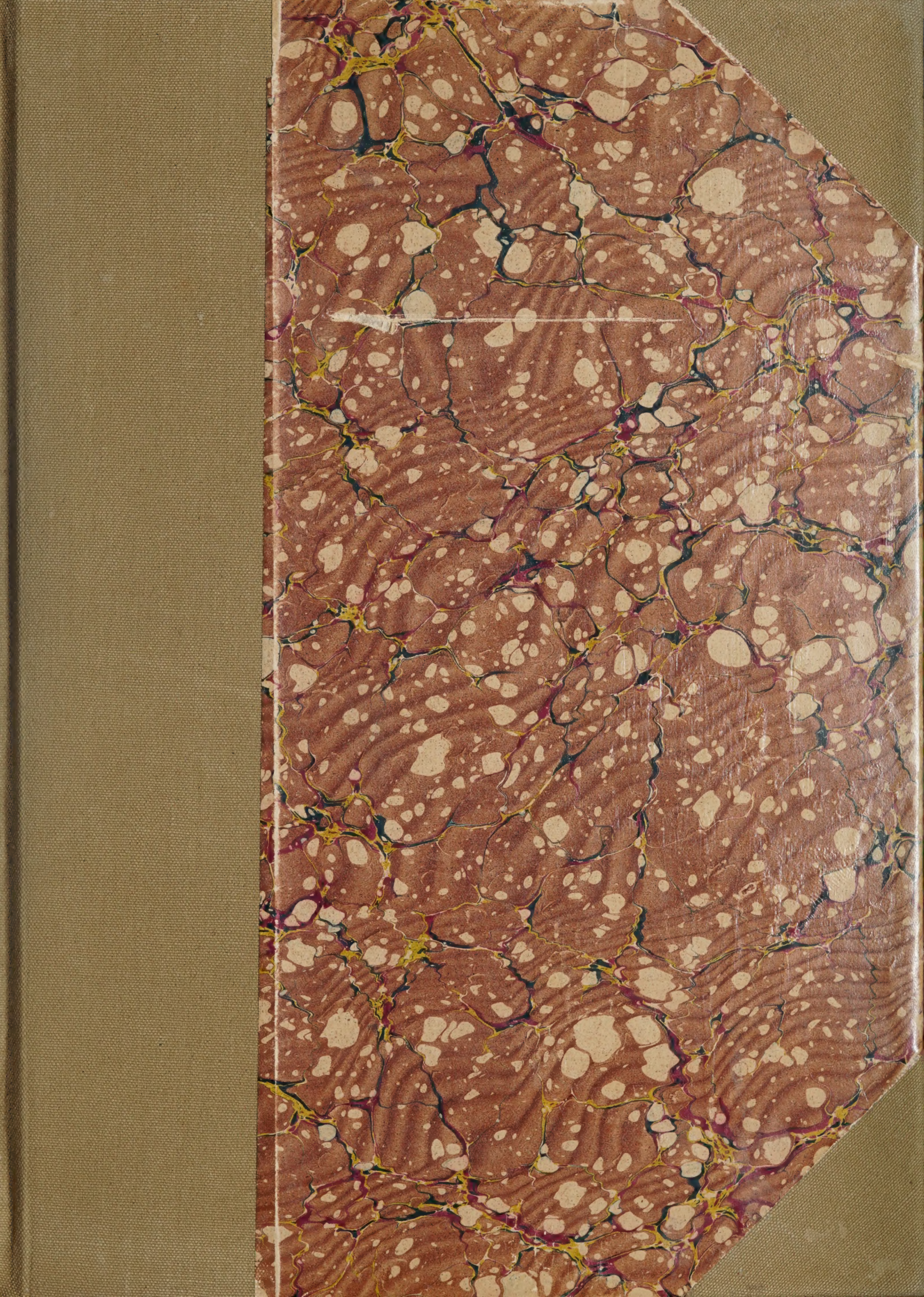
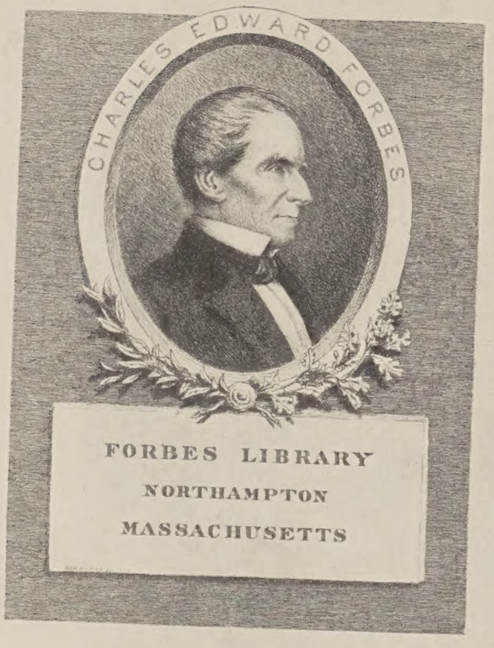




FORBES LIBRARY
NORTHAMPTON
MASSACHUSETTS

Miscellaneous No. 3.
(and Indians)

I came to Worcester Jany. 23.d. 1844.
Staid at Mr Bigelow's (his wife a Richardson
of Templeton) till Jan. 24 at tea, when I went
to Mr Congdon's Boarding House, Went to the
Building of the A. Antiquarian Society
Jan. 24 and made some examinations.
preparatory to my work there.
Continued there every day till March 2d
when I returned home, Sundays excepted.

Husbandry, &c. in England 200 years ago.

"Cheape and good Husbandry, for the well ordering of all sorts of Beasts & Fowles & for the generall cure of their diseases".

By Gervase Markham. London 1631. [London p. 1167 seems to think this the first edition.

M. 13. p 419.

This was not probably the first edition (title page defaces). The 7th Edition of this kind of other subjects, entitled "A way to get Wealth," was printed London 1648

The Horse.

Misc. 1. 75. " 8. 356. " 9. 86. " 9. 357.

He describes the best horses, their formation & color — for war, for a prince magistrate & great lady of state or woman of eminence — for travel — for hunting, for running, for coach, pack, cart.

Color for the war-horse — brown-bay, dapple-gray, roan, bright-bay, black with a white near foot behind, white far foot before, or white star — chestnut or sorrel with any of those marks, or dun with a black list.

Con. 10. 23. Misc. 8. 356. " 41. 34.

Color for the prince's lady's horse — milk white or fair dapple-grey, with white mane and tail.

Cart-horses were used for the plough also.

Misc. 9. 304. Pack-horses, carried "packs or hampers."

Food of the war horse — hay, oats, and oats with peas or beans

Food for travelling horse — hay in winter, grass in summer, and oats, peas, beans, or bread

For pack or cart horse — hay, chaff, pease, oats, chopt-straw.

Directions for rubbing, dressing, watering, washing, &c

The "Housing cloth" was put on first & the saddle over it. An old notched sword blade was used to scrape down horses — no comb mentioned. They were rubbed with cloths & wisps of straw. A peck provender was the common quantity at a time. The forefeet of horses were sometimes set in cow dung — were littered & sometimes covered with "clothes". To be bled in Spring & fall. well shod.

Directions for taming Colts, very particular.

Cheering words used — via, how, hey.
Sharp-tongh words " — ha villain, cowriere, diable.
smooth words " — holla, so boy, thereboy there.

Murrole or caveran & smarting ale were used.

Bridle, spur, rod & voice used.

Horse is taught to trot & gallop rightly, to curvet, &c.

Many Italian words used — probably the work was more or less derived from Italian books.

They had English, Flemish, Turkish, Barbary & Irish breeds.

Mares put to the stallions middle of March, and thence to middle of May.

Directions to make a horse amble. [Con. 9. 328 M. 3. 410

Iron curry comb used on the hunting horses; and the Brush of Bristles sometimes wrapped in woolen cloth.

Breed of 2/3 wheat & 1/3 beans given to hunting horse.

"Uplandish hay" mentioned.

Every night the traveller was "to stop" his horses feet with ox-dung —

[Horses in B. & Fletcher were "well littered" at night. Misc. 11. 44. were "slicked with wisps of straw". M. 11. 47. See above.
["The mares that litter horse". in B. & F. M. 11. 45.
[Massinger mentions roan, brown bay, & chestnut-colored horses
Sorrel horses are in Chaucer, Sidney — Chapman's Homer.

Did you [illegible] on the near or off side of the horse? M. 11. 35.

2c Husbandry, &c.

Horses — continued. Their diseases & cures.
Fevers, Frenzie or Staggers, Lethargy, Planet Struck, Nightmare, Palsy, Cramp, Coughs & Cold, Glanders, Hide-bound, Surfeits, Foundering, Hungry-Evil, Distempers of the Liver, of the Gall, of the Spleen, Dropsy, Colic, bloody Flux, Falling of the Fundament, Bots, Gravel in Kidneys, Strangullion, Pissing Blood, Falling of the Yard, Costiveness, Eye-diseases, Poll-evil, Fistula, Ribes, Heat-foundering, Bone-spavin, Scratches, Hoof-bound, Blood-spavin, & many more.

[To amble, is to move two legs of one side together. To Trot, is to lift one foot before & the cross foot behind. Lawson gives the same definitions.] } Brown — Vulg. Errors. Lex 9. 329. m. 2.230

Misc 1. p. 75 Of the Bull, Cow, Calf, & Ox. } Cows of same 3 colors, p. 18

Nat. Hist. 2. 272 m. 13. 410 m. 16. 45 Breeds: Yorkshire, Derbyshire, Lancashire & Staffordshire breed are generally all black, large horns, white with black tips, & of a stately shape.

Those of Lincolnshire are mostly pied — have more white than other colors, little crooked horns; tall, long & large.

* Those of Somersetshire & Gloustershire are generally of a blood red color, — shape like Lincolnshire.

Shaped of bull described. Also of the cow.
Calves weaned on "flotten milk" — to be kept on milk 12 weeks, & learnd to eat hay & grass. — to be gelt young, for oxen. Oct. Nov. Dec. Jan. or Michaelmas to Candlemas, best time for rearing calves. [illegible]

Oxen will labor well on hay & straw mixed.
Description of an ox for fatting — the handling, &c of a fat ox, for the butcher.

Diseases of Cattle — many kinds — and their cures.
There is medicine for every disease, and the cure thereby is stated positively, as if there were no failures.

Cattle Medicines — Ale much prescribed; Plantain roots; treacle, wormwood, rue, garlic, Urine, hens dung, myrrh, fenugreek, oil, shepherds purse, cinnamon, brimstone, bitter, tar, lilly roots, turpentine, mallows, chickweed, soot, copperas, bayberries, tanners ooze, grease, pet[illegible]r, staves acre & quicksilver beaten together for lice and ticks — galingall, pitch, smallage, radish roots, saffron, turmeric, betony, mugwort, ivy-leaves, bay-salt, hogs grease, &c. Some reference to moon.

* Devonshire & Somersetshire Cattle "high red," a "deep red" Devon & Somerset are original breed

Mis 1. 75 Sheep. 3 m. 407 m. 16. 152

Various kinds noticed — large & small, fine & coarse wooled.
Shape of sheep described — of a Ram — Those having no horns are the best. He describes the choicest sheep as if they were Merinoes — large neck, broad back, round buttocks, thick tail, legs clean, wool all over his belly and face even to his nostrils, & so downwards to his knees and hinder hoofs.
Lambs should come from Jany to end of March, & some in April, to be gelt about Michaelmas.

m. 16. 152 Washing to be 3 days before shearing.
Time of Washing & shearing, from June to August.
Silly notions about having male lambs, or ewe lambs.

Husbandry, &c.

Sheep — continued.

To be kept on high, dry grounds, on sweet grass.

Diseases of Sheep — many kinds, with cures. Some of the applications very absurd.

M.16 152. The following are the best grasses for sheep:— Melilot, Clover, Selfheal, cinquefoil, broom, Pimpernell, "white henbane".
Bad grass for sheep — spear, wort, pennivort grass.
It is good not to shear sheep till midsummer.
Age of sheep, from the teeth.

Of Goats.

Misc. 1.76. [M. 10.13.411
" 8.357
" 9.375
" 16.47

They are kept only in a few places — in barren and mountainous districts. The profit of Goats is their milk, & the venison of the Kids.
Directions about them. Their diseases.

Of Swine.

Misc. 1.76 [M. 10.13.411, 408
N. Hu. 2.94
Misc. 8.356
Misc. 11.64.
" 4.356
" 9.409.
" 16.33

"He is the husbandman's best scavenger & are the housewife's most wholesome sink".
He eats pulse, chaff, barndust, man's ordure, garbage, weeds, swillings, whey, washings of tubs and such like. He is greedy, given to rooting, lecherous, &c.

M. 18/33. N. Hist. M. 2.101. see below.

The grain counties have the best breeds. The wild swine of the mast counties are smaller, but make the best bacon

M. 13.411

Directions for selecting swine — long & large of body, deep sided, & deep bellied, thick thighs, short legs high clawes, thick neck, short groin, thick chine with strong bristles. One color is the best as, all white, all sandy*; the pied are the worst. But few black are reared.

M. 16 33.

Swine are good for bacon ("for the roofe") pork ("for the spit") & brewse & puddings.
(The sides seem to have been shouted & called bacon; he does not allude to salt pork in the cask.)

Swine-herd noticed.
Swine eat the roots of sedge, reeds, rushes, & nut-grass; also haws, hips, sloes & crabs about hedges.
"Draff & swillings" are given to them at home.

M. 2.212.
M. 13.411.

Acorns are a diseasey swine.

Diseases & cures of Swine.

p. 48. Mus. 11.68. " 16.33

For bacon or lard — swine are fed on mast by those who live near woods, 6 or 8 weeks; then put in the sty and fed 10 or 14 days on old dry pease, to harden the flesh and fat.
When there is not mast, swine are fatted in 4 or 5 weeks in a sty on dry peas and beans with water, whey, &c. In great cities, they are fed on chandlers dregs, & warm wash. [M. 2.216.
Some feed on barley malt, & finish with peas & beans.

* Sandy. M. 16.32

Sandy & even red swine are red eared, are noticed in R. [illegible] the wild boar swine [illegible] year or two old is [illegible] male cat or yellow with brown [illegible]

4 Husbandry. &c

Misc. 1. 72.

Conies — Directions respecting them.

Tame ones fed on hay, oats, mallows, clover-grass, m. 16. 203
sourdock, green corn leaves, cabbage & colewort leaves, &c

Poultry.

m. 13. 411
Misc. 2. 77
" 2. 69.

The manly, stately Cock described; his shape — some grey — some red — some yellow — red the best.
The Hen — her shape — Crowing hens not good, nor fat ones m. 18. 436
except to eat. Chickens to be hatched in the moon.
Hens sit 21 days; peahens, turkies, geese & ducks 30 days.
Directions about Chickens — may be fed on oatmeal, breadcrums, curds, cheeseparings, barley meal, &c
Cramming large Chickens in a coop; cramming continued 14 days — with wheatmeal & milk in dough.
Gather Eggs once a day & leave one egg in the nest.
Eggs were preserved in bran, salt, malt, &c.
The cock chicken to be gelt for a Capon, as soon as the hen has left the brood.
Capons were kept to take care of chickens, duckling, young turkies, &c — also to fatten with corn at the barn doors; or by cramming in pens.
They are crammed with barley meal & milk made into dough, 2 or 3 weeks.
Diseases — pip, roup, flux, lice, &c.
He prescribes a remedy for hens that crow. m. 18. 436
Directions for a Henhouse

Geese.

Misc. 2. 274.
Misc. 1. 77
" 2. 69
" 13. 411. 409.
" 2. 12

They are profitable for food, feathers & grease.
They must have water and grass.
Goslings may have curds, scalded bran, malt, &c
Goslings may be fatted on boiled oats & milk.
Geese get into good flesh in the stubble fields & may then be fatted in close, dark pens, on oats & spelts & beans, water & barley meal, in 3 weeks.
Feathers. Some advise to pull the feathers twice a year in March & August but he would pluck them but once, in a year.

Gays Fable of Turkey & Cat

But man, cursed man, on Turkeys preys,
And Christmas shortens all our days.
The Turkey smokes on every board.

Husbandry &c.

p. 4. **Turkies**

M. 1. 77 They are enemies to a garden — are strayers abroad &
M. 13. 411 are delicious in paste or from the spit.
They love to roost in trees.
Describes a good Turkey-cock
The hen begins to lay in March & to sit in April.
The young ones are tender.
Turkies are fatted on boiled barley or oats — may be crammed like a capon.
Turkey eggs very good to eat.

M. 13. 409 **Tame Ducks.**
To be managed much like geese

M. 13. 409 **Swans** — to be fed, to eat, as geese are fed.

M. 1. 77. **Peacocks & Peahens.**
M. 13. 409 They are kept to delight the eye. Their flesh is wholsome, but used at great banquets for its rareness.
Peahens sit 30 days. The chickens love green cheese, & barley meal.
Peacocks love corn.

Tame Pigeons — rough-footed.
M. 13. 409 These differ not much from the wild pigeon but are larger & more familiar.

Hearns — used to eat, and in hawking.
also Gulls, Ruels, &c.

M. 13. 409 Partridge / Pheasant / Quail } are fattened in pens, on wheat in the sheaf & water.

Godwits, Knots, Plover, Curlews — are fattened.
M. 13. 409 Blackbirds, Thrushes, Fieldfares, &c. do.

Hawks
Their diseases & cure.

Bees — rules for ordering them.
M. 1. 77.
" 2. 233.
" 15. 125 Hives in grain countries are made of rye or wheat straw — some deep, some more shallow
They are sowed together with briars, and endosbarred with flat splints of wood — In wood countries in E. they are made of "cloven hassels" wattled about, & broad splints of ash, in shape of a sugar loaf — Hives perfumed with Juniper, fennel hyssop &c. Hives placed on flat stones, each on the top of 3 stakes.

— a hive out-swarmed". Cor. 9. 229.

Husbandry, &c.

Bees — continued

They swarm from beginning of May to July 15th.
M.18.180 and must be watched, lest they fly away.
When they rise, they can be made to alight upon
the branch of a tree by the tinkling made upon
a brass kelson, pan or candlestick. They are
to be shaken into a hive, & the hive put on
a sheet & sheet gathered over the top. At night
the hive may be set on the stone. So the
stocks cast (swarm) 2. 3. or 4 times in a year.

M.18.180 Hives are taken at Michaelmas, and the bees
are drowned in water, or smothered with brimstone,

M.18.180 The hives standing on stakes must be protected from
tempestuous weather, & it is well to have sheds
to draw over them in winter. They stand in
rows on the flat stones on top of the stakes.

M.18.180 [Loudon p.1062. say to excite bees with rags soaked in brimstone, as in N.E.
Mason 2.10. only bees do not swarm in 6, till Midsummer May, O.S.

M.1.77 ## Fish & Fish-Ponds.

Plans of ponds given; formation of it described.
Carp, bream, tench, roach, dace, loch and
minnow — are put in the ponds.

D.18.181 Fish are taken in a pond with a shove-net
and with the hand — trout, grayling, perch, pike &
are in ponds.

Eels are taken in bottles made of hay and green
oziers or willow, & sunk in the pond, and
something eatable put in them.
Eels are also taken with weels, & with the eel-spear.
Salmon taken.

He mentions several compositions, and single articles,
which, being thrown into the water, will attract the
fish to the spot, where they may be easily taken.

Cust Misc. 1.239. Fish in Book of Rates, 1660. Imported

Codfish 13/4 hund;	Codsheads 3/4 hund.	Codfish, 120. 46/8
Idolfish 20/. for 120;	Eels	; Gullfish.
Haddock 6/8 hund;	Herrings white & red;	Lilmperges
Salmon 30/ to 40/. hund;	Lings	; Sealfish
Stockfish - - ;	Whiting.	; Sturgeon
Exports Lam Sprats, Hakefish		Caviare for Roes of fish

Dan Defoe called by some "a gentleman & scholar" foreign Anglicus

Dan Defoe (Black Lam) Bottles for catching eels are called by Woolridge
M.13 46 Eel-pots; made of osiers with cross bars. Fish cannot get out
Mon. 9.81 or when fish pots.

"Country Contentments:

or the Husbandman's Recreations".

- "Hunting, hawking, coursing with greyhounds, the Leads of the Lease, shooting in Longbow or crossbow, bowling, tennis, Paloone. The arte of angling and the usey the fighting Cock"

By G. Markham. 5th Edition, London 1645

M.S. 354 Hunting is a curious search or conquest of one beast over another.

The beasts hunted are the stag, buck, hare, fox badger, otter, boar, goat, and such like - and they are hunted with Hounds of various kinds.

Hounds described; and the Kennel or House to keep them in: this was quite a large establishment - seperate from the dwelling place. There was a cauldron in the dog-house with ladles, skimmers, &c. to prepare their food. They were fed with horseflesh, entrails & garbage of beasts; heads, plucks & bowels of sheep - all to be fresh, and not stinking carrion. Also many, made of ground oats, barley meal, bran, well scalded & boiled together, with beef broth, &c.

3 bushels of oats or barley meal, 1½ bushels of bran or millduste, with some horsemeat, scraps, crusts and bones will keep 18 or 20 hounds for a week

Diseases of Hounds, and their remedies - the mad-dog, must be killed. [Land dog M. 13411.

Breeding of Hounds,

The Stag Chase, is the most royal of all chases. The various parts of the stag are recommended for curing various diseases - viz. the bone in his heart, the blood; "the pizel good for cholic and bloody flux"; his horn; his suet -

Chase of the Buck - commonly kept in Parks. The stag & buck are called red deer and fallow deer.

Hunting the Hare, Fox, Badger, &c.

M. 2.1.278 M.S. 354. Hawking - kinds of hawks - faulcons, gerfaulcons, sakers, lanners, merlins, hobbies, goshawks, sparrowhawks and musketts; some fly at one kind of bird and others at other kinds.

Training Hawks - manning, luring, bathing, &c

Diseases of Hawks, & cures.

Coursing with Grey Hounds - how to breed them: the shape of them; their food, &c.

Laws of the Leash or coursing.

C 234. &c. | Names of Hawks imported in Book of Rates 1660 - Faulcons, Goshawks, Jerfalcons, Lanners, Lanneretts, Tassels - rated from 6d/8 to 15/ a.c. and Hawks bells, Lewers for Hawks (Clear) 1/4 a.c. Hawks hoods 2d/3 a.c.

County Contentments

Shooting with the long Bow — directions.
The bow to be of yew; the shaft of birch, &c. and a grey or white feather — marks to shoot at are butts, bricks or roavers.
Cross-bow shooting.

M.8.352. Bowling — he refers to flat bowls & round bowls.

Tennis & Baloone — the first is a pastime in open
misc. 8.352. courts or closecones, striking a round ball to & fro with the palm of the hand or with racket — the other is a strong moveable sport in the open fields, with
Ballon M.2.231. a great ball of double leather filled with wind & driven to & fro with a mans arm, with a bracer of wood (on his arm).

M.8.352. C Angling. "This art, he says, is the most comely, most honest,
M.2.230. and (next the most liberty to divine speculation) hath become a
M.2.vol Ed. Inc. II. 79. ~~This harbour~~ the recreation of God's saints, of most holy fathers, of worthy & reverend divines, both dead and living!" "Tis not a sport for money, as dice cards & bowls, which lead to theft blasphemy and bloodshed; — no such evil in angling.

Angling Gear.
Cm.9.341 M.3.409. Description of the Angle-rod — to be 9 or 10 feet
& Inc II 82. long, of ground elm — a pliant, bending top of hazell to be fastened to the rod, 3 or 4 feet long: or the rod may all be of one piece, or of many pieces. Some made of cane.

Lines — to be of long hairs from the horses tail which extend to the ground: lines to have 3. 5 or 7 hairs each, with one, two or three threads of silk each. — all twisted together — divers lengths, some 20 feet.

Color of lines — watergreen the best; yellow used; also russet, brown, tawny, &c.

M.2.248. Corks — how to be shaped — 1½ inch long, shaped like a
" 8.353 pear, &c. other shapes used.

Hooks, according to the fish as to size — to be made of Spanish needles — directions to make them. There were makers of hooks.

Fixing lead to the line or Plumbing it.

Other things; a bag to carry worms in
A stopt horn to keep maggots, cobbes palmers & such like in; a box for flies; a box for needles, silk, thread, wax & hairs; a file, a knife, a pouch, &c
A pebble by his side hanging, to put fish in.
Cm.9.341 A small round Net fastened to the end of a pole, by which to land a pike or other great fish.

Qualities of the Angler — his knowledge, faith, love, patience courage, prudence, &c.

The best seasons to angle in.

Angling – continued.

Baits – and their preservation. Live baits are Redworms, maggots, bobbes, dor, brown flies frogs, grashoppers, hornets, wasps, bees, shalls, small roaches, bleaks, loches –

Dead baits – pastes of all makings, dried young wasps, clotted blood, cheese, bramble berries, corn, seeds, cherries & such like.

M.S. 353, Artificial flies — made of silk and feathers, & wool

Pastes – made of bean flour, flesh, wax & suet & shaped into balls — some pastes made of tallow, cheese & wheat flour — made into balls, Several other kinds.

Fishing for Gudgin, Roach, Dace – easy biters, for carp, chub, trout, eeles, flounder sewant, grayling, bream, tench, bleake, ruffe, perch, pike (Lazy & stingfish)

Salmon is huge & cumbersome – delighteth in the bottom of deep rivers, &c.

Directions as to baits, season, places, &c. to catch all the above kinds of fish.

Other modes of taking fish, viz.

Laying or setting hooks, to catch them in the night.

How to make water-lime, to anoint rods, lines, &c.

Of the fighting Cock.

Choice & Ordering — dieting for the battle and other diet. Preparing him for the fight — ordering of him after battle, &c.

Markham wrote a "Booke of Armorie", in which he called Mary, the mother of Jesus, "Patroness of Coat Armorie" and "Jesus Gentleman by his mother Mary" & other nonsense.

Mt Lemon Ev. 414

! Markham wrote on other subjects – is mentioned several times in Knights Shakspeare

Markham began his publications 1593, and continued them for a long period.

London, notices in

Country Contentments was published	1611.	11th Edit. 1675.
English Husbandman	" 1613	
Farewell to Husbandry	" 1620.	5th Edit. 1649
English Housewife	" 1631.	perhaps by 1675
Cheap & good Husbandry	" 1631.	perhaps by 1675
Farewell to Husbandry — see p. 45.		13th edition 1675.

He is called a "regular hack writer, who wrote much but not wisely". Lon. 9. 229.

10 "The English Housewife [Mun. 387.
containing the inward and outward virtues that
ought to be in a complete woman."
as her skill in physic, surgery, cookery, extraction
of oils, banqueting stuff, ordering of feasts,
preserving wines, distillations, perfumes,
ordering of wool, hemp, flax, &c. brewing, baking &c
by Gervase Markham. 5th Edition, London, 1649.

The English Housewife, must be religious: (he does
not allow women to be preachers & interpreters of the
holy-word, as some have done, "drawing a contempt
to the ordinary ministry." But she is to learn of the
preacher and her husband.) Morning & evening
prayers recommended; servants to be taught religion.
The E. Housewife must be temperate & modest — her
m. 13399. garments comely & strong, not of new & fantastic fashions;
her diet wholesome & cleanly — she must be patient
untired, diligent, witty, constant, watchful, &c.

Knowledge of Physic —

This he calls "a principal virtue of a housewife".
She should know how to administer medicines to her
family, but not assume the practitioner. His
directions to her came from Dr. Barket & Dr. Bomelius
and another not named.

m. 18 182 Fevers or Agues — common kinds are Quotidian
Tertian, Quartan, &c. Some fevers surpass
our housewife's capacity.

Quotidian or Daily (whose fits last above 12 hours —
The yolk of an egg and Aquavitae, stirred together,
to be taken when the cold fit begins to come on.

Tertian, or every other day's ague. Take posset ale
and dandelion & boil together; & drink it when
the cold fit comes on.

Hettique Fever — oil of violets & powder of poppy seed mixed.

Quartan, or any fever whose fit begins with cold —
Dragon water, rose water, Aquavitae, mithridate &
vinegar mixed.

For thirst in fevers, give posset ale made of sorrel
purslen, violet leaves, lettuce, spinage, &c. or
a julep . . . or almond milk. Patient not to
drink so much as he craves.

"Pultis" for ~~Ulcerous~~ sores — of elder leaves boiled in
milk

To produce sweat. posset ale with bruised aniseed.

Pestilent Fever, or continual sickness.
first bleed. then Julips of endive, sirrop of violets,
conserve of barberries & juice of lemons, mixed.
Also Almond milk made with the decoction of cool
herbs as violet leaves, shepherds purse leaves, &c.
If he is costive, give a suppository of honey, salt
and water, (boil the honey.)

The English Housewife.

To keep off the Plague — take ale & put in Angelica, Celandine & boil — put in Mithridate and ivory powdred & dragon-water — take it fasting, & smell a nosegay made of the end of a ship-rope.

For the Plague — mithridate & dragon water — and produce a sweat by hot bricks & hot cloths. Apply a pigeon cut in two to the soles of the feet or a plaster of egg-yolk, honey, herb of grace and wheat flour; then a plaster of melilot on the sore. [The hot bricks were put to the soles of the feet — where the sore was to arise, to which the other things were to be applied, does not appear.]

For Pestilence — Feltherfew, Mugwort, &c. mused with old ale — for a drink — Or yarrow, tansy and feltherfew & urine of the patient — for a drink.

To keep off Pestilence — Sage, Brier leaves, Elder leaves in white wine with ginger & treacle — for a drink.

For infection at the Heart — Take burrage, pa it's tongue, red mint, violets, marigold & boil in white wine — add saffron & sugar. Strain & drink.

For Headache. Rosewater, camomile juice and woman's milk, and wine vinegar, & steep rose cake therein & let it dry up the liquid, put in nutmeg, — bind a piece of this to each temple.

For Frenzie — Juice of beets to be squirted into nostrils; then drink posset ale in which violet leaves and lettuce have been boiled.

For Lethargie. Hyssop water & white wine to drink — Purge his head with juice of beets squirted into his nostrils.

To produce Sleep — saffron, lettuce seed and white poppy seed, all beaten to powder & mixed with woman's milk; & bound to the temples.

For Swimming of the Head, — a mixture bound to the temples.

For Apoplexy or Palsy. "The strong smell of a fox is exceeding sovereign" — Drink decoction of lavender, rub the head, keep feet warm, &c.

For a new cold or cough — Sugar and aquavitae in going to bed.

For an older cold — betony, caraway seeds, Horehound's tongue, & pepper, all pow'dered, & mingled with honey — take morning & evening 9 days. Next take sugar candy, liquorice, aniseed and coriander seeds, mixed together, & eat it.

For Falling sickness — cannot be cured — may be eased by eating berries of the herb asterion in the wane of the moon, or bear the herb next to his skin.

12

The English Housewife -

For the Falling Evil. A female mole for a man, or a male mole for a woman — dry in an oven to powder, or make it into powder, and let the sick person drink it.

For deafness — take a grey eel with a white belly & put in an earthen pot & cover the pot, and bury it under a horse dung-hill — take it out in a fortnight, & drop the oil come of it into the ears.

For the flowing of the Rheume. Powdered sage, bay-salt & nutmeg grated — put all in a linen bag, heat it & lay it on the nape of the neck.

For a stinking breath — Distil oakbuds, & drink, or a vomit of antimony & conserve of roses. — follow by juice of mint & sage.

For Tooth ache. Daisy roots & bay salt & another ingredient — the leaves of them to be stuffed and stuffed up the nose (in the tooth ache!

Also — sage, rue, smalage, feather-few, wormwood and mints, stamped together — with a little vinegar, bay salt and aquavitae — put all in a cloth & so it up, heat it, and apply it hot to where the pain is, on the outside, and lie on it.

For a pearl in the Eye, or Film — He prescribes a drink of beer with mercury, fennel and mayweed steeped in it.

For other diseases of the eyes — he prescribes washes and ointments — of various sorts.

For canker in the mouth — a wash of chervil, ale and alum water.

For Quinsie or Squinancie — a drink of mouse ear steeped in ale — rub a "sleight stone" where a swine has rubbed, and then with it "sleight" all the swelling, & it will cure it

Against Drunkenness — eat betony & colewort, powdered, & it will keep you from drunkenness

To quicken the wit — take the juice of langdebef

For the King's Evil — steeped clock in wine & drink it, after it is strained.

More cures for the headache — external applications

More for the Squinancy & tooth ache — do. do.

To make teeth white — a wash of alum, salt, honey & vinegar, boiled together.

To extract teeth without iron. Rub them & gums with the green of the elder tree, or apples of oak trees, & the teeth will become loose & may be taken out.

The English Housewife.

[Cures for the ears, eyes, nose, &c. are omitted — many of them.]

To make hair grow. Leaves of willow boiled in Oil, for an ointment.

For a dangerous cough — Aquavitae & salt mixed with old ale, & applied to soles of feet.

For Sickness — Cairn & saffron in wort — or horehound, violet leaves and hyssop, with sugar, liquorice & sugar candy, boild together and strained — for a drink.

For Spitting Blood — from inward bruises, straining, pitch & spermaceti in old ale for a drink.

To stop vomiting — various ingredients —

To make one vomit — some Stonecrop mixed with white wine, & drinked —

For the Iliac passion — polypody, prunes, violets, fennel water, boiled together.

For pain in Stomach — Pain in breast,
" the Mother — Obstructions of the Liver —

For heat of the liver — Endive, & Lupine seeds, powdered mixed with honey & wormwood juice, — to be eaten.

For Pleurisy. first let blood; then take oatmeal, boil it with vinegar & linseed & make a plaster & lay it on the side.

For Consumption — mutton, veal, sorrel, violet leaves, spinage, endive, succory, sage, hyssop, prunes, raisins, all boiled in water, some more ingredients added, for a drink.

To staunch blood — — for the yellow Jaundice

For black Jaundice — for the Leprosie,

For short breath — for hardness of the spleen

For wind colic — for fatness about the heart,

For the Dropsie — for belly & cowring.

For the bloody flux — boil shepherds purse in red wine, add cinnamon & tanners' bark in powder — for a drink.

For Costiveness — aniseed, fennicreet and linseed and poynie, boiled in wine — drink.

For Worms — Aloes & hazelnut —

To have two stools a day & no more

For a rupture — Drinks, ointments & a truss.

For the Stone — Camomile flowers in a posset of milk & sack

For the colic & Stone — several remedies.

For the stone in the reins —

For Stone in the bladder

For difficulty of Urine; for pissing in bed
– kids hoof dried & powdered in ale, for pissing in bed,
For strengthening the back – for shedding of seed –
For hemeroides a Piles – for green sickness –
For sore breasts – for ease in child-bearing,
To make a woman conceive – for morphew –
For various complaints & situations of women –
For the Gout – sciatica; for sore eb; swellings,
For scabs en itch – anoint with unguentum
populion – or neve oil & quicksilver
beat together – anoint with this the palms,
elbows, armpits & hams.
For privy parts burnt – for pimples –
For scalding – to break an imposthume
For burning –
Salve for old sores – poplar buds, elder buds
venice turpentine, wax & rozin, boiled, &c
Stinging by venomous insects – ring worms
For the Itch – camphire, quicksilver killed, with
vinegar, & oil – anoint the body –
For the French pox – for green wounds –
For bruises; for sprains; for broken bones –

To make Oil of Swallows –

Misc. 7. 158 About 20 kinds of vegetables are taken
and "twenty quick swallows" and beat
together in a mortar & neats foot oil
or butter put in, and wax added –
"exceeding sovereign" for all pains in the
bones, & broken bones, & bones out of joint.

To make Camomile Oil

Sallet oil has mixed camomile put into
it, & this is "very sovereign", &c
Doct Stevens' Water – much celebrated –
made by ginger, galingale, cinnamon,
nutmegs, cloves, fennel seeds, caraway seeds,
origanum, sage, majoram, mints,
red roses, tyme, pellitory, rosemary
camomile, lavender – bruise them
& put into wine; "then distill it by a limbeck"
and keep the first water by itself, this is best;
there is a second and third quality.
This water was of wonderful virtues, and cured
or helped very many diseases.

* To make a cordial Rasasolis —
Rasasolis & several other things were
"distilled through a lymbeck" — The
rasasolis to be gathered in the full of the
moon when the sun shineth before noon.

To make oil of roses or violets.
The flowers are put into sallet oil and
pressed. No distillation.

To make oil of nutmegs —
Beat the nutmegs — press them and
scrape the oil from the bag, &c.

[As to his prescriptions for diseases, he is positive,
expresses no doubts — often affirms that they
will cure, or help.]
many oils made besides the above — it was
only the juice of the plants

+ Ros-solis (sundew) Brown calls it — good in catarrhs, &c: &c
(did not know whether it had a cordial virtue R. Dec.
[See Gloria's Herbs for various diseases. II. 34.

The English Housewife's Skill in Cookery.

She must know all kitchen herbs —
for the pot, sallets, sauces, servings,
seasonings & adornings. She must
know in what month & moon to sow
and gather them.
[He goes on to give directions what things are
to be sown in February, March, April, &c
in the new moon, at full moon, in old moon
Vegetables named — asparagus, colewarts, spinage,
5.41.51 lettuce, parsnips, radish, chives, spyke,
garlick, borage, buglose, chervyle, coriander
gourds, cresses, marjorum, palma christe,
poppy, purslan, rocket, rosmary, sorrel,
marygold, time, annised violets, bleat,
skerrets, succory, fennel, parsley, holy thistle,
cabbage, cole, cucumber, hartshorn, melons
onions, larkes, heele, burnet-leaks, chervil,
Love apples, marvellous apples, artichokes,
bassil, citrons, sampkin, gilliflowers,
Isop, mugrets, onions, savory, beets, origan,
cebols, dyers-grain, —

["Chopping Knife", he says — but it has a backside to it
which may be used to chop. "Fruit-dish" used.
Earthen pots much used; glass pots some]

The English Housewife's skill in Cookery.

Misc 2 295. m.13.413 p.110.

Pastry and baked meats. [Misc 8.378

Venison, wildboar, gammons of bacon, swan, elk, porpoys, turkey, capon, pheasant, partridge, veal, peacock, lamb, allsorts of waterfowl, chickens, calves feet, olives, potatoes, quinces &c are baked in paste made of wheat or rye.

Paste]

b.22 Rye paste - made of rye flour finely sifted with butter or creame, & hot water.

Misc 4 p.311

Wheat paste - made of wheat flour, butter, eggs, and hot water. Cooks a wheat paste had in mutton broth, no eggs

Puff paste - made of wheat flour, butter, eggs. &c. in a diffaunt manner from preceding.

[Paste of Ryemeal & Eggs. Misc 9.60

b.22 "Coffin" is a word used about this pastry-meat. seems to apply to the paste; "the coffin there must be deep", "having raised the coffin". &c.

m.2.253. Custard or Dowset - made of eggs, cream, sugar, cinnamon, cloves, mace, nutmeg, &c "Raise your coffins of good tough wheat paste," &c

["Custard coffins" Hos by Shakspeare.

Olive Pie. Chopped violet-leaves, strawbury leaves, spinage, succory, endive, time, sorrel, and egg-yolks with currants, cinnamon, cloves and mace - and Olives cut out of a leg of veal; butter, raisins, prunes, sugar, wine - all these are used in the pie.

[This is a veal pie - Olives are something from a leg of veal.]

To make a marrow bone pie.

Chicken pie. After legs & breast bones broken and crushed, "lay them in the coffin close together" with much butter in their bodies; lay upon & underneath them currants, raisins prunes, cinnamon, sugar, mace & salt; cover all with butter, & so bake it - then pour in white wine, rose water, sugar, cinnamon and vinegar mixed together, & bake a little more. Yolk of eggs may be beaten amongst this & that is poured in. - The chickens were not cut to pieces

Cont Misc 1. p.232

p.53. To make Venison and Hare pies

m.16.112 To make pie of a gammon of bacon

To make a Herring pie - a Ling pie

To make a calves foot pie - an Oyster pie

m.2.242 11.336. To make a chewet pie, of veal, or capon, &c. spices, sugar, raisins of the sun, orange peals, carraway comfits, &c. put in this pie.

Carp, tench, eels &c. are baked in paste Coffins. Strong rye paste used where things were to be kept long. Thinnest crust for things eaten hot.

"I have named a fortification out of rye paste but is impugnable." B & F. Misc 11. 43.

Minced Pies —

M. & S. 378.
M. & A. 236. Mutton, beef or veal may be used: first parboil it — put in mutton suet & shred it very small — put in pepper, salt, cloves & mace currants, raisins, prunes, dates, orange peal — mix all well together, & put it into a coffin or into divers coffins, & bake them. — When you serve up, open the lids & strew sugar on the meat, & on the lid — a stew of sugar.

Pippin Pie [Apple Pie

Take pared pippins, & make a hole in the top and put in each a clove or two — put them in the coffin, & break in whole sticks of cinnamon, slices of orange peal & dates, and a piece of butter on the top of every pippin; — fill the coffin & cover the pippins with sugar, close up the pie & bake it — when baked anoint the lid with butter & put on sugar, & let it bake a little more, & then serve it up.

Warden Pie [Pear Pie.

Pare & trim the wardens & boil them in white wine & sugar, till the syrup is thick. Cool the wardens by themselves & then set them into the coffin & prick cloves in the tops, with whole sticks of cinnamon & great store of sugar, as for pippins; cover it, reserving a vent-hole & bake in the oven. When baked, take the syrup in which the wardens were boiled with a little rose water & boil again, & turn it into the vent hole. Anoint the lid with butter & rose-water, & strew sugar over it, & bake a little, then serve.

Quinces may be baked in the same manner.

To preserve Quinces to take all the year

Boil pared quinces in wort with much sugar — take out the quinces & cool them & put them in an earthen pot — strain the syrup & pour it into the pot so as to cover all the quinces — boil over the quinces again some weeks after, if it moulds, &c.

A Pippin Tart.

M. 13. 414. Halve the pared pippins & take out cores — roll the coffin flat with an edge an inch high or more all round; lay in pippins hollow side down, with some cloves & cinnamon sticks & butter; cover it over with sugar & then cover the coffin — when baked, anoint the lid with butter & rose water & put on sugar — bake a little more — serve it up.

(See some pages forward)

"Pyes, pecks & ovens" 4 pt ment together — more in R. Dic.

English Housewifes Skill in Cookery.

p. 48. p 53 M. 2. 207. 2. 174. Nat. Hist. 2. 117. 183 M. 13. 412

Of Salads. ("Sallets") simple & plain — are chibols, chives, scalions, radishes, boiled carrots, skirrets, & turnips — served up simply — also lettuce, purslane & others served up with a little vinegar, salad oil, & sugar — Onions boiled & served up with vinegar, oil & pepper — samphire, beanpods, sparagus, cucumbers with oil, vinegar and pepper — many more.

Compound Salads —
Of young buds of sage, mint, lettuce, violets, marygolds, spinage, &c. served up with vinegar oil & sugar.
Also those used at great feasts — when almonds, raisins, capers, currants, sage, spinage, sugar vinegar, oil, oranges, lemons, &c. are used.

Preserved Salads [Pickles]

I. 11. 119 Cucumbers, samphire, purslan, broom, are pickled with salt and a little vinegar —
Violets, primrose, cowslips, gilly flowers, broom-flowers, & other flowers, are preserved with vinegar & sugar
They are put away in close earthen pots.
Some sugar used. — "Soused fish" was a salad
Some salads are made for show only. Some are boiled, & vinegar & sugar put in.

Fricasees and Quelquechoses.

Mrs 2. 268. Misc 13. 412 [Same as Kickshaws.

Simple are made of eggs & collops of pork, ling, or beef &c. fried, or collops of bacon with eggs. Fish and Flesh & Herbs fried alone in butter or oil.
Compound Fricasees, consists many things, as tansies, fritters, pancakes, and many quelquechose, — much used in France & Italy.
Tansies have many ingredients, fried with eggs: Tansy is one.

M. 4. 231

Fritters — mix cream & eggs; put in cloves, mace, nutmegs & saffron, — little ale barm, stir it up, thicken with wheat flour; let it rise — put your seame (lard) over the fire & when it bubbles, put pieces of apples into the fritter-batter, & take out apples and batter with a spoon, put them into the boiling seame — make the fritters crisp and brown, & put sugar & cinnamon on them. Beefsuet is the best seame.

Anything small fried &c.

Pancakes — eggs beaten — put in cloves, mace, cinnamon and nutmeg, water & salt. Thicken with wheat flour; fry the cakes in butter or seame — make them brown and put on sugar. — Some make pancakes with milk or cream — but not so good as water

M 2. 275

Veal Toast ("Tost") described.

[Beef steaks not named — except as collops above. or flesh fried p 53 or broiled, in general terms. See collops. Misc. 4. 280

Parsperdy — made of Eggs, spices, sugar & slices of manchet — fried in butter.

Huelquechose — made of eggs, cream, spices, vegetables, pigs' Kittitoes chopped, — fried in butter.
Kickshaws Mss c. 2.289.

There are other ways of making some of these things.

Puddings. [m. 13.412.354

p 29 White Puddings — made of cream, oat-
Com. 9.328 meal, eggs, spices, saffron, currants
m 16 108 dates, sugar, swines suet, or beef suet,
— boil them over a gentle fire — in "farmes"

m. 16. 108 Hogs liver Puddings — described.

Bread puddings — made of eggs, spices,
m. 16. 108 sugar, saffron, dates, currants & bread —
with beef, hogs or sheep's suet — "to be
filled into the farmes" and boiled.

m. 16 114 Rice Puddings — described

m. 16. 114 Puddings of a Calf's mugget — described.

p 29 Blood-Puddings — made of warm
Gay. Mss. 2.292] hogs. blood, oatmeal groats, cream,
m. 16. 108 parsley, spinage, sorrel, & other herbs, —
— pepper, cloves & mace, suet — put
into forms & boil.

[The puddings were put into "farmes" or forms
what were they? Hog's bowels? yes.

"Linkes" — The lean & fat pork was cut
m. 13. 412 into thin slices — taken from the chine & list
m. 12, 355 The pils of slices were then cut through and
through and well mixed — sage, pepper
and salt added. Then take the farmes
as long as possible, and not cut in pieces
as for puddings, and fill them — hang
them up to dry in the corner of some
chimney, 4 days before eating them. May
be fried, broiled, or roasted. [Links are under Puddings.

Boiled Meats, ordinary — or Pottage.

Mss c. 11. 64 Mutton or beef — boiled with succory, violet
" 13. 412 leaves spinage, marigold flowers, parsley, &c. chopped
small — oatmeal — meat was cut in pieces —
This he calls a broth, and pottage —
Some have only meat, oatmeal & onions;
and no herbs.
Mutton, veal, kid, &c. are used for pottage.
but perhaps the word pottage does not
include the meat — perhaps it does.
The meat & herbs were sometimes boiled whole — not cut
to pieces — called pottage.
[See pottage d Lincs. 2. 216.

English Housewife's skill in cooking.

Ordinary Stewed Broth.

Take beef, veal, mutton or fowl, and two manchets cut into slices; prunes, raisins, currants, mace, cloves, — all boil in the pot together. Serve upon sippets (this word often used) with the fruit uppermost.

Boiled Meat — Boiled in water with wine and verjuice, and sliced onions — sweet butter, ginger & salt also — grated bread added. Served up with sippets.

To boil a Mallard [a wild drake]; to make Olla podrigo.
To boil a wild fowle; to boil a leg of mutton
(many things added, in all boiled flesh.)

To make White broth — (here besides the meat, there is time, marjoram, spinage, endive, spices, wine, almonds, currants prunes, raisins, dates, cream) —
The meat is put in a dish & the broth poured upon it, and the fruit laid on the top of the meat — the sides of the dish to be adorned with dainty sippets, as oranges, lemons and sugar. (Ornamenting the sides of the dish was common

A broth for fish; to cook a hare;
To stew a pike; to stew a lamb's head, &c
To stew a neats foot; to stew a breast of mutton

Roast Meats.

The spit & cobirons to be scoured & kept clean.
Directions for spitting meat.
Basting — butter, oil or seame are best, with cinnamon, cloves, mace,
Dredging — white bread crumbs, or white meal & crumbs

Directions for roasting beef, mutton, veal, lamb, pig, venison, all sorts of fowls, &c. also fish.
Many herbs, spices, &c were used about roast dishes, in the sauce, stuffing, &c. Many kinds of Sauce
Con. g. 117 Puddings were roasted on the spit.
Cows udder was roasted — many things with it
p. 53. Sauces for fowls — bread crumbs, eggs, beer, oranges, lemons, butter, parsley, verjuice sugar, pepper, onions, cinnamon, &c were used
Gravy was that which fell from the fowl or meat in roasting.
Gallantine — was a kind of sauce for fowls.
p. 53 Fowls were served up, with or upon sippets.
"Chine of Beef" was roasted, sometimes parboiled first.

The English Housewife's Skill in Cookery.

MM.13.412. **Broiled meats, or Carbonados—**

He notices a grid iron; also a broiling iron with hooks & spricks—it is a plate iron set up & the meat hung on the hooks, with the coals forward of it, not under it—the plate being behind the meat—This is to keep the smoke from the meat.—Meat for broiling is basted with butter.

Boiling and baking Fish—stewing fish.

Things Broiled or Carbonadoed—breast & shoulder of mutton, pork half boiled or roasted—capon, turkey and all sorts of fowls. Broiled beef not noticed except "the thick skin which covereth the eye" a play dish. Venison was broiled. Also tongues, being first boiled

Misc.13.414 Mis 8.378 Misc d.2. p. 211. **Tarts** from some leaves back—17p.

Goddin Tart—made of green apples codled in scalding water & pared, halved, cored, put in coffin, &c as in pippin Tarts.

Goddin Pie—made of codlins as before, one layer of codlins put above another till the coffin is filled—cover with sugar & put in cloves & cinnamon, whole; bake it and then put sugar & cream boiled together, into the pie, & mash the codlins all about—bake again, & serve it up.

Cherry Tart. Spread out the coffin as for pippins, &c. (see back) cover the bottom with sugar & cover the sugar with cherries & the cherries with sugar, some cloves & cinnamon, whole; then put in more cherries, more sugar, &c. till the coffin is full—cover & bake it as the pippin tarts.

Tarts of Gooseberries, Strawberries, raspberries bilberries & tother berries, made in same manner.

Rice Tart—made of rice boiled in cream, & cinnamon & sugar put in it, & eggs & currants—then put in coffin, and some butter, & bake as others.

A Florentine—made of veal kidneys, herbs, spices, sugar, eggs, butter, &c. this was baked in a deep pewter dish. The upper & lower pastes were closed together [at the sides] by whites of eggs beaten; the upper paste or lid was "cut into divers pretty works according to the fancy—baked like pies & tarts.

Misc.13.414] "Custards, tarts & florentines" B. & Fletcher.

The English Housewife's Skill in Cookery

Prune Tart — long directions.
M. 2.344. these tarts made of prunes, &c were set in
the oven "on a clean sheet of large paper" —
Con. 9.344 no dish under it — had figures of beasts, birds &c
cut out of the paste — Caraway comfits strewed
on the top, &c.

Apple Tart — Pare & slice apples (not the core)
and boil them in white wine, sugar, cinnamon
& rosewater — strain it, beat it together, and
put it into the coffin, and adorn it with
beasts, birds, &c. cut out of the paste by paten
patterns. This tart may be thicker or thinner
as you choose to raise the edge of the
coffin. [Seems to have been baked on paper, but
not so said.]

Yellow Tart, made of yolks of Eggs, &c.

White Tart, made of whites of Eggs, &c

Herb Tart made of sorrel, spinage, parsley, &c

M. 6.108 Pudding Pie, made of bread, cream, eggs, &c
baked in a pot

M. 6.271 White Pot, made of cream, sugar, rice, &c,
" 2.214. baked in a pot or pan. [Pot is a name for pudding
s.d. p. 29.

Fish-pies made very rich, were called "Lenten dishes".
Things were served up in "dish, glass or other plate."
"Sedrsing" things, often mentioned, and a coarse (sieve)
"Charger" were used to "dish up things" on.
The sides of the dish on which meats &c were served up were
sometimes adorned with sugar.
'Shredding knife' used to shred meat &c

Almost all meat & other pies had something put in on
the top, when the pye was nearly or quite eat. In
most, a vent was left on the side of the lid, or vent hole

Potatoes were boiled & cut into slices, for mutton bone pie.
p. 53 Sippets — many dishes were served upon or with sippets.
Onions used abundantly.

"Deep pewter dishes" were used in cooking.
Chafing dish and coals used a D.

p. 53. Coffin & Paste. He describes many baked meats
p. 6 also if they were only baked in a stiff, rough coffin
of paste — does not allude to a dish. He prescribes
stiff & tough pastes both of wheat and rye, "because
the coffin must be deep." "To raise the coffin"
See Nat. His. No 2 p 177 was to put it into shape for receiving the meat.
"To raise the crust" seems to have same meaning,
Cor. 9 380. 378 but perhaps not — in some cases. Coffins were made according
to the shape of the meats; round, square, long, high, low, &c.
Chickens, hens, &c were put in nearly whole, being first boiled

There is no allusion to dishes in which the coffins were placed.
Were meat-pies baked without dishes?
There is no allusion to dishes under pies and tarts.
"not made of meat. Some of these were very large.
P.S Baking on basket, pans or on fruit-dishes. See next page

The English Housewifes Skill in Banqueting Stuff (so he calls it.

[See Banquets p. 52

below { **Quince Paste** – made of boiled quinces, sugar, &c
Quince cakes – made of boiled quinces & sugar

Preserved Quinces – The cores & parings to be boiled together in water, & strained; Put in quinces & their weight in sugar, and boil the quinces in the syrup till they are tender, & boil the syrup by itself till it be thick – Cover the quinces while boiling and they will be red – do not cover them and they will be white.

below.

Con. q. 262 **Quinces** – made of wine, spices, sugar, &c.
[called a dish now.]

Jelly – made of calves feet, sack, sugar, &c.

Leach – made of Isinglass, almonds, spice, &c

Gingerbread – claret wine colored, and sugar, and grated wheat bread, licorice, aniseed, ginger, cinnamon – all put together and boiled till thick – then mould & print it as you please. [B & F have "pricked loaves" in Gingerbread. M. N. 38.

Mis. 2, 272. Misc. 11. 38. 138.

above. Ivanhoe p. 151. **Quince Marmalade** – made of halves of quinces, cored & pared, and boiled in water & sugar till soft – after this they are broken on all "with a slice or spoon", & some of the sirup, which had been taken out, is poured on (before or after the breaking small.)

[Quinces in Shakspeare – Misc. 2. 140

Misc. 2. 28] **Jumbals** – made of wheat flour, white of eggs, sugar, and a few aniseeds. Baked on white papers. [Con. q. 344.

"Biskit-Bread" made of flour, sugar, eggs &c. baked in biskit-pans, or on fruit-dishes – turned & well baked. * p. 29.

p. 29. **Fresh cheese** – made of new milk, cream, runnet, egg, rosewater, sugar, salt, nutmegs. It becomes a curd & is put into the cheese-fat.

Cinnamon water – made of cinnamon, ale & sack-lees, "distilled in a limbeck, or glass-still."

Wormwood water – made in a similar mode.

Sweet water – made of damask roses, lavender-tops, mace & cloves – after some preparation, they are distilled (with water) in a limbeck.

Spice Cakes – made of flour, butter, milk, cream, sugar, ale-barm, eggs, aniseed, cloves, mace, cinnamon, currants.

* Fruit-dish new way to bake fruit on apparently.

p. 54

The English Housewife's Skill in Banqueting Stuff.

Banbury Cake – made of currants, eggs, spices, cream, milk, flour, butter, sugar, barme – work all together, – it was very full of currants. & but-coved with paste having no currants.

Marchpane – made of almonds, sugar, rosewater – to be adorned with comfits. No flour used. The Jordon almonds pounded and sugar and rosewater made the paste. It was rolled with a "rolling pin" – and baked "in a hot stove" Sugar strewed over it. It was laid on wafers. [marchpane, to blanch almonds, pistaccios, pine kernels, sugar & rose & flour. to make a paste, & to temper to be stiff]

Conserves of fruit – made by boiling pared & cored fruit, or stoned fruit in water, and then in wine to a pap; put in a pound of sugar to a pound of pap. "Pot it up"

Conserves of flowers – as roses, violets, gilliflowers – The flowers are all beat soft in a mortar & sugar of the same weight added, & all beat together, "Pot it up".

Wafers – made of wheat flour, cream, eggs, rosewater, sugar, cinnamon, mixed – They are then laid on wafer-irons on a charcoal fire, the wafer-irons being first rubbed with butter – The wafer batter is pressed with the irons, and baked white or brown, as you please. [Cuisine 2. 213] (same as Waffles) [Wafer-woman, was employed to sell wafer-cakes. Gloucester 1. 3. 4.]

Fine Cakes – made of flour, sugar, equal weight, with mace and water – all worked into a stiff paste; rolled out thin & baked on papers

Fine Bread. made of sugar, flour finely bolted, aniseed, eggs – beat all together – put into a mould & bake it, turning it in baking.

Ginger Cakes. sugar, ginger, cinnamon, rosewater, white of eggs – made into paste. No flour noticed – baked in a warm stove.

p. 53 **Suckets** – made of curds, paring of lemons & oranges or bastard fruit – sugar, eggs, &c. The syrup or liquid which they are put in, the rinds or fruits, after straining.

To Candy roots, fruits & flowers.

p. 52. **Ordering of Banquets** – rules given.

p. 52. **Ordering of Great Feasts** – the order of the dishes, which first, which next, &c. There is a word to the artistes brought on.

[See Hugh Platts "Closet" & other Closets Misc. No. 4. 322. See Closet p. 52.

Housewife's Skill in distillations

M. 2. 258. Qustilled Waters.

Stills may be of tin, or earth - and in them she may distill all sorts of waters, a.

Con. No 9 p 220. Sage water - for rheums, colics
M. 2. 208. Radish Water - good for the stone
M. 9. 60. Angelica Water - good for infection
N. Hist. 2. 307 Celadine water " " sore eyes
Pine water — " " itchings
Rose Water — " " dimsight
Rosemary Water " " fistulaes
Peach water " " cankers
Clove water " " pain in stomach
Asparagus water " " gravel & hardness
Alum water " " sore throats

Water of beem flowers, from strawberries, from vine leaves, from goats milk, from asses milk, from whites of Eggs, from lilly flowers, from dragons, from calves feet, from bran, from egg-yolks - (all distilled are good for smoothness of skin and delicacy of complexion.

(He does not describe the process of distillation. [See Misc. Ms. 4. 315.

To make aquavitae - he takes 12 or 15 sorts of herbs & puts them in ale, with other things, & puts them all into a distilling pot close covered, over the fire, and as the head of the lymbeck heateth, puts in a little cold water to keep the head cold still. When the water is distilled, put it in a glass, &c. This aquavitae is good for many diseases.

[He seems to call the boiler a pot, the top of it a lembick. The distilled water ran only the limbeck "into a glass vial".
Some things were distilled in glass - stills
He notices many kinds of distilled waters besides those above, & their wonderful virtues in diseases. [See Misc. Ms. 315. 322.

Alembikes in Chaucer. M. 11. 283. 284.

Frying Pans - all fricasees, pancakes, &c were fried (not thin
Pots & Kettles - were used for boiling
Gridirons - chiefly for broiling
Spits & Jobirons, were used for roasting.
Con. 9. 327 Puddings were put in bowels, & mostly boiled.
Meat was toasted on a long fork before the fire with a dripping pan under it.
Toasted bread, or Toast of bread (a cut not named) as a dish to be eaten as in later times, though "Toasts of bread" were used in preparing some dishes
Salt pork & beef in the barrel are not alluded to.
Roasted apples used in some preparations. (not by themselves.

36 The English housewifes Skill

How to make sweet water for perfume—
Perfume for gloves—for a jerkin,
To make wedding Balls; musk balls;
To make a perfume to burn: Pomanders

To make Vinegar—of ale,
To make Verjuice—of crab apples (made like cider.

To make Muskadine, or wine, &c.
Directions about Wines

[Modum making cloth requires, Adam Smith says, the Shepherd, the sorter of wool, the wool comber or carder, the dyer, the scribbler? the spinner, the weaver, the fuller, the dresser, with many others. See Cloth making in Chambers Cyclopedia. Misc 4. 313.

M.2.244. M18.64 Of making Woollen Cloth.

She is to clip off the taglocks &c, from the fleece—pick the wool lock by lock, & make it open & loose; divide that which is to be spun white, from that which is to be colored—send the latter to the dyers.

M.13.414. or dyeing.

Or she may dye it herself (by his rules.)

To dye black—(galls & copperas used.

To dye hair color (alum, chamberlye, soot

To dye wool red (alum & wheat bran, madder

M.2.234 To dye wool blue (chamberlye, Indigo, &c

C.9.331 To dye Puke color (galls, copperas [Perhaps. Between black and russet. W.D. Wearing - in E. Drant

To dye green or yellow (allum, &c

Wool to be oiled with rape oil, goose grease or hogs grease. [Last used in N.E.] [Spermaceti used by wool combers Com.9.243

Of tumming wool—part of carding.

Misc. No2 1541 Of Spinning wool, on great wool wheels.

Diversities of Spinning—warp & woof.

The yarn is wound upon a "brock", and in warping, is unwound from the "brock"

The weaver warps the cloth; she ought to understand it. Directions for warping. Words "portusses" and "slee" used.

Warping being done, it is carried to the weaver, & the housewife has finished her labor.

the Housewifes Skill.

Cloth.

The Weaver weaves it (not the housewife nor her family) After it is wove, it is walked or fulled by the Fuller — who uses earths for scouring it.

M. 13. 415

The Clothworker or Shearman dresses it. [Then three seem to be separate trades.

Cloth of flax or hemp.

M. 13. 415. Directions for raising Hemp and Flax. To be pulled in July.

M. 2. 222 Should be rotted in water; some "rip" it on the ground, but it is a vile way. Brakes for hemp & flax — then to be swingled, on a board set in a block, with the swingle tree dagger — after this, the heckle is used, first a coarse heckle, then a finer one.

See Misc. No 2. 223 " " 154 " " 222 " 10. 120 " 13. 416. After ready for spinning, it is spun either upon a wheel, or rock — the wheel is the swiftest way; the rock makes the finest thread. — send it to the best Spinners; some spin by the pound; some by the lay; some by the dey. [Suprice. Cull. 2. 203.

M. 13. 416 To be reeled from spindles or spools upon Reels; a reel with only 2 cross bars is best. In reeling, divide the skein into divers "leys" [knots] allowing to each ley 80 threads, & 20 leys to a skein or slipping. Some divide the leys differently. The yarn is to be scoured in the "slipping" or Skein. Directions for scouring and whitening yarn — the bucking-tub and ashes used.

M. 13. 416

Wind the yarn into balls without bottom, [that on which yarn is wound, he calls a bottom] and carry it to the weaver. The cloth to be whitened — in lie, &c.

[Ley not in Dictionaries; nor run applied to yarn not known in W. Knot not in R. hardly in W. Knot in Act of Kingston. Misc Hon. 2 263 Bottom, as a ball of yarn. W. Not so above. Beer yarn reel, not in Dic. nor his Warping bars, scarns, spools & seam sticks used in warping in N. E.

Opposite side.

Brock not found in dictionaries nor portasses.

Reel staff a yard long with cross pieces at ends, held in left hand, was old reel in Worcester County, where I was raised.

Single Reel, one yard about. Double Reel 2 yards. Knot 80 threads. by act 11 & 12 Will. 3 Mas Hon. 2. 263 [264 p. More about reels. The reel staff is removed back & forth in the hand; the top & bottom reeled.

2 N.E. Run was a local term. Not known in some parts of Massachusetts. 20 knots of 40 threads made a run. Skeins had more or less knots. Reel was 2 yards round. Of woolen yarn to spin 1½ runs of warp. Or 2 runs of filling, was a days work — linen or Lilt. to spin warp and filling 1½ runs. Tow or great wheel warp 1½ runs (and much of this) filling 2 runs. Tow cloth was flax warp and tow filling, & usual linen cloth. Some linen had warp & filling of flax.

Lee 9 some did 1½ day's work & some 2. Mass. Hist.

The Housewifes Skell

The Dairy — Butter, Cheese.

M.13.416. The best Cows for the Dairy —
Black Kine in some countries; the Red in others & the Pied in others — good for milk. Shape of a good cow.
M.9.211. 2 gallons of milk at a meal is esctraordinary
" " " " is much.
" " " " is not to be found fault with

Some go dry 3 months: some 2, some 1 no.
M.9.211 2 meals a day (2 milkings) is enough.
In spring and summer, one milking may be between 5 & 6 in the morning & between 6 and 7 in the evening. The woman
M.13.416. milking must sit on the Nearside of the cow [which is the near side] the left side of the trunk
There is no allusion to male milkers.
Neatness of the dairy house & vessels
Dairy vessels made of wood, earthen & lead.
Milk is strained by a "Syle dish" (seems shaped some like a sieve.)

Directions for making Butter — cream, churn, churn staff, gathering — work the butter with the hands — salt it, &c.
The powdering or potting of Butter — in earthen pots — or in wooden casks.

M.2.252 Curds are made of butter milk & sweet milk, and eaten with ale, wine, &c.

M.12.254 M.2.212 below. Whey is called Whig and is an excellent cool drink.

Cheese-making.

Of the cheese-lep bag, or runnet (stomach of a calf.
New milk or morning-milk Cheese.
Cheese tub, cheese cloth, cheese board, cheese fat, Cheese press, kimnel, cheese shelves, &c
Cheese of 2 meals; Nutts Cheese,
Skoaten milk cheese; Winter cheese,

Whey may be given to the poor; may be used for drink; may be made into curds with butter milk; may be given to Swine.

See New Cheese p.23.

M. 16. 21
B. 400
Malt, and the process of making — detailed at great length.
It is made of Barley — sometimes of Oats.
p. 42. 54. 110
Fuell used in the kiln — straw of all sorts of grain, of peas, vetches, lupins, beans — fern-rushes, furze, gorse, whin, small brush-wood, braken, ling, heath, broome — wood, coal, turf, peat.

Bedding of the kiln — over the fire, on which the hair cloth is laid — and the malt on the hair cloth — This bedding is of straw-mats. The mats are made of straw & of bent, woven like Indian mats, & sowed with thread. Also made of bulrushes, of flags, of broad splints wrought checkerwise.

Garners to keep barley & malt — he calls them hutches or holds — made of stone, of brick, of lime & hair, of mud, clay or loam — wooden garners bred weevils.
The cisterns to steep the corn in, are made of coopers work, or mason's work — of wood, or stone.

Vertues of Oats — the best food for horses — good for asses, mules, &c — for oxe, cow, &c. — for sheep & swine — for hounds, poultry.
M. 13. 354
Oatmeal is good for animals & for man.
Oats were separated from the hulls & husks in a water mill, wind-mill or horse mill, fixed so that the stones did not grind the oats — then the hulls winnowed out by the wind or the fan — Then put into mill again & winnow over again, the mill going a little closer — There are two
Hulled Oats. M. 2. 295.
kinds of Oat-meal — that from the large whole kernels, and that from the rest of the oats. The former runs through the mill twice and the latter 3 times (before it was ground.)

Oatmeal, 2d sort — all pottage is thickened with this
Con. 9. 336 2d. 11. 336 84
— meat-pottage, milk-pottage, & all gruel.
Also bread is made of it; oaten cakes, flummery,
M. 2. 267
Oatmeal 1st sort — is as much used — all sorts of
p. 19. 22. Con. 9. 328. 9. 336. 9. 362 16. 108.
Puddings (or pots, as some call them) are made of it — — the blood puddings from the blood of cattle, swine, sheep, geese, deer — also Friday puddings, made of this oatmeal and eggs, milk, suet, &c — used in sauces, &c.

[He speaks of this last meal, as if the oats were whole. indeed, he says nothing about grinding either sort into fine meal. Wolridge says, M. 13. 348, that Groats are Oatmeal after the hulls are off, or great Oatmeal.

Housewifes Skill

Brewing—

English Drinks — Beer & Ale are not used — best cider and perry — next mead & metheglin.

Ordinary Beer — made of malt & hops. There was a mashfat for the ground malt, a lead for hot water or liquor, which is pound into the mashfat, &c — hops added — liquor strained through a sieve into a cooler — Barm used — beer put in hogsheads.

Mench Beer — In making this, ground peas, wheat & oats are used with the malt. The brewing like the other — hops added.

There were 2 kinds of Ordinary Beer — at same brewing — There were 3 kinds of Mench beer — at same brewing viz. best beer, 2 beer, small beer.

The Mench beer will keep 2 or 3 years — wants a year to ripen in.

Strong Ale — does not last like beer — best to be made at a time — made of Malt & hops — some oak boughs — barm used — quilefat used here & for beer. 3 sorts of ale at a brewing — ale, middle ale, and small ale.

Bottle ale — not very different in brewing.

Malt used —

For Ord. — 1 hhd beer, 8 bushels of Malt, (a quarter) to 3 hogsheads of beer — 1½ lb hops to a same

For Mench beer — 8 bushels of malt, and a peck each of peas, wheat & oats ground, for a hhd. and 1½ lb hops.

For strong ale, 4 bushels of malt, ½ quarter, for 14 gallons best ale — 2 spoonfulls of hops — 1 handfull of oak boughs.

p. 40 Cider & Perry, from Apples & Pears, made Com. 9. 262. in a similar manner — in the West Parts. Mus. 1. 61. M. 12. 361 M. 16. 285 They were pressed by a millstone running round in a circle, or crushed — then strained through a hair cloth bag, & put into hhds, barrels & other vessels. The hair cloth bag was pressed, apparently — not so said. Water was put to that which was left in the bag, in other vessels, and after standing a day or two, "it was pressed over again" — and Mus 2. 361 this made small perry or cider. [Water cider] This to be used first.

[apples sometimes stamped or pounded. p. 48 A. · crushed by a wheel Mus 2. 292
" crushed by hand — p. 40.

Housewife's Skill

Misc. 1. 67. Misc. 8. 410. " 3. 391 " 2. 236 Nat. Hist. 2. 274 " 2. 275 M. 4. 311 M. 4. 138.

Baking — She is to look into her bakehouse and to the making of bread for masters, servants or kinds.

There is bread of wheat meal, rye meal and of both mixed, & rye or wheat & barley meal. The housewife to cleanse the meal well from the bran.

Manchet — is the best & principal bread. The flour to be well ground & finely bolted — put it in a kimmel & put in ale barm at rate of 3 pints to a bushel, & some salt; put in liquor and knead it well with both hands — fold it in a cloth & tread on it with M. 4. 311. your feet a good space — then let it swell; and mould it into manchets, round and flat, & score it about the waist to give it leave to rise & prick it with your knife on the top — put it in oven, & bake it.

Wheat-Bread — made of wheat alone. The meal to be dressed — then bolted through a coarser bolting cloth than that for manchets [the bolting cloth seems to be in the house] — put it into a tub, trough or kimmel; take sour leaven, saved from a former batch, filled with salt and laid up to sour & put it in, (broken into pieces in warm water, and strained.) — next morning stir all together, with more warm water, barm and salt; knead it, brake it and tread it* as you did the manchets — [brake it, refers to a brake used, instead of treading on it, or for treading; reading is probably leading it to rise] mould it into loaves & bake it.

So for compound bread of wheat & rye, wheat & barley &c

Brown Bread for kind servants:

Grind together barley 8 parts, peas 2 parts, wheat or rye 1 part & malt ½ part = 11 parts or pecks; dress it through a meal sieve; put it in a sour trough, & put in warm water & salt; let it be till next day; then work it into stiff leaven; mould & bake it in great loaves. If the trough be not sour enough, put in some sour leaven.

General Remarks. (the next page)

* Perhaps read ... meat ... tread, the t broken off. The manchets were trodden.

Nat. Hist. 2. 277. Misc. 3. 311.

Barm is the froth that rises on ale or beer. R. Dic. from Holland. "Tartre, alum, glas, barme, wort, argoile rossalgar" Chaucer. Leaven. N. Hist. 2. 277. Yeast is barm — a later name. N. Hist. 2. 277.

32 Housewife's Skill

Brewhouse to be situated in the house so as not to annoy other rooms with smoke.
The Furnace (which makes the water boil in the lead) to be close & hollow with a vent for smoke – a copper to be preferred to a lead – the Mashfat to be near the Lead; the Cooler near the Mashfat; the Guilfat under the Cooler, and nearby tubs to receive worts, &c.

Bakehouse – in this, there is to be "a fair bolting house, with large pipes to bolt meal in" – also troughs to lay leaven in [dough?] for the bolted meal? [&] safes for the bread.
You should have bolters, searses, rangers and meal sieves fine & coarse – tables to mould on; – large ovens, with narrow & square mouths – also peeles, coalrakes, markins, &c.

Some Explanations of Words by Markham

Aegyptiacum is a reddish ointment sold by "Pothecaries" sovereign for fistulas.
Diapente, a sovereign powder sold by Pothecaries made of 5 simples, bayberries, ivory, Galingale, myrrh
Ivory is the shavings of elephants tooth, or stag's horn (Gentian
Houseleek grows on the top of thatched houses
Stonecrop – a green weed, growing on tops of walls
Wild Eglentine } is a small flower which grows
Wood Rose } upon briers in woods or hedges.
Spermaceti, excellent for inward bruises – kept by Pothecaries
Hatch-grease is gotten by boiling shoemakers shreds
Dragon is an herb common in every garden.
Elecampane " " " "
Lettuce is a common sallet herb in every garden
Cives, a small round herb in gardens, like little young onions
Mandrag – grows in gardens – bears yellow apples – whence the Pothecaries draw a sovereign oil for broken bones.
Diacapharmacon – a composition of 30 simples sold by Pothecaries

"The Enrichment of the Weald of Kent" by G. Markham, London 1649.
London p. 1162 says this was published in 1631.

This Weald in Kent & Sussex, was called 130 miles by 30 — naturally cold and unfruitful — formerly a forest.

He would enrich chiefly by Marl. Much of it was cultivated — He says after marling it & preparing it, sow wheat — 2 years, and after the wheat it will be "well set with white Clover or three leaved Grass, most profitable for sheep & bullocks" which will make a good pasture 5 or 6 years together. Then it must be broken up, &c

M. 16. 203
Mist. 80. 2. 156
M. 13. 354

He has a chapter on the destruction of Moles.

"The English Husbandman"
by Gervase Markham — Title page gone — printed probably before 1631.
[This not in the Volume in Mass. Hist. Soc. Library — London p. 1162 says this was published in 1613.

A husbandman is he who tilleth the ground and maketh it fruitful; is he to whom God giveth many blessings in the Scriptures; he is a good man; "whence the ancients did baptise, and we at this day do seriously observe to call every husbandman, both in our ordinary conference and every particular salutation, *Goodman such a one, a title of more honor & virtuous note than many which precede it at feasts and in gaudy places!"

Misc. 2. 79.
" 2. 174
" 2. 145

The duties and virtues of the Husbandman pointed out — his industry, skill, courteousness, sobriety, discretion, &c. his servants — Some poor but teachers hold reading & writing to be unnecessary for a husbandman.

M. 13. 399.

M. thinks the head man should have some knowledge; but his servants in husbandry as the bailiff, the under-farmer, or any other ordinary accountant, may be ignorant of reading and writing; "for there is more trust in an honest score chalked on a trencher than in a cunning written scrawl!"

Misc. 8. 93.

Other servants will not of course to have any learning — it is not thought of.

* Spenser calls a husbandman, goodman, Sept. Eclogs, in Shepherds Calendar 157.

The English Husbandman

Prognostics
How to foreknow the weather.
Miscel. 2. 55. 341.

Signes from the clouds, moone, & sun.
He refers to the points of the horns of the moon being obscured; to its hanging to the west &c as signs of rain;
He has signes from lightning; from fowls, from beasts, from inanimate things — much as in later publications.
If vaults & sewers stink more than usual; if bells seem louder than usual; it will rain.
Signs of Snow or Hail given of Winds.
of tempests.
Signs of Faire weather — many of them.
Signs of winter — of Spring, of a hot summer,
of a long Winter, of a forward or backward year;
of a good or bad year.
Signs from Christmas day: if it fall on Sunday the year shall be good; if on Monday reasonably good; on Tuesday, very unfruitful (and so on through the seven days.)
Signs from the Sun's rising on Christmas and 11 days after — as to plenty, dearth, &c.
The weather of Dec. 26, foretels what January shall be
The " of " 27 " the weather in February
The " of " 28 " " in March
(and so on for 12 days to any 6 inclusive.
Signs from St Paul's day; from Thunder.

Signs of sickness or Health — from the rains, winds, fogs, eclipses, dews
dogs, birds, sheep, hogs, moles, &c.
Directions for each month, to preserve Health — as to eating, drinking, bleeding, &c

m. 16. 336 | The Husbandman's House, its situation, &c
He gives the model of a house in shape of an H. (See next page.)
South of the house may be the garden & orchard
in the West Court (about the Pumps) may be a pond
to water cattle &c. a dove-cote, or perhaps West
of this pump Court, shall be barn, stables, &c.
He notices ox-house, cow-house, swine-cote,
hay barn, corn barn, poultry house, place
for malting, bowels for peas, for covering
to carts, wains, ploughs, harrows, tumbrels, &c.

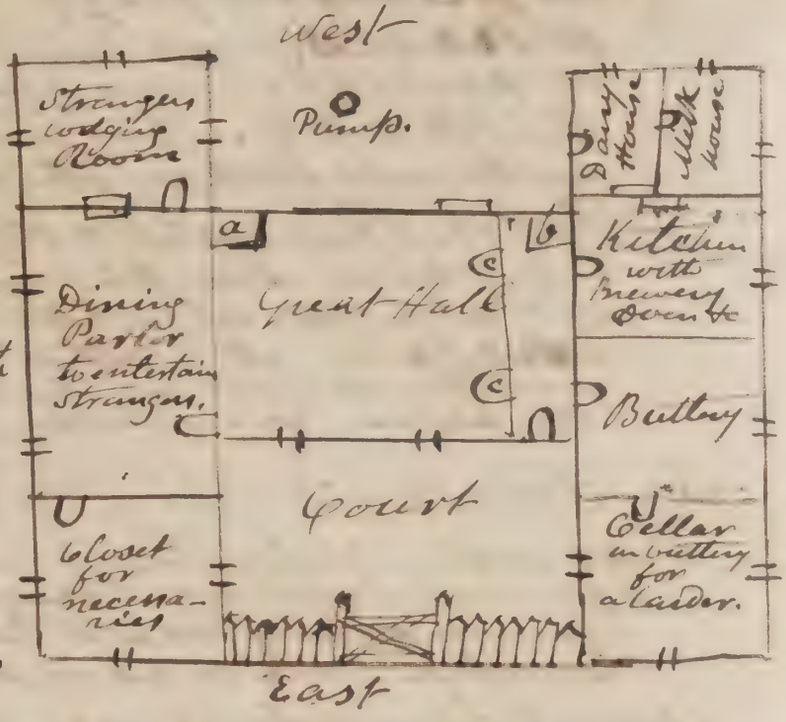
The English Husbandman.

Model of his house [Sandlus. 7. 67. 68. " 11. 50 m. 13. 347.

p 50. m. 16. 336. m. 15. 145.

a – is a staircase into rooms over Parlor &c
b. Staircase to rooms over Kitchen & Buttery
c c. The Skreen in the Hall
all the southern part is called Parlor – and all the northern Kitchen and Buttery.

Before the Court is a Pale fence, and a great gate to ride in at.
Π These are doors
≠ These are windows.
▭ These are chimneys (or fire places.)



This he calls "a plain countryman's house" to be built of Stud & plaister (or lime & stone if timber is scarce, build it of coarser wood & cover with lime & hair. There may be turrets at the 4 corners of the hall, and the 4 "gavel" ends may have bay-windows, &c. The lower windows may be bay windows, &c. but these things are not necessary.
(Probably one story – nothing said about an upper story.) [Similar described. Mus. cat 7. 68.

The Plough.

Mus. 2. 225 m. 12. 178 according to his picture.

a As the beam – 5. 6. or 7 feet long – very crooked.
b y the sheath, 2½ feet long, 8 inches wide, 1 thick.
c the principal handle
The plough head with the sheath & handle fastened to it, is not seen.

The two rungs between the handles are called spindles.
The right hand handle is much slenderer than the other.
The rest is a piece of wood fixed one end to the head and the other to the right hand handle – not seen
The shelboard he names the mouldboard; covers the right side of the plough.
The coulter – an iron ring round the beam when the coulter is.
The share fixed to the head – made with a wing.
The plough foot near the end of the beam is only to be driven up or down, & so regulates the depth of the furrow.
The ploughman carries an akers staff with an iron spud at the end, to clear the plough.

The English Husbandman

Ploughs – he has other sorts besides that on preceding page – one kind has 4 wheels – one kind has but one hale or handle – one kind has no wing to the share. They are all uncouth, awkward looking things.

Mss. 2.225. misc 13. 346. " 13. 400.

Clevis. They used a copper pin for drawing, which Markham calls a "cleoisse" or "plough-cleoisse". The clevis had 3 nicks in it, to alter the ploughing, or the width of the furrow. The clevis was placed on the beam horizontally.

(on. 10. 436)

Directions for ploughing &c [ploughings for fallow ploughings. wheat crops]

Clay soil – 4 ploughings – May, July, September, and March the next year. The seed is sown and ploughed in this 4th ploughing; then the land levelled with a harrow.

M. 12. 367. See opposite

Sandy soil – 4 ploughings – January, April, July and September; grain sown at last ploughing.

Stiff bleek clay. 4 ploughings – January, &c.

Some soils & crops required 5 or 6 ploughings, and some less than 4.

4 horses drew the plough in clay soil, 2 before 2.

p. 37. 38 p. 48a. below. M. 85 M. 18. 146.

Each horse had a whippletree at the hind end of his ropes, and each pair of horses had a long whippletree or piece of wood, which Markham calls a toastree [he gives a plate of the chain, ropes, whippletrees, &c.] A large chain went from the plough through both toastrees.

Whippletrees, he calls Swingletrees.
The Draw ropes, " " Treates.

The Hames "girt the Collars about", and the treates are fastened to the hames, which are made of ash or oak wood. Collars are not described.

Mss. 2.226 Misc 9.104 M. 18.146.

Withes of wood, or thongs of leather are just about each horse's neck to keep the main chain from the ground, the chain being fastened to these by ropes, or leathes. Belly bands passed under the belly of the horses, fastened to each side of the Treates, to keep them down; also backbands, to keep them up.

M. 18. 146

He says 8 cattle [horses?] are necessary for the first ploughing of stiff soils; 6 for most other ploughings; 4 will answer for many places.

p 48a

Beans & Peas were sown broadcast, and ploughed in, sometimes with only 2 ploughings.

The English Husbandman

Barley was ploughed in, & harrowed over in March, on some soils: on others it was only harrowed in. That is - some was sown under the furrow, and some above the furrow.

Oats are sown in March, some above, some under, the furrow - with only 2 ploughings; sometimes with but one.

Rollers were used on some soils - made of wood. Mis. 2. 226. 30 inches in circumference & 6 feet in length, drawn by one horse.

Ploughings - when no crop was raised that season, the April ploughing was called Fallowing. Cf. Mic. 2. 11. 367. July ploughing was called Summer-stirring. Sa. below. September " " " " Foiling (or winter-ridging.) November " " " " "Earing" was used for some ploughing. Misc. 2. 265.

Weeding - wheat, and rye were cleared of weeds by weed hooks, nippers of wood, &c. Misc. 2. 225. also barley.

Highways. In most villages, the custom is that every householder is bound to send out one servant to be employed in mending highways; so it is called common work, as being done at the general charge of the whole parish.

Manures - Ox, cow's, horse and sheep dung; p. 45. black mud, ashes, Poultry-dung is the best M. 12. 189. "if no goose-dung is among it".
Manure was spread upon the land and ploughed under.

Wheat } Begin to sow at middle of September
Rye } having 4 ploughings, Jan., April, July, Sept.
Mestlin } N. Hist. 2. 222.

Beasts for ploughing - he means either oxen or horses -, as oxen & horses in the same team - has the same number, whether oxen or horses - says 6 beasts at least for hard ploughing; and 4 at least for all other ploughing. p. 36. 48a. Misc. 2. 210. M. 11. 85.

His Courses were - For 3 years - 1 Barley or wheat, 2 peas, 3 fallow ——— or 4 years, 1 Wheat or rye, M. 12. 367. 2 barley, 3 peas, 4. fallow.

Sandy soil - to have 5 ploughings, viz. 4 ~~corn~~. April, July, Sept., Nov., - called Fallowing, Summer stirring, foiling, winter-ridging, and now the 5th, in February or before March 15 - with sowing of rye above furrow. See above.
Winter rye also sown on sandy soils about Oct.

The English Husbandman

The Harrow – one kind is made of 4 pieces of timber one way & 5 the other – about 5 square drawn by one angle – 40 teeth, either wood or iron.

M. 2. 277
M. 13. 400.

P. 39
M. 13.
P. 401

Peas
Lentiles or white Fitches
Lupines or red Fitches
} may be sown on sandy soils under furrows, from March 15 to April 15

These used for bread in some countries, or in breadcorn
Peas used much for horses.

Barley also sown on sandy soils.

Manure was spread from the cart, or laid in heaps and then spread.

Peas, Barley
Wheat, rye
} were raised on Whites and sorts – ploughings a little different from other soils. Sowing Sept 15, for wheat and rye, to Oct.

The plough with a Wheel was used to plough Whites and. – had but one handle or handle.

M. 11. 85 2 horses or 2 oxen were a team for this sand and the ploughman needed no driver.

Directions for various other Soils

Spading upland, & planting grain in rows are noticed by Markham. Some rules.

Sorts of Wheat
M. 13. 400
} whole sheaf wheat, brown pollard w. white pollard w. red wheat, flaxen w. chilling wheat.

M. [illegible] Rye – not many kinds, though many complexions.

M. [illegible] Barley – three sorts. The most common had long ears and two rows of grain. Another kind had but 2 rows – the 3d was like wheat corn.

M. [illegible] Oats – various sorts – long white, long black, cut, Skegg

Harvesting

M. 2. 277
Or. H. 2. 322.
M. X. 358
M. 13. 400. M. 18. 138. 142.

Rye – is first ripe – about the first of Aug. cast. Should be cut 14 inches above the ground, or more. Binders followed reapers. 7 sheaves made a shock, and also more than 7.

M. 18, 143.

4 were placed together upright, and 3 on them bottom upwards.

Meslin. This harvest comes next.

Wheat harvest next. Reaped like rye, and shocked in large shocks, 12 or 14 sheaves each.

M. 18. 143.

Half upright, & half across them with ears down.

Barley came next – was mown close to ground, sometimes raked up loosely into cocks; and sometimes raked up & bound in sheaves.

Oats were mown – & put in sheaves, or in cocks like Barley. [No cradles noticed]

The English Husbandman

m.18.139 / 18.1142 **Pulse** – Beans alone, or Beans & Peas mixed, were mown. Beans alone were raked into cocks. Beans and Peas mixed were with a hook made into "little, round reapes" and when dry, 20 reapes were put together into a cock – afterwards stacked.

p.38. m.18.139 **Clean Peas** or Peas & Fitches were cut from the ground with a long hook, folded together & made into "reapes", and into cocks, like Beans & Peas.

Grain was housed, or put in stacks or m.Hus.1.2.171 "upon hovel". The stubble was mowed and the grain not housed was covered with the stubble. "Barn, stack & hovel" were places for grain. The rest of the stubble to be used for making manure.

Grain was threshed, winnowed, fanned, & dressed clean for seed; next the barley was threshed for malting; next peas, next wheat, rye, mesclin.

[In 1852. crops in England were Wheat, Barley, Oats, beans, peas. Rye in Ayrshire and

Orchards. Misc.1.73.

Laying out an orchard & placing of trees.

Apples, pears, wardens, quinces, chesnuts medlars, services, abricots, verdochio peach, damask plum, & other plums, grape, cherry, olive, almond, fig, filbert, prune plums, nuts,

Misc.2.292. 2.296. Nat.Hist.2.177. misc.q.250. **Apples** noticed – Jenetings, Wibourns, "Pomederoys" and queen apples – for early ones; Pippin, pearmain, appleJohn, Russetting, for winter fruit – "there be a world of others" ["Pomeroy ... The red queen apple, so envied, Sw. m. H. 265. of school-boys, hasting by thy pale."

Nurseries; Of planting branches & fruit bearers. Of Grafting fruit Trees, and many ways of Grafting. Of Replanting Trees. Of dunging. Pruning. &c. Trees. Of the Vine. Of Gathering & keeping fruits.

m.18.166 **Cherries** are first ripe – much plundered by sparrows, robins, starlings, jay, bullfinch &c.

m.18.166 To keep off **birds** – scuttle long holes, which reach above the tree, & on the tops place "Clapp-milles" made of broken branches joined like sails, which, being carried about by the wind, will clap against a loose piece of board under the sail, which noise will scare the birds. These Mills are commonly placed on stacks & hovels of grain to keep it from

p.46 [Philips (Cider) says: "guard each row, with the false terrors of a breathless k[illed] s[nake]."

The English Husbandman

Fruits — continued.

M. 18. p 166 For want of Clapp's mills, you may have boys every morning & evening, to run up & down your ground, whooping, shouting & making a great noise, & now and then shooting a harquebus, or other piece

To gather cherries, a ladder, a hook to pull limbs, and a basket, were necessary.

Same for plumbs. Plums may be dried & kept.

Apples & Pears may be gathered by climbing the trees, & picking them into a basket — then let down the basket by a string.

He says Pippins, durings, russettings and pearmains will last all the year.

Quinces are gathered in October

M. 16. 285 p 30. Cider & Perry are made in Western parts He directs to put them (apples or pears) in a trough, & crush them with beetles made for the purpose, by hand: then put them in a Com. 9. 292 M. 12. 361 bag of hair cloth 2 or 3 feet square, & put that on a wooden press, & press out the juice. Put into wine hogsheads to keep. Casks to be neat.

M. 2. 281 M. 13. 355 Of Hops. [Miscellaneous No 1. p 58, 73. N. York. 2. 310.

Hills". He orders the hop-garden to be planted in hills — to allow every hill at least 3 feet of ground every way, & 6 feet between hill & hill.

Poles may be of alder, oak, ash, beech, maple, &c

Holes for poles made with a gavelock or iron-crow

Hop hills when fully made, were 4 or 5 feet in diameter at the bottom with a convenient height

Garden for Pleasure.

To be fenced with brick, ashler, stone or earth, in a wall: or with pales of oak, tall & strong fixed to a double rail, lined on inside with quickset or white thorn — or make a stud wall, splinter and loomed with earth & lime & hair, & covered or capt with tile, slate or straw.

Many the Garden, Alleys, &c Knots, mazes, &c

Peaches & Apricots seem to have been raised sparingly if at all. No directions about Peaches — or very little.

[He uses a great many Saint-days for dates instead of days of the month.

English Husbandman

2d Book — by G. M. London 1635.
(Not the first Edition.)

M. 2. 174 &c. **Kitchen garden** — the Soil, Manuring, Garden Beds, often noticed.

Pot herbs — most generally in use. (p. 15, p. 51.) Endive, Succory, Bleete, Beets — must be much weeded. Land Cresses, Savory winter & summer, Parsley — which is of most use of all herbs. Time, French Mallows, Chervil, Dill, Isop, Mints, Violets, the leaves a good pot herb, Basil, Sweet marjoram, Marygold, Strawberries, Borage & Bugloss, Rosemary, Pennyroyal, used in blood puddings, Leeks, Onions, in nature differ not much from Leeks. Many other pot herbs, he omits here.

Medicinal Herbs (p. 51. Nat. His. 2. 88) Orache, good for hot gout. Lovage, is very purgative. Fennel, helpeth digestion. Anise, dissolveth the humors, &c. Cumin, Coriander, suppresseth vapors, helps digestion. Rue, a Herb-grace, Sovereign against inward infections. Organy, excellent for sickness of the liver. White poppy — provoketh sleep. Germander — good for kings evil, spleen disease &c. Blessed Thistle — good for inward sicknesses. Angelica — good against poisons & infections, cureth the bite of mad dogs, &c. Valerian, helpeth stitches, &c. Elecampane, good for lung diseases, pains in joints, &c. Pepperwort — good for pains in joints, &c. Philipendula, good for stone, strangury, &c.

(Directions given for sowing & raising all the above)

"Sallet" or Salad Herbs (p. 18.) Lettuce, the most delicate of all. Spinage, Sparagus, Coleworts or Cabbage, Sage & most wholesome, Purslane, Artichoke, Radish, Garlick — "must be sowed as you sow onion seed", Navew, Parsnips, Carrots,

* Pompions, Gourds, or Melons, desire good ground — seeds must be sown 8 foot a part. They run over much ground. The best Pompyons have the smallest seeds and are the yellowest. [He seems to refer to one sort of plants only by the 3 names.

(Misc. 2. 138. p. 51.) Cucumbers, Beans of Egypt, Skirrets.

The above all seem to be in rows; all are "sowed". There seems nothing like a "hill", in the garden.

* [Pumpkin, as said in R. Dec. to be "the vilest food". Bumpkin thought to be from it.

English Husbandmen.

Flowers — manner of Cultivating, &c.

Rose — damask, red, White, cinnamon, province, Lavender, white lilly, woodlilly, flower de Luce Pyonie or blewd Rose, Pettilins or Indian Eye Velvet flower, Gilliflowers of divers kinds viz Pinks, wall flowers, carnations, clove gilliflowers, Heliotrope or Flowers of the sun — some are
M. 2. 210. 20 or 24 inches in compass
Flower Imperial, Dulippo, Hyacinth, Narcissus, Daffodil, Columbine, Chesbole Many more omitted.

Some plants & flowers were put in wooden boxes which stood on wheels, and were wheeled about & secured from winds, storms, frosts, &c
He does not allude to any hot-house.

p. 46 Enemies to Plants — Directions against them.
M 8. 303 Thunder & lightning, caterpillers, toads, frogs
8. 345 fieldmice, flesh flies, scarabs, hornets.
11. 116 Does, greenfly, gnats, pismires, moles
snails, moths, cankers, gardenworms

Woods, sowing & cultivation. Directions

Wood for buildings, implements and fires, or house-boote, plowboote, & fire boote
He would sow seeds of oak, ash, elm, maple beech, chesnut, Services, crabs, pears, nuts, pears, hips, bullace, sloes, &c.

Underwood — profits of it, &c. He would sell or

M. 2. 182. 248. use, some at 21 years growth — worth 20 to 30£ an acre
" at 17 " " " " 8 a 10£ " "
" at 12 " " " " 5 a 6£ " "

Some woods in England are cut only once in 30 years. Some to be left for large trees. The wood to be cut 6 inches above the ground. Cattle to be kept from the young trees that sprout up.

p. 39 [When Markham wrote the "husbandmen"
p. 54 evidently had wood fires — he often alludes
b 110. to wood for fuel. Coal was not much
M. 2. 269 used except in cities and large places.]

Transplanting Forest Trees.

The English Husbandman

See using Timber — Misc. 1. 52. Misc. 2. 183. 212b.

Timber for Mill-wheels, summer-trees, bawks lawnes or Traceens — how to choose it

Timber for pales, "singles," coopers ware, waines & Timber for piles to drive into earth, &c.

M. 1. 52 Elm } for weather boards, water works, planks its uses } for low vaults, for kitchen tables for boards for Clutches, axletrees for carts & waines, naves of wheels,

M. 1. 52 Ash } for plowes, ordinary axletrees, its uses } rings [rims] of wheels, harrow bulls,

Misc. 1. 52 Walnut } for joined tables, cubboards, Com. 9. 266 its uses } bedsteads, — most beautiful wood.

Pear-Tree } for joined or joynt stools, chairs its uses } and chests. Take older Trees.

Misc. 1. 52 / M. 2. 181 Maple, Beech, Poplar } for trenchers, dishes, or turners ware, inlaying work, Maple best.

Oak, Elm, ash, birch, beech, sallow make good Charcoal — The 3 first make the best.

How to sell & measure timber, and when & how to cut it.

How to set hucksets, which are on dry ground. for hedges, { White Thorn, Black Thorn, Brier

How to order low ground for fencing. { Willows, Sallows, Osiers

Then hedges were by sides of ditches, or in place of pale fences. Some timber & fruit trees were scattered among them.

M. 2. 181 Willows & Sallows } used for fence & fuel; to make harrows, cart-saddles, horse-hames,

M. 2. 181 Osiers — and for fish-leapes, Com. 9. 341 or weeles, " 13. 163. baskets, scuttles, fanns to winnow with, & many more things.

Plashing Hedges, &c. [Scuttle is a basket & a riddle for grain]

Pastures 1. are woodlands, mountains & cold climes, M. 13. 351. employed in breeding cattle —

2 are low, warm soils, employed in feeding and fatting cattle;

"Clover-grass, dandelion, honeysuckle, cowslop", he considers signes of good land; the want of them, poor-land, or in a poor state.

Misc. 2. 297 / Com. 9. 63. In some cases he would "buy hay seeds and sweepings of hay barns" and sow on pastures, "Knot-grass and spear-grass are signs of too much cold moisture"

Romans sowed hay seeds. Misc. 2. 297

[Jno. Norden. 1607. directs that "clover grass, or the grass honeysuckle (white clover) be sowen with other hayseeds. London 1 p. 46
Great Clover, was red clover.

The English Husbandman

Rich Pasture Ground – he divides into two sorts – 1 for feeding cattle on grass.
2. for meadows to cut hay for winter for cattle which labor, or are fattened.

[His word "pasture" includes all grass lands
[His word "cattel", sometimes embraces other animals beside horned cattle.

1 Pastures for grass must be above inundations, have good water – must be fenced with ditch, pale, rail, deadhedge or quickset.

2 Meadows for hay – must be the lowest and the richest – lying level, & now & then in winter overflowed with water. The low overflowed meadows abound in grass; but there are some high grounds, free from floods, which bear sufficiently, and sweeter grass. The low meadows do fill; the high ones do feed; long hay maintains life, short hay makes milk.

Of fences & ditches, to be well kept.

[He says the high, hard pastures (No 1. on preceding page) are better to feed cattle on, than the low rich lands – will produce better cattle.

[He would preserve a portion of these higher lands bordering on rivers or streams, for hay.

[He does not allude to any manure on hay-ground, nor to any sowing of grass seed for hay.

Mowing of Meadows – is generally held to be best about a week or fortnight after midsummer day – He alludes to 17th July, as a good time to mow early land.

Directions for mowing & Haymaking.
Fine rich grass was spread with pitchforks by those who followed the mowers – this called teddying. The next day this was only turned. The 3 day it was turned again, and stirred after that; then drawn into windrows, making them with forks the way the wind bloweth [taking advantage of the wind apparently to help make the windrow] Then make the windrows into cocks – let them be a day or two, then open them & dry it some, then load the hay & carry it to the barn.

Coarse, weedy hay was made somewhat differently
Directions for Getting out hay, & straw &c.

[Phillips (Cider) has meadows that bear "jointed herbage [grass] 3 cubits high."

m. 13.351

"Markhams Farewell to Husbandry"

4th Edition — London 1649.

The 3d Edition was printed 1631. [First edition in 1620 according to London p. 1162.

The object was to enrich barren & sterile Grounds in the Kingdom," &c

He would enrich by ploughing, hacking, sanding, liming, marling, harrowing — then sow grain & harrow it in — weed the grain, &c. Sow wheat or rye 2 years; fold sheep on it the 3d year, sow barley; the 4th year, sow Oats and 5th & 6th years. Sow peas or beans 7th. year then let it remain in grass, as pasture or as meadow.

[They did not sow grass seed, but grass came
M.16 204 | in on good lands, so as to form mowing, of its own accord.

Salt prescribed for a manure; & seeds for sowing to be steeped in brine.

Enriching Land covered with gorse broom & such like

Do — Barren Clays overrun with whin, &c
do do do " overrun with ling or heath
do do Sands bearing short mossy grass,
do do do. overrun with braken, fern or heath
do do do " twitch.
do do do " moorish long grass.

Other poor soils noticed —
p. 37 woolen rags, horn shavings, cattles hoofs, soap ashes, beasts hair, rotten sheep dung, malt dust, rotten pilchards, blood and entrails of beasts — all these for manure.

Salt Marshes in England, when the sea
M. 13. 354. M. 18. 124 comes not too much, produce fine feed for sheep and sustain great flocks.

Directions for making corn & hay stacks.

p. 46. Crows Cranes &c } pick up the seed as it is sown
Some soak seeds in unpleasant liquor
The best way is to have a boy or more, to make a great noise
M. 13. 355. 18. 166 | and not suffer birds to light.

This same boy will be necessary when the grain comes ripe, mornings & evenings, to scare away the birds — he may fire a musket, &c.

To keep pigeons, crows, &c from stacks.

M. 13. 353 18. 166 | Set up scare crows, as dead crows, dead pigeons, rags, the shape of a man, clap mills.

In corn fields, take long lines of pack thread, fasten divers feathers to them, and fasten the lines to stakes, and let the feathers dance about in the wind.

See next page.

Markham's Farewell to Husbandry

Misc. 2 reg. 226. 254. 264. M 8. 359 M. 11. 196. m. 13. 355 m 18. 166

To keep birds from devouring grain a little before Harvest; or when it is in the sheaf in the field — much mischief done. Setup high stakes; stretch lines between them, and fasten feathers to the lines (he calls these things fastened to the lines scarrs.) also fasten bigger scarrs to other lines, as bleed cr obes, pies, gleeder, pigeons, or such like, rags of cloth, &c. Also setup the shape of a man, made of straw and old cast off garments.

See Blythe Misc. No 1. 247 p.

See preceding page p. 39 p 50.

["Field of corn kept from the birds by children's cries". Chapman. Homer's Iliad.

p. 42 m. 13. 355

Other things injure grain — pismires, dores, field rats and mice, worms, snails grashoppers, moles, malice of the stars, m. 11. 114 hail, frosts, fogs, &c

Garners for corn — made of clay & loam, stone & lime, brick & lime, plaster & stones.

Hutches for grain are great chests — also bynes, dry fats & such like are used — all made of oak boards

Misc. 2. 283. " 13. 348

Wheat & rye were often carried into chambers or lofts and laid on the floor — wheat was laid a foot thick, and turned with a shovel once in 4 or 5 days — or that was directed.

Misc. 2. 228. 229. m 13. 353

Peas } Beans } were used for human food in the Western counties — Beans were mostly given to servants: perhaps peas also. They were mostly given to animals

M. 2. 295.

Oatmeal, he says, "is the inner kernel of the oats."

Some things were Kil'n dried to keep them.

M 2. 110 m 13. not Chris. 2. 228

"Buck" was a kind of grain — probably buckwheat m. 11. 217.

1 Beans — he calls the common Garden Bean the French Bean — great, broad, flat.

2 The Kidney bean is flatter & smaller & shaped more like a kidney. When young, the cod or husk and bean are boiled together [then are String Beans] and both eaten.

3 Common Field Beans have tough skins need more boiling, yet good food.

Peas are Garden Peas and Field Peas.

M. 13. 350 [See Beans in Miscell. No 2. 228, 174. " " Nat Hist 2. 268. 269. 272. 171.

} Markham's bean No 1. is not the French bean, but No 2 See Parkinson. Nat. His. 2. 171

Markham's Farewell to Husbandry.

The Moon. Many things were to be done in a certain state of the moon. Wheat was to be reaped at the change, or it would not keep well.

M. 2. 173. M. 13. 355 M 16. 231. "

M. 16. 231. "The observation of the Moon is a thing of great effect and validity," he says, and appointed by God for our helps.

Labors of Men & Cattle.

M. 2. 254 13. 353 Days work at Ploughing } Stiff ground 1 to 1½ acres
Light sandy " 2 to 3 "

Grass M. 13. 353 } Mowing — in rough meadow 1 acre p. day
do. in smooth meadow 1½ " " "
do. in thin short upland grass 2 acres a day

Barley & Oats, do 1½, 2, or 2½ acres p. day, as the oats is (and if thin 3 acres or more
Beans & pease do. same.

* Reaping rye & Wheat } 3/4 to 1 acre according
M. 13. 353 a man can do in a day } as it stands, some 1¼
Reaping small peas, Vitches &c. 2 acres a day.
Binders can take up & bind barley & oats as fast as the same number can mow.
* The Reaping above is for reaping & binding the wheat, & 2 men employed do

M. 13. 353 Ditch (4 feet by 3) & quickset — 1 rod per day.
M. 13. 353. Hedge — a man may do 2 " " "
" " Plashing of hedges " " 1½ " " "
" " Delving in garden &c. " ¼ acre p. day
" " Thrashing } 4 bushels of wheat & rye
M. 2. 410 c. in a day } 6 " of barley or oats
5 " of Peas or beans

M. 18 p. 56 [London. p. 463.
He estimates that a thresher with a flail will in general thresh from 9 to 12 bushels in a day of grain, & gathers a quarter (perhaps he means the larger quarter) of Wheat; — of Oats about 16 bushels; of Beans from 12 to 16 bushels. Smethwick, by a day, some by bushel on sheets
Ed. Enc. 4. 254. Thrashers receive 1 bushel in 25 for threshing.

[Days work of a county Laborer, according to London, p. 733.
M. 7 309. during Spring, Summer & Autumn. In winter, the hours are from the dawn of the morning, as long as it is light, with allowance of ½ hour for dinner. — These are ordinary hours, but often on occasions they work longer. Some rest 3 hours at midday, in warm weather. Others rest only an hour at noon, & begin later and end earlier

Harl. 2. 16. In England, the equivalent of a peck of Wheat; in Scotland of a peck of Oatmeal, when long accounted the daily pay of a Laborer.
But Wheat rose faster than Labor. a man, wife and two or three children, if Wheat is their habitual food, require 5 pecks weekly.
M. 6 47 London's notions of the wages of Labor. p. 734.
M. 11. 299.

1853. In some parts of Ireland, they thresh grain in the farmers houses; on the lower floor of the story; sometimes in the second story of 2 story houses, in the sleeping rooms, which are also the granary. This is because they have no threshing floor or granary floor in the rackety sheds & out buildings & no other dry place to store the grain when threshed — in some stone houses there is also a whole window — in the casement, some panes are boarded up, some stuffed with old rags, & a few cracked panes remain for light.
Chambers's Edinburgh Journal

Farewell to Husbandry.

A ploughmen's labor for one day

Mus & Com. 1.178. Mus. q. 51. It is January, about ploughday; he rises at 4 and dis 2 hours giving thanks to God, taking care of his cattle and horses, and
c. 13. 393 getting ready his plough, collers, hames, &c. At 6 he breakfasts & this half an hour. At 6½ he begins to gear his cattle till 7. Ploughs from 7 till between 2 & 3. P.M. Comes home & takes care of his cattle; Servants go to dinner 3½ to 4. Cattle &c again taken care of, & fodder made ready for next day — shall come in to supper after 6 o'clock. After supper shall mend shoes, or beat & knock hemp and flax,
c. 13. 353. m. 16. 285. or pick & stamp apples or crabs for cider or verjuice, or grind malt in the querns, pick candle rushes, &c. till 8 o'clock, then take his lanthorn & candle and go to his cattle again & fodder them, &c. then give God thanks, & go to rest.

Other servants at sometime, before & after ploughing, may thrash, fill malt-fat, load the kiln, &c. in the morning; in the evening after they come from ploughing, may thrash hedge, ditch, stop gaps in forkes, dig in garden, &c.

---

* Oxen, horses & bulls may be worked; oxen the best.

p. 36. 37. Team. mus. 2 210a To Plough 8. 6. or 4 as required
m. 11. 85 For the Cart, 5 or 4 " "
m. 93. 353. For the Wain, 6 generally — sometimes 4.

He prefers Oxen for ploughing & most farm work but horses for all "journey & adventurous" Fuel in some places, he says, must be far fetched — meaning wood for the fire, & something various coal. Some not able to have both oxen and horses. In some hilly, awky parts then is no way wide enough for cart, wain or Tumbrel; here manure must be carried out (in pots) on a horse, and hay, corn, fuel be brought home on a horse (by hooks.)

Lem. 1. 173. Days work on the highway for men & teams were 8 hours in E. pub. Spring & Fall

* [Oxen above are worked from 5 to 6 hours on a day, no more. say 5½. Probably horses the same. Work longer in Spring, probably.

m. 2. 210a. In Connecticut 1641. (Records page 65) 4 horses or oxen made a team to work 6 hours a day from Oct 11 to March 11. and 8 hours from May 11. to Oct. 11. Pay for 4 animals 4/ a day: 4/10 for a "compleat team" given by Noah Cook to son Joseph, 1697 included "Horses, Oxen, Cart, cart chain & all tackling thereunto belonging" not exceeding 30£

m. 11. 85

Markhams Farewell to Husbandry

Misc. 1. 53.
Com. 9. 301.

Labors to be performed — each month.

In January —

some plowing; letting water on meadows;
Stub up rough grounds; transplant fruit trees;
Rear calves & remove bees.

February.

Set or sow beans, peas & other pulse
Prune & trim all sorts of fruit trees
Plash hedges; plant roses, gooseberries, &
Graft at the latter end of the month

March.

Finish the sowing of peas, beans & other pulse.
Sow oats, barley and all rye;
Graft fruit-trees; replenish the nursery,
Transplant summer flowers; look to Ewes;
Cut underwood for fuel & fencing

April

Finish barley & sow hemp & flax; plant herbs;
Sow garden seeds; finish grafting;
Gather bees liberty; cut oak timber for
now the bark will rise; cleanditches.
Gather manure from streets & highways, into
great heaps; sleight-corn ground.
Get the way stones; repair your highways.
Set osiers and willows

May

Sow barley on light grounds & hemp & flax —
and garden seeds, & sweet herbs & flowers.
Fallow (plough) stiff clays; summer stir & foyl
some lands; burn-bait, stub furze
Root out broom & fern; begin to fold sheep.
Carry out manure; bring home fuel & fencing.
weed winter corn; put mares to horse,
Furnish the dairy; sell winter fed fat cattle;
Turn steers & dry kine to grass; sell grass-fed sheep

June

Carry sand, marl, lime & manure on land.
Ch. B. 409 Bring home "coales" & other fuel fetched for.
Shear fat sheep that are early; sow herbs,
Gather early summer fruits. Cut rank, low meadows
Distil all sorts of plants and herbs.

July

Shear sheep; attend to hay-harvest
Summer stir some soils; foil some soils;
attend to herbs & flowers: sell lambs
Lead forth sand, marl, lime & manure
Fence up copses; bring home field-timber.

Markhams Farewell to Husbandry.

August.

m.18.139 Shear down wheat & rye; mow barley & oats
Sell fat sheep & cattle; make summer perry & cider
Gather summer fruit as plums, apples, pears,
Set slips and cions ("syens") of flowers,
Geld lambs; pull swine to early mast,

September

m.18.139 Reap beans, peas & other pulse
Manure wheat-land; Sow wheat & rye,
m.18.133 Put swine to mast; gather winter fruit,
Sell your wool, & other things; sell bees.
Take up bees — close thatch and daub warm
all the remaining hives —
Thatch stacks and reeks; thrash seed corn
Finish foreign journies with your cart

October

Scour ditches & ponds; plash & lay hedges,
Transplant & set all sorts of fruit trees,
Make winter cider & perry
Spare private pastures & eat up corn fields & commons
Finish winter-tidging; draw furrows to drain
Make malt; raise calves; wean foals
Sell sheep; separate lambs from ewes.

November

Sow wheat & rye in hot soils; remove fruit trees;
Plant great trees; Cut timber for ploughs, carts, &c
m.18.172 Sell grass fed cattle;
p.3. m.14.133 Bring your swine from the mast & feed
them for the slaughter;
Break hemp & flax;

December

Put sheep & swine to peas-reeks & fat them.
p.3. i.o.300. Kill your small porks & large bacons;
Lop hedges & trees; saw out timber for building
Some soils may be ploughed.
Cover over your dainty fruit trees with canvas
Cover flowers from frosts & storms with horse litter
Drain corn fields; water meadows
Fowl & Fish.

[He gives directions every month as to the health of the husbandman & others — all silly and absurd — to purge or not to purge, to bathe or not, to bleed or not; as to diet, drink, women, &c.

[See the Months. Mixed 1. 53.

"New Orchard and Garden"

2d Edition, by Wm Lawton; Printed 1648

The experience, he says of 48 years labor.

It is bound with Markham's Treatises.

Our edition was printed 1631 - how was then Wm Lawson

Dress of Laborers. On the Title Page are three men at work - they all have round crowned hats, with brims not very wide & the edge rolled up some; all have breeches fastened below the knee and stockings, (or both are in one garment with a slit or garter below the knee.) all have shoes; 1 has a sort of Doublet fastened close en front, with short tappets or skirts that just come on to the hips; one has the same kind of garment, but it has longer skirts which cover his buttocks, coming halfway down the thigh.

Orchards -

He says in our northern Countries, we meddle not with Apricocks nor Peaches, nor scarcely with quinces; but raise apples, pears, cherries, fillets red and white plums, damsons, bullace,

He says peaches &c. may be obtained by helping them with some reflex of the sun: by planting them against a wall, &c.

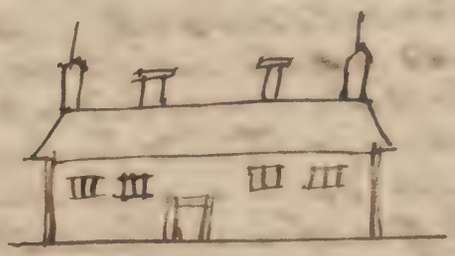
His Plot of a garden for a Lord is a Parallelogram - nearly twice as long as wide, divided into 8 squares, of which the house, &c. occupies 2 squares at the South end. The other 6 squares have alleys on every side. The two squares next the house are set with fruit-trees, having garden things between & around them. Of the next two, one has trees 20 yards under and one has Garden knots. Of the 2 North squares, both are Kitchen Gardens. There are stairs, a conduit, a brook with a bridge, walks of great trees on the outside, an out fence, a mount, a still house, stand for bees, &c

Another man appears, dressed like those above

[It is probable that few in England cultivated any fruits besides the above; and that few raised peaches, apricots or quinces.

Orchard & Garden

p. 35 m. 16 336. Lawton has a picture of a house on his Garden and orchard Plot — it is the husbandman's house — this will give some idea of it.



Fences around orchard & garden — may be of earth, stone, brick, wood, wood & earth. Dry earthen walls are bad fences and dry ditches; and fences of pales or rails are worse still for they will not last. Ditches with water, & quickwood make the best of fence.

He gives direction about Sets, distance of Trees, Planting of Trees, Grafting, dressing Trees, &c.

Instruments for dressing are, a light ladder, a saw, hatchet, chisel & hand beetle, cleaver, great hafted knife or whittle. A high stool to stand on with a ladder of 8 or more rungs attached to it.

Of Forking (seems to be loosening the earth and applying manure.)

Of Annoyances — as Galls, Canker, moss, worms, wounds — Mice, earwigs, caterpillars, cattle & other animals, wind, cold, weeds, &c rodes, &c.

p. 46. m. 18. 166. Blackbirds, thrushes & ravenpies devour cherries and other berries. The best remedy is a Stone-bow, musket, or sparhawk.

He thinks some fruit trees will live hundred of years. He thinks a man using Doct. Diet, Dr Quick, and Dr. Merrimans may live near 100 years.

Of Gathering & keeping fruits

Ornaments of an orchard.

The Country Housewife's Garden —

London 1648. (bound with Markham.

The FORMS, MARES, Knots, &c are given in plans.

[Herbs in London. Misc. 2. 172, 3 4 5 6.

Summer Garden — to have rosemary, lavender, Beeflowers, Isop, sage, time, cowslips, peony, daysies, Clove-gilliflowers, pinks, Southern-wood, lillies, roses.

p. 15 Kitchen Garden — to have fennel, angelica
p. 41 tansy, hollyhock, lovage, cleci, Spanish, English mallows, lillies, poppy, endive, Succory, clary, burrage, buglos, parsley, Sweet Cicily, flower de luce, Stock-gilliflowers, wall-flowers, Annis-seed, coriander, feather-few, marigolds, oculus Christi, long-de-beef, alexanders, blessed thistle, pansy or heart's ease, coast-mary, savory, Strawberries, saffron, lycoris, daffodowndillies, leeks, Chives, chibbals, Skirets, Onions, batchelor-buttons, Daisies, Pennyroyal (creeps along the ground)

Holinshed p. page 73

He says the foregoing herbs are common and sufficient for our country housewives. In giving directions, however, he adds: —

Garlick, Artichokes, Camomile
Cabbages, Carrots, Turnips. m. 9. 143.
Lettuce, Parsneps, Radish
Rue

p. 41 Pompion; seeds set deep in March; "they be very tender (ie the plants) and their fruit is great & waterish".

[The above lists doubtless contain all the plants commonly cultivated by husbandmen; and many more than were cultivated by the most of them.

Those with this mark × over them are medicines; Some others are both medicines & pot-herbs: Some are only Garden flowers; some are flowers & medicines — very many are pot-herbs only.

The Husbandry of Bees follows.
Probably this and the above by Lawton.

The Art of Propagating Plants comes next, by Samuel Hartlib.

From Markham

[Banqueting Stuff – p. 23

Ordering of Banquets, & setting forth.

Mus. 8. 387 / Misc. 2, 232 March panes have the first, midd: & last place. Preserved fruits to be dished up first: the Pastes next; the wet Suckets after them; the Dry Suckets next; the Marmalades and Goodintakes; then Comfits of all kinds & next Pears, apples, warderds bake, raw or roasted, and Oranges & lemons sliced, and lastly wafer cakes. – Thus are they to be ordered in the closet – but when they go to the table, p. 24 First send dish for shew sake; then manchpane, then preserved fruit, then a paste, then wet sucket, then dry sucket, marmalade Comfets, apples, pears, warden, oranges, limons; then wafers and rum preserved fruits; no two dishes of one kind going or standing together.

[Note to Shakspeare says a Banquet was like a dessert – dry sweetmeats, fruits, &c. Many to B. & Fletcher says nearly the same – sweetmeats & fruits.

[This was for a common banquet. The word dessert I. 2. 155 is not used, but the thing. as fruit, &c, is there. What dishes and utensils were used in Cookery, there is no account; except some things are incidentally noticed

A great Feast – was a much more important affair – The word "dresser" used, Misc. 2, 260 meats, &c, seem to have stood upon it.

Misc. 2, 264 / II. 276

1st "Sallets" are marshalled; green & boild; simple & compound

2 Fricasees, simple as collops & rashers; compound also.

3 Boiled Meats, as simple broths, stewed broths, & the boiling of sundry fowls

4 Roast meats, as chine or surloin of beef, legs of mutton, goose, swan, veal, pig, capon, &c

5 Baked meats, hot, as venison in pasty, chicken or calves foot pie and douset. – next cold, as pheasant, partridge, turkey, goose, wood cock, &c

6 Carbonadoes, simple & compound

These are to be marshalled from the dresser & set on the Table – directions how they are to be placed. This he calls the first course.

In the second course, the smaller wild and tame fowls are to be taken – greater wild fowls, and land fowls; hot pies & tarts; cold deer, brawn, wildboar roe, and gammon of bacon pies. (baked meats he calls them) all these to be properly marshalled – with made dishes, quelquechoses, &c. Princes at their feasts have soused, fried, baked, roast & boiled fish, in addition.

[Various things for a feast are in B. & Fl. Letcher. Misc. II. 43.

From Markham.

A more humble feast for true friends;
16 dishes is a good proportion.

M.11.40. 1st- a frieze of brawn with mustard; 2d boiled capon
3 boiled pieces beef. 4 chine of beef, roasted.
5 neats tongues roasted. 6 pig roasted. 7th chewets baked
8 Goose roasted. 9 Swan roasted. 10 Turkey roasted
11 Venison roasted. 12 pasty of venison: a kid with a
pudding in the belly. 14 olive (veal) pie
15 two capons. 16 custard or dowset.
Add to these salads, ficasees, quelquechoses
& devised pasties, 16 dishes more making 32
in all - all to stand on the table at once.
This is first course. 2d and 3d courses will
do with half the number of dishes.

Explanations

Sippets. - R. Dic. calls it the same as sip - a small quantity
p.20.22. drinked or imbibed, or drawn up by the lips. Skelton has
"a sippet of ale." B. & F. have "a goose in sippets." Misc 11.41.
To sip and to sup formerly the same. The sup per was made
of liquids. - Markhams meaning seems different from these

Suckets, R. Dic. calls a sucket, something sucked or drawn in.
p. 24 "Suckets from our eyes". Habington. P.P. Taylor has "Lesathpenny
suckets of gobbets of condited bullsflesh". These do not
explain Markham. Glossary to B & F. says Suckets are Confectionery.
(Webster is similar)

p.41. Salad, that is, something eaten with salt, but includes things
p.18 eaten with vi negar & oil. "salad oil". R.p.b. Dic.

p.20. & Sauce - from salsus, savory - applied to seasoning - to any
savoly relishing addition to food - to impudent language.
R. Dic
Saucer - a vessel to contain sauce.
P.P. has "sowce sauce". Chaucer has "poignant sos or rp sauce"
Sauce under Charles II. 8. 388.

m 18.178 Seame, often used by Markham. R. Dic. says seame is the fat or
grease of a hog or wild beast.

Steak not used by Markham. R. Dic says steak was a morsel
p.18. a piece of flesh, that may be carved upon a fork or any sticking
Misc 2.233. instrument. B & F. have "collop or steak."
Old English Roast Beef a mistake - see Misc 8. 387. 388. Sirloin 388.

M.2.245.* Coffin - applied to "the raised crust or cavities for
p. 16.17.22 pies" "a custard coffin" Shakspeare. R Dic
p. 53. Coffin is from A.S. cofa, a cofe, a cavity, or cave. R.

To Farce or farse was to stuff or cram.
A pudding was farced, ie. stuffed full

p.18. To ficassee - to pinch, dry, fry. R.D
Carbonado - a rasher on the coals. To cut meat for cooking on coals.
R.D.

Brawn is boar's flesh.

p.16 "Venison pasty" Shakspeare. } A pie & a pasty did not differ
"Red deer fly'd with coffin" B. Johnson } much. - Venison pies M.J. 385
Misc 2.295 English excelled in Venison pasties. see p 110.

p.52. Tyrrell mentions banquets (priestly nobility) of fruits, confections, marmulade,
Misc 2.246. succad, grene ginger, confeites, sugar plate, with malmsey and
Romney burnt with sugar, syp[illegible] & cloves, with hastia[illegible]
[illegible] scadel & hipocrasie.

* Coffins were "raised". } "I'll make a paste, and of the paste a coffin I will
"Carved" } and make pasties of [illegible] see Misc 11.354 Misc 2. 1940

54

"Present State of England." [Nat. State Lib. E. p. 108
by Edward Chamberlayne [he died 1703.
p. 68. 17th Edition Printed 1692. Dedicated to Wm & Mary
(The first edition, I believe, was under Charles II.)
Additions and alterations are said to have
been made, to correspond with present things.

King William & Queen Mary are represented in an engraving in their royal robes.

The Queen is closely laced or girded, & down low—no lady of these days has a smaller waist; below the waist she spreads out very much like some at this day. Necklace, but not indecently so; Her gown or robe comes down to the elbows or a little below, and the sleeves are pretty large, with ruffs or laces near the bottom; the gown is open before, below the waist, and shows an under garment.

The King is covered with a robe, and his dress below does not appear. His hair or wig falls down in front upon his breast, each side of his face. The crown is on his head.

Chamberlayne names the various animals which are used for food—beasts, birds, fish—also the various fruits, grain, drinks, &c.

For Drinks he names Beer, Ale, cider, perry;
p. 56 and in some parts mead & methegline.

Salmon is his fish [and shad is placed near the
that is first named.] bottom of the list of fishes.

Wool & woolen cloth in abundance.

Linen is made, but much is imported.

M.7.142. Paper mills for fine paper are lately erected & much fine paper is made; but much paper is imported, made of linen.

Leather for all uses; the poorest people wear leather
mss. q. 180 shoes &, but not in neighboring countries.

Building materials plenty—Timber, iron, stone, brick, &c.

p. 110/42 Firing—Wood, seacoal, pitcoal & turf.

Horses (the names same kinds as at Markham

Flesh & Beer—immense quantities consumed.

Money. Since Elizabeth's time, the pound Troy is coined into 62 shillings, silver.

The Silver coins now current are the Crown of 5/- almost an ounce Troy; ½ Crowns, shillings. 6 pence, 4 pence, 3 pence, 2 pence, 1 penny.

See 68 & 112
See also No. 300.

Gold, the pound Troy makes £44.10.0.
Coins of gold, some of 20/. now pass for 21/6
Some of 40/. & of 100/. coined—pass for more.
Gold, an ounce is worth 14 ounces of Silver, and 1/3.

Old Scotch pounds, shillings & pence before union of 1707 were only 1/12 of sterling money.
A Scotch pound was only equal to 1/8 sterling.
Chambers, Inq.

State of England 1692.

Churches are generally of stone, covered with
M.12.91. lead; and in market towns & opulent
villages have either very high pyramids
or Steeples; or at least stately high towers.

Houses in cities are built of stone or brick,
Misc. 1. 68 87 and covered with slate or tile. The rooms
formerly wainscoted (in wooden houses
that preceded stone & brick ones) are hung now
with tapestry or other stuff, and ciled with
p. 110. plaster. Deal wainscot is used late years.
Nobles & rich have their houses furnished
with pewter, brass, fine linen, & plate —
Mechanics & husbandmen do not lack
silver spoons & cups.

1. 68. Windows every where are glazed — not made
p. 110. of paper or wood as in Spain & Italy.

p 110 Chimneys in most places; p. 110a no stoves; though
stoves are used in Germany.

Church of England — he praises much — says
it is transcendent on 2 points; "1st it has
the grand mark of the true church, charity
towards other sinners, which most European
churches seem to want; in it doth not so
engross heaven to its own professors, as
to damn all others to hell!" & It never
resisted authority nor engaged in rebellion.
— did ever maintain the primitive doctrine
of passive obedience & non-resistance.
He represents the bishops as setting still at
the helm, while others toil at the ropes & sails,
and this he thinks is right.
He represents the English as being very pious,
loyal, honest, good natured, kind; women
chaste & modest, &c. before the civil wars.
The nobility he compares to the finest flour;
The common people of the town sort to coarsest bran.
He says the peasants eat their ease, and
Misc. 7. 309 grow rich, proud, insolent & careless, and
"do not give that humble respect and awful
reverence, which in other kingdoms is usually
given to Nobility, Gentry & Clergy!" He thinks
it would better if the soil was more barren,
M. 11. 299. and the impost heavier on these peasants;
They would then have "to mind their own, and
not disturb state and church affairs". (He
includes all laboring men in peasantry).
He maintains that the peasantry are the happiest
when somewhat pressed; or rather, he says it
has been so observed.
The Common people of E. are apt to hearken to
Prophesies, and create Prodigies; to
invent and maintain prodigious opinions.

56 State of England 1692 Con. g. 429

Vices of the English — formerly were Gluttony and Lasciviousness (when they made 4 meals in a day, with much wine; and when women prostituted their bodies at the Stews or bathing places) but they had become modest and chaste before the late rebellion (the fountain of all that is now amiss in the country.)

Pride in Apparel was another national vice, before and after the Reformation.

p. 111 Excess of Drinking, he attributes to those who Con. g. 429. served in the Netherlands, & brought home g. 261. the vice with them. This vice is very prevalent now; he alludes to "excessive drinking of healths," as producing drunkenness.

Coffee, Tea & Chocolate; the use of them he thinks has made less drunkenness, about London: and he thinks there is less excess in Diet and Apparel than heretofore.

M. 7. 366. He calls the Nonconformists, sullen, discontented niggardly, because they do not spend money freely.

Buggery & Impoisonments, & Stabbing, uncommon.

M. 2. 260 Duelling, common heretofore, is almost laid aside.

Literature — since the Reformation — the English are much given to.

Gentry — given to prodigality, sports & pastimes, M. II. 240 and many estates are spent & sold. The Cooks, vintners, innkeepers, tailors, dancing masters, enrich themselves, & beggar the gentry, and ride in coaches, & grow insolent.

Latin & French still used in some legal proceedings

The Stature of the English & just proportion of body, & pleasing features, exceed other nations

Diet. In former days the English had four meals in a day in many places, breakfast, 9 10 dinner, beverage, & supper; and even Misc. I. 59. when set dinners & suppers. In the late rebellion, many of the nobility and gentry adopted the custom of eating great dinners and little or no supper. The English are generally great Flesh-eaters.

Tobacco — the use of it has much increased.

Feasts, at Coronations, Installation of Knights of G. M. II. 276 Consecration of bishops, Feasts of the Lord Mayor, 14. 42 of Sergeants at Law, &c. are very sumptuous and magnificent now, but niggardly in comparison with those of our Ancestors.

Drinks. England abounds in drinks since 7. 54 p. 111 the rebellion; above 20 sorts are sold in London Misc. I. 61 besides wines — as brandy, coffee, chocolate, tea, aromatic, mum, cider, perry, mead, methglin, beer, ale of many sorts, &c.

State of England 1692.

Apparel or Clothing; the French mode has been used generally, of late years. In the time of Elizabeth, high Dutch, Spanish, Turkish, & Morisco habits were worn in England; the women wore doublets with pendent codpieces on the breast full of tags and cuts; also galligaskins, farthingales, and stockings of divers colors.

M. I. 63

Since the Restoration, there has been more modesty in clothes, more plainness & comeliness among nobility, gentry and superior clergy.

M. II. 274

Citizens, country people and servants are clothed for the most part above their qualities estates & conditions — and far more gay than that sort of people was wont heretofore.

Recreations — a great variety; no nation exceeds the English for variety.

b III

Strutt. Com. 287]

The King hunts deer, foxes, otters; hawks, has paddock courses, horseraces, &c

At home, tennis, pelmel, billiard, comedies, operas, maskerades, balls, ballets, &c.

The Nobility & Gentry have Parks, warrens, decoys paddock courses, horse races, hunting, coursing fishing, fowling, hawking, setting-dogs, tumblers, lurchers, duck-hunting, Cock-fighting, guns for birding, low-bells, Bat-fowling, tangling, nets, tennis, bowling, billiards, tables, chess, draughts, cards dice, catches, questions, purposes, stage-plays, masks, balls, dancing, singing, musical instruments, &c

Citizens & Peasants have hand ball, foot-ball, skittles or nine pins, shovelboard, stow-ball golfe, Nine madams, cudgels, bear baiting, Bull baiting, bow & arrow throwing at cocks, cock fighting, bowling, quoits, leaping, wrestling, pitching the bar, and ringing of bells.

Cock fighting seems unsuitable to our gentry.
Bull & Bear baiting, seem too cruel.
Football & throwing at Cocks are rude and uncivil within the city.

(1735 - added to sports of Nobility & Gentry — Backswords, sword & dagger, sword & gauntlet, sword and buckler, Rapier, quarterstaff, single falchion — double falchion,

Prison-base used by common people.

English Names - or England in 1692

p. 182. English names of baptism come from the
p. 72 Saxon, as Robert, Richard, Henry, William
Edward, Edmund, Edwin, Gilbert, Walter, Leonard,
or the Bible, as Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, John
Thomas, James, &c.
Some are taken from the mother's surname
p. 188. Rarely two Christian names, though this
is usual in other countries, especially Germany

Surnames - first given to distinguish families.
p. 188. The French began to take surnames with
de prefixed, of a place, and le prefixed for some
other qualification, about 1000 A.D. The
English also took surnames, but the com-
mon people did not generally till Edward E
English Gentry at first took surnames of their
birth place, habitation; - as Thomas of Aston,
or Eastown; John of Sutton or Southtown; when
they became Lords & Peers they called themselves
Thomas Aston of Aston; John Sutton of Sutton.
Common People, added son to their father's name
as Thomas Johnson, Robert Richards on.
They often took their father's nickname or
abbreviated name with an S. as Gibs for Gilbert,
Hobs of Robert, Nicks of Nicholas, Bates of Bar-
tholomew, Sams of Samuel, Hodges of Roger,
Nickson, Batson, Sampson, Hodson, Sandersons
Hutchinson, &c
many surnamed from their trade as Smith, Joiner,
Weaver, Walker, (Fuller.), &c.
From their offices, as Soldier, Cook, Baker, Kemp
From place of abode; Underwood, Underhill, Atwood
Atwell, Athill - shrunk (3 last) to Woods, Wells
and Hills.
From color or complexion, as Fairfax (Fairlocks)
Pigot (Speckled) Blunt or Blund (flaxen hair)
From birds as Arundel (Swallow) Corbet (Raven)
Wren, Finch, Woodcock, &c.
From Beasts, as Lamb, Fox, Moyle (Mule).
For prefixed to a word, is like son at the end.
The Welch did not take surnames till late years
and that by leaving out a in ap and annex-
ing p to their father's christian name; as
instead of Evan ap Rice, now Evan Price,
instead of ap Howell Powell; instead of ap
Hugh, Pugh; ap Rogers, Prugers.
The most ancient families in England took
surnames from places in Normandy, France,
England, and Scotland - as Everex, Chaworth
Seymour, Nevil, Montague, Mohun, Biron
Bruges, Clifford, Berkley, Arcy, Stourton, Morley
Courtney, Grandison, Hastings, &c which all
had de before them. It is sometimes added to the word.

h 209. 110 Time). "The year in England according to the
Ellis. I. 78. 184. cycles of the Sun and moon, and ac-
Con. g. 252 cording to Almanacks, begins on the
Ev. 2. 214c first of January, but in the English
Church & State begin the year from
the day of Christ's Incarnation, viz. 25th
of March" as in Spain. The Portuguese
begin 24th Aug. the Venetians March 1. The
Grecians on the longest day & the Romans
on the shortest day, the last seem the most
reason, as beginning at the day of the Sun's return.

[Many things in this volume were written
in the reign of Charles II and remain
the same; and many are altered to
agree with the changes that take place,
he refers to 1667. 1668. 1681. &c as times
in advance of that in which those par-
agraphs or articles were written.]

This arrant Tory writer treats of the "Divinity"
of the kings of England — pretends that they are
God's Vicars, and represent the majesty & power
of God (and so of other great princes) — the people
are to have "a reverend awfulness of them".
His adulation of the king & queen is loath-
some (he had doubtless praised in the
same manner Charles & James.) also of
other branches of the royalty.

The Kings Chapel has a dean, subdean
12 priests (one of whom reads prayers to the
family every morning, visits the sick, &c) and
20 gentlemen, clerks of the chapel so called,
who with the priests perform the chapel
service, praying, singing, &c. One teaches
music, 3 are organists, &c.

Prayers are read 3 times a day in the Chapel
and worship performed with decency, &c
The King has his private Oratory, where one
of his Chaplains read the Service (Divine really
it) morning & evening of every working day.
12 days in the year are high Festivals and
many things are done —

Chaplains — The King has 48 Chaplains
in ordinary, usually eminent doctors of Divinity
— 4 wait at Court every month to preach
at the chapel Sundays & Festivals, to read
Divine Service to the king in his Oratory,
more is done in Lent. The King also has a
confessor & clerk of the closet.

The dean receives 200£ the subdean 100£ and the
32 priests & clerks 70£ each yearly.

State of England 1692

The kings household Officers, Servants and others similar, are without end — hundreds, with salaries.

There are 9 gentlemen of the Bed Chamber one of whom, the groom of the stole, presents & puts on the kings shirt every morning. They are of the Prime Nobility. Each in his turn, lies by the king in his bed chamber on a pallet-bed all night, one week in 9 & Salaries 1000£ each. 10 Grooms of the Bed Ch. have 500 ea 6 pages of the Back stairs have 80£ ea

A vast number employed about the wardrobe

The writer says there were many more Officers, and many more persons belonged to many Offices, under James I than now. Charles I. Charles II. James II and Wm. III all lessened the numbers of Officers.

The HORSE Guards have as officers &c

Captains of each Troop,	pay 20/	a day (4 Troops
Lieutenants	" "	13/ "
Cornet	" "	11/ "
Guidon 12/. day.	Quarter master 9/. day	
Chaplain 6/8 "	Chirurgeon 6/. & his chest-boy 2/. all 8/.	
Corporal or brigadier 6/. day		
Trumpeter & Kettle Drummer 5/. day		
Sub-corporal. and gentlemen of the Troop 4/.		

Each of the 4 Troops had 210 Officers & 196 men including as officers all the above.

The kings Tables — in Charles I reign. under Charles I. before the Troubles; in his Court 86 well furnished Tables were set at each meal, when of the kings tables had 28 dishes, the queens 24; four other tables 16 dishes each; 3 other 10 dishes; 12 other 7 dishes; 17 other 5 dishes; 3 other 4 dishes 32 others 3 dishes; 13 others 2 dishes — in all about 500 dishes each meals with bread, beer, wine & other necessaries.

Misc II. p 376

There was spent yearly in the kings House 1500 oxen; 7000 sheep, 1200 veals, 300 porkers 400 young beeves, 6800 lambs, 300 flitches of bacon, 26 boars, 140 doz. Geese, 250 doz capons 470 doz hens, 750 doz pullets, 1470 doz chickens 3600 bushels wheat for bread; 600 tuns of wine 1700 tuns of beer, 46640 pounds butter — and fish, fowl, venison, fruit, spice &c.

The purveyor received provisions in the counties at a price fixed upon long before when money was much more valuable. Nothing said of Wm 3d Tables

State of England 1692

The Queen had a splendid and magnificent Court — her household officers were numerous — Chamberlains, Cupbearers, carvers, sewers, ushers of many sorts, pages, grooms, porters, &c. Also many officers & servants of the Queen's Stables — Also Woman Servants — 6 Ladies of the Bedchamber, of whom the principal, who was also mistress of the robes, had 1200£ yearly; the others 500£ — all Baronesses and Countesses — 6 maids of honor, 200£ each 6 Bedchamber women 200£ each, a seamstress 60£ a starcher 40£, launderers and 3 maids 260£, 2 necessary women 60£ a necessary women to privy chamber and drawing room 30£.

Names of these all given.

The Queen Dowager had a Court also with almost as many officers as the Queen.

George of Denmark had a court, as one of the blood royal; also the Princess of Denmark; the Duke of Gloucester.

Clergy. Chamberlayne complains of the great diminution of the revenues of the higher clergy since the Reformation — of the contempt in which the Clergy are held by many in England. "Men think it a stain to their blood to place their sons in that function, and women ashamed to marry with them!" (This was written in Charles II. days.)

Misc. 1. 304

M. 2. 244

He esteems the clergy as a sort of Gods: would make them rich, splendid and magnificent.

Commons. — or Lower Nobility.

Misc. 1. 79

All except the nobility are reckoned by law as among the Commons of England. They are of 4 kinds, Baronets, Knights Esquires and Gentlemen.

Baronets. 903 were created by James I Charles I and Charles II — upto 1686. from 1611

p. 113

Names all given, and only one or two of the 900 had two christian names (perhaps 3.

p. 188. p. 64

The most common names are John, William Thomas, Richard — these 4 names include more than half of all the 903 names.

p. 188

Next come, Henry, Robert, Edward, Ralph, George, Walter, Hugh, Francis, Humphrey Roger, Nicholas, Giles, Peter, Anthony, Philip, Benjamin, &c.

62

State of England 1692

Commons — continued or Lower Nobility.

2 Knights come next to Baronets.

3 Esquires next to Knights — Among these are many officers in the Kingdom; eldest sons of Viscounts & Barons, eldest sons of Knights, Justices of the Peace, Mayors, Counsellors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity law or Physic — Some are Esquires; some so called.

4 Gentry or Gentlemen

M. 2. 271 Muscl 114 — Shopkeeping was formerly considered as a leasing one of the gentry — the law so considers it. "Tradesmen [Merchants] in all ages and nations have been reputed ignoble in regard to the doubleness of their tongue, without which they hardly grow rich!" The English nobility and gentry, till late years, judged it a stain on their dignity to seek their children's support by Shopkeeping; but they sought it by military, court, State or Church employment. [This omitted 1735.

Misc. 9. 42 " 11. 357 " 11. 267 " 18. 318 — Chron. 5. 138 139. 140. 141 Mrs Smith

There are now in England about 7 to 8 Baronets
" " " above 1400 Knights
" " " above 6000 } Esquires & Gentlemen

Vict. 7. 100

The Baronets' income in lands may average £1200 a year
The Knights' do " " 800 "
The Esquires Gentm. " " 400 "

There are besides these about 16,000 younger brothers in England, who have small estates in land but are commonly bred up to law divinity, physic, to court, to Military, and lately some to Shopkeeping.

Next to the preceding are, Plebeians;

1 as Yeomen, or Freeholders. They bear some offices, as constable, church-warden, jeroor, Misc. 1. 79 trained-soldier, to vote in election of Knights to Parliament. Yeomanry occupying land under by-law in cases & causes, plaid above Tradesman, Artificers or Labourers.

2 Tradesmen occupy the next place, and the highest of these are the merchants who trade with foreign lands — The name Tradesman includes 1st Wholesale dealers; 2 Retailers, 3 mechanics or Handicraftsmen. These bear some offices in cities and towns

P. 114 Con. 9. 342 M. 18 3/8

3 Day Laborers are the lowest member, the feet of the body politic (who, he thinks, are better off in England than in any other country! [In 1735 'tis said they get only 8 & 10 a day in counties distant from London; & those with large family find it difficult to get bread for them.

State of England. 1692

Servants — are in a much better situation than in our ancestors days. When it was said, England was the Purgatory of Servants (as it still is) the Paradise of Wives and the Hell of Horses.

revised 7th ed. p. 309

Ordinary Servants are hired by the year, all may be corrected by master or mistress.

Foreign Slaves become free on landing in England (In 1735, 'tis said he remains his master's property.)

Many of the English Clergy have been appointed Justices of the Peace, since the Restoration, and even before: and they also hold other civil offices

Marriages might not take place before 8 in the morning, nor after 12 in the day.

Parish Priest or Rector was to catechise the ignorant, confirm the wavering, convince the obstinate, reprehend the wicked, exercise the power of binding and loosing souls; — to read divine service daily, administer the Sacraments, visit the sick, marry, bury, render public thanks after childbearing, to keep a register of marriages, christenings & burials in the parish, to read homilies appointed by authority, and, if the bishop thinks fit, to read or speak by heart their own compositions in the pulpit

Deacons to take care of the poor, captive, read in the Church, assist the priest at the Lord's Supper by giving the cup only.

Church Wardens are to take care of the Church and its ornaments, and of the Churchyard, "to observe that parishioners come daily to divine service"; "to require the penalty for absence, to inquire after & present to the bishop's court all ill livers, to collect Charity &c. They are elected yearly by the parson and parishioners, or one by the parson and one by the parishioners.

M. 2. 298. b. Sacristan, Sexton or Clerk — is chosen by the parson — must be able to read, write & sing. He at Church sweeps the Priest's Church warden,

p. 69. Public Penance was done in some cases — The delinquent had to confess and bewail his fault before the whole congregation, standing in the Church-Porch, upon a Sunday, bare head, bare feet, in a white sheet, and a white rod in his hand; then to enter the Church, fall down & kiss the ground, promise reform, &c [along description]

State of England 1692

p. 61 Of 513 members of the House of Commons in 1690, only one or two had double baptismal Names.

Comp. 1. 162. Officers
Counties in England have for Officers:—
p. 65 Justices of the Peace — Sheriffs.
Coroners, chosen by the freeholders.
Clerk of the Market, whose office is to keep a Standard of all weights & measures — to seal weights and measures, &c.

p. 67 Cities — have a mayor, + Aldermen, sheriffs so called,
Boroughs — have a mayor, or Bailiffs.
Villages — have a petty-Constable
L. & Com. 1. 162 chosen yearly, by the Lord of the place, to keep the peace, to search for robbers, murderers, &c to raise a hue & cry after robbers fled away to seize them, carry them to the justice & to prison.
Overseers of the Poor in villages — seem to be under the parson.

Pay of Foot Regiments in England who are in Service

Colonel	12/. day	— Chaplain	6/8
Lt Colonel	7/ "	Adjutant	4/
Mayor	5/ "	Chirurgeon	4/8

Pay of a company of Foot Guards when attending the King, or in London.

* Captain 8/ 14/. day. Lieutenant 4/ 7/. Ensign 3/ 5/—
Sergeant 1/6. Corporal and drummer 1/— 10d.
Mm. 11. 13. Private soldier or sentinel 8d
Land out of London

p. 68 The Militia. These were commanded by
Econ. Mis. 1. 183 Lords Lieutenants of Counties, or those under them. They charged persons in the county with horse, horsemen & arms, or foot soldiers and arms, according to their estates — None to be charged with a horse unless he had 500£ yearly revenue or 6000£ personal estate. No one to be charged with a foot soldier unless he had 50£ yearly revenue or 600£ personal estate. Those that have less estate to join 2 or 3 together & find a horse & horseman or a foot soldier — These horse & foot were mustered once or twice a year — each horseman had during the time of the muster 2/. a day, from the person whom he served; and the foot soldier 1/. a day. There are to be always in readiness to march — called Standing Militia.

* The upper figures are in Eg. M. 1691. — probably pay when not in London.

State of England 1692

Trained Band. on preceding page — the numbers there is very great — 120 to 140,000 Men. They are ready to aid the king on all occasions.

130,000 Macaulay

Beacons — to secure from invasion, are raised in certain eminent places; high poles are erected whereon are fastened pitch barrels, to be fired by night, and a smoke made by day, to give notice of the invasion. In times of danger some are set to watch at every beacon.

Misc. 2-258
Com 9. 357.

Navy. The charge for this in time of peace was about 130,000 £. In time of war much more; the navy costs in war or peace, 4£ per month for each man at sea in pay, for all charges, as victuals, wages, wear & tear. 6000 men cost 24,000 £ per month, or £288,000 a year.

[The wretched condition of the navy under Charles II, commanded by profligates in high life — see Macaulay. Chap. III. Expense 4 to 5 mill a year

---

Quarter Sessions are held in England by Justices of the Peace, once in 3 months, and a grand Jury attend them; but they do not try any; only examine by Grand Jury and commit to prison such as appear guilty to be tried at the next Assizes.

Bailiffs belong to Hundreds — now of small authority

Com of Eliz. p. 162 | High Constables also belong to Hundreds or Wapentakes — they dispense orders & warrants of J. of Peace to petty constables.

Counties seem to have no power of doing any thing as such. And their peace officers, or Justices of the peace, had no power of trying offences, but could examine, and commit to prison, or release on bail or otherwise

Com. vol. 10 193 | Sheriffs, executed mandates & writs, empannelled Juries, brought causes & criminals to trial, executed sentences, civil and criminal, waited on the Judges at the Assizes, which is performed with great pomp & splendor, feasting &c. He has an undersheriff, stewards of Courts, bailiffs of hundreds, constables, gaolers, sergeants of beadles, servants in rich liveries, all on horseback at reception of the Judges.

The Sheriff collects all custom, taxes of the county, fines, distresses. The Sheriff holds two Courts, one for criminal offences against Common Law, not prohibited by Statute — one called County Court to determine civil causes under 40/-

Present State of England. 1692

London

The Londoners formerly paid to the Church 3/5 on the £ of the yearly rent of all houses & shops; In 25. Henry VIII. this was fixed at 2/9 in the Pound, Since the Reformation the Londoners have contrived ways "to cheat the laws," and do not pay.

The 12 Companies of London are
1 Mercers. 2 Grocers. 3 Drapers, 4 Fishmongers
5 Goldsmiths. 6 Skinners. 7. Merch.t Taylors, 8 Habendashers
9 Salters, 10 Ironmongers, 11 Vintners. 12 Clothworkers
all have Halls. There are 60 other companies,
or Corporations, with privileges, and Halls.

Train Bands. London had in 1660, as follows;
6 Regiments of Train band. } 8 of these had 7 companies (56
6 " " of Auxiliaries } 4 " " 6 do (24
1 " of Horse —— had 6 Troops of 100 each

The 12 Regiments, 80 companies, were 18.000 men,
after this, the 12 Regiments were increased to 20.000;
and instead of one, were 2 Regiments of horse.
of 5 companies each, 80 men to a Co. or 800 men.
Besides Southwark, Holborn, Westminster. &c
The Artillery Company consists of 600 men.

The Office of Ordnance, or Magazine of Arms
Misc. 2. b 135 is in the Tower; and the names of cannon
are taken from birds having claws or talons
and from dragons, basilisks, griffons, &c
as falcons, falconets, sakers, culverines, &c

The Custom House had a great number Officers.
with Salaries from 30 or 40 £ to 1200 £
Bristol had 57 officers and their salaries 216 £

Post Office. There were in the General Office
p. 64 at London 77 persons; and in England and
Scotland 182 deputy Postmasters.
Charges. Letter of one sheet 80 miles for 2d; of 2 sheets
4d, of an ounce 8d. The post goes 120 miles in
24 hours. There was a penny Post.

p. 112 Stage Coaches have "of late" been set up, and
Misc. 4 421 one may be conveyed in them at 1/. for 5 miles;
They make 40 miles in a day or 50, as from
London to Oxford or Cambridge, in 12 hours
not counting the time for dining —— "The like
hath not been known in the World" (referring
to the Coaches & speed)

Peculiar Court of Abp. of Canterbury, has
a Judge, Register & deputy Register — for probate
of Wills. all things are done in name of Abp. (but
he does nothing.)

Present State of England.

Schools

Mis 4.14

There are "state" grammar Schools founded and endowed in almost every market town, wherein the children of the town only are to be taught gratis.

Lamberlayne thinks there are too many Schools of this kind; that they render youth unapt for labor, and so they turn scrivenors, or clerks to Justices or Lawyers, and learn them much chicanery, and become cunning pettifoggers, and multiply Law suits — or their smattering of learning got at the grammar school, if they are set to trades, renders them proud, self conceited, unapt to be governed, apt to embrace every new doctrine, heresy, schism, sect and faction; or if sent to the University, they get only half learned, for want of sufficient maintenance, and then apt enough to preach faction, seditions, and rebellion, & to seduce those more ignorant than themselves, as was evident in the late troubles. If they had had more or less knowledge, they would have been more humble, loyal and obedient. England is overstocked with Scholars, whereby many are discontented and long for innovations and changes.

---

p. 64. Cities were little commonwealths, governed by themselves, by their charter. They choose their mayor from the Aldermen. They are taxed by their own Officers; every trade has some of their owne in the Council. Every city has a court to judge civil causes, also criminal causes not capital. Mayor, Aldermen & Common Council make By-laws for the city.

p. 64. Boroughs that are incorporated, are governed much like cities. many are not incorporated. They choose either two, or one of two Bailiffs, or a chief magistrate by another name.

Villages have Courts-Baron, held by the lord of the soil — No Officers named — no powers stated.

p. 64. Town & parishes have Petty Constables — No other Town Officer noticed.

68

Present State of England 1735 or
p. 51 rather of Great Britain —
31st Edition of England
10th " of Scotland.
by John Chamberlayne. 1735 — (son of the
preceding Edward Chamberlayne.)
This is a continuation of the former work
and the editions are numbered accordingly.
The greater part of the edition of 1692 remains
unaltered, and that edition, contained most
of the first edition published in or about
1668.

Military.
The Yeomen of the Guard — were formerly 200 — in
1682, 170 — in 1735. 100 — all to be 6 feet high.
Their office is to wait on the king, part by day, and
part to watch by night. They are men of quality
and gentry. The Captain had 1000£ yearly: the
Lieut. 500£; Ensign 300£ Clerk 150£ 4 Corporals 150£ each
(These were the wages, 1692 — they had diet also.
The 4 Troops of Horse Guards continued in 1735
and consisted of 724 men, officers included. Their
pay in 1735 same as in 1692.
Grenadiers of horse. Each troop of horse had
in 1692 a troop of Grenadiers: in 1735 the Grenadiers
were 44 to each troop of horse. Their Officers
were Lieut. 8/. day. Sergt 4/. corporal 3/. Hautbois
and drummer 2/6. private soldier 2/6. in 1692 & 1735
p. 64 Standing Militia 1735 — raised as in 1692.
their number 200,000. Allowance for muster
as in 1692 — but he says (1735) that the militia
are seldom raised or mustered of late years
and very little depended on; as there is a body
of Standing Troops of 17,709 men.

Coins — same as in 1692 except the 20/ gold
coins passed for 21/. instead of 21/6. — also
St. 5 & 6 W. 3 c. 12 Copper coin of one farthing had been added
since 1692: also half pence — no man
obliged to receive over a shilling in copper.

Postage in 1735 was 3d on a sheet for 80 miles
M. 2. 296 above 80 miles 4d. Number of postmasters as in
1692, viz 182 in Eng. & Scot. and 45 in Ireland.
Economics 1/ 147 Flying Coaches made 50 or 60 miles in a day
and sometimes 70. 80 and 100 miles.
Hackney-Coachmen were by [illegible] of P. 14 Charles II.
to work a day or 12 hours for 10/ — by the hour, for first
hour 1/6, hours after the first 1/. each — you could go 10
miles at this rate — 1/ + 1/6 for certain distances named:
A man might go 1½ miles for 1/. or 2 miles for 1/6 by 2n. Anne

Present State of Great Britain 1735

pag. 63. Miscel 2, 285, 296.
Mis. I. 65. " " II. 341.

Public Penance*. This kind of Church censure remains as in 1692 — is thus described. — "It is when any one is compelled to confess his fault in public, and to bewail it before the whole congregation in the church; which is done in this manner: the delinquent is to stand in the church porch, upon some Sunday, bare head and bare foot, in a white sheet, and a white wand in his hand, there bewailing himself and begging every one that passes by to pray for him — then to enter the church, falling down & kissing the ground; then in the middle of the Church is he or she, eminently placed in the sight of all the people, and over against the minister, who declares the foulness of the crime, odious to God, scandalous to the Congregation," &c

"Note. Incase the crime be not notorious & public, the penance may, at the party's request, be commuted into a pecuniary mulct for the poor, or some pious use, which is more usually done."

"Christian Burial is wont to be denied by the Church of England to persons dying excommunicate, to such as are hanged for felony, or that wilfully kill themselves, and to apostates and heretics."

Charity Schools were set up about London to instruct the poor, about 1701 — 54 Schools in 1704 in London, Westminster & within 10 miles, instructing 1386 boys 745 girls. These Charity Schools extended to the County, and in 1721, there were 1492 such schools, "in which 32.000 poor children were taught to read, write and say the Catechisme".

Brandy is made in England from Malt, from Apples &c Not noticed 1692
Con. p. 261.

Arts of England - Among these he mentions Clocks, watches, dials, Mocttack Tapestry, Earthen Ware of Fulham, bolting mills, canechairs, iron-ware,

* Public Penance. Holinshed says this penance in sheets was inflicted "often". on harlots, & others. Miscel. I. 65. Chambers Cyclopedia 1728 says this "Penance in our Common Law is chiefly adjudged to the sin of fornication". He describes the punishment as above.

III. 7. 198. This Penance was inflicted in Maine, while under the Episcopalians, several times.

See Penance in Sheets in Shakspeare.

Present State of Great Britain. 1735.

M.2.286.

Scotland.

Distilling Brandy & Usquebaugh is carried on to great perfection.

Con.g.261.

The Confession of Faith of the Church of Scotland framed 1643. and ratified by Parliament 1690 consists of 31 articles, some quite long— 7½ pages small type, in all.

Deacons } & Both chosen by the Kirk-Session,
Ruling Elders } approved by the Congregation and ordained by the minister

If a minister has been ordained once, he is not ordained or installed in going to a new parish, but there is a sermon, prayers, &c and the people take him by the hand &c.

890 Parishes in Scotland. No pluralities, curacies, nor nonresidences.

A Kirk Session consists of the Ministers, Elders and Deacons.

Sm.S.St.Eccl. XVII. 732 | Public worship twice, in every parish Church, every Lords day.

The Congregation meet about 10 A.M. First a psalm is sung, which is read & tuned by the precentor; the Minister prays & reads a chapter or two & expounds for ½ an hour— this is called Lecturing— then another Psalm is sung, and another prayer made— then Sermon begins, and being ended, then is another psalm sung after another prayer— then a blessing. Service is usually ended at ¼ past 12.

Mis.2.207. " 7.338 " 7.295. S. C. 15.346.

Same in Afternoon, except there is no lecturing. They meet about 2.

Sermons on week days, once a week in the royal burghs & towns; once a fortnight in villages, and in some places only in summer.

Considerable preparation &c about Baptism— and very much about the Lord's Supper.

No instrumental music used in worship.

No Holy days except the Lord's day.

They observe Fasts & Thanksgivings, which generally have the sanction of the King's Privy Council.

Con.g.376 Marriages performed by the Clergy— the form of matrimony not unlike that of England.

Confessions are made in the Church in some cases of delinquency.

Present State of Great Britain 1735

Scotland — continued

Burials. "The church of Scotland uses neither funeral Sermons, or any public prayers at the burial of the dead"

M.2.269
M.11.56.

Servants — some held lands of their Lords in perpetual vassalage.
Others of both sexes were hired by the year under certain annual wages —

Lands are registered in Scotland — that is conveyances or transfers of land — by act of P. under James VI.

Flesh-Eaters. The Scotch Tradesmen, farmers, and common people are not such excessive devourers of flesh as the English of the same rank. Their diet is milk meats and oatmeal, Cale and roots.

M.14.437

Attire. Formerly sumptuary laws regulated the dress of all degrees of men & women. None might wear silk or costly furring, Spiders, pearls or bullion, except Knights and Barons of 200 marks yearly or their eldest sons. — In time of Charles II. an Act forbid men & women's wearing clothes trimmed with gold or silver buttons, laces, embroidery, fringes, or filigrane, silks or stuffs wherein was silver or gold thread, upon pain of forfeiting the clothes and 500 marks of fine — This act (Chamberlayne says) has been carefully observed, and at present nothing but plain cloth or stuff is worn by men of the best quality, except Military officers.

M.2.209.

The meaner sort in the lowlands are habited like the English, except their bonnets & plaids.

Recreations. The Nobility had hunting, hawking, fishing, fowling, &c. also the gentry. The common people played Foot-ball and Golf, to which they were so much addicted, that 3 acts of Parliament came out against them in 3 reigns. In their stead it was ordered that there should be Weaping-Shawing 4 times a year in every shire. Butts & bowmarks were set up in every parish for shooting with fire arms.

[Administration of the Sacrament in the open air. Newsletter. May 14 — 332.

Ed. Encyc. XVI. 732.] The church of Scotland has no liturgy, no altar, no instrumental music, no surplice, no fixed canonical vestments. It condemns saint worship, & observes no festival days.

Present State of Great Britain 1735

Scotland — continued

M.B. 362 A School in every parish. The master has a salary from the public and the scholars pay something quarterly.

Country Schools teach writing, arithmetic, reading English, & in some Latin.

Royal Burgh Schools teach Greek & Latin; and they have salaries, & each scholar pays 2/. a 2/6 a quarter. Only Greek & Latin are taught in these schools, as they have schools for reading & writing in all places where there are Grammar Schools. The Masters must subscribe the Confession of Faith.

England — again

Names. Among the thousands of names in
p. 188. this volume, there are very few men
p. 58 with 2 Christian names — there is a little increase however since 1692 & but a little. Perhaps one in 100 has 2 names, or 1 in 75

John, Thomas, William, Richard, Edward Henry, Francis, George, Robert, Charles, &c continue as before. There is more variety among the others. James is common — Doubtless named in James' II.d's time as the Charles' were in Charles' time — few or no Charles's before there was a King of that name.

John is very, very common, so are Thomas, William & Richard.

There are many names taken from Surnames — Doubtless the surname of their mothers.

The King's Household seems to be as numerous as ever. The "Wine-taker" had £8.1.8 a year
The "Rat-killer" was Mrs. Eliz. Stubbs £4.3.4 a year
"Strewer of herbs" Mrs. Alice Bill 24.0.0 "
The Master of the Buckhounds had 234.0.0 "
The Master of the Fox hounds " 200.0.0 "
Officers of the Customs greatly multiplied, and all other Tax-gatherers.
The master cook had 150£: The "Soil carriers" had £20
Queens Do — " 112£: The Queen's Do £20
Pankeepers had 30£. (Officers of the Kitchen)
The Pheasant-feeder 200£.
The Prince of Wales had a great Establishment
the Princesses had one also. — Some salaries were higher than in 1692

The Army — It had for commanders Generals, Lt Generals, Maj. Generals and Brigadier Generals ——— Also, Colonels, Lt Colonels, Majors —

The Officers of the 4 troops of Horse Guards had besides their daily pay of 20/. 15/. 14/. 12/. in lieu of servants, a day. 16. 8/. 8/. viz. Capt. Lieut. Cornet. Guidon.

The same with the Grenadier Officers.

The daily pay of a Company of Horse Guards, (156 men besides officers, Trumpeters, &c.) was £45. 6. 8. There were 2 Lieuts to a troop. and each Troop had in all 181 persons.

Grenadier Guards — 1st Co. had 176 men with officers.
do " 2 Co had the same.

Capt. had 20/. day & 4 servants 10/. Lieut. do. do. 15/. & 7/6
Major for himself, horse & servants ——— 20/-
2 Lieutenants 12/. & 10/. Guidon 11/ and 5/
2 Sub Lieuts. 10/. Chaplain 6/8. Surgeon 6/. horse 2/
Adjutant 7/. 6 Sergeants 24/. 6 Corporals 03/
4 drummers 4/. 4 hautboys 2/6.
145 privates at 2/6. day — All these belong to one Company.

Royal Regiment of Horse Guards blue — composed of 9 troops of 30 each = 270 men and with officers, 337.

The Col. had 12/. day & 7/6 in lieu of servants.
Lt Col. " 8/. Major 5/6. Chaplain 6/8. adj. 5/-
Surgeon and his horse 6/. Kettle drummer 3/-

1 Troop
Capt. 10/. 2 horses 4/- 4 servants 7/6 — in all 21/6 day.
Lieut 6/. " 4/. " 5/- " 15/- "
Cornet 5/ " 4/ " 5/- " 14/ "
Qr. Master 4/. 4. 4/. 1 " do 2/6 " 8/6 "
2 Corporals 3/ each. Trumpeter 2/8. 30 men at 2/6
Lm. 11.13

There were 8 other Regiments of Horse who officers had less, and privates only 1/9 day.

Foot Guards — Col. had 20/ and 2/6. a day. Lt Col 12/-
Major 8/. 2 Major 8/. Chaplain 6/8. Surgeon 4/
Surgeons mates 2/6. adjts 4/. Solicitor 4/. Drum Maj. 1/6
Deps. Marshal 1/. 3 hautbois 1/6.

Capt. had 14/. & 2/6. Lieut. 7/. & 10. Ensign 5/. & servant 10
3 Sergeants 1/10. 3 Corporals 1/2. 2 drummers 1/-
60 privates at 10. Lm. 11.13

A Regiment had 2 such companies, another 18, another 18, another 10. and several more.

Some Regiments of foot had less pay than above
Col 12. Lt Col. 7/. Major 5/. Capt 6/8. Surgeon 4/.
Privates only 8d per day — 7 or 8 Regiments.
Lm. 11. 13.

Kalm's "Travels into North America, containing its Natural History; a circumstantial Account of its Plantations and Agriculture in General," &c.

He was sent out through the influence of Linnaeus & others in Sweden; and arrived at Philadelphia Sept 15. 1748; he remained p. 106. in the country till Feb. 1751. His Travels were published in Swedish at first, and translated into English & printed in London, 1770. Peter Kalm, was his name, a Professor in the University of Abo in Swedish Finland.

He makes use of the Swedish foot in his measures, which is to the English as 1134 to 1350 or about 12 to 14. [He uses New Style in dates, I believe

Coll. Misc. 7.47 | He was surprised with the new things which he saw. "I every where found such plants
See above | as I had never seen before. When I saw a tree, I was forced to ask how it was called!"

He describes Philadelphia & the country around. The houses in P. were built of brick or stone & covered with shingles (white cedar) the English church, the finest of all, had only "a little inconsiderable steeple". It had a clock. There was a Swedish Church, Lutheran Church, (the latter had a little steeple which had to be removed) it had an organ. There was an old Presbyterian church; and a new one built by New Lights. Also an old & a new German Reformed church and 2 Quaker meetings: the Catholics had a large house; the Baptists had one, and the Moravians one. 12 in all.

MMS 221 | Arrivals at Philadelphia — 1735. 199. 1740. 307: 1744. 2[illegible]4; 1746. 273.
2 English & 1 German Newspaper published.
Diseases most fatal are Consumptions, fevers, convulsions, pleurisies, haemorrhagis, and dropsies. Deaths 1740, 290: 1745, 420. 1750, 716.

See above | Plants peculiar to America are much more numerous about Philadelphia than Europea plants.

P. 83. 140 M.C. 270 2. 45. 2. 239. The Button wood was there used for a shade tree. The Indians made boxes, pails, &c of the bark. He names many kinds of Trees.

Kalm's Travels in Pennsylvania 1748.

Jul 18. Hesays Frogs croaked all night — p. 92
Locusts & Grasshoppers made a great noise.
Orchards in abundance, full of peaches apples, pears, cherries, &c.
Peaches were given to swine, they were so plenty. many cut & dried for winter use: also apples also preserved. Pears are not plenty.
Red pepper raised in Gardens. Mulberries planted.
Sumac. described as an American plant — has red berries — leaves turn red in Autumn
Sumac (poison tree) described at length. [Mus. 2. 43.
Isinglass here — The Swedes at first used it for windows
p. 95. Coals not yet found.
White & red currants are made into wine.
Strawberries & blackberries m. 14. 232 & cherries. do.

Enclosures & Pales [fences] are generally made of wood in planks and posts.
p. 89 below. Mus. 2. 278. [He seems to mean split rails, by planks.]
He nowhere alludes to a Virginia Fence
Virginia 2. 133 Hogs all have on a triangular yoke. [as yet p. 81.
New Farms in the woods had stone houses or brick ones — all had fruit trees in plenty.
Sept 21. Maize & Buckwheat m. 2. 236. were standing; no other grain standing. The Maize stalks were from 6 to 10 feet high & covered with green leaves.
Virginia 2. 133
Fences made of posts & horizontal planks.
p. 89 above. The posts have 2 or 3 holes made in them — about 4 to 6 feet high. The posts were put into the ground 12 to 18 feet distant from each other. The planks were from 9 to 12 inches wide, & put into the holes in the posts. They fenced against cattle, not against hogs.
Mus. 2. 278. Chestnut trees were commonly used for the enclosures — will stand 30 years. [The planks were probably split chestnut rails.]
Oak was also used for fences.
p. 383 m. 2. 166. Hickory — is the best wood for fuel, all say. Oaks are next best. Wood was not cheap in Phila. A cord of hickory (128 feet) brought
Mus. 2. 94. 18 s. Pa. currency. Oak 15 s. cord
Much wood used in brick kilns, and at iron works.
Mus. 2. 261 Brandy is made from Peaches — not very good.
do " " " Apples — [in Va. Mus. 14. 265
p. 84. Striped & Grey Squirrel — noticed — destroy maize.
Va. 6. 151 2. 272 Some colonies pay a bounty for killing Squirrels.
Flesh is good.
p. 90. Raccoons destroy chickens — is hunted by dogs
Mus. 6. 157 " 2. 75. 265 and when it runs upon a tree, a man climbs
2. 272 up and shakes it down, & dogs kill it.
The flesh is eaten. The skin next to beaver for hats.
m. 2. 171.

Kalms Travels 1748.

Cattle in Penn. are neither housed in winter nor tended in the fields — so they cannot gather great quantities of manure. Cattle degenerate here & become smaller.

The people grow old sooner than in Europe and sooner acquire understanding. It is almost unheard of for a person to live to be 80 or 90 years. Those born in Europe attain a greater age here than those born here. The people are less hardy than Europeans. Women do not bear children after 40 or 45. Great changeableness of weather.

The Timber decays sooner than European.

p. 69 Hares or something similar destroy cabbages & turnips.

Winters are as severe as our Swedish winters, but in Penn. continue only 2 months — very rarely 3 months.

Summer heat is excessive & unintermitted. Melons & Pumpkins are ripe in July. Cherries are ripe at Ph. May 25. Wheat is reaped in Pa. often by middle of June. [He seems to use the Old Style — perhaps not.]

m.q. 114 Bears when killed are eaten — said to be good.

Mulberry Trees grow wild in Penn. No silk made here. A Governor of Connecticut made silk enough to cloth himself & family.

m.q. 157 Labor. Men get from 1/6 to 3/ per day.

Persimmon grows here & bears good fruit. Used for sweetmeats.

The English gather flowers & place them Com. 10.67 in pots, with or without water, to ornament their rooms. The Ladies are much inclined to have flowers all summer, upon the chimneys, upon a table or before the window.

p. 95 Wild Flax (Dogsbane) is used by the people N. Mich. 2.137 for flax — they spin and weave it. The Indians are said to have made bags, fishing nets, &c. from it, centuries ago.

The Indians cultivate chiefly: — Maize, and have little corn fields: also they plant p 386 Squashes, in great quantity, which are a species of pumpion or melon, which they cultivated in remote ages. The Europeans settled in America got seed of them, and now their gardens are full of squashes. They are boiled, then crushed and some pepper & spice put on them, and the dish is ready.

Kalm's Travels, 1748.

Indian Cultivation — continued

Beans are raised by the Indians, most of which they got from Europeans.

Peas they took, which they have always had among st them.

Some Squashes of the Indians, now cultivated by Europeans, keep till pretty late in the winter. [He does not allude to size or color.

Sept 30 Wheat & Rye are sown about this time, and reaped from middle of June to July, and some days in July — sometimes earlier than June 15th.

Barley & Oats are sown in April & begin to be ripe about the end of July.

v. 77. 85 p. 389. Buckwheat is sown from middle to end of July and is gathered about this time, Sept. 30.

p. 87. m. 9. 272 Musquetoes very plenty — buzz about the bed and bite. — Just like gnats of Sweden

Red Cedar used for horizontal planks for fences — also for posts. Oak & Chesnut also

p 84 Sassafras flowers used for Tea. The bark used by women to dye orange [m. 11. 92.

m. 9. 272 Black wood pecker (Picus pileatus) winters here said to destroy maize when ripe,

9. 272 Other Wood peckers injure the Maize. [p. 92.

p. 215. The Forests every where open below — few under (brush

Oct 3. Walnut & Chesnut Trees full of nuts.

Grapes in great profusion — flourish.

Turnip Fields are sometimes seen

Brick colored Soil — mentioned several times.

Wooden houses [log] stopped with clay, towards Wilmington —

Salves in chimnies — he often notices that they have none here — intimates that they are common in Sweden

Ovens commonly some distance from the house and uncovered. [towards Wilmington.

Nat. Hist. 2. 133. m. 9. 264. Maize Stalks in some places cut below the ear, & put in small stacks for fodder. — cut when green. Lower stalks not cut.

Oct 5 Leaves of Trees, mostly green — but leaves of

m. 8. 105. bramble & reed maple were red.

Canoes used on Delaware river are made of logs, hollowed out.

Fruit Trees & Gardens common. Cider mills and cider near the Farms.

N. Hist. 2. 133. Swine in woods in great herds feeding on acorns — each with a triangular yoke.

Beech Trees not plenty; wood used for planes.

Privet — used as a hedge about fields & gardens.

Bar Iron made 2 miles from Chester — the machines went by water.

Kalm's Travels 1748

Red Maple wood used for plates (trenchers?
M.H.C. 1.267 spinning wheels, cogs, feet for chairs & beds,
Con. 9.266 and all sorts of work. A variety of it is the
N. Hist. 2.202 M. 1.306 Curled Maple, much used in joiners work,
(see p. 87) and utensils made of it are dearer than those made of Cherry or black walnut
Curled black Walnut — more precious than Maple but very scarce.
Bark of red Maple is used to color dark blue;
Con. & M. 1.267 M. 11.92. — and affords a good black Ink.
(M. 2.286)

Oct-7 Maize (or Indian corn) is 8 feet high — is
Nat. Hist. 2.133 Obs. M. 2.96. usually planted in rows 5½ feet apart
both ways — 3 or 4 stalks in a hill.
"Each stalk has from one to 4 ears."
Rye in some fields is sowed between the maize.
Asparagus grows wild in Pennsylvania
Purslane, which we cultivate, grows wild here
M. 9.247 Lime made of both limestone & Oyster Shells
M. 15.400 Peas not much cultivated — injured by bugs so much, that they are not sown
New England timber much more durable for ships, than that of Pennsylvania
many ships built in New England.
English Seeds of beets & other plants produce
M. 2.110 better plants than the seeds raised in the country.
A Radish 7 inches in diameter.
b. 99 Sweet Potatoes are raised in P. — very palatable,
M. 2.10 M. 9.141 are dressed as other potatoes, and eaten with others, or by themselves.
"Common Potatoes" mentioned as if used in
p. 99 M. 2.10 M. 9.141 considerable quantities.
M. 9.108. Paper Mill for coarser paper, a few miles from Phi.
Agriculture in a bad state. Not much manure used. A piece of land is used till it is worn out & then another is cleared.
The Cattle go about the fields & woods, and dung cannot be collected.
Bayberry bush — from the berries tallow is made
M. 2.123.124 M. 9.131. of a dirty green color — worth ½ lb. when
Con. & Min. 1.52. common tallow is 6d. — Many bayberry
M. 1.307 candles made of this tallow; but usually
N. Hist. 2.244 M. 7.p.2 mix common tallow with it. The early
Swedish settlers used this tallow for candles.
Pennyroyal grows here — a good drink for one
M. 11.66. who has a cold, made of it — promotes perspiration

Kalms Travels. 1748

New England Exports — to London, all sorts of fish, train oil, whalebone, tar, pitch, blew ships, some sorts of wood, a few hides. To Jamaica & Barbadoes, fish, flesh, cheese, tallow, horses, cattle, all sorts of lumber, such as pails, buckets & hhds — & bring back rum sugar & molasses and some money, and other produce of the Islands; the money & many other things are sent to London, but not enough to pay for their goods, bought there.

M. 9. 110.

Alders — not so large as in Europe. Used in coloring. Cf. Hunt. 2. 222

*** Poke**, with it's red berries grows here — the tender leaves in spring are eaten — afterwards it is dangerous eating them. Birds eat the berries, & sometimes children. [This is garget.

M. 2. 271. 11. 118

Yellow is dyed with hickory bark, black oak bark, and other plants.

M. 1. 9/2.

Oct 18. Ten kinds of plants yet in blossom, as asters, witch hazel, goldenrod, &c.

Cogwood has yew-like flowers in spring. Wood very hard & used for weavers shoots, joiners planes, wedges, &c.

N. Hunt. 2. 226

Tulip Tree — grows every where. reckoned the largest & highest tree in N. America. Very agreeable when a sprout of May, it is covered with flowers, for a fortnight. The leaves have something peculiar, and the English in some places call the tree "Old woman's smock" because their invagination finds something like it below the leaves.

M. 2. 212 c. N. Hunt. 2. 208. Vt. [illegible]

The woods used for Canoes, boards, plank, bowls, dishes, spoons, door posts, and joiners work. It contracts in hot weather and makes great cracks between the boards and swells to near bursting in wet weather. Grows on high & low lands — flowers have shape and size & purity, the color of tulips.

Wild Cows & Oxen are South of Pennsylvania in Carolina &c. Some of them taken young have been brought up in Pa. among tame cattle.

Deer also are tamed — and beavers & otter.

m 6. 51 **Raccoons** also are tamed — very mischievous. p. 77.

Grey & flying squirrels are tamed.

p. 394. **Turkey Cocks & hens** in the woods differ from tame, only in size and redder flesh.

p. 91. **Wild Pigeons** in immense numbers are found in Pa. in the winter. [pas. 394.

p. 395 **Humming Bird** — a long description.

p. 77. **The Wooden Hog Yoke**, triangular, was common in all the plantations of the English (N. Y. N. J. &

N. Hunt. 2. 133 **Pokes** (he does not use this word) were put on horses.

N. H. 2. 133 also a wooden clog between the feet.

Mocking Birds new — (Turdus Polyglottus)

* Garget or Poke — Jn Rees Cyclo calls it Jalap — Poke — [illegible] — native in Virginia — naturalized in Great Britain in Europe. Berries used to make to color the port [illegible] & "Pocan-hoot" [illegible] is a good [illegible] Carries off [illegible] [illegible] common there. Berries used to color sherbet sugar &c. Cultivated in gardens 304.

N. H. Hunt. 1. 81.

Kalm's Travels 1748. New Jersey

He went to Trenton, New Jersey, Oct 27.
Houses in Trenton - a few of stone, but most of wood - 2 stories with a cellar. About a hundred houses. The houses are divided into rooms by board partitions.
Travellers from Newyork come to Trenton in waggons, & down the Delaware to Phil. in yachts. Much travel & transport between Newyork & Philadelphia - all things are carried by land between Trenton and New Brunswick - the rest of the way by water. 1/6 for a person from P. to T. and 2/6 from T. to N.B.
Peach & apple orchards abundant in N.J. Fruit rotting on the ground.
Cherry trees were planted near the farms, on the roads, &c.
Barns were large - almost equal to a church. [built much like a New England barn - having threshing floor, stables for horses & cows, hay lofts, &c under same roof. It appears by a note that the English do not consider stables as part of a barn.
much reddish brown soil in N.J.
Ovens built some distance from houses.
New Brunswick - houses some of brick, but most of wood. Those of wood are not of strong timber, but merely of boards or plank.
Guinea Hens - some in New Jersey
At Woodbridge, the houses were built of boards & covered with shingles on the outside [He doubtless means by board and plank houses the common framed houses.]
Water drawn by buckets from Wells in N.J.
Elizabeth Town - houses built of boards again, and roof & sides shingled. 2 churches with steeples & bells - Epis. & Pres. each appears better than any in Philadelphia, many gardens & orchards
Geese in New Jersey carried 3 or 4 little sticks a foot long about their necks, to keep them out of enclosures. Illust. 2.172 Con 9: 364
Staten Island - much fruit, cider, &c
Cider press at almost every Farm house in New Jersey. A wooden wheel used by some to crush apples.

Kalms Travels. 1748. New York

He crossed to New York Oct. 30.

Oysters in great abundance. Lobsters.

m.14.184 Fever & Ague both in N.Y. and Penn.

Jews and Jewish Synagogue in N.Y.

p.76. Shade Trees in N.Y. Button ball & Locust
m.9.270. (or Robinia Pseudo acacia), a few elms & limes.

m.9.269 Tree frogs very numerous & noisy in N.Y.

Houses brick mostly — some old ones had gable ends to street — new ones not so.

Roofs covered with tiles or shingles.

Shingles of White Pine — (first he has noticed. m.9.245

m.9.247 Inside Walls washed with lime, or whitewash

m.15 Hangings. I did not see any where.
208. Drawings & Pictures in small frames round the walls.

Alcoves each side of the chimney, and wall under the windows wainscoted — wood-work painted bluish-grey.

Churches — English, New Dutch, old Dutch, Presbyterian Gen. Lutheran, German Reformed, French, Quakers, Jews — 9 in all. only one had a Clock, viz. new dutch. Eng. Dutch & Pres. had Steeples (perhaps others.

Trade — Kalm thinks the trade of

m.15.221 Boston, N. York & Philadelphia is about equal.

Exports of N.Y. Flour, corn, biscuit, timber, boards

m.14.397. flesh, fish, butter. (some of these obtained from Boston) and much linseed. They carry corn & flour to Boston & bring back flesh, butter timber, fish, N.E. Rum, &c.

Linseed was 8/. N.Y. a bushel, or one dollar.

Com.10. 206

m.15.173 Coals much used for fuel. Wood is 30/. N.Y. per fathom (? 4 yards 6 feet every way or 216 feet — 1⅓ cord, 30 18/ cord. N.Y.

m.12.166 9.94

Italy gets skins of the Indians, boards from Albany.

m.14.397. timber & ready made lumber from each side of Hudson river — wheat, flour, barley oats, and Corn from N.Y. & New Jersey — some. Peas from Albany. — These are her own exports. She exports but little flesh.

N. manufactures of note established here.

Publication of Banns. Few, except the poor will be published from the pulpit, they get licenses from the governor & pay 1½ guinea. [He refers to several provinces — probably.

[He talks about independence of the colonies 30 or 50 years hence.

a Gazette in N.Y. (or two)

Sledges are used here in Winter as in Sweden

m.9.253. "but they are rather too bulky!".

Kalm's Travels 1748 &c. New York &c.

Water Melons are abundant in N.Y.
Kalm saw one, 1750, which weighed 47 pounds,
and another 42 pounds.

Dutchmen are a majority of the Province & Town
New York Province is not so populous as Pa.
In many parts of N.Y. are large uncultivated tracts

Nov. 5. Reached Philadelphia again.

M.6.284. The Skunk described. They are tamed.

M.9.272 Grey and Red Foxes. The Indians say there
were no red foxes before the Europeans came
grey foxes kill poultry; red ones kill poultry and
lambs. Reward in Penn. for old fox 2/. young 1/
Misc.8.158. Rewards for killing them in the provinces, also
grey fox skin 4/6. Pa. Cur. Red ones about same

Wolves — very numerous when Swedes first
Misc.9.272 came — not plenty now; except in interiors.
Misc.8.158 Reward in Pa. 20/. in N.J. 30/.

Bees came from Europe, the Indians say. Many
M.6.124 now in the woods.

Birds much diminished, and water-fowl.
M.9.272 The Indians seldom disturbed the birds;
but the Europeans by hunting & shooting, and
clearing the woods, have killed and scared
them away — especially the eatable birds.

p.91 Blackbirds (Gracula Iris cula) have increased
Misc.6.167 and Squirrels also; these live on the Maize
9.272 part of the year. Some other birds not eatable
have not diminished much.

Fish have diminished like eatable birds — from
M.9.272 so many being caught, from mill dams, &c;

p.96 Meadows in Pa. (or mowing lands) commonly
Mass. 3.278 lie in valleys between hills. Some
are mowed 3 times, in a season.

M13. Long winter & deep snow in Pa. in 1741.
317

p.71 Squirrels — the reward for killing in Pa. was
Misc.8. 158 3 d in 1749; and in that year came to £000£
6. 157. Pa. currency — for grey & black squirrels
9. 272. Striped squirrels plenty. No red ones

Laurel (or Kalmia latifolia, named from this
Kalm by Linnaeus) is found in the Jersey
Misc 2. 288. (pine) country, in Pa. & N.Y. — in December
N.Hist.2. 236. this plant, the flowers, &c. The leaves poison
some animals, and others eat them freely.
The hard wood is used by turners & joiners —
Weavers Shuttles are of it; the root is the best.

p. 71. Sassafras — the bark of the root is put into beer.
N.Hist.1.116.

p.95 Winter of 1697. The Delaware was froze 2 feet thick
p.64.

Kalm's Travels 1748. N. Jersey-Raccoon

Grass. Men "have got seeds of perennial grasses from Europe and sowed it in the meadows, where they seem to thrive".
[He does not allude to upland meadows — says nothing of clover.

Com. 9. 261. Persimmons plenty — fruit eaten — made into Brandy, &c.

Gourds & melons are cultivated here, partly derived from the Indians, and partly brought from Europe. Some of the gourds were crooked at the end & called Cooknecks
p 101 p 255 p 386 M. 9. 101 they keep most of the winter [are not they winter squashes?] Some are cut in pieces & slips & string on thread & dried, — are then boiled and stewed. Gourds are prepared for eating in different manner, as in Sweden. There are whole fields of gourds. [By Gourds, he means squashes and pumpkins, apparently. He says Squashes are a kind of gourd, got from the Indians.

The Calabashes also are gourds — not p 387 used for food, but for all sorts of vessels, as shoons, ladles, funnels, bowls, dishes, &c.

M. 2. 236 " 10 Com 10. 5. below. Buckwheat cakes & pudding are made by the Swedes. The cakes are made in the morning, and baked in a frying pan, or griddle — are buttered and eat with tea or coffee.
p. 77. 79

Com. 9. 269. Toasted Bread & Butter is commonly eaten at breakfast — by the English.

below. Buckwheat cakes are also used in Phil. and other Eng. Colonies in winter.
p. 236.

B. M. sup. 389 Rye, Wheat & Buckwheat are cut with a sickle; oats with a scythe.

M. 2. 24 &c. Teeth are lost much sooner in America than in Europe by whites — not by Indians

Com. 9. 224. Tea is drunk here in the morning & afternoon especially by women; and there is hardly a farmer's wife or poor woman, who does not drink tea in the morning. This

M. 2. 24 &c. tea has destroyed the teeth perhaps — and other hot food. The women drink tea not from the cups. Men care little for tea. The teeth lasted longer before tea was used.

Fever & Ague is the most common disease. — quotidian, tertian, or quartan. The fever

M. 18. 184 attacks in Aug. and Sept. Strangers suffer most. Indians have it. The disease was very violent, the fall of 1748 — was so 70 years ago or more — may be owing to stagnant water, to eating so much fruit, &c.

Kalm's Travels 1748.

The first Swedish settlers lived longer than their posterity, and were more vigorous. The former were poor; could not buy rum and other strong liquors — and sold no distilled, as few had distilling vessels. They did not understand making cider, and tea & coffee were unknown; most of them had never tasted sugar or punch.

Medicines for fever & ague — Jesuits bark: the bark of white wood root, and dogwood root, and other things

M.18.184

Pleurisy is common here — not so when Swedes first came. Some years it kills many — as in 1728, and 1748. Physicians knew not what to do

Dec. 3. Kalm returned to Philadelphia, having been among some Swedes in New Jersey, at Raccoon and other places.

A sign of Rain here — when things across the river at Sunrising appeared much nearer than usual

Servants — in the N. American Colonies, are free persons or slaves. [money about 7/6 to dollar

Misc. 309 7

Free persons are of two sorts; 1. Those who serve by the year. — wages between 16£ and 20£ a year Pa. money — a servant maid gets 8 to 10£, & meat & drink also.

$42 2/3 to 53 1/3

M. 9. 340

$21 1/3 to 26 2/3

2d. Such persons as annually come from Germany, England and other countries, in order to settle here; they are very numerous every year, old & young, of both sexes — fleeing from oppression or persecution, or poverty — most cannot pay their passage

Misc. 2. 296.

Misc. 7 182

which is between 6 and 8£ sterling; therefore they agree with the captain to be sold for a few years on their arrival. In that

Con 10 p. 2

Mis. 4 p. 81

case the one who buys them pays the freight. Old people sometimes sell their children to

Misc. 1. 234 in v. 8

pay the freight of both. Some pay part of

M. 11. 107

their passage and serve for the rest. When the time is expired they get a suit of clothes from their master & he must feed and clothe them during their servitude — These are the cheapest servants. Masters commonly pay

$ 37 1/3.

14£ Pa. money for a person to serve 4 years or 70/ a year, and a shorter time in proportion.

Misc. 9. 204 M. 11. 107.

A man can sell his servant to another. The English & Irish commonly sell themselves for 4 years, many of the Germans do better

The Negro Slaves are the other servants.

M. 12. 60

The Quakers now have slaves. Slaves are commonly brought from W. Indies; those direct from Africa dont do so well

Kalms Travels 1748

Price of Slaves — about 40£ and upwards to 100£ Pa. currency. A negro boy or girl 2 or 3 years old brings from 8 to 14£. Some liberate their Slaves. The negroes are as black now as they were 120 years before, except where there is mixed blood.

Nat. Hist. 2 p. 83

The Negroes, in most of the Colonies, live in Pagan darkness. — They are fellows with fellow other servants in Pa.

People marry young; there is land enough and all can subsist without difficulty. Pa taxes are low, and a man is as a prince in his possessions. Children abundant

Insects — Musketoes; 17 year Locusts, make gt. noise

M. 5. 165 Kalm. 2. 286. M. 9. 114 M. 5. 167 Kalm. 2. 172

Caterpillars strip trees of leaves; p. 97. Grass-worms in cornfields & meadows; moths that eat clothes; Fleas; the Indian huts are full of fleas, their dogs, &c

M. 8. 355. C. Kalm. 2. 286. M. 5. 165

Cricket, house, [Gryllus domesticus] are not found here, but the black Crickets of the fields make the same chirping as the house crickets of Europe. The field crickets sometimes come into houses & chirp there in warm weather; in some places in N. Y. & Canada they remain in the houses & make music all the year. — Bugs are plenty here, but more among the Indians (Cimex lectularius) (he refers to bed bugs here).

M. 5. 165 M. 3. 145 M. 2. 251. Thun. p. 91. M. 9. 272 M. 8. 355 Cont. Mis. 286

Cockroaches are a plague in some provinces. Dr. Colden thinks they came from W. Indies. They are in almost every house in N. York & thence came in ships. They are found in the woods, & and about sheaves of grain in harvest.

M. 5. 165 S. 395. J. 272

Wood Lice are here. — Insects. p 101. 91.

Dec. 11. He went to N. Jersey again.

Trees where the wood has never been cut, are most of them only 200 years old, but some are 300. When trees are 150 to 180 years old, they begin to rot within, or to lose their crown, or their wood to become soft. Old Trees are blown down, and die away continually. Many are rotting on the ground. Most trees here are deciduous.

M. 2. 230 J. 47. Kalm. Journ. p. 72. 73. M. 12. 242

Joiners [Cabinet-makers] chiefly use the black-walnut, wild-cherry & curled-maple. The Sweet-gum tree is used for tables &c. also the firs [Pines], and white cedars are used by joiners. White walnut is the hardest wood here.

Carv. p. 266 Kalm. 87+97.

Knobs, some great, some smaller, are found on Oaks, ash, & red maple. The Swedes used to make dishes, bowls, &c of the ash excrescencies.

M. 9. 271.

London, 1148. mentions a Scotch pine with 229 concentric layers of wood

Kalm's Travels — 1748

The Swedes do not now use these dishes
M.9.271. and bowls made of knobs of ash, but they use Earthen dishes, or vessels of other wood.

Roads in sand are pretty good; in clay bad.
Misc.4.67. They are not properly attended to; trees fall across
9.309 them and remain, travellers going round them;
– many small streams & large ones have no
M.9.309. bridges. Farms are scattered and alone
except in towns.

The Banns of the poorer sort only are published;
those in better abou them get a licence of the
governor; it costs 25/ in Penns. 20/ for the
gov.r and 5/ for the clerk or secretary. Clergymen
get blank licenses & fill them up, but in this
case, they pay the 25/ to the Gov.r; they get some
pay besides. Quakers marry in their own way

A widow marrying in her shift, when
M.2.208 her husband dies poor, is a custom here.
Swedish clergymen have often been obliged
to marry a woman in such a dress.
Accounts of such marriages in other colonies
are published in the Gazettes.

Remedies for Tooth-ache are abundant, but
seldom are any effectual.

Indian Instruments before Europeans came:
viz. Hatchets of stone; but they did not cut
down large trees with them, but used fire, & that:
They prepared plantations for maize with
their hatchets – girdled, or cut off the bark
of the trees all round; pulled up the small
trees by main force, and turned up the ground
a little with crooked or sharp branches.

Knives – they used sharp pieces of flint or quartz
or a sharp shell, or piece of bone sharpened.

Arrows had at the end narrow angulated pieces
of stone, flint or quartz or some other kind – also
bones, claws, &c.

Stone-pestles, they had for pounding maize,
M.13.319 and the mortars were hollow trees. Some had
or wooden pestles.

Boilers or kettles they had, made of clay mixed
M.13.319 with sand & burned in the fire. Most had
no feet – no glazing. Some made of pots

Tobacco pipes made of clay, potstone, &c. The
M.13.319 tube is short and thick – seldom as long as the finger
Better pipes of red potstone were used by sachems.

Fish hooks – were made of bone or birds' claws

1749 Jan. 5. The Swedes & English celebrated Christmas
– They kept the old Style.

Kalm's Travels 1749-

Jan. 6. (He was in New Jersey at Raccoon.)

b.78. Hares, mice, Rats } injure cabbages, & apple-trees, [m. 9.] are very mischievous — Oldmixon says N. America had neither rats nor mice till European ships carried them over. I know not how this is.

M.2.297 Of this. p.145. M. 6.124; " 6.136. " 6.140 " 6.307 " J. 243 The Rats are grey or blue-grey. Some maintain that they were here before European ships came, though ships do bring them. Rats & mice are found in mountains & places where men never lived. [Mice M. 6.307.

"Wooden houses" he uses for log houses. Neither Swedes nor English have any dark windows in their houses. The (M.) and walls are not closed with moss. [He probably means that they had open holes without any shutters.].

Jan. 21. Cold equal to Sweden. The rooms are without shutters, and cracks in the walls not closed with moss; the rooms are very [illegible] to one used to warm winter rooms in Sweden — Snow was 6 inches deep.

M.12.168. Cattle stay in the fields all winter without shelter. Neither English nor Swedes have stables; but Germans & Dutch have stables. (In N. Jersey? The Swedes at first made stables, but the English came & left the cattle in the fields all winter "as is customary in England"; & the Swedes followed their custom

M.13 3/13 for long and severe winter, 1741, many cattle died. The cattle went into the woods about noon and bit off the ends of branches & tops of small trees. The horses went into maize fields and ate the dry leaves that remained. The sheep ran about the woods and on the grain-fields. The chickens rested at night on trees. The hogs were even more exposed to rough weather (this in 1749. Delaware was covered with ice.

Snow birds were about — came into houses.

Partridges (some call them quails) very plenty.

Worm fences — unused in Penn. N. Jersey and especially N. York — so

b.77.90 Cont. Miss. I. 326 M. 2. 2146 " J. 278. called from their serpentine form — but about Philadelphia the fences are posts and rails — The poles [rails] of worm fences are made of red cedar, oak and chestnut. "The supports on which the poles lie are made of white cedar." (Mem?) They fell large oak or chestnut trees, and split them into poles, having first cut the trees into equal lengths.

Kalm's Travels 1749.

(Fences continued. When the Swedes first came
p. 89. they had fences of posts, &c as in Sweden; but
M. 9. 278. the posts would soon rot, and they could not
get switches to tie them together; oak and
hickory switches rotted in a year or two
and the fences fell down. They were forced
to give over making such enclosures.
(He speaks as of the worm fences took
the place of the others at an early period,
- does not allude to any other place as
the origin of such fences - says nothing
of Virginia - says the poles are laid
"between" supports of white cedar: /
the fences "mean in bendings" not
in straight lines, and require a vast
amount of timber - last only 10 or 12 years, &c
are easily put up when blown down.)

Feb. 8. (He or the translator has strangely mixed
things together. It appears that red cedar
was only used for the post & pole fences;
and that the "supports" mentioned above
do not refer to worm fences, but the
white cedar supports are the posts of
other fences about Philadelphia.)

Muskrats are pretty common, near rivers, brooks, &c
M. 6, 151. Their skins are worth 6d to 9d - used to be 3d.
M. 2. 296. They are caught in traps with apples for baits.
M. 1. 296 Beavers are mostly killed or driven off.
M. 1. 296 Minks - kill rats, poultry, birds, fish, &c
M. 6. 151 Their skins are 1/6 to 2/. Some ladies have muffs
M. 9. 273 of the skins. The skins are sent to England.
p. 77. Racoon - eats green maize, apples, plums, chesnuts,
M. 6. 151 poultry, eggs. Is caught by dogs trained to it,
p. 272 and by snares and traps. Some eat it.

Feb 10. Delaware broken up.
M. 8. 158 Crows in great numbers seen. They "scratch
9. 273. out" the grains of the new planted maize; and
eat it when ripening - an fond of dead carcases
The reward for killing them was formerly 3d in P.
and 4d in N.J - now nothing - it was too expensive.

Trees whose leaves are some of them remaining
M. 2. though dead & dry - the Beech retains many;
212. 6. young oaks of several kinds had most of their
leaves on: the leaves of the black oak were
reddish brown; those of the white oak paler:
This was Feb 12. He notices no other trees.
Old oak trees had lost most of their leaves.

[Similar in Massachusetts. Also in England. N. Hist. 2. 315. Misc. 2. 180.
Misc. T. 11. Misc. 11. 98. Has Hornbeam, beech & oak.

p. 27. Insects – he found several kind. crept into
Feb. 12. the ground to pass the winter. The Field
p. 87 Cricket was 10 inches deep – quite torpid
M. 5. 165 but soon revived. They are plenty wherever
" 9. 272 have been in N. A. and their noise causes
pain in the ears.

p. 395 The Blue Bird (motacilla sialis is a pretty bird
M. 6. 325 – they come to the farm houses in winter for
N. Hist. I. 12. 29. seeds of hay & small grains.

p. 395. Red Bird (loxia Cardinalis. Lin) feed on bees, &c,
Ed. Enc. XV. 152 their note is like a nightingale, and they
are sent abundantly to London in cages.
(Fringilla cardinalis. Nat. Hist. I. 30.

Sleys. The people here (N. J. Raccoon settlement
misc. 2. 299 and elsewhere) know little of sledges, but ride
M. 9. 253. on horseback to church in winter, though
the snow is sometimes a foot deep. It seldom
lays above a week, but new snow comes.

p 84 Blackbirds, or maize thieves, eat maize
M. 6. 167 when it is planted, and when it is ripe.
M. 9. 271 There are two kinds, often mixed together.
1. the purple Jackdaw; but at a distance appear
black; purple near by. (Gracula Quiscula L.)
2 Red winged Starling. (Oriolus Phoeniceus L.)
M. 2. 18. These blackbirds came from the South in
1. 29. great flocks, and appeared in Penn. & N. J.
Feb. 23. They scratch up maize when
planted, & pull it up by the leaves. Some
soak their seed corn in a decoction of the
roots of white hellebore. Immense flocks
alight on the maize-fields in the fall and
devour much corn. They fly in incredible
swarms. – The reward for killing them in
M. 8. 158 P. & N. J. is 3d a dozen. Dr Franklin told
M. 9. 357. Mr Kalm that in New England, they had by
premiums so extirpated the blackbirds,
that the worms had greatly multiplied, &
done more damage than the birds. In 1749
immense quantities of worms appeared in
New England and so destroyed the grass that
M. 9. 243. they had to get hay from Pennsylvania,
and even from England. [This remark
refers mostly to the common blackbird.]

The Whortleberry is abundant over N. America.
He means the Cranberry – says the English so call
it – it is American, (Vaccinium hispidulum)
p. 300 The Cranberries are made into tarts, preserves
M. 9. 129 & jelly. They require much sugar, being very sour.
p. 232 Preserved Cranberries are sent to Europe & W. I.

March 3. Wild Pigeons appeared "in numbers
p 102. 81 beyond conception."
p. 394.

Kalms Travels. 1749

March 7. Frost out of the ground. Muddy.

Trees killed by severe winters — are young
M. 13. 343. hickory, young black oaks, peach-trees.
M. 12. 172 All the peach trees in a district are sometimes killed. Peach trees on hills stand frost better than those in vallies.

Spring frosts kill small leaves, but they come again
p. 79 Woodpeckers of various kinds described.
The red-headed woodpecker eats maize.

p. 77 Frogs — which peep all night; are different it seems from the European.

Robin Redbreast — is found here all the year, very different from the English.

March 12. Hazels were opening their blossoms. (Corylus avellana)
13 The alder was blossoming. (Betula alnus)
13. Polecat root (dracontium foetidum) do.
Probably Skunk Cabbage
Poke Root M. 3. 13. 25
Itch-weed or Hellebore (Veratrum album. Do.
Poisonous — sometimes used for vermin on children. Maize (p. 91) seed soaked in its root decoction, (lice)

Indians have been exterpated by wars among themselves, small pox and brandy.
M 19. 140 "Brandy has killed more of them."

Their food raised by cultivation was Maize,
M. 19. 140 beans and melons.

Of wild plants, they ate the roots of the hapniss
M. 13. 319 (Glycine Apios) the roots of the katniss
Groundnut (Sagittaria sagittifolia) the roots of tawhs, or
Arrowhead (Arum Virginicum) wakerobin, roasted;
Jack-in-the-pulpit
Golden Club the seeds of tawkee or Orontium aquaticum
The seeds were boiled and eaten like peas,
and they taste like peas. Swedes used to eat them.

M. 9. 129 Billberries or Huckleberries, several
M. 19. 232 species of Vaccinium, different from Swedish
the Indians used to dry them. The Iroquois
now put them in their bread.

Huckleberries are also dried by the Europeans; also
M. 19. 232. 14 300 are baked in tarts, & employed in several ways

March 24 A butterfly appeared.

Haystacks were commonly a thick short cone
M. 2. 278 as in Sweden, and no cover. The hay
M. Hist. 2. 271 was cut with a knife. About Philadelphia
the haystacks had roofs, which could be
moved up & down — No stables for cattle.
About Philadelphia, some had a sort of
stable under their stacks,

March 27 Red maples in flower — looked quite red.

Indian Plantations. The forests in some
M. 19. 140 places were composed of young trees, 20. 30
or 40 years old — the old plantations of the
Indians

A Swede 91 years old, who remembered the country before Wm Penn came, when Philadelphia was a forest.
Information from this Swede.

M. 2. 2 ab. The Swedes brought over horses, cows oxen, sheep, hogs, geese & ducks — and they multiplied. Some hogs & horses turned wild. Cattle well fed are as large now as they were when he was young. There was much more food for cattle then, and cows gave much more milk than now. The supply of grass now in summer is quite deficient.
Con. 9. 219 The English in P. & N.J. got their cattle from the Swedes & Dutch here, and a few from England.
The Swedes brought with them all sorts of corn, & fruits & herbs, or seeds of them. They had wheat, rye, barley and oats — & made their malt & beer. They had already got distilling vessels and made good Brandy [from the malt, doubtless.] All had not a distilling vessel, but they lent their apparatus to one another.
Con. 9. 261. M. 9. 334 M. 12. 317
Maize, they at first got of the Indians, but soon sowed after the Indians bought maize of them. The Indians were more industrious then than they are now.
The Swedes, when he was young, had plenty of Cabbage; and were well provided with Turnips, which they kept in holes under ground in the winter. Now they are piled up in the field and covered with straw and earth. The Indians loved Turnips. The Swedes also cultivated carrots in his younger years.
Apple Trees they had, but they were not numerous. Some had none. None made cider; cider is come into use but lately. Their common drink was strong & small beer. Now they drink cider, & but few brew beer.
Cherry & Peach Trees were abundant when he was a boy; the Swedes made beer of peaches.
The Indians lived among the Swedes, and were scattered every where. Some Swedes were killed by Indians. The Indians had little plantations of maize. They kept it in holes underground in winter.
Mass. 2. 275 Andropogon bicorne or Indian Grass was put round the sides of the holes, or pieces of bark. The maize kept well.
The Indians had no domestic animal but
M. 6. 167 little dogs; but afterwards had many hogs.
They had tobacco pipes made by themselves of clay but did not always smoke their tobacco.

Swalm says the Swedes called Uuttaka, Indian Tobacco. M. 12. 317
Watson says they made Beer & Brandy from Persimmons, & he quotes Kalm. M. 9. 334 & Lawson. Con. 9. 219.

Kalm's Travels 1749.

The old Swede — continued.

The Swedes bought land of the Indians for a piece of baize or pot of brandy. The Indians signed the agreement by certain marks; in one case, one whose name was beaver drew a beaver, another drew a bow & arrow, and a third a mountain, instead of their names.

The weather, he said, had been pretty uniform
M. 2. 374 ever since his childhood. Great storms
M. 12. 162 then & now; summers sometimes colder, sometimes hotter than they were then; winters often as cold & long as formerly, and as much snow often falls now as formerly.
P. 44. 45 No winter come up to that of 1697. The
M. 9. 291 Delaware was then crossed with heavy loads
M. 13. 313 i.e. waggons full of hay, at Christina, and sledges crossed it still lower. No cattle starved to death in cold winters formerly; but they have in later years. Rain as formerly; and water in brooks, rivers &c as formerly.
M Intermitting fevers as frequent & violent formerly
18. 184 as now, in proportion to the number of people.
Pleurisies much more common now than then.
M. 11. 50 The houses of the first Swedes had only one room — no glass — had clay between the sticks. Chimnies of stone, or more clay — ovens in the rooms. They had stables in those early days.
M. 13. 317 They had not clothing sufficient — wore waistcoats & breeches of skins — they had caps, not hats; had worsted stockings; made their own shoes — sowed flax and made linen cloth, and ropes & cords of it. Their beds, except
M. 11. 209 sheets, were skins of animals, as bears, wolves &c. They had bread & butter & other substantial food for their breakfast — no tea, coffee, &c; sugar & treacle & rum they had.
They did every thing as in Sweden, so far as they could till the English came. (Wm. Penn, &c, for the English in N. Jersey?)
They had rude carts of 4 wheels; the wheels of
M. 11. 83 solid planks, not with spokes. Their sledges made them as now.
Rye, one bushel sowed on an acre yields 20 bushels
and Wheat about the same. Barley 30 &c
(He was in New Jersey —

Old people said the winter came sooner formerly than now; the Delaware used to freeze over about Nov. 15. O.S. now it has not so till Dec. 15. O.S. It snowed more in winter formerly than now, but weather was more constant.

Seasons

Con. 10. 56
M. 2. 2.
M. 11. 374
M. 12. 162

Spring, old people thought, came later than it used to: the fields were green in first of March, as they are now latter part of M. or first of April. — This, Kalm thinks, is because the grass & herbs of former days have been extirpated. Weather more changeable now than formerly, all say. The winter ~~[illegible]~~ of 1697-[8] all agree was the most severe of any. [p. 84, 94

M. 9. 291.
M 13. 3/3.

p. 78 Hemp of the Indians was Apocynum Cannabinum
M. Hist. 2. 137
M. 13. 319 The Indians did & still do, make ropes of it.

Cattail (Typha latifolia) are twisted together for chair bottoms. The wool of the heads was formerly used for beds, instead of feathers. It gets into lamps — not used now.

M. 9. 114.

Garlic, a kind of leek, grows here — hurts the taste of milk and butter (when eaten by cows.

April 12 Returned to Philadelphia.

Leaves dropped in the autumn were 3 or 4 inches thick on the ground. It was customary to burn it about the end of March; I observed several spots burnt over, today. It kills all the young shoots, and only old trees remain: it burns up the grass seed also which falls among the leaves: it burns hollow trees, and it burns away in part the upper mould of the ground.

p. 215.

M. 12. 202

[Grass for pasture grew in the woods; there is no allusion to other pastures. The grass was annual, & came up again from the seeds. They burnt the leaves to give the grass the liberty to grow. Some grass was not annual, perhaps.

Mass. 3. 278

Barn Swallows (Hirundo rustica) resemble the European house Swallows. In 1750 they arrived April 10. N. Style. They build in houses, and under the roofs on the outside, and on mountains and rocks under the corners of perpendicular rocks. They built in such places before the Europeans came; the Indian huts would not serve their purpose.

M. 2. 210, 6.

Chimney Swallows — build nests in chimnies. Came in 1750 May 3 N.S. later than the others. Before Europeans came they probably built in large hollow trees.

Ground Swallows (Hirundo riparia) are plenty.

Kalm's Travels. 1749.

Purple Martens (Hirundo purpurea) are here.
Little houses are made for them.

Mouse Wood, called by the English leather wood,
M. 2. 292 / because its bark is tough as leather, grows here.
N. Hist. 2. / M. 11. 88. / The Indians made ropes, baskets, &c of it.
The wood is very tough also.

April 20. Strawberries in flower.
20 Peach trees every where in blossom.
20. Apple blossoms just begin to appear.

Currants in Pennsylvania, &c seem to grow wild.
They were the Crataegus tomentosa. The Currant
of England is Ribes rubrum. [Crataegus is a Thornbush.

p. 98 / M. 2. 269 / Whip poorwill - a nocturnal bird, described.
first heard April 22.

April 24. Cherry trees show blossoms.
24. Apple trees begin to blossom
26 Tulip trees covered with green leaves
26 Sassafras shows flowers.

p. 95 / Mass. 3. / 278 / M. 12. 204. / Pastures. "This country does not afford any
green pastures like the Swedish ones; the
woods are the places where the cattle must
collect their food." - grass, plants of various
kinds, grow in woods; trees far asunder.

April 26 Humming birds appear
M. 2. 294 / 26 Fire flies appeared at night. p. 98.

May 1. White frost. Ice 1/10 inch thick. The apple
and cherry trees in full blossom, and peach
almost out of flower. Most of the forest trees
had small leaves, & some were in flower.
many trees & plants injured.

Oaks began to show leaves April 26, only a few,
but May 1. were full of small leaves.

English Walnut trees (some small ones, from the nuts)
were killed by the frost (or the leaves.)

May 1. Black walnut, Ash, Sumack, Mulberry,
chestnut, buttonwood, Sassafras, had not yet
put forth leaves.

p. 94 / Mass. 3. 278 / Meadows show grass pretty high in some places.
- are mown in May and end of August.
The grass consisted of cyperus - grass,
or carex.

Prune Trees - wild - in blossom May 2
Dogwood, began to open flowers in 2
(or Cornus Florida)

Crab apples began to blossom May 2.
They grow in woods & glades, and near rivers.
For but good for nothing but to make Vinegar.
Saffron planted by some; also the cotton plant.

Kalm's Travels 1749-

May 12, Wild Cherries flowered.
5. Azalea nudiflora, begins to blossom
5 Rye begins to show ear.

Bull Frogs – described. He thought at first he heard a bull in the butcher. They make when a number croak together "an enormous noise" – may be heard near ½ mile. – will hop 3 yards.

White Cedar, or White Juniper is of the cypress kind (Cupressus thyoides.) – grows in what are called Cedar Swamps. They grow large – afford timber, and wood for coopers work – make excellent shingles. and shingles much used – used for posts.

Red cedar, or Red Juniper, grows tall – is the most durable wood in this country. The timber is used for joists, rails, canoes, yachts, shingles, wainscot, bureaus, &c. Shade trees about Philadelphia are red cedar, at gentlemens seats.

May 6 Mulberry begins to blossom
8 Cedar Pillars abundant.
18. Nights much darker here than in Sweden – he speaks of the "glorious summer nights of Sweden".

The Inconveniences of Penn. & N. Jersey he sets out in glowing colors.
The meadows, the cornfields, the forests, the cattle, &c. are treated with equal carelessness. Agriculture is in a bad & neglected state in every part of this continent.

In P. & N.J. the meadows are poor, the grass bad and the pasture in the forests is of such plants as cattle do not like. The cows decrease in milk and in size. Cattle are forced to live in the forests; and for part of the summer and almost all the winter they are forced to eat shoots & branches of trees.

A Stag was tamed, or rather a Hind. "It chiefly eat clover & thick oak leaves". Clover is mentioned here for first time. [Mass 3, 278.

Severe Winter beg. Dec 10. 1740 & continued to March 13. O.S. Many stags were found dead. In 1705, a fall of snow 3 feet deep. many stags found dead; also numbers of birds.

Kalm's Travels 1749

Black Snake described — He says
M.7.273 they sometims wind round the body of a man.
Fascination of Snakes — generally believed. M.2.53
May 19 Rye begins to flower
Pennsylvania has a rich & fertile soil
New Jersey, with some exceptions, soil is poor
Hardly a fir tree in Penn. New Jersey has forests of it
Hardly a stone in N.J.
May 22 Locusts appeard to day & began their
M.5.166] deafening song. [P.47.
May 25 Tulip Tree in full blossom
25 Strawberries ripe on the hills
25 A few cherries ripe.
28 Magnolia glauca in full bloom (Beaver Tree
28. Kalmia angustifolia (Laurel) in flower
It grows on dry poor lands in Pa. N.J. & N.Y.
Qualities like the latifolia: This called in N.Y.
Dwarf Laurel: it kills sheep like the other
Kalmia latifolia also in full blossom
May 30. Ripe cherries plenty — Yams are brought from W.I.
Melons — the inhabitants make plenty, but not
M.4.236 so good as English — Some say they are as good when old
A man from Boston told me they made
very good cheer in N. England.
May 31. Set out for New York — went up the Del.
in a yacht.
Burlington is capital of N.J. — houses of stone mostly
The two sides of the river are very different.
M.2.84 Fire Flies (B.26.101)
ibid. Bullfrogs (B.27.
ibid Whippoorwills B.26.101 (Cry at once, made a hideous noise
[M. 2.14.
June 2. Went from Trenton to N. Brunswick
Wheat, rye, maize, oats, hemp & flax growing
Chesnut trees abundant — often on poor ground
Tulip trees are not seen on this road.
Many flowers about the woods &c.
Buckwheat coming up. Houses of wood
June 3. Went in a Yacht from N.B. to N. York.
4 Found vines in gardens, from Europe
4 Strawberries abundant in N. York.
"Red Clover was sown in several places
Mass.2 278 | about the town". People mowing.
"Dry clover was just under cover to
be carried away the first opportunity."
Cherries in N.Y. are commonly the sour red
M.2.45 | ones: in Penn. were black sweet cherries
" 2.242 | (blackheart cherries, a note says.) & other kinds
M.12.204 Cherries abundant in Penn. N.J. & about N.Y.

Kalm's Travels 1749 - New York.

Rum from Sugar canes used; said to be better than spirit from wine or corn, for health.

M. 13, 317

June 10. Left N.Y. for Albany. River full of boats. Farm houses & corn fields appear. Highlands noticed. Above them, farms became numerous, cornfields, orchards.

June 13. Reached Albany - almost 3 days. Vessels constantly going between N.Y. & Albany. They carry down furs, boards & timber, flour, pease - bring up - rum, &c.

p. 100 M. 14 317 "Rum is absolutely necessary to cheat the Indians; for when they are drunk, they let the Albanians fix the price of furs.

Our vessels (yachts, he calls them) have cabins for passengers. The canoes, with the yachts, are made of a single piece of wood: at Albany of White pine; at N.Y. of Tulip tree.

Batteaux are made of white pine boards - are sharp at the ends - are used to carry goods to Indians, &c. No boats here like those of Europe.

Frost at Albany almost every month - often kills flowers & herbs. The autumn is long. Cold nights begin at end of September. Cattle have to be stabled from Nov. 15 till March or April.

Fences at Albany made of fir (pine) boards. Many sawmills & much pine about A.

Apples very plenty - good cider made

Cherry trees do well.

Pear trees do not succeed here nor in other parts of N. America; in some places, very good ones, however.

Peach do not succeed here.

Maize, wheat, rye, hemp & flax are raised here - also oats & some barley - many peas

p. 80. "Potatoes are generally planted", and the p. 80 Bermuda (Sweet) potatoes, sometimes.

The people about Albany are Dutch & Germans. The Germans raise vast quantities of wheat.

White Pine is abundant here. I saw none in lower part of N.Y. none in Penn. nor N.J.

M. 9, 245 11, 29 Grape vines abound in the woods.

p. 98. Fire flies are abundant. [M. 9, 269.

Trees. The beaver, tupelo, sweet gum, Persimon, tulip tree, blk Walnut, swamp oak, Locust (R. pseudo-acacia) papaw, Honey Locust (Gleditsia triacanthos) all which grow in Penn. are not found about A.

Red maple, Buttonwood, Water poplar, Elm, Wild prunes, Sumach, &c grow on an Island in the river just below Albany. Wheat, Maize and Potatoes, Hotherbs, &c. are raised on the Island.

Kalms Travels — Albany. 1749

The Hudson freeres 3 a 4 feet thick

April 3. Some crossd on the ice with 6 pairs of horses. The ice commonly breaks about 15th of April, & the water becomes very high — Ground freezes 3, 4 or 5 feet. Yachts are put up from Nov. 16; to about middle of April.

Stoves are unknown here.

"Chimnies are so wide, that one could drive through them with cart & horses." (He means fireplace probably. Kalm p. 348 M. 11. 33

A Gunsmith made his stocks of cherry, red maple. blk walnut is better, but does not grow about A. He and charcoal of black pine & beech

Albany had 2 churches — English & Dutch. They are both of stone; the Dutch has a small steeple in the middle; the English none. The minister of the English paid by England 100 £ sterling a year — is connected with the garrison or fort. The town hall of stone, has a small town or steeple.

Houses — some of stone, covered with white pine shingles, or slates from Holland. Gable ends are towards the street, except a few, in the old way. No houses in N. A. are covered on outside with lime or mortar. Roofs have gutters reaching into the street. Seats about street-doors.

Indian Trade, very extensive here. Indians often cheated, especially when in liquor. M. 9. 93

"The Merchants of Albany glory in their tricks", they are practised at Oswego, and some at Albany

Sawmills plenty

Albany people make Wampum for the Indians, and a profit by it. Almost all are Dutch. M. 12. 176

"The avarice & selfishness of the inhabitants of Albany are very well known throughout all N. America, by the English, by the French, and even by the Dutch in the lower part of N. Y. province." M. 7. 243

And could not live among them. I had to pay for victuals, &c. twice, thrice or 4 times as dear as in any other part of N. A. I have visited. Some very good people among them, however. The Dutch in lower part of province are very different from those of Albany

In the late Indian & French war, the Albanians remained neutral, and carried on a great trade with the Indians who murdered the people of New England. The plate, such as silver spoons, bowls, cups, &c of which the Indians robbed the houses in N. England, were carried to Albany and sold; and the Indians were encouraged to get more, & promised good pay. Some silver vessels so old had the owners name on them. The Indians themselves told of this in New England: and the New Englanders were much incensed & threaten to burn Albany the next war M. 7. 243

See Graham's History III. 29

Kalm's Travels 1749 - Albany.

The English hate the Albanians; and the latter hate the English still more; this hatred has subsisted since the conquest 1664.

[The war in which the Dutch were neutral was, I believe, the Indian war of 1722—1725. Though Kalm says it was the war between England & France, ending with the peace of Aix la Chapelle.

Albanians more abstemious & temperate than the English. Women cleanly—scour the floor several times in a week. Servants are negroes.

B.+B. Breakfast—now tea. 30 or 40 years ago they had no tea, but breakfasted on bread & butter, or bread and milk. They now eat with their tea, bread and butter, with slices of hung beef.

Dinner—is buttermilk and bread, or milk & bread, or boiled or roasted flesh. A large salad.

Supper.—bread & butter or bread and milk.

Where they use, rashes, at breakfast and dinner.

Drink is small beer or water

June 21. Left Albany for Canada—up the Hudson. Wild vines abundant.

June 23. About 12 or 15 miles above Albany "the hills near the river abound with Red and White Clover. we found both of these kinds plentiful in the woods." Some think they were brought over by Europeans; others that they were originally in America, which the Indians deny.—— There were farms about here, with houses, orchards &c. The French & Indians had destroyed most of the buildings.

Trees here are elms, birches, white pines, alders, dogtrees, lime trees, willows, chestnuts, walnuts, hornbeams, &c. This was in vicinity of Fort Saratoga.—— They passed Fort Nicholson at some distance, before coming to Fort Anne. Fort N. was built 1709, & burnt by English 1711. Fort Anne had around it some apple and plum trees. Elm trees abundant, of two varieties, white & red.

Wood lice (ticks) and muskitoes & gnats very plenty.

Whippoorwills & Fire Flies.

Fort Anne was built on Wood Creek 1709—burnt by English 1711—also Saratoga fort. These three forts were built of palisades, to resist Indians—all burnt 1711.

Kalm's Travels. 1749

The Dutch at Albany continued to make a good deal of money out of these gatherings of troops, building forts, &c. in the old wars. Some acquired fortunes,

p.91 Wild Pigeons in immense number seen
p.394 about Wood Creek. They eat the seeds of the red maple & elm, before other things are ripe

July 2 Reached Crown Point. Considerable land cultivated about the fort by soldiers. The soldiers live well.

Burdock plenty here
Asclepias Syriaca (Milkweed.

Kalm went on top of the Mountain opposite Crown Point, and beheld the Green mountains, & others on the west. Those on the East (Green Mts. begins then no name) he says are 10 or 12 miles from the lake & the low country between covered with woods, also the Mountains is covered with woods, except where fires, which destroy forests here, have burnt them down. He ascended the Green Mountains.

Rheumatism } prevail among Indians; and
Pleurisy } the latter is very common among the French.

m.18 Intermittent fevers } are among French & Indians
184 Venereal disease }

July 19 He left Crown Point for Canada
July 20 He reached St Johns - a fort erected 1748
24 He " Montreal.

Kalm here manifests his partiality for the French & his aversion to the English as he had done now & then before.

p.101 Scouring and Scrubbing floors } he says is a constant business among the English & Dutch women
Kon. 9. 424.

The French women are very remiss in this.
French Mechanics are much ^ the English.
House flies have been here only 150 years
M.9.273 the French & Indians say. Kalm doubts.

Mass 3.278 The Meadow grass about Montreal is chiefly Poa capillaris.

Wild Plums } are plentiful
Black Currants }

Kalm's Travels. 1749.

In Canada.

Their money was paper currency, but equal to specie.

A footman gets 150 livres a year (28 dollars
A maid Servant 100 " " (19 "
A journeyman mechanic 3 or 4 livres a day.
A laboring man 30 or 40 sols (1½ to 2 livres,
Kalm calls these "high wages," laborers being scarce.

M.G. 157.

Sub below. Iron Stoves - were used all over Canada. Some were cast in Canada.

House Crickets are plenty in Canada.

M. 2. 272. Ginseng - much gathered in Canada for China. In 1748 it was worth 6 livres a lb. at Quebec.

M.G. 141. Potatoes were not raised nor eaten by the French in Canada.

They had cabbage, onions, gourds, melons, oxlad, wild succory, peas, beans, carrots, cucumbers, beets, horseradish, radish, thyme, marjoram

M.G. 141. Turnips are raised in abundance, and used chiefly in winter

Meadows, (high ones) in Canada are better than in the English Colonies. The grass in those of Canada is Poa Angustifolia, (like an Agrostis somewhat;) and the White Clover, these two form the hay in the meadows and make fine and close and thick - and make fine meadows - the meadows have been corn-fields.

Mess 3: 278

M. 18. 144 Summer Wheat, rye, peas, oats, barley, pumpions, melons &c. grow here.

The Stoves in Canada are oblong; the iron ones, cast at the Iron works, are about 2½ feet long, from 1½ to 2 feet high, and near 1½ feet broad. Some are made of brick or stone, covered on top with an iron plate. An iron pipe conveys the smoke up the chimney. In summer they are removed.

* M. 2. 223 See above. Mess. 4: 331

M. H. 2. 133 Cmg. 226 Maize of a small kind is raised in Canada.

No Tea used - but coffee & chocolate are used at breakfast and bread & brandy.

Dinner - there's a plate, spoon, napkin & fork for each person, but ladies & gentlemen provide themselves with knives. The spoons & forks of silver; the plates of Delft ware.

Kalm's Travels. 1749 Canada

Dinner in Canada in high life — continued
1 Soup & bread; then boiled & roasted poultry
or game, fricassees, ragouts, &c. salads;
wine, beer, — after dinner, fruits and
sweetmeats, as walnuts, almonds, raisins,
hazelnuts, berries as currants, cranberries
m. 19. 233. strawberries, raspberries, blackberries and
mossberries: some of them preserved in sugar.
Cheese is used, and milk & sugar. They also
take a cup of coffee after dinner.
At supper, 7. O'clock, the dishes are the same as
the dinner. No puddings nor punch.
Ju 2. 167 m. 9. 90 No grace at meals: sometimes they say.
Fast Days and Friday and Saturday } on those they have all sorts of kitchen herbs & fruits, fish, eggs & milk in various ways; cucumbers, melons, &c

Common people are very poor: they get the necessaries of life and little else. They are always cheerful.

Observations at Quebec by M. Gaultier in 1745.—
Jan 29. St Lawrence covered with ice at Q. Sometimes this happens about Jan 1st.
March. Winter was very mild — snow only 2 feet deep.
A Thunderstorm, March 21.
March 20. They began to tap the sugar maples
April. Making sugar continued through April.
" 20. Ice at Quebec broke up — earlier than usual
" 25. Began to sow. Some swallows appeared
" 29 They sowed grain all over the country.
m. 18. 144 May 16. all summer corn sown
" 17 Apple, wild cherry & pine trees showed leaves.
" 29 apple, cherry & plum trees opened flowers
June 5 all trees have leaves. Apple in full blossom
" 22 Strawberries ripe
July 21. Grain all shows ears; 22d hay making
Aug. 12. Ripe pears & melons at Montreal, & harvest
" 22 Harvest at Quebec. 30 & 31 some frost
m. 18 & 144 Sept. 25 Harvest ended. Melons plentiful
Apples & pears ripe
Oct. Fields ploughed. Some frosts. 28 Snow.
Trees began to shed leaves towards end of month
Nov. Ploughing continued till 10th. All leaves fallen 10
Cattle abroad till 18th. No ice in river 24th.
Dec. Autumn has been very mild
Winter was very mild —

Kalms Travels – 1749. Canada

Sept 11. He left Quebec.

12 The 3 months maize was ripe

M.7.177. Onions are much used by the com. people and they always smell of Onions.

Pumpions are abundant in their gardens,

p. 386. 255. dressed various ways. They commonly cut them open in the middle, and roast the inside by the fire; then take out the pulp and eat it – some put sugar to it.

They have currants, beans, carrots, salads, &c

M.g. 211. All raise tobacco, & smoke it, & all take snuff

The peasant women wear wooden shoes.

The peasants wear their hair in a club, and wear red woollen caps.

M.g. 99. The peasants generally had paper windows.

p. 387 Watermelons (Cucubita citrullus) are plenty in Canada about Montreal, but not to the north. Indians raise them but they say Europeans first brought them. Some say Indians had them before.

Gourds [Squashes] of several kinds fill the

p 386. peasants kitchen garden; are planted in all the English & French Colonies – they are oblong, round, flat or compressed, small, crooknecked, &c. French, English, Dutch Germans, Swedes plant them; and they are a considerable part of the Indians food; the Indians plant more squashes than common gourds. (?) and they had gourds before the Europeans came.

The French call them citrouilles; the

p 236 386 English colonists, pumpkins. [Here is a strange mixture of words, squashes and pumpkins] They keep several months

M.g. 108. in dry cellars.

Preparing pumpions – The Indians boil them whole, or roast them in ashes, and eat them. The English & French slice them and roast the slices before the fire, and generally put sugar on the pulp. Another way is to cut them open in the middle, & take out the seeds, & bake the halves in an oven. Some butter is put with the pulp. They often boil them &c & them alone or with flesh. Some make pottage of the pulp. Sometimes the pulp is mixed with flour & made into cakes. Some make puddings & tarts of gourds. The Indians cut them in long slices and dry them, & thus preserve them a long time. The Europeans have learned to dry them from the Indians.

106

Kalms Travels 1749

Prices of furs & skins in Canada. 1749

Mus. & p. 301. Young bears 50 sols (47 cents : Lynxe 25 sols
Foxes (wms. 35 " (33 " : Otter 5 livres
Raccoons 5 livres (93 ") : martins 45 sols
wolf lynxes. 4 " (75 ") : silver 40 "
tea cayote 5 " (93 ") : elks 10 "
Raebucks 30 sols (28 ") : beavers 2 "
Redfoxes 3 livres (56 ") [This must be a mistake. Skins. Raccoons]

Jes. & M. 1. 322. The Priests of Montreal have a mill and take 1/4 of all that is ground, but the miller has 1/3 or 1/2 of this for his share. No others can erect a mill on the island, and all are obliged to get their corn ground at the Priests mill.

Sept 26 The leaves of trees are pale or reddish. Some flowers remain, but most are gone

The Indians far South, the French say, have
M. 2. 164 the following vegetables — maiz, wild kidney beans of several kinds (Note. Phaseolus) pumpions of different kinds, squashes, a kind of gourds, watermelons, melons. all these were cultivated by the Indians before the Europeans arrived. They have flesh & fish, wild rice, walnuts, chesnuts mulberries, Annona muricata, chinquapins hazelnuts, peaches, wild grapes, whortleberries, medlars, blackberries &c They never cultivate European corn. Indians live on beaver flesh part of the year.
Beaver. The French eat beaver on fast days tho pope having ranged it with fish.
Canadians have no cider, no malt liquor. The higher ones drink wine; the others water

Prices in Canada
Middling horse 40 francs (£7.50 & upwards
A good horn 100 do (18.75) do
Cow ——— 50 " (9.88) do
Sheep 5 or 6 livres — a chicken 10 or 12 sols. M. & P. 90
Jour. 1. 90 A Turkey 20 sols. Wheat Eng. bushel 40 sols
Oats, bushel 25 to 30 sols. Peas — 40. "
M. & P. 233 Butter 8 or 10 sols. lb — maize 40 "
J. & P. 90. Eggs 5 sols doz. (always sumas wheat
M. 2. 236 Cheese is brought from abroad.
A hog a year old, 150 to 200 lbs. 15 Francs
Wheat is sometimes 3 francs or 56 cents.

Oct 2. Snow frost. Leaves falling from many trees. Beech, oak & birch retain their leaves.

Ended 3d Volume.

There is something wrong in dates. It is said, p. 76 to have remained here until 1751, & at this last date in Canada is 1749.

Kalm.

He must have been in Canada from July 20 to Oct 2. 1749 — when did he leave Canada? Probably in 1750 instead of 1751. At any rate, his remarks were all made in 1748 and 1749, & none later.

New State of England by G. M.

first Edition – 1691. [Present State of E. p. 54. 68

Hadleigh in Suffolk, is on river Breton – was formerly of great account for its clothing – has a fine church. Noted for the martyrdom of Doct. Taylor, for his religion. It is seated in a bottom.

Tower of London. The Records may be examind every day, except Sundays holy-days, publick Fasting & Thanksgiving Days

This writer is more whiggish, more protestant than the Chamberlaynes, but his plan is in some respects like theirs.

He calls England "a paradise for women, and a hell of horses." He endeavors to refute the charge of cruelty & barbarity made against the English, but admits he cannot so well clear them from the charge of wantonness and debauchery.

English Names

p. 198. He notices those which are derived from places as Mortimer, Percy, Montfort, Cressy, &c in Normandy Berkley, Ratcliff, Douglas, &c in G. Britain (Hommily had de before them; some had at, as At Wood, At More, &c. now joined together.

From Rivers, as Trent, Eden, Severn, Stour
" Trees as Oak, Elder, Beech,
" Situation, as North, South, East, West
" Parts of a house, as Hall, Parlor, Cellar, Lodge
" Towns when born (not Lords of them) as Compton, Edgerton
" Parts of Land or Water, Hill, Wood, Warren, Field Ford, Pool, Wells
" Foreign Countries whence they came, Scot, Picard, French Lombard, German.
" Civil Honors – King, Duke, Prince, Lord, Knight, Squire
" Offices, Chamberlayne, Steward, Page, Cook, Spencer Gardner, Butler, Porter, Forster, Parker Falconer, Fowler, Forester, Woodward, Clerk, Sergeant
" Eccl. Offices. Bishop, Abbot, Priest, Monk, Dean, Deacon
" Trades, Taylor, Smith, Potter, Fisher, Baker, Chapman Spelman
" Parts of body, Head, Arm, Leg, Foot
" Qualities of body – Greathead, Whitehead, Strong Armstrong, Long, Low, Short, Fairbairn, Bell Fairfax, Whitelock, Thin, Heile
" Complexion, or color of hair, garments &c White, Black, Brown, Red, Green– Blanch (white) Blount (Blond) Rous (red) Blundel pron Blount Russel pron Rous (Norman names
" Age Young, Old, Child, Stripling

Names

From what they carried – Palmer, Wagstaff
From Qualities of Mind – Good, Goodman, Goodenough
Wise, Sharp, Speed.
From Beasts – Lamb, Lion, Bear, Buck, Fox, Hind
Hound, Hare, Hog, Pig, Roe, Badger.
" Birds – Eagle, Kite, Swan, Widgeon, Goose
Partridge, Parrot, Woodcock, Hancock
Wilcock, Handcock, Peacock, Lo
Lark, Finch, Chaffinch, Nightingale, Wren
Hulet, Corbet (Raven) Arundel (Swallow
" Fishes – Salmon, Trout – Plaice, Sole, Gurnet
Herring, Pike, Pickerel, Bream, Burt
Whiting, Cod, Mullet, Base
" Fruits & Flowers – Lilly, Rose, Peach, Filbert
Pescod
" adding S. to Chr. Names – Phillips, Williams
Rogers, Peters, Davis, Harris, Robert
Edmonds, Guise, Stephens, Richards, Hughes
" adding S to Nicknames or nursenames, as
Robins, Nicks, Nichols, Thoms, Dicks
Hicks, Wills, Sams, Sams, Collins
Jenks, Hodges, Hobs, Saunders, Gibs
" adding kins to Nursenames, making (Wat's
them diminutives – Dickens, Perkins
Petukins) Tomkins, Wilkins, Lambkins
from Lambert) Hobkins, Hopkins,
Arthur, Jenkins from John, Watkin
Tipkins from Tibald, Daukins from Dac
" adding ins to curtail names – Hutchins, Huggins
Hitchens, Higgins from Hugh, Gibbins from
Gibby, Jennings from John, Rawlins from
Raoul or Ralph.

Diminutive Surnames in et or ot – Willet from Will
Bartlet from Bartholomew, Millet from Mill,
Hurst from Hugh, Eliot from Elias

A deletion of Son to the Fathers name or nickname
Williamson, Richardson, Dickson, Gibson
Harrison, Simpson, Stevenson, Robinson
Nicholson, Tomson, Wilson, Watson,
Wilkinson, Johnson, Jackson
Sanderson, Pattison from Patrick.
Addition at the beginning as Fitz to William
to Robert, to Gerard &c. Norman way.

Camden thinks some took up the names
themselves; others had them imposed by others.
Names of Places were assumed by the owners.
Diminutives came from nurses. There have
been many changes of names

p. 59. The Year begins in March & state the 25th March
and all public writings are dated accordingly
m. 2, 214 Though according to the cycles of the sun & moon
the year begins on the first of January
Mss. 1. 78. Con. 9. 282

New State of England 1691

Beginning of the year continued.

The English call the first of January, New-years Day, as most do in Europe.

"To distinguish the mongrel time from January 1, to March 25th, 'tis usual with many, in the dates of their letters during that interval, to set down both the years thus, as from the first of January 1688 to the 25th of March, '16$\frac{88}{89}$'."

L Misc. 1. 78. 184.

Building.

p. 55 Misc. 1. 67. Old houses had blind Staircase, low Ceilings and dark Windows — Now we have lightsome Staircases, fine Sash-windows, Lofty Ceilings

p. 55. Closets in most rooms & the painted wainscoting, are great Improvements — one for convenience the other for cleanness & health — nothing better than wainscot in so damp a country, to keep off the ill impression of damp walls.

M. 1. 67. 2. 190. Plastered Ceilings are used in England beyond all other countries — make the rooms lightsome and are good against a raging fire; stop the passage of dust & lessen noise overhead.

p. 55 M. 2. 223. Stoves, so common in Northern countries and even as far S. as Switzerland, are almost unknown in England. The English use a Chair — fire, both comfortable & cheerful.

M. 2. 334. Stoves are convenient, but they cathin & foment all the noisome smells of a room for want of vent — but in a chimney fire they find vent with the smoke. Stoves are cumbersome in summer, & take up much room.

[He seems to refer to brick or stone STOVES.]

p. 4. M. 1. 69. Fuel — wood, coals & turves; but coals are the most common, especially in London.

Diet.

p. 26. M. 1. 5. The eating part consists most in Flesh Fish & fowl, herbs & herbs, are an accessory to the principal, which is butcher's meat.

M. 1. 62. Meals. The English used to eat formerly 3 or 4 meals in a day, but the generality since the civil wars have used themselves to eat but one meal a day, when they eat very plentifully (at Dinner.)

Tobacco, Tea & Coffee have aided to bring in the custom of eating but one meal a day. They make light suppers or turn suppers into beverages, but bag-pudding is the principal meal.

M. 2. 288. 2. 281. The English eat downright boil'd & roasted and not kickshaws like the French.

p. 16 M. 1. 235. Pastry — The English are not excelled in pastry by any nation, and in venison pasties they exceed all.

New State of England 1691-

Drinks; the English have a great variety of
b. 56 & Wines, and beer & ale of all sorts; cider,
Mis. 1. 61. 62 perry, mead, metheglin, mum, — and since
the plague, French Brandy & Irish
usquebaugh, two dangerous drinks.

b. 56. The English are more temperate in eating than in
drinking — more addicted to drinking than
formerly. Tea and Coffee prevent a
M. 14. 270. good deal of spirit drinking.

The use of Tobacco is more universal than
Con. 9. 277 that of Tea & Coffee. "Tis a companion in solitude,
an amusement in company, an innocent
diversion to melancholy, and helps to
fancy in private studies & meditations."

b. 57 Apparel. The English were formerly foolish
Mis 1. 63. and extravagant, superfluous & obscene
in their apparel. Since Q. Elizabeth's time
the French fashion has prevailed for the
most part, except 23 years since, in King
Charles II^d reign, a grave sort of habit was
taken up, but soon laid aside, and the French
mode restored.

Cloth amongst men is the general wear.
Women go still in rich silks with all the set-off
art can invent. They know that men
love to be caught in a fine net. "And herein
citizens' wives and maid-servants do run
into such excess as makes confusion. It
is sometimes hard to know a tradesman's
wife from a lady, or the maid from the
mistress."

b. 57 Exercises & Recreations of the English, in
Con. 9. 18 common with other nations; hunting, hawking,
fowling, fishing, tennis, bowling, bows & arrows,
leaping, wrestling, dancing, music, stage-plays,
operas, masquerades, balls, ballets. They have
bowling in fine greens, kept for that purpose.
They have a peculiar skill in wrestling.

Exercises & Recreations, peculiar to English;
Paddock-courses, horse-races, cock-fighting,
bear-baiting, bull-baiting, prizes, cudgels,
foot-ball, throwing at cocks, and their way
of ringing bells. Prizes show their dexterity in handling weapons. Foot-ball
is a rude diversion of the common people.
Throwing at cocks is rude and cruel.

b. 56 The days for feasting are the holy-days
Mis 1. 82 at Christmas, Easter, & Whitsuntide, especially
the first named. They are not kept with so
much pompousness as formerly.

Besides Christmas, there are other days of rejoicing
as the King & Queen's birth & coronation days.
The King's birth day is Nov. 4: the Queen's April 30.
and Coronation April 11.

New State of England 1691

p. 114 Gunpowder Treason Day, Nov. 5. is a day of Thanksgiving. The effigy of the Pope used to be burned, with much state and pomp, at Temple-Bar, in Charles II. time. This was discontinued under James II and I hope it will not be renewed.

Lord Mayor's day, Oct. 29. is a great day in London. Many private families celebrate their birth and marriage days with their friends.

Clubs, and friendly meetings at Coffee houses, the English have. Clubs are usual and friendly meetings. In Coffee houses all comers intermix with mutual freedom, pay a penny or two each for liquors, and converse, and read the news.

Mis. 2. 244

Mis. 9. 257

St Valentine's day, Feb. 14, has been kept time out of mind, and is still.

Mis. 9. 424

Travelling.

Travelling on horseback is used by the meanest and the highest — by all. And on the road an Englishman is commonly upon the gallop.

Mis. 8. 410

p. 66. c

Mis. 8. 392

Com. 9. 339

Stage Coaches are accommodious and easy way of travelling. Some reach above 50 miles in a summer day.

See 54 & 68 b

Coins — he mentions the same as Chamberlayne. and adds that some 9 pences and 4 pence half pennies are found, but scarce also, some of 1 1/2 and some half that sum.

Farthings & half pence, first of copper, and lately of tin, have been suffered to be coined. No man is bound to receive them.

A mark is 13/4, an angel 10/. a noble 6/8 but these are not coins, except the angel.

Bread, Corn & grain, are weighed by Troy Weight, as well as precious metals.

An ounce Troy is 480 grains; an ounce Avoirdupois is 438 grains. 12 ounces Troy are a pound, 16 ounces Avoirdupois are a pound.

When Wheat is 5/. bushel, the wheaten penny loaf is to weigh 11 ounces Troy: The household penny loaf 14 ounces Troy and 2/3 of an ounce.

A barrel of beer was 36 gallons; of ale 32 gallons a hhd 54 gallons, a pipe or but 108 gallons a tun 216 gallons. 4 gallons of ale or beer make 5 gallons of wine: of wine a hhd is 63 gallons, a tierce 42, a puncheon 84, a pipe 126.

New State of England

Wheat was among the exports of England.

Monarchy. He says. "The unshaken fidelity of the Bishops to monarchy, which many of the dissenters were never fond of."

Dissenters - Presbyterians are the largest body.

Mm. 7. 366. 2 Next are the Independents or Congregationalists. He says they call churches, "steeple-houses".

3 Anabaptists. They hold that laymen may preach

4 Millenarians or 5th Monarchy men.

5 Quakers. He half-way censures them in many of their practices.

He says churchmen are more sociable than the dissenters, who have a sober countenance. The former are more jolly and prodigal; the latter more grave and parsimonious

The King, or the Lord Almoner for him, used to wash the feet of as many poor men as the years he had reigned, on Maundy Thursday - also wipe them, give them some clothing, food & drink. G. M. says this "is done sometimes by the king himself." The queen does the like to divers poor women.

Poll Tax — falls thus on the Nobility.

Mise 2. 210. Cun. M. 1. 196.

Duke,	50£,	his eldest son	30,	younger son	25
Marquis	40,	" "	25,	" "	20
Earl	30,	" "	20	" "	15
Viscount	25,	" "	17	" "	13
Baron	20,	" "	15	" "	12

Baronets — The purchased this honor (instituted 1611) comes to 1200£ fees and all or enough besides fees, to pay for 3½ soldiers for 3 years service in Ulster, Ireland, at 8d a day.

Cun. Misc. 2. 114 M. 2. 204 b. 8 pence a day, seems to have been the common pay of a foot soldier in the days of James I and Wm. III & later. or 20s. sterling a month.

Con. 9. 334 The Title Sir is given to a Knight

Gentlemen have no title but Master, when spoken of, and Sir, when spoken to.

Con. 9. 334 Honorable is an epithet usually given to a distinguished Knight, Esquire, or Gentleman

New State of England. 1691.

p62 Community.

1 Yeomen or freeholders.
2 Copyholders.
3 Merchants are wholesale dealers
4 Traders

Artificers are placed before Traders, when he speaks of them — Peasants, laborers &c are not noticed —

He says Bishops have founded many churches, colleges, schools, hospitals and almshouses.

Inferior Clergy — paid by Glebe land, tithes, & duties paid for christenings marriages and Funerals — Some have large revenues, some very small.

Mus. 11.37, 11.516

He admits that there are "some ignorant lewd livers" among the inferior clergy.

The clerk of the parish must know how to read, write and sing psalms, the tuning whereof is part of his office.

M. 2. 244 M. 18. 238

There is in many parishes, a Sexton, "who attends the parishioners at church and lets them into their pews!!"

M. 2. 239

Vestrymen are select chief parishioners in every parish in London and elsewhere who yearly choose officers for the parish as Church-wardens, constables, Scavengers collectors for the poor, &c. The beadle's is a standing office.

or Vestrymen are "a select number of chief parishioners" &c.

Sidesmen in large parishes aid churchwardens

Constables, he says, are called in some places Headboroughs; & Tithingmen in others. They carry a staff. There are commonly 2 in each parish chosen by the vestry. They have the chief command of the nightwatch.

M. 2. 230, M. 9. 264

P. 112, c Nov. 5 or Gunpowder Treason day. Burning the Pope was a popular pageant. A figure made of wax with some shell & richly adorned with robes and a tiara, mounted on a chair like the pope, and accompanied by cardinals and jesuits, was borne in state on the heads of the multitude some time, & then committed to the flames. At the ear of the pope stood a buffoon disguised as a devil with horns & tail, &c; various but constantly a ridiculous jest on such an occasion — a guinea was common at the cost of the pageant which is stated at 1000£. This year money was dispensed from the doors of the Romish house of worship until the acquittal of the bishops, July 1. 1688. Scandalous popish books were burnt that night. Dismantling rotes was the business of the day July 1.

Peter Heylyn.

Published 1656, his relation of "Two Journies; the one into the Mainland of France, the other into some of the adjacent Islands".

The Journey into France was made 30 years before, or 1626, the other 1630, and the relation was then written.

See Miscel. 7. 384. Thus said to have been in France 1625

Normendy. He says the Norman French are poor and oppressed; and given to litigiousness and frequent going to law; in this respect they are like the people of Norfolk County, England, who are fond of lawsuits, and 340 nisi prius have been tried there at one Assizes.

Misc. 7. 164

He observed fine Wheat, but little pasture & meadow ground, few cattle & sheep. Cows are more plenty. The peasants eat butter & cheese; the nobles eat the flesh. Swine are in pretty number.

He ridiculs the religious practices, and superstitious observances of the French; but does not blame the people for these things, but says "the priests and doctors of the people are to be condemned only, who impose & inforce this sin [adoring] the host &c upon their hearers".

He found a foul inn — a bed of flocks & feathers, coarse sheets, thread bare coverlid; The napkins & the table was foul & dirty; meaning the table cloths and the napkins.

The French servants always waited on their masters, or others, with their hats on and this offended Peter Heylyn.

He complains of the French meats and their cookery. The French dare not say grace at table publicly, but privately, and Heylin disliked this.

M. 2. 167. 9. 90

The French in conversation talked against their King freely; and published pamphlets against him. Their talk was full of ribaldry & obscenity.

The French women an everlasting talkers — full of laughter & toying, and lascivious songs. Modesty seems banished; all are sick of it. The Ladies of the Court are as much above the others in lightness & indecency as they are in station. They speak freely of all things in the hearing of men.

M. 7. 306

Peter Heylin 1626.

The English Mass-book called Secundum usum Sarum, made the woman promise at marriage
m. 18 83 "to be bonny & buxom at bed and at board
m. 7 306. till death us depart", &c. The Reformers
altered these words to others, viz "to love, cherish & obey".

Kissing not allowed in France between male
m 2.289 and female — seemed to be common in England
m. 7. 314.

Men & Women sat together promiscuously in
m 2. 299. English churches. A Spanish Ambassador disliked this.

Nastiness of men, women, houses, &c he complains of.

Paris is a dirty, stinking, poisonous place.
m. 2. 209. The nastiest street in London is sweeter than
the sweetest street in Paris.

A great variety of Stinks in Paris; every street
has its own smell. He thinks the stinks of
Paris would keep off an enemy better than
walls, as someone observed of Prague.

Houses in Paris were distinguished by Signs as
in London. (Query.)

Artificers in Paris severely. There are fine dancers,
pretty peddlers, and tailors that can trick you out
the newest fashion.

Cutlers make abominable knives (forks he names not

Some London Merchants worth 100,000 crowns and
m. 18. 220 some more.

Dress of a French fop. A suit of Tuftaffety grogram
lined with Taffeta, slashed. The long tie the
slashes of his doublet appeared his Holland
shirt, wrought with needlework. The Points
at his waist & knees were edged with silver
edging. His garters, roses, and hat band were
suitable to his Points — a beaver hat and silk
stockings — a cloak of T. grogram lined with taffeta.

Paris Scholars are a dissolute, drinking, thieving
m. 2. 209. race — full of vices & crimes — far worse
than those of Oxford & Cambridge, which are much
m. 7. 116 complained of for dissoluteness.

Paris Hospitals had 700 beds, each for 2 persons.
all things in them neat & elegant, & it was
sweeter than those in the best street of Paris

Relics. He found at La Sancte Chapelle the
crown of thorns, the Saviors blood, his swadling
clouts, part of the cross, the chain that bound him,
part of the stone of the sepulchre, some of the
virgin's milk, head of the piercing lance, the
purple robe, the sponge, part of the shroud,
his napkin wherewith he wiped the disciples feet, the
rod of Moses, the heads of 4 or 5 ancient saints
as of John Baptist, &c. Heylen did not see
them, but in the chapel was a writing hung up
stating that these things were in the lower Chapel.

The English clergy, he says, have much envy against the lawyers; "are strongly ill affected to the pleaders of their nation". The clergy, it seems, did not like to see so much power in the hands of lawyers.

M. 1. 64
7. 309

Dancing in France – all danced, old & young maid & poor. At Estampes, they dance on a fine green, to the sound of the fiddle.

Lan. 9. 287

Music –

M. 2. 150
18. 209

1st. Consisting of long notes, called Lydian; grave & sad. This is sung in English churches.

2 Mixture of long & short notes. Dorian – it chereth and enliveneth. much used in England.

3 All short notes – Phrygian, – it is ravishing and lasciviously – altogether in use in France.

In 1598. France had 12 Abps. 104 Bps. 540 archpriories, 1450 abbies, 1232 priories, 567 nunneries, 700 convents of friars, 259 commandams of order of Malta, 130,000 parish priests. Since increased by Jesuits, &c. The clergy have about 1/4 of all lands, or 47 parts of 200. The income of the abps of Aux in Gascony is valued at 40,000 £ sterling yearly. The vulgar [illegible] have little tithe and glebe; their living is chief upon christenings, marriages, burials, dirges, indulgences and the like: these things amount to a very great sum – almost as much as the temporal estate of the church. The parishes are 27.400. Their bishops, abbots, &c. are many of them mere boys & children, some in their nurses arms; and some designed to these offices by – they are born. The clergy in 1617 so stated to the king and prayed for redress – nothing done.

The priests, he found, a merry, singing, wine drinking set, and kind of toying with the wenches.

The common priests dull & blockish – below the meanest curates in England – ignorant of Latin, except the mass-book.

The Huguenots, he says, brought the last war upon themselves by their disobedience & insolence; their abuse of their power; their attempts to erect a state in a state. The war was carried on against them with cruelty & brutality.

The Huguenots had no prayers at burial of the dead,

Ellis 1. 316
in M. E.
M. 2. 282.

no "common prayers", no organs, no surplice, no bishops; laymen elders have great power – ministry learned & painful, and their maintenance small – 40 or 50 £ a year, one little more. Beza had 80 £ at Geneva. Their sermons are plain & [illegible] espun – consist much of exhortation & [illegible] less that concerns knowledge. They have private schools for [illegible]

118 Peter Heylijn 1626

The French nobles shear the people and give the carcase to the king & take the fleece to themselves. The king & nobles, though at odds, will be sure to agree in this: that undoing and oppressing of the poor peasant. They say the poverty of the commons is the safety of the state.

M.C. 308. Peasants. For apparel they have canvas, or ran outside of that. Cloth is above their means. Fustian is the neighth of their wishes. They wear shoes & stockings to church and in ploughing; at other times wear their skins. Hats all have, & they keep them on.

The women dare not be so fine as their husbands. They have no need of a beard. (?) & use none. All have petticoats, but mostly them short. (Jackets mentioned elsewhere)

The houses of the peasants are wretched destitute of furniture & provisions. No butter salted up against winter; no powdering tub, no pullein in the sick-barton, no flesh in the pot or at the spit, & no money to buy. They seize fine w[illegible] & make much wine but neither eat white bread nor drink wine. These go for rents, taxes, &c. Their bread is coarse & black; their drink water.

Guernsey, Jersey, &c

M.C. 1. 322 Calvin in 1555 in a letter to the English Church at Frankfort, says he had noted in their liturgy multas tolerabiles ineptias, many tolerable vanities: fœcis papisticæ reliquias the relics of the filth of popery.

M.2 282 Calvin's Discipline was introduced into these Islands 1563. and approved by Queen E. 1565.

A form of discipline for the Islands made 1576.

"The Discipline Ecclesiastical" is doubtless very similar to that of Geneva and the Calvinistic churches of France

The Church is the whole Company of the faithful, those in public office and the rest of the people. All churches are equal. The governors of the church are the Magistrates professing the gospel and the pastors & overseers.

Magistrates should provide that the true worship be preserved: and punish sins against the 2d Table: and correct offenders against the first table, as blasphemers, atheists, idolaters.

Discipline Ecclesiastical continued—

Ecc. Officers to teach & instruct are pastors and doctors: others to oversee life & manners are elders: others to see to the treasures, the poor, &c are deacons.

The Church Officers to be elected by the ministers & elders, without depriving the people of their right; same to suspend, depose, &c.—all ministers equal; all elders equal, &c. Church Officers to visit the sick, the prisoner, &c.

Ministers to be indued with learning and know Greek & Hebrew if possible. Ministers to send a man to vacant church, and if the church approves him after he has preached 3 or 4 times, he is to be instituted by the imposition of hands, by a minister. Ministers to visit every household at least once in a year; ministers to have a monthly conference.

Doctors are to expound scripture; and not by way of eschentation. They are next to pastors, to be elected by the colloquy.

Schoolmasters to be examined by ministers &c.—to
M.2.299 instruct scholars in fear of God, in good learning, in modesty and civility.—to instruct in grammar, Rhetoric, Logic, & Classic authors most pure & learned. Shall cause their children to come to sermons and Catechisms, there to answer to the minister. Ministers to visit the schools twice a year.

Elders to see that pastors are obtained, to watch over the flock, admonish & rebuke the faulty, —to visit the families before communion, &c. —to assemble in consistory with the ministers,

Deacons—to gather for the poor after sermons, and other times, distribute to the poor—provide for the poor sick who are sick or in prison,—to assist at the Consistories.

Preaching the Gospel & public prayers to be twice every Sunday, in the assembly of the people—people also to assemble on week days for instruction.

1st a chapter of scripture shall be read before the sermon. All to be on knees in prayer. all to be moved in prayer, singing, adm. of Sacrament, & while the minister is reading his text.
M.2.278. [seem to have been sound during sermon.)

[This Discipline did not last in Jersey—& probably in none of the Islands.

Peter Heylin 1630

Ecclesiastical Discipline – continued

Ministers to catechise every Sunday after dinner

Churches not to be employed in prophane uses – magistrates to be requested not to hold civil courts there.

Baptism to be administered in the Church after preaching – Sureties to be present.

b. 184 Acts. 7. 131. Names and attire of paganisme, many of idols, and names of God, or office, as angel Apostle, &c. not to be used. Baptisms, marriages & Funerals to be registered.

Lord's Supper to be celebrated 4 times a year first Sundays of April, July, Oct. January. The table to be set near the pulpit; the people to communicate in order, sitting, or as is done in some places, standing; the men first, the women afterwards.

Fasts to be observed when the colloquy or synod think it expedient – 2 sermons, prayers, singing psalms, reading of scriptures, on Fasts.

Thanksgivings – to be observed in same manner

Marriage to be contracted in presence of parents, guardians, & and in the presence of the minister, and elder a deacon, with invocation on the name of God. To be married within 3 months after the contract – to be published 3 Sundays – to be married on some lecture day, not on Sunday. [Who is to marry them? probably the pastor.

Burials – to be in the churchyard, not in the ch. Acts 11. 36. To be neither sermon, prayers, nor sound of bell, nor any ceremony whatever. Parents, friends, &c to accompany the body to the grave.

Church Censures. – all in the Church to be subject to these; the officers as well as others.

The Consistory is an assembly of the ministers & elders of every church. The deacons may assist.

The Colloquy is an Assembly of ministers and elders of a whole Island – 4 times a year.

The Synod is an assembly from both Islands.

[Here is a little mixture of the English Church with the Church of Geneva.

U. 2. 274 These people said grace before and after meat.

Names. Heylin mentions – The Lord is near; More trial p. 203 Joy again, Free gift, From above, as names 211. 2. 212 which have been given in England.

[See French Churches Miscel. Vol. 282

M. 2. 298c. # School Books & Schools.

Those used in New Hampshire — Con & Misc. 1. 249

Books & Schools at New Haven — Con. Rec. 9. 149, 150
Con. 9. 71. 72. 77. 81. 82. 86. Con. 8. 95. 96. 97
Grammar School, Con. 9 — 173 to 178.

Con. & Misc. 2. 213. # Boston Booksellers — from Thomas's Hist. of Printing.

1652 Hezekiah Usher was the first in Eng. America; in trade also.

1 1672 John Usher, his son. Denton says he was rich in 1686, & got it by bookselling. Usher fined & beg all of Dentons books. He was odious to the people, at a late day.

There were bookbinders in Boston at an early day.

2 1673. Edward Ranger, a binder, sold s.m. . 1679. Wm. Avery sold some
1680 Samuel Phillips a large dealer. Denton had sent books to him before 1686. He praised him
1682 - John Ratcliffe: not much 1682. John Griffin, not much
1682 Samuel Sewall sold books.

3 1684 Richard Wilkins - from Limerick - driven away from Ireland by persecution. Praised by Denton, who boarded with him 8 months, or several months

4 1684 Joseph Brunning or Browning from Amsterdam. published & sold largely. Denton calls him "Dutch bookseller" and praises him

5 1684 Duncan Campbell from Glasgow & prob. father of P. M. (John Campbell?) Denton calls him Scotch bookseller.

6 1684 Andrew Thorncomb from London - returned to England Denton praises him.

Here are 6 booksellers that were doing business in Boston in 1686, and Denton made 7. — 1685 John Coyse. not much

7 1686. John Denton, son of a rector, bookseller in London - being an adherent of Monmouth, he fled to Boston, & carried out many books 1686; Boston Booksellers owed him 500£. Procured a warehouse & sold his books - in B. for 8 months. Finished his sales in Salem when he opened a store, Returned to E. & fled to the Continent. Came back to E. after revolution of 1688. published his "Life and Errors" 1705 — [published then his visit to Boston 1686, in 1705 — and may be, before]
Misc. 3. 422 3. 213

1690 Nicholas Buttolph had a bookstore "next to Gullridge's Coffee House" Did business many 50 years. Died 1737

1690 Benjamin Elliot, a dealer in books about 50 years — died 1741 aged 76 (born 1665

1690 Benjamin Harris had bookstore at the London Coffee House 2 or 3 years. Kept coffeehouse; removed to another place. Was in Boston 5 or 6 years. Returned to England about 1694

1690 Obadiah Gill not much. 1690 James Wade, not much
1695 Michael Perry, under West End of Town House (Did printing & selling (Died 1700
1695 Vavasour Harris. 1699 Elkanah Pembroke: 1700 Sam. Sewall, Jr.
1701 Nicholas Boone "at the Bible in Cornhill" an eminent book seller
1711. Eleazar Phillips. 1712 Joanna Perry, widow of Michael, died 1725
1712 Saml Gerrish.
1713. Daniel Henchman - eminent. He built the first paper Mill in Mass.
1715. George Brownell at Nath End, taught writing, cyphering, navigation, music & dancing and sold books. - Removed to Philadelphia

[He has an adv. 1713 somewhat different from above - was not at N. E.
See Miscel. 1. p 127

172
Misc. Gk 2065

Spelling Books.

[Dilworth Mss. 2. 188
" 2. 167.

1 The first book, so called, in England, was "The New Spelling Book". published in London 1677 — by Thos. Lye, A.M., a minister in London, before the ejection, 1662. — 800.
2 "The London Spelling Book" appeared 1710.
"Introduction to the English Tongue, being a
3 Spelling Book, 2 pts, London 1726, by N. Bailey
4 "Critical Spelling Book" &c 1755.
5 New English Spelling Book 1767.

These are the only books that were called Spelling Books on the title page before 1770. Several appeared after 1770.

The following books may have been Spelling Books in part

"Moded Spelling 1573."
"English way of teaching to spell & read, or the newest Spelling A.B.C." 1590.
Directions for spelling, reading &c. 1676.
New Art of right Spelling & writing Words 1701
Art of Spelling and Reading — 1712
New Art of Spelling 1704
Ladies Help to Spelling 1722
attempt to Reform the Alphabet 1755
Spelling and Reading made easy 1771

Hist. on Education does not allude to any spelling Book. Misc. 7. 417.

Some Spelling Books bore the name of Guides to the English Tongue, &c.

"Guide to the English Tongue" by Thos. Dyche, 1710
"Guide to the English Tongue" by Thos. Dilworth 1761
Dilworth was a schoolmaster at Wapping and died 1780. He published "Schoolmasters Assistant."

Spelling Books were advertised at Boston and Philadelphia about 1740, and probably before.
Benj. Franklin advertised Owen's Dyche's and Cocker's Spelling Books. 1740 or 41
Robert Ross, a minister, published at New Haven after the Peace of 1783, "The New American Spelling Book, or a Complete Primer" &c. He had before published "An American Eng. & Latin Grammar" which was much used he says. His S. Book has many recommendations — no date. no pictures.
Mr Ross says the common Primer was once the first attempts to teach children, but contains too few words, and too much is in verse. After this Schoolmasters published S. Book to supply defects in the Primer. "Such books are of late invention" he says, and many errors are in them. He complains of Dilworth.

Spelling Books

or Books on Orthography

1511 A Latin Treatise on Orthography
1569 "An Orthographie" in English
other English Orthographies in 1580
1668. 1712
1580. Bullokars book to mend the Orthography for English Speech.
Latin Orthographies were printed in
1599. 1580, 1605. 1610, 1640, &c.
Whether any of the above were properly Spelling Books, is uncertain.

1721. A Grammatical Spelling Book by J Green
1754. Universal Spelling Book, or a new and easy Guide to the Eng. Language
Misc. 12, 76.] by Dan. Fenning
1761 The Eng. ish Spelling Book —
by Arthur Masson, Edinburgh.
.... Wm Perry's "Only Sure guide to Eng. Tongue."
Isaiah Thomas published 8th edition of Perry at Worcester 1785; different from those of later date. Perry's and Fault with Dilworth's Masson's, and other Spelling Books in use. Thomas's 1785 had no pictures.

1733. "The English Instructor, or the Art of Spelling improved. By Henry Dixon, Schoolmaster in Bath." 4th Edition. 1/. Sterling London Magazine. 1733
1733 An Introduction to Spelling & Reading. By William Markham. 3d Edition. London Magazine 1733.
1733. Dyches "Guide to the English Tongue". In 2 parts.
19th Edition, 1/- for beginners. 2d for the more advanced. 1/. for 2 parts.
p. 122 Has Observations about Sounds, Diphthongs, Syllables, Capitals, Stops, marks: with Abbreviations, and Alphabets & copies for young writers — also he has an English Spelling Dictionary, price 1/6.

M. 2 256 | Dictionary — in Latin for a long period
1541 Eliots Dictionary: 1562. The brief Dictionary
1568 Short Dictionary for young beginners.
1572 do do " "
1677 Explanation of the different terms (in science and art)
1626 Dictionary of Eng. Language
1632 English Dictionary
1657 General English Dictionary
1728 4th Edition of Nathan Baileys Dictionary long the only one in use. 2 Volume 8vo
1757 a Spelling Dictionary of English Language (Buchanan
1764 do do for Schools, small 8. 8vo
1771 Spelling Dictionary of words & significations
1755 Johnson's Dictionary
1764 Entick's Spelling Dictionary.
1774 Perry's large Dictionary.

1617 [Minsheus "Guide to the Tongues" see Cens. 9. 295
1678 [General English Dictionary. 4th Edition. Do. 9. 95

144
m.2.296. **Primers.** [Con.9.327 m.19.144 — see p.130.

Books so called, were published in England 300 years ago, as
"A Primer in English, with certain prayers and godly meditations," 1534
A Primer without the Litany or Device
A Primer in English & Latin
A Primer in English
m.11 § 332 Primer & Catechism 1552
The Primer in English for Children 1558
The Alphabet & Primer — — 1604
New Primer 1667.

Nothing under this title appears after 1667.
There were probably Latin Primers before the English Primer of 1534. yes.

Primers were a small prayer book for church service, & for the office of the Virgin according to Webster — also an elementary book to teach children to read.

Several the Primers were after the use of
19.124. Salisbury, or usum Sarum — this shows that they were mass-books, so called, or Prayer books.

In 1543. King Henry VIII set forth an English and Latin Primer; and in 1547, the king and his Clergy set forth a Primer in Eng. & Latin and none but this was to be used.

[Locke's Primer. Misc.7.416. Primer of 1691. Misc.1.198.

Primers & horn-books were sent over — amount of 60£ sterling in 1655. by corporation for Christianizing the Indians. Mass.R. No 3. p.178.
1657 Mr Eliot furnished Indians with Primers (English). " 3 p.196
Indian Primer — proposed by T. Green. 1718. to Con. Assembly Con.5. 53
The Swedes on the Delaware sent to Sweden for Primers 1693. Conn Mn.2.200

m.7.416. **Writing** [Writing Masters 2.214.c. M.18.248

1570 "A Booke containing divers sorts of Hands" &c
1570 Italien Hands
1583. To write on Vellum, Parchment or Paper
1590 A new Book containing all sorts of hands usually written
1590 3 Books containing swift writing, true writing and fair writing
1606 180 different methods of the secret art of fair writing.
1638 A book of writing — 1647 Double writing
1648 Newly invented art of Double writing.
1649 Plainest directions for true writing
1657 Copy Book of Fair writing.
Some publications 1664. 1670 to 1682 &c
1690 Art of secret Writing —

[Short Hand. M.7.416

Reading; or Reading & Spelling

1733. "The English Reader's Guide" by Edward Evans, 2d Edition 11. Con. Mag.
1590 Way of teaching to Spell & Read
1656 Introduction to English
1676 Directions for Spelling & Reading.
1681 Elements of Reading
1712 Practical Introduction to Art of Spelling & Reading
1740 Art of Reading. [by Thos. Crumpe.
1744 Young English Scholar's Guide by Hammond
1753 "Introduction to Reading & Writing readily and correctly" — better than all the Spelling Books ever published, he says.
1771 School Boy's Own Guide or Spelling and Reading made agreeable & easy

There were books for Reading in 1758, 1765, &c.

"English Accidence, or Easy Introduction to an English Grammar" Noticed in London Magazine 1733. Author not given.
Charles Butler published "English Grammar" 1634. Dr. John Ash 1763.
Dr. John Wallis, English Grammar in Latin, 1665. Bp Lowth 1763. E.G.
John Brightland. E.G. 3d Edition 1714. James Greenwood. 3d Edition 1729. E.G.
Isaac Barkis English Grammar 1733 printed

M. 2. 274 M. 7. 416 M. 11. 330 11. 332

Grammars were in Latin for a long period before and after English ones were prepared. — [Lilly's Latin Grammar. Misc. 7. 416. Lilly was born 1466 & died 1522. Ben Jonson's Eng. Grammar Con. 9. 379

1466 A Grammar, Rhetoric & Dictionary
1574 There was an English Grammar published under this name
1503. A book "On Grammar".
1531 Grammatical Observations
1532 Tables of Grammar
1586 Bullokar's "Grammar abridged, for parsing English.
1590 English Accidence, & Rules of Construction
1621 A Grammatical Survey of Eng. Tongue.
English Grammars who published in 1557. 1581, 1639. 1644. 1650. 1701, &c 1753. 1693. 1652, 1692. 1693. 1711. 1728, 1755. 1762. &c
1754 The Royal Universal British Grammar
1739 Abstract of English Grammar
1747 A Spelling Book & Grammar

[R.P. has "Grammare for gurles". Chaucer has teaching & learning Grammar. See T. more ouyr in our own times, not one who taught it. Gower Grammar in England understood Latin" Perhaps he refers to some other time. "Grudge not grammar at our English tongue, though it is not like others. Gascoigne "Grammar is the art of true & well speaking a language; the writing is but an adjunct". [Ben. Jonson's English Grammar. Eng. 1.

Misc. 7. 148 & Arithmelics were Latin for a long time.
English Arithmelics noticed 1546, 1549, 1557
Misc. 7. 145 One is "the Whetstone of Witte", & other is the 2d part of an Arithmetic
Others 1584. 1586. 1592, 1594. 1596. &c. &c.
Cocker is said to have died 1677 [Con. 9. 229.

A.B.C. or Absey. [See Misc. 5. 157. Said to be a catechism. Cores-Cross-Row. M. 9. 28
Alphabet in a Horn book. — see Misc. 4. 231.
Horn book. See Con. 9. 323. M. 7. 416. Sup. p. 124 of this
English School books in Lockstitine. M. 7. 416

126

m.2.150 # Psalms & Psalmody [Musical 4. 294.

The Psalter had often been printed in Latin
m.2.246 before there was any English Version of the Psalms, and was often printed after that.
An English Psalter appears 1530 & 1534 and many English editions after that.

The Psalms were translated into Metre by Robert Crowley 1549.; and he translated some of the Catholic Hymns 1569.

Thos. Sternhold undertook to translate the Psalms into English Metre; when he had completed 51 Psalms he died 1549 and all that he had finished were printed 1549

1551. The Common Prayer, with the Psalms in Metre by T. Sternhold, Whitingham and Hopkins.
1559. The Psalms in Metre by the same three
1562 and after the same
1574 The Psalms in metre by W. D. for the good & Christians, instead of unseemly Ballads.
The Psalms in Metre printed 1593, 1599. &c
1632 Psalms of David in lyric Verse with prayers
1644 Translation of the Psalms into Prose & Verse
1651 Psalms turned into metre from the new translation of the Bible, to be sung after the old tunes used in churches.
1694 Psalms in metre, fitted to the tunes used in parish churches.
1600 Psalms in Metre, and the common tune to be sung or played on the lute or Viol, cittern or bass-viol; singing to accompany the instrument.
1588 Psalms, Sonnets & Songs.
1599 Psalms of David in Metre by Wm Barley

Tunes

15... "The tunes of many Psalms as they be sung in Churches" by Wm Barley. Cittern lessons set forth with tunes.
1591 All the Tunes of David's Psalms
1615 The Psalms in metre & their Tunes
1621 Collection of tunes, being a Melody for every one of the 150 Psalms: same 1633
This by Thos. Ravenscroft.
1574 Divers new Tunes: 1607, Book of Psalm Tunes
1585 "The Handfull of Honeysuckles," is the title of part of a book of tunes, &c. [Musical 7. 379]
1713 Devout Psalmodist

[Psalter, a schoolbook in E. M. 7. 416

Psalms & Psalmody. Hymns, &c.

Hymns — some were printed in English 1549
many in Latin before & after.
1555 + 1561 Some Hymns printed.
1567 + 1575. Collection of Hymns, &c.
1585 Holy or Spiritual Songs. Sonnets, &c.
1588. Translation of Hymns
1599 Hymns or Sacred Songs by Hume, Scotland
1684 Holy Hymns & Spiritual Songs by Drayton
1659 Century of Select Hymns
1671 Psalms and Hymns
1688 All the Church Hymns in metre.
1702 Family Hymns
Hymns published 1708. 1720. 1751. 1759, &c.

Singing
The Art of Singing in Latin 1537. 1609. 1646
Effect of Singing, Music & Dancing —— 1674
On Singing Psalms. —— 1704. 1708
Essays on Singing Psalms.

M. 2.296 The Psalter or Psalms "pointed as it shall be sung in Churches" 1549. 1560. 1563.
In 1583 it was "corrected and pointed as it shall be said or sung in Churches."
"All the Psalms, and their tunes as sung in Churches 1592. (not in metre.
Melody for every one of the 150 Psalms — was not this for Psalms in Prose?

The Proverbs, or part of them, were sometimes printed in a book like the Psalter.
Hymns were made from Solomon's Songs.

Treatises, Sermons, Commentaries, &c on the Psalms, or some part of them, were almost innumerable, in Latin & English.

Stationers Company. In 1603 had sole right of printing Almanacks, Primers, Psalters & Psalms in Prose & metre, Grant confirmed 1615, and then added, A.B.C. Little Catechism & Catechisms of A. Nowell. see Cox Mis. 1. 223.

Accidence.

These were long in Latin. There is one in English 1513. "The Long Accidence" but probably did not relate to English — perhaps it did. "English Accidence", was printed 1590 & 1606. "The Accidence, or Pathway to Experience" — 1627. Others in 1642, 1682, 1683, 1702, 1710, &c.

Syntax

There were treatises on Syntax 1490. 1524. 1530 &c but may have related to Latin.

Education

"A Treatise on the Education of Children" 1477
"[illegible] on the education of Ladies" — 1541
Education of Children &c — 1550
Complete formed Education — 1574
Others 1588. 1596.
Mr Hartlib & others wrote on Education in time of Cromwell, and after.

School masters. [Con. & Misc. 1. 192. see Misc. 2. 299

"The Schoolmaster" or books for Schoolmasters were published before and after 1600.
1657. A book for Schoolmasters & Schoolmistresses.
The word Schoolmistress was not used again in the titles, till 1742 [Con. 9. 323. Misc. 4. 214. Misc. 2. 299

Schools.

Books on Schools appeared under Cromwell. and others after. Very few such books in English.
"The Scholars Lesson" appeared 1549
"The " medley" " 1614
"The " Companion" " 1648.

In 1582 Queen Elizabeth & her Council appointed a work to be taught "in every Grammar School and Free School", for the purpose of removing "such lascivious roots as are commonly heard & taught in the said Grammar Schools."
1612 "The Grammar School" was published.
1622 "Consolation for our Grammar Schools"
1701 A work about Grammar Schools.
[Misc. 4. 214

Pronunciation

Many books appear in use and to Greek & Latin pronunciation in 16th & 17th centuries; but none in English under the word "Pronunciation" till 1730. In 1774 "A Pronouncing Dictionary" appeared

Geographies

Were in Latin, 1527. 1530 and after.
English Geographies were published in
1559. 1572. 1573, 1582; there were more in Latin
than English for a long time after 1582.

Almanacks

were printed 1457. 1488. 1489. 1506, 1507. 1572
and so on — these are preserved: doubtless
there were others in the intermediate years.
and in every subsequent year — many
are preserved of the 16th Century & 17th.

Mss c. 1. 199

Kalendars were printed 1475 & after;
some Latin; some English. They seem to
have been similar to an Almanac —
perhaps more extensive. There were Latin
Almanacs also.

Cookery. — a book 1496.

1500 "The boke of Cookerie"
1546 Another giving directions for cooking
on "holydays and fish days" &c
1588 "The good Huswives Handmayde"
1655 Cookery & preserving Physic
Others 1591. 1596. 1682, 1703. &c. &c.
Kings "Art of Cookery" often quoted by R. Dic. is Latin.

Apparel.

1551. "The French Hood and new Apparel
for Ladies and Gentlewomen" appeared.
1559 Articles were agreed on by the Lords &
others of the Privy Council for reforming
their servants in certain abuses of Apparel
for an example to all other Lords, Noblemen,
and gentlemen.
Apparel of the clergy was discussed
in 1564. 1568. 1584 — by the puritans & opposers
1571 Proclamation against inordinate excess
of apparel. — Some books also on dress.

1521 Manner of Dancing, after the French, &c.
1579. 1581. Treatises against Dancing, Dicing, &c
1596. On the Excellence of Dancing.
Many after this:
1584 A book against Cards & Dice
others appeared — pro. and con.
1594 Ballads appeared; and after; & writings
pro & con.
1583. On Iron & Steel. &c.

130

"Spelling Books" so called did not all contain columns of words for spelling.

Mass. 4.1 143 One advertised in Boston in Jan 1744 is a Spelling Book to teach children to read easy; and in the contents enumerated, all the pieces are for reading.

p. 124. The Primer referred to by Mr Ross, was, I know not what. He calls it the common Primer, & gives his own book the title of Complete Primer.

In 1731 "Primers" were advertised at Philadelphia, among Spelling books, psalters, &c

[See Mascl. 1. 198.

An Indian Primer was composed (by i suppose Mr Eliot,) containing numerous examples of Indian words, properly divided into syllables, as in our English Spelling Books. — It begins with words of one syllable, then of 2. 3. 4. &c and proceeds till he has 15 sorts; his word of 15 syllables is:-

Nuk-kit-te-a-mon-te-a-nit-te-a-on-ga-nun-no-wash.

This Primer had reading Lessons also

The primer is not among Mr. Elliots publications p. 280 in Mass Hts. Col. Vol IX 2d Series — he published p. 307. Indian Catechisms, Singing Psalms, Psalter, &c.

Psalms printed about 1659 & Mr Eliots catechism: Mass 3. 200. cost £40
New Testament printed 1660. Mass. 3. 208. 211. 5 books of Moses printed 1661.
1000 Mr Eliots Catechisms to be reprinted. Mass 3. 213. Psalms in metre to be printed 1663.
Primer mentioned. Mass 3. 214 1000 Bibles completed 1663. 1000 of Mr Baxters Calls. 20
500 Psalters do

Winthrops History — appendix

1630. Dec. he had 15 Cows, 14 She goats, 2 sows, &c. Some Cows
w. 12. 150. brandded on the horn.

They paid for the Arbela 750£.
Beef in England — they paid 19/ Cwt. pork 20/ in the Stone
Beef 79½ Cwt. in 15 hhds. & Shanks, & necks 2 more
Pork 6 hhds. 29 Cwt. 32½ bushels salt used 2/10 to 4/ bush
Salting £2. 11. 2.

Provisions for the Arbela, bought 1629. (29-30
42 tons beer — 10 M. bread — 16 hhds beef
600 of habendyne — 40 bush peas — 30 bush. Oatmeal
11 firkins butter — 3 way of Cheese — 14 tons water cask
4 hhd Vinegar — 2 hhds cider — ½ bushl Mustard seed
1 bbl flower — 100 wt suet — 1 barrel salt
8 M. burning wood — 6 doz candles —
Cooks store — 4 trays — 100 platters — 2 wooden bowls
4 Lanthorns — 4 pumps for water & beer. 3½ doz. quarte cans
3 doz small cans — 13 doz wooden spoons. 3½ doz bread baskets
3½ doz mustard dishes — 2½ doz butter dishes. 3 or 4 doz trenchers
1 doz codlines — 3 doz codhooks. ½ doz mackerel lines
1½ doz mackerelhooks — 12 leads — 6 small leads.

1638 Complaint of doings of Connecticut to Mr. Hooker. See his complaints,

Gov. Winthrop's History. [See forward after Roll of Ballad Abbey. 209.

1637-8. Feb 26. A ship of Salem brought from W. Indies (Providence, Tortugas &c) Cotton (just noticed) tobacco, negroes, salt, &c
p. 209. W.g. 112. Win I. 254
Capt. Pierce had carried to N. Providence 15 Pequot boys and 2 women. (Were not these negroes brought here for sale?)

1638. June Hawkins of Boston, wife of Richard Hawkins
W.g. 322] was a ~~rond~~wife, & practiced surgery, physic, — made drinks, plasters, &c.

1638 June 1. Great Earthquake — extended to Con. River.

1638 Dorothy Talbye hanged at Boston for murdering her child 3 years old, to free it from future misery. [She was distracted, I think.

1638-9 March. Printing began at Cambridge by one Day. Freeman's Oath first printed, N.E. Almanac by Wm Pierce, mermn, next; Psalms newly turned into metre, 3.

1639 Sept. Abundance of fat mackerel caught, sold in Connecticut for 7/. a hundred.

Robert Keane used to take down the sermons of Cotton — a manuscript volume now in His. Society's archives.

1639. He was fined for taking more than 6^d in a shilling profit, in some things above 8, & in some above two for one.
H. & G. Register 2 in Mass Hist Great complaint of oppression in sale of commodities. His will fills 158 folio pages!!

1639. Boston meetinghouse to be rebuilt — expected to cost 600 pounds. It cost 1000 £ 1640.

Mass 1 90. Mention is made of Hooker's preaching 2 hours — it was before this year.

W.g. 90 Complaint of too many and too long lectures, "in divers churches" Winthrop says. Elders disliked interference.

The two first Presidents of Harvard College were Baptists, or had been — not a Baptist in the Colony.

1641. A note about Anthony Stodden and Solomon Stoddard & John Earle. Savage.

1641. 300,000 dry fish taken & sent to market

Bay frozen over from Jan. 18 to Feb 21. 1641-2
The like not known for 40 years, Indians say. Horses & carts went over — Snow deep. Exclusion to Virginia. Bridges & mills destroyed

1642. May & June wet & cold; Great flood at Connecticut Bridges broken, winter grain killed, Corn had to be replanted.

1642 Black Fox skin, teeth, hides, &c continued to be got at Isle of Sable

1642 Windmill was on Copps Hill — was there in 1633. Struck by lightning 1642

1642. Fowling pieces with fire locks mentioned over & in preceding years
W. 12. 171.

See Winthrop II. 71

Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut
was born Feb 12. 1605-6, to his father's first-wife.
His father was only 18, when this son was born, being
married when 17 years & 3 months old. April 16. 1605.
This 2d Gov. W. had Fitz John, born March 14. 1638
and Waitstill or rather Wait-Still, Feb 27. 1641-2
and 5 daughters. He died at Boston April 5. 1675.
His first wife Martha had no children. Second wife
was Elizabeth Oldes-child. Elizabeth born July 24
1636. One wife was daughter of Hugh Peters.
Son Fitz John was a Capt. in Col Readi's regiment
at the Restoration 1660: continued to reside in Con. to
his death. Was governor 9 years.
Son Wait-Still removed to Boston after his father's death
in 1676, but not till some years after. Was Comr. with
his father in 1675. Both brothers were counsellors
under Andross. In the new charter of Mass. he
is named Wait-W. the Still being omitted. He
was ch. justice S. County Mass, & died Nov. 7, 1717.
Wife was Mary, dau. of Wm Browne of Salem.
The Still was from ancestral intermarriage with
the Still family.
Her son John, of Newlondon, was born in Boston
Aug. 26. 1681, & dau. Ann was wife of Thos. Lechmere,
Surveyor of Customs in Boston & brother of Lord Lechmere
First 2 had the estate. Contst about the estate, and
John's appeal to the King, &c. His wife was Dau-
of Gov. Jos. Dudley. Was member of the Royal
Society, & died Aug. 1. 1747
This John had 2 sons, John Still born Jan 15. 1720,
and Basil, a bachelor. — & 5 daughters.
John Still married Jane, dau of Francis Borland of
Boston, 1750, and had John, Jane, Francis B. Ann
William, Joseph, Mary, Thomas L. died 76.
Francis B. left 4 sons & died at Newyork. 3 dau
Thomas L. of Boston is one of sons.

Maj. Gen. Dan'l Denison died Sept 20. 1682. — a man of moderate spirit.
Ludlow was a passionate man — somewhat aristocratic.
Winthrop May 1. 1632.
Dudley was passionate, avaricious.
Elder Wm Goodwin, is called "a very reverend
and godly man" by Winthrop, 1634
Savage had seen the result of Council in
Boston, Sept 26. 1659 — Date Oct 7. 1659
Savage did not take the trouble to read it.
He calls it the handwriting of Mitchell
It refers to the council held at Hartford
in 1656 and their great labor, and to the
Pacification of May 3. 1657. — to Letters, &c.
Signed by 14 ministers & 3 of the laity.

Mr Hobart the minister of Hingham, was "of a
"Presbyterial spirit & manner" all agreed, without
the church's advice." & part of the people disliked this
& so there were 2 parties. Winthrop
says was this Presbyterial spirit that made great diffi-
culties then in 1645.

[See Page 209]

Winthrop 1.45. Gov. Winthrop's Stores laid in at Bristol "for the worshipful John Winthrop, governor" — [when he sailed for New England, 1630-31. / or when he just sailed for N.E. in 1630 — / probably] [The lyon left Bristol Dec. 1. 1630 reached Boston Feb 9. 1630-31]

Wheat meal 34 hhds, 8 bushels each, at 8/6. bushel
Peers — 15 " 7 " " at 6/ "
Oatmeal 4 " 8 " " at 10/ "
Beef & pork 4 hhds 24£ — Cheese 15 Cwt. at 30/. Cwt.
Butter — 5 Kinderkins at 38/— Suet 6 firkins at 20/8 ea.
Seed Barley. 14 bushels at 4/— Seed Rye 1 hhd 30/. (3/9 bu.
Oatum 1 Cwt. 12/— (.....) 20 at 14/. ea.
Haling, oraning, lighting at 2/8 (ton perhaps - came to 53/4
[20 tons, it is presumed at 2/8.]
One half freight 40£ — (so if above is correct, 40/ tn.
for half freight — whole freight 80/. ton.)
To Apothecary £6.6.4.
For Samuel Sampson's passage 3£. to bring him up to mind my
For his phys ic and diet at Bristol 50/- £
M.1.12.172 For 300 Trees 6£. (or 4 4/5 ea. — all 299.17.8

W. 1.46 Winthrop says corn was dear in England - & cost here in N.E. our wheat meal 14/. bushel. Spears 11/. bushel.
He puts down tonnage at 6£.11.0 This was in 1630. O.S.
[He sent for this provisions to Bristow, from Charlestown, Jul, 1630.

Houses burnt-
M.1.12.95 Winthrop mentions many houses burnt in winter of 1630-31. in Boston & other towns. The chimnies were wood & roofs of thatch. Some had "splinters" that were not "clayed" at the tops. It was ordered that the new town (Cambridge) should have
Wint. 1.48 no wood chimneys, nor thatch coverings. One house took fire from the "splinters not clayed", and probably others.

W. 1.38. Hay stacks were burnt in Nov. 1630 "by burning the grass".

M.1.12. 150 1630-31. Cows, heifers, goats, &c mares, sheep, cows. 1633 / 1632

1631 Nov. They had fat hogs, Kids, venison, poultry, geese, partridges, &c. A Venison pasty noticed at Salem with beer. 1630 — or at "Watuhkeck". [Lucas. 9. 128
p. 244.

p. 246 1630 and 31 } Wolves killed calves, &c at Salem, at Charlestown

1632 New meeting house in Dorchester was thatched. 1632
Indian corn 10/. 1631. — 4/6 in 1632.

p. 258. M.1.12.178. Plough — was used at Saugus 1632 — 20 acres / barley and oats harrowed in. "Down with the plough".

M.1.12.167 1633 Swine plenty — eat much corn. No acorns in 1633

1634. Cattle still imported from England
Corn & goats " " Virginia

1634 Sawmills to be erected at Piscataqua and elsewhere.

1634. Sheep from the Dutch at N.N. brought by the Plymouth people

1634 Corn fell to 4/ & some to 3/.

1635 Dutch brought over mares, horses, (mares 34 £
heifers 12£. sheep 50/. each.
Cattle come from England.

1636. Heifers & goats from Virginia. Heifers from England

1646. Child & the other 6 could get but few to sign. Their petition to England.

An Account of two Voyages to New England" by John Josselyn. Gent.

Chron. 2.250 & 263

The first Voyage was in 1638. The vessel arrived in Boston Harbor, July 3: 1638. Some Puritans on board he calls "Sectaries" and says they threw into the sea some fish their servants caught on the Sabbath. He went on shore at Noddles Island, July 10.

Ch.2 p.250 He gives the common portion of victuals for the voyage — for a mess of 4 — for 3 Flesh days — 6½ lbs beef; 4 lb. bread; 1½ pts peas; 4 gallons beer; with mustard and vinegar. — So much per day.

For 4 Fish days — ⅔ of a cod, or Haberdine; Ch.2. p.250. ¼ lb butter; 4 lbs bread; ¾ lb cheese; 4 gallons of beer — Oatmeal per day, a gallon for 50 men, in pottage, water gruel, &c

For private provision, in case of sickness Ch.11. 165. of the intended-planter or his family: take Conserve of Roses; Clove-gilliflowers Ch.2. 250 Wormwood, green Ginger, Burnt-wine [Brandy is meant-] English Spirits, Prunes to stew; Raisins of the Sun, Currants, Sugar, Nutmeg, Mace, Cinnamon, Pepper, Ginger, White Bisket or Spanish Rusk, Eggs, Rice, Lemmon Juice Also Small Skillets, pipkins, porringers, and small frying pans.

These are directions to a planter who intends to transport his family & others to America.

Ch.2 250 His estimate of apparel for one man is as follows:

	s.	d.		s.	d.
One hat	3.	0	1 monmouth cap	1.	10
3 Shirts	7.	6	3 falling bands	1.	3
1 Waistcoat	2.	6	one suit of frieze	19.	0
1 Cloth suit	15.	0	one suit of canvas	7.	5
4 prs Shoes	8.	0	3 prs Irish Stockings	5.	0
1 pr canvass Sheets	8.	0	7 Ells of canvas to make a bed at sea for 2, to be bisted with straw	5.	0
			1 Rugg at sea for 2 men	6.	0

He adds it up 80/. but the figures make more. Perhaps the 8 in the 8/ sheets should be 10/- yes.

Mus. 6. 146 — This an estimate. Mus. 6. No. 8 near end. See one in Mus. 6. No. 146 much like above; some variation. This has not so many articles as that. Mus. 6. p. 321

Josselyn's Voyages.

Ch. 2. 258 Victuals for a man a year, to be carried from England.

	£		£
8 bushels meal	2.0.0	1 Hhd. Eng. Beef	5.0.0
2 " Peas.	0.6.0	1 " Irish "	2.10.0
2 " Oatmeal.	0.9.0	1 bbl. Oatmeal	0.13.0
1 Gal. Aquavitae	0.2.6	1 Hhd Aquavitae	4.0.0
1 " Oil	0.3.6	1 bushel Mustard seed	0.6.0
2 " Vinegar	0.2.0		
	3.3.0		
Also Spice, & Sugar.		1 Kental Fish.	

[It reads as if all this was to provision one man a year; but such cannot be the meaning.] [The estimate for Virginia 1624. has only the 6 articles in first column. 63/. The rest does not belong here.

Ch. 2. 257 Woolen Ware.

	£	
Bellows	0.2.0	Some of these were to be got in America: but ye Cart Wheels will cost in Ct. 3 or 4 pounds & only 14/. in England. Canoe to be purchased in Ct.
"Skoope"	0.0.9	
ye Cart Wheels	0.14.0	
Wheelbarrow,	0.6.0	
Great Pail	0.0.10	
Canoe & paddles	3.0.0	
Short Oakladder	0.0.10	
m. 1. 178. A Plough	0.3.9	
an axletree	0.0.8	
A Cart	0.10.0	Add Tobacco Nibbs short steels (handles or tails) and great bowls. 1/2 and 1/4 pr grocer. [Lincoln 211.
Casting Shovel	0.0.10	
A Shovel	0.0.6	
A Sack	0.2.4	
A Lanthorn	0.1.3	

In England.

	£	
m. 9 139. Clipping 100 sheep	is	0.4.6.
Winding the wool	is	0.0.8
Washing the sheep	is	0.2.0
one Garnish of Pewter		2.00 [m. 1. 78.

Ch. 2. 250 Armor for a man. ti

One armour complete light,	0.17.0	
1 long piece 5 or 5½ feet, neare musket-bore	1.2.3	[m. 12. 171
1 Sword	0.5.0	
1 Bandaleer	0.1.6	
1 Belt	0.1.0	
20 lbs powder	0.18.0	
60 lbs shot or lead	0.5.0	6 1/6

[Just like one for Virginia 1624.

[Most of this estimate is in Miscel. No 6. 145 + 146.

Josselyn's Voyages.

Tools for a family of 6 persons.

5 broad Hoes	0.10.0	2 handbills	0.3.4
5 narrow do	0.6.8	Nails, all sorts	2.0.0
5 falling axes	0.7.6	2 Pick axes	0.3.0
2 steel Handsaws	0.10.0	3 Locks & 3 prs Fetters	0.5.10
1 Whipsaw & box	0.10.0	2 Curry combs	0.0.11
1 File & rivet	0.0.10	Brand & brand beast	0.0.6
2 Hammers	0.2.0	Chain & Lock for boat	0.2.2
3 Shovels, shod	0.4.6	Coulter, 10 lbs	0.3.4
2 Spades	0.3.0	Handvice	0.2.6
2 Augers	0.1.0	1 Pitchfork	0.1.4
2 broadaxes	0.7.4	100 lbs Spikes, nails and pins	25.0
6 Chissels	0.3.0	A Share	0.2.11
3 Gimblets	0.0.6		
2 Hatchets	0.3.6		
2 Frows to cleave pale	0.3.0		

Household Implements for 6 persons

1 Iron Pot	0.7.0
great Copper Kettle	2.0.0
Small Kettle	0.10.0
Lesser "	0.6.0
Large Frying pan	0.2.6
Brass Mortar	0.3.0
A Spit	0.2.0
A Gridiron	0.1.0
2 Skillets	0.5.0
Platters, dishes & Spoons of wood	0.4.0
Sugar, Spice & fruits as seen for 6 mon	0.12.10

The freight for one man would be half a ton. (?)
[In Virginia 1624. Misc. 6. 146

Ton ½ ton included the food, arms, tools, &c for one man

Many articles like those on this page are in wood. Misc. 6. 242

Josselyn visited Boston — called upon Mr. Winthrop and Mr Cotton — was civilly treated — says there were only 20 or 30 houses in Boston. (a mistake.)

He arrived at Black Point, Maine, July 14. 1638. The country along which he sailed was a wilderness, except a few houses and plantations by the sea side.

Found abundance of black currants "hanging in lovely bunches", different from our garden currants.

One of their goats killed by Wolves.

Aug. 24. A hurricane; many trees blown down

Josselyn's Voyages.

1638
Dec 10. Eclipse of the Moon.

1639
May. I killed 80 snakes, black of color; some as big as the small of my leg, and 3 yards long.

June 6 Stories of a lion killed at Piscataway;
Mu. 6. 259. Coll. Mus. 2. 118 of a Sea serpent on a rock at Cape Ann;
of a Triton or Merman in Casco Bay;
of Fairies, or men women & children dancing round a fire on the sand.

Sept. Capt Thomas Wannerton drank to him "a pint of kill-devil, alias Rhum"; ala draught.
p. 148 C. g. 261. M. 11. 186.

He returned to Boston — visited Charlestown and Noddle's Island — Story in regard Mr Maverick's Negroes — he had several slaves — one had been a queen,
Stories of a Rattle Snake, Indian Pinnace,
Wasp's nest,

He had some Pippins from Governor's Island
not Currants See M. 18. 80. Oct 10 — says there is not "one Apple Tree nor Pear Tree planted yet in any
M. 9. 250. 12. 172 part of the country, but upon that Island."

He arrived in England Nov. 24. 1639 —

Second Voyage. [He sets much pow'd Wood
Chron. 2. 251.

1663. May 25. he embarked for Boston — The vessel 220 tons: 16 guns, 33 sailors and 77 passengers. — "arrived in Boston, July 28
Taverns are called Ordinaries, in Boston he says: he had alone, burnt Madeira Wine, & plum-cake,
M. 15. 142. M. 2. 237.

Soil. p. 216. New England, he says, is rocky & mountainous, full of tall wood; with many rich
Ch. 2. 252. valleys where the grass is "man-high unmowed, uneaten & uselessly withering".
The soil of these valleys is rich; the "low ground and Bottoms" are generally full of trees and bushes; but some have no shrub, but goodly
p. 140 large Spruces fit for masts. [the main white Pine [perhaps]

The mountains & Hills are rich in Lead
Ch. 2. 252. Silver, Copper, Tin, &c. [No truth in this.
The stones are mettle-stone, free stone pebble & slate — no limestone.

Josselyn's Voyages

Climate of N.E. hotter in summer & colder in winter than England. People in N.E. can receive more brandy and other strong spirits than in old E.
M. 12. 162

In Jan. 1638... 2 suns & 2 moons appeared.
The year before Alexander Nowel, a student at Harvard College published the Sun's Prerogative

In 1664 a Comet appeared in N. England rising about one o'clock in the morning, in the S. E. in December, and moved to the West, and afterwards appeared in the nadir. The star was a dusky red, and the tail of the colour of the milky way. Mr. Nowel, above, gave a description of it. He thinks comets have been "antecedents to strange consequents" or "prologues to tragical epilogues" He had no instruments to take the weight.
p. 212 Min. 4 p. 30 p. 31. Mass. 2. 46 Mass 3. 276 Ch. 2. 252

B. D. also published in 1665 (printed by Sam Green) a "description of the late Comet or Blazing Star as it appeared in N. England" in November & December 1664. and January and the beginning of February 1664-5
M. 4. 30

In June 1669, appeared at 4 PM. appeared a Rainbow reversed: and a lunar rainbow in the evening.

Longest Day in N. E. June 11 — 4h 26m to 7h 34m
Shortest Day in N. E. Dec. 13 — 7h 35m to 4h 27m
M. 2. 162

Spring begins the Middle of March In April are rain & thunder. About Michaelmas there have Storms & wind & rain.

Snow. The N. W. wind in N. E. in winter is caused extreamely cold weather, & is accompanied by deep snows: the snow for the most part is from 4 to 6 feet deep; thawing & freezing makes a crust on it sufficient to bear a man with Snow-Shoes. The Indians then go forth 20. 30 or 40 miles to hunt Deer and Moose. — The hot dry summer is proper for Indian Corn. — Thunder Storms come from N. W.
Ch. 2. 251 p. 147 M. 2. 26

Signs of Weather in N. England.
p. 139 M. 3 55.

A big ring of fair moon, } Signs of Fair weather
A rainbow after a storm, }
M. 12. 174 Mists from the hills or heavens } Signs of fair hot weather
Ch. 2. 252 settling in the valleys
Mists in the Evening

Josselyn's Voyages.

p 132 The Weather - continued

The obscuring of the smaller stars, } Signs of a storm.
The oft-changing of the wind, }

The resounding of the sea, }
The murmuring of the woods without apparent wind, } Signs of Wind.
Shooting of Stars, }

Redness of Sky in morning, } Signs of wind
Circles about the sun & moon, } or rain.

Appearance of 2 Rainbows, }
If the sun & moon look pale, } Rain will
If the sun soon after rising goes } follow.
into a dark cloud. }

If White Hills are fair & conspicuous - Fair weather
If black & cloudy - Rain; if yellow - Snow.

1667 March. A sign appeared in the Heaven
m. 431 in the form of a Spear pointing directly to the west.
1638. A very great Earthquake.
1658 another.
1662-3. Jan. 26. 27. 28. Earthquakes several times.
1668 April 3. A terrible earthquake.
Ch. 2. 253. also an earthquake in Canada; a rock rent to an immeasurable depth, out of which came infernal Spirits.

Plants [See his Rarities in Miscel. No 6. 256.

m 6. 271 The American Marygold [Marsh Sunflower]; The Earthnut. 6. 262
bearing a princely flower; the beautiful
m 6. 265. bearded pirola - he thinks there are 1000
plants in N.E. never heard of or seen by
Englishmen, when Gerard & Parkinson wrote.
m. 6. 261. White Hellebore is used for a vomit. [See p. 141
Ch. 2. 253. Trees. [And noticed them in his book of Rarities of N.E.
m. 6. 263 Red Oak - is sawed into boards & used for Wainscot.
m. 9. 264 Tree Frogs yellow, with fiery red eyes are,
found on the oak are good "to stop
women's overflowing courses, hung about
their necks in a taffety bag."

p 264
m. 6. 264. Pines - the board pine is the principal
Cong. 278 very large & tall tree, sometimes 12 or 18 feet about.
M. 2. 296 The bark & turpentine good for many uses.
m. 11. 9. in healing.
m. 6. 267 The Fir - not so large as the pine - smooth bark
with blisters in which is turpentine very good
for salves and ointments - the cones good also.
Cong. 278 he says the Poles make Pitch and Tar of this
" Tree, and describes the process. [Ch. 2. 253
p 408 " The Knots of this tree and fat pine are used by the English instead of
m. 6. 226. Candles, & it burns a long time, but it makes the people pale."

Josselyn's Voyages.

p. 137 The Spruce noticed in N.E. Rarities. M. 6. 267.
The Hemlock — a kind of Spruce or pine. M. 6. 267
The White Cedar — the Indians saw it into boards to floor their rooms — wears smooth & white. They make shingles of it to cover their houses. It is a stately tree.
M. 6. 267 The Larch, in groundsels never rots.
The Oak white, Cedar and Larch are best for building.
M. 6. 225. 303. The Sassafras — is no great tree — the roots and bark good for some diseases.
p. 214 M. 6. 263. 264 The Walnutt is of divers kinds — some bearing square nuts
The black Walnut is "of precious use
Gum 9. 266 for Tables, Cabinets and the like".
* The walnut is the toughest wood in the country
Ch. 2. 253 and is used for hoops and Indian bows.
The Indians kindle a fire by rubbing 2 sticks of any sort of wood, seared.
M. 8. 262 The Maple Tree — (Josselyn not describe, and says nothing about sugar.
The Birch of two sorts — ordinary & black. The
M. 6. 264 Indians make of the bark, canoes, kettles, and birchen-dishes. There is an excrescence growing out of the body of birch, ash, beech
M. 6. 264 and elm, called Spunck; boiled and
Ch. 2. 44 beaten & dried, it makes excellent Touch-wood, and balls to play with.
M. 6. 263 Alder is abundant in wet swamps — the bark good for strains, &c.
p. 76. M. 2. 45. Ch. 2. 254 Stately Trees, he had seen in valleys, here and there, having smooth bark of a dark brown color, the leaves like great maple in England, called by Canoe, but longer: and the Indians had told of a great tree in the interior.
p. 3816 [This is Button-ball, undoubtedly. I
No laurel tree in N.E.

Shrubs.

M. 6. 267 Ch. 2. 254 Sumach — used for dying, for a medicine, &c. See also Ch. 2. 254
M. 6. 263 Elder is shrubby in N.E — berries small.
M. 6. 253 Juniper — grows by seaside — berries sky colored [Cedar
M. 6. 266 Sweet Fern — for medicine and ink.
p. 210 M. 6. 264 Currants — 2 kinds, red and black — the black smell like catpiss, yet an tolerably pleasant eating.
M. 6. 263 Gooseberries — berry small — grow all over the country

* He notices the "lime tree with long nuts" butternuts perhaps.
M. 2. 137 [Champlain notices the butternut apparently. Mass. 6. 125

A Shrub beares a berry of a pale yellow color at first; then red, & when ripe a deep purple & a delicate aromatic taste, somewhat styptic.
(Quere. What was it? It was a small shrub.
Maine — he notices its medicinal properties.
Ch. 2. 254 He says the stalks will make Beverage as the sugar-cane does.

M. 2. 228 American, or French, or Kidney Beans. — called kidney from the shape and from helping the kidneys. They are of various sorts and sizes — white, black, red, yellow blue, spotted. Those are natural to the country — there are other sorts of beans that were brought here.

p 386 Mexico Pompion is flat and deeply campharated — good for the eyes.

p. 387 M. 6. 266 Watermelons are proper to the Country the flesh of a flesh color — a rare color of fevers.

M. 6. 265 Tobacco — 3 sorts. But little planted in N. E.
Com. 9. 277 and they have not learnd how to cure it the right way — The N. E. Indians use a small round leafed Tobacco, as they call it; the fishermen call it — poke. This poke is odious to the English.
Begins the medicinal virtues of Tobacco.

White Hellebore is used for Scurvy — also to kill
p. 139. lice, &c. [Pokeroot.

Calamus Aromaticus — or sweet smelling Reed.
M. 6. 265 See N. E Rarities.

Sarsaparilla. see Rarities. M. 6. 266.

Liveforever is a kind of cudweed — grows
M. 6. 265 in our gardens. The fisherman use it for tobacco.

M. 6. 265 Loosestrife or Tree primrose as it is called
M. 6. 266 St. John's Wort, preserveth cheere at Sea

Spunge — Avens — The root of avens good.

M. 6. 261 Red Lilly grows all over the country amongst the bushes.

M. 6. 261. Water Lilly — Herba-paris — Glass-wort.

M. 6. 266 New England Daisy or Umbilicus Veneris, — good for hot tumors. [Prob. Fleabane.

Water-plantaine. [Plantain.

Rosa-solis, Sundew or Moor-grass.

Puss-balls; Mullipuffs called wolves-farts.

Coraline; Seaweed

Josselyn's New England.

Beasts in N.E.

The Roe – a kind of Deer

The Fox – 3 kinds, yellow, grey, & black.
M.6.259 "The black is of much esteem"

He mentions that Foxes & Wolves are are hunted in England.

In N.E. they kill foxes in def^th of winter. They lay a sledge-load of cods heads by the side of a paled fence when the moon shines; and when the foxes come, they shoot them, and continue it, sometimes killing 10 in a night.

M.6.259 Jackalls are abundant – much like fox, smaller

Wolves – as in N.E. Rarities – "The fangs of
M.6.258 Chr.2.255 a wolf hung about children's necks keep them from frightening!" {Wolf's dung good for colic.

M.6.151 The Wildcat, Lusern or Ounce

The Racoon – two sorts grey & black. Their
M.6.258 S.228 grease is "sovereign" for wounds, bruises, &c

The "Squnck" is black & white or Jaye-bald
M.6.228 with a bushy tail, &c – "an offensive carrion"

M.6.259 Musquash – an shrew of musk in May. {They build houses in ponds.

Squirrel – 3 sorts; the mouse squirrel is
M.6.151 streaked – destroys corn, &c. The grey squirrel is large, & very good meat. The flying squirrel. {Red & black not noticed.

The Mattrise – not so big as a house cat – an
Chr.2.255 immeasurable up the country, & good fur.

Sables – sire of the mattrise – perfectly black not plenty.

M.6.259 The Martin, makes holes in the earth like coneys

The Buck, Stag & Reindeer – an innumerable
M.6.228 rere. The English kill but few. Indians kill many

Moose or Elk – is bigger than an ox – some
M.6.259 are 12 feet high.

Maurons like a moose somewhat, but smaller.

M.6.258 Bears – the grease good for many things.
Ch.2.255

Beaver, or Pond-dog. – may be tamed.
M.6.259 6.1.9 One was tamed in Boston. The Castor, &c good for medicine.

Otter, or River-dog. – Skin worth 10/
M.6.259 The fur excellent for Muffs and the skin for gloves.

M.6.259, & Hares. – Porcupines. M.3.228.

Indian dogs, he says are mules, begotten between a wolf
M.6. and a fox, which are tamed, & used to hunt with. Now the
258 Indians have store of English dogs.

Josselyn's N. England.

Birds.

M.b.257 Pilhannaw, a sort of Eagle, is the king of birds.
Hawks, of several kinds.
p.425 A small ash-colored bird falls upon Crows and will beat them. [Kingbird.
Vulture – their skins are good to line doublets with.
Owl. – 3 sorts – a great grey owl with ears, a little grey owl, and a white owl, not bigger than a thrush.
same
M.b.257

M.b.231. Ravens & Crows are numerous; but no rooks, Daws, popinjays or magpies.

p.214 Turkey – a very large bird – excellent meat.
M.b.257 The Squaws & Indians make coats of Turkey feathers for their children.

p.214 Partridges – larger than ours.

p.214 Pigeons – there are millions of millions
M.b.230. They come in the Spring & return at
Chr.2.255 Michaelmas. I have seen a flight of them extending 4 or 5 miles, & so thick I could not see the sun. "They join nest to nest, and tree to tree by their nests many miles together in pine trees." They are diminished of late, the English taking them in nets. "I have bought in Boston a dozen Pigeons ready pulled & garbaged for 3 pence".

Snow-birds go in flocks.

p.425 Singing Birds are Thrushes (M.b.256) with red breasts, fat & good meat; Thrushes;
Fillidies; New England nightingales of
Bobolinks. black, white, blue, yellow, green & scarlet colors – sings sweetly; woodlarks; wrens;
Swallows who will sit upon trees;
M.b.167 Starlings with scarlet pinions, rest black as a raven; Trochilus; (M.b.256.) Wagtail;
Titmouse; Hedge-sparrow; a bird as red as blood; yellow hammer;
Woodpeckers, for 3 sorts; Colibry, &c.

Water Fowl – Hookers or wild Swans, Cranes,
Chr.2.256 Geese; the Indians make mantles and coverlids of the necks skins of grey Geese:
Ducks, Mavvies, Shelldrakes, Sloffers,
Widgeons, Teal, Divers or Didappers;
Dipchicks, Moorhens, Coots, plungeons
Puets, plovers, godwits, humilities, Wobblers
Loons, gulls, herons, bittorns, petrels
Chr.2.256 Kingfishers, Sanderlins, cormorant – the Indians catch Cormorants & wring off their heads.

1414 Josselyns New England

Chron. 2.256 Fishes. I Mass. 6.260 — Mass. 12.160

Whales. — Sea Hares,
Sturgeons; Isinglass is made of their sounds
Sharks — tear fishermen's Nets.
Sea Horse, or Morse — about Isle of Sables
Swordfish — Seaowl — Sea devils,
Dolphin — Seabream, Liverfish.
Mackerel, in abundance — 18 inches long mid spring
M. 6.308 Herring — do.
M. 18.250 In 1670, they (Herrings) threw themselves upon the shore at Blackpoint, so many "that we might have gone up half way to the leg amongst them for near 1/4 of a mile".
M. 6. 234 260. 308. Alewife is like a Herring, but has a bigger belly — they come into Rivers and Ponds in the end of April, and sometimes 2 men will take 10,000 in 2 hours.
M. 18.250
M. 6.308 6.266 Bass are taken in Rivers — very many. Sp. 243. 392
M. 6.269 - 6. 30 Salmon also comes into Rivers; I also white Salmon
Capelin, small.
Sea Turtles; Land Turtles.
Lobsters — I have seen 20 lbs. The Indians feed much on Lobsters
Lampries. Indians eat them.
Oysters, I have had them 9 inches long.
Muscle. Periwig.
The Whore; the shell is round & white in shape of a Mexican pumpion.
M. 6. 309 Trouts in every brook — some 22 inches long.
Eels — several kinds.
Frost-fish — taken in fresh brooks; by
6. 427. making a hole in the ice. and scooping
Mass. 1 303. them out with a scoop net. He describes the scoop net as something new.
M. 2. 260.
Also Shad, cusk, cod, crabs, flounders, hake, haddock, hallibat, perch, pollock, porpoise, skate, scalpin, smelt, &c. &c.

Chr. 2. 256 Snakes —
M. 6. 240 Rattlesnakes — the fat is "Sovereign" for
Chr. 2. 256 bruises, aches, &c.
Many other sorts — black, yellow, green, checkered
M. 5. 167. * One worm that eats off corn & garden plants
Some bugs, likes, & white maggot with red head
M. 5. 167 Caterpillars that devour apple leaves.
Snails; Spiders; Pismires. In May they were found out from the clouds between Saco & Blackpoint, "up to the ancles".

* He describes exactly our common dark garden worm; & the large white grub, and the aphletic worm [Chr. 2. 256

Josselyn's New England.

Grasshoppers are innumerable, and longer than ours in England. They have two wings & will fly and leap a great way.

p. 87. m. 2. 251. Crickets are numerous; they make a great din in the evening.

The Effet a swift, a beautiful creature

m. 6. 240. Frogs are in ponds and on dry land.

Toads. and 2 sorts — some climb trees and croak there; some as big as a great loaf.

m. 6. 307 m. 3. 189 Rat — has been brought in since the English came, but the Mouse is a native.

Bats, much larger than the English.

m. 3. 260. Wasp: wild Humble Bee;

m 2. 233. Honey Bee — brought from England.

m 6. 240 3. 355. Muskitoes sting fiercely — are like our gnats.

Ch. 2 256. A small fly of the size of a flea

A fly like our Horseflies, bite cattle very much.

Buttyflies — Dragonflies.

m 6. 260. m 9. 269. Winged glow-worms — multitudes at night. [Fire flies Con. B. 404. Misc. 4. 325. misc. 2. 10. 13.

Chr 2. 257 # Indians — [Page 399. m. 2. 285

They are tall & well shaped; black eyed, black hair, no beards, very white teeth, short & even. flat noses. Some of the young Indesses have round & plump faces; and the bodies of all are plump, and their skins soft & smooth. All used modest demeanor, & do shame the rudeness of our English rustics.

Inconstant, crafty, quick of apprehension, soon angry, barbarously cruel, &c. very lecherous; very thievish; bold & importunate beggars; all eaters of human flesh. [m. & Con. 2. 95

Houses built of poles pitched into the ground

p. 396. 4/12 and the tops bound together, some square, more round; a hole for smoke in the top. They are

m. 1. 277. covered with bark of trees & lined with mats made of rushes and painted. A post is set

Chr. 2. 257 upon the middle with a stay across before it, and a pin knocked in on which they hang their kettle; they set up a broad stone against the post for a back. Round the walls they spread mats and skins to sleep on. They are often removing from one place to another, to get fish, &c. They have lice & dogs of a wild breed.

m. B. 317.

Josselyn's New England.

Indians.

Some have 2 or 3 wives. Their travail very easy. Very indulgent to children.

p 396. M.C. 245 Apparel before the English came was the skins of beasts: buskins of deerskins, and pumps of tough skins

p. 138 Mass. C. p 125 | Mass. C. p 268 | The Snow Shoe is made like a large racket we play at tennis with, laced with deers guts and the like. They wear a piece of leather to hide their secrets. They now have mantles, coats with short sleeves, made of Reading Cloth: the women wear caps; the men go bareheaded.

p 185 p 412 p 395 M.C. p 24.; Chr. 2. 257 Food — is fish, fowl, bear, wildcat, deer, raccoon — dried oysters, lobsters roasted or dried in the smoke, Lampreys, dried moose tongues: eggs boiled hard, & made small to thicken their broth — they have no salt nor bread — their corn & beans they boil, and sometimes eat their corn parched or roasted in the ear — Groundnuts, roots of water lillies, they use — Chesnuts and many sorts of berries. They beat their corn to powder & put it in bags, to use when they cannot look out for food Pompions, & Watermelons, they have a great store. Are great eaters when they have it.

M. 13. 98. Are long livers — some reach 100 years. Have not so many diseases as Europeans.

p. 398 432 1. 0. 146 Ch. 2. 258 Indian Diseases: the pox, fevers, plague, blackpox, consumption of lungs, falling sickness, king's evil, the plague in the back, — They Gods are Squantam & Abbamocho

p. 414 p. 430 M. 2. 258 The Powaws or Indian priests are the Physicians, who sometimes cure by charms & medicine.

The Sweating process he describes, and then they run into the sea or river.

They acknowledge a god and a devil. Their priests are little better than witches and have familiar conference with the devil. They are crafty rogues.

Music They imitate some musical instruments of the English: and will make out kitts & string them as neatly as any fiddle maker. An Indian at Black point used to fiddle at the merry makings of the planters and fishermen — They keep time by "Sleeps" (nights.)

Josselyn's New England.

p. 139.
p. 399. 432.
M. 6. 248.
6. 249.
12. 176.

Hunting — Fishing.

In the winter when the snow bears them, they go from the seaside 30 or 40 miles up into the country, and hunt moose, deer, Bear, and Beaver. They go on snow-shoes; some women go with them. [Mass. 2.68

Fishing is done in Spring, Summer & Fall — lobsters, clams, flouke, lumps, alewives, bass, cod, rock, bluefish, Salmon, lampreys, &c.

M. 9. 103. The Alewives they take in nets like a purse net put upon a round hooped stick with a handle, in fresh ponds.

Bass & bluefish they take in their canoes, by striking them with a fissgig, a staff at the lower end of which they fasten a sharp jagged bone (or lately, a sharp iron.) They take also Sturgeon in the same way; they make a blazing torch of birch-bark & hold it over the side of the canoe, which attracts the sturgeon to the surface where he is taken with a fissgig.

M. 9. 103. Salmons & Lampreys are caught at the Falls of rivers. all the rivers have Falls.

p. 163
p. 398
p. 431
M. 12. 176
Chr. 2. 257

Beads is their money — 2 sorts, blue & white the former the most precious. They drill and string them, and make curious works of them to adorn the sagamores & others, and young women, as belts, girdles, tablets, borders for women's hair, bracelets, necklaces, links to hang in the ears. The Merchant gives 10 fathom for white beads, & nearly double for blue.

Of Birch-bark, they make dishes, sewed with threads of spruce or white cedar roots, — also buckets to carry water, boxes, spoons & trays wrought out of the knots of wood; baskets, bags and mats woven with sparks of the Line tree & Rushes of several kinds dyed, black, red, blue, yellow — also bags of porcupine quills woven & dyed.

M. 9. 271.
Chr. 258

p. 424 They make Coats of Turkey feathers for children, Tobacco pipes of stone, kettles of birch bark (now copper kettles). The women are the workers of these things.

Their Furs are fox, beaver, otter, bear, Chr. 2. 258 Sable, martrices, wildcat, raccoons, martins, musquash, mooseskins.

Canoes of birch — pettily made — pitched with turpentine, &c. [more details Chron. 2. 258

148

Josselyn's New England.

Indians.

Government - monarchical.

C+M. 2.86 / Chr. 2.258 The Mowhawks are enemies to all the other Indians; they march to the Mohawks' country, and the Mohawks to theirs. Our Eas. Indians tortured 2 Mohawks to death while I was at Black Point.

Weapons - are bows & arrows, guns, tomahawks which are staves 2½ feet long with a round knob at the end, lances made of broken sword blades, hatchets, knives.

Scalps. / Con. 9. 347. They take off the hair-scalp of the principal enemies slain in battle, & bear them away in triumph.

Water was their drink till the English & French sold that cursed liquor called Chr. 2. 258, p. 137 / M. 2. 297 Rum, Rum-bullion, or Kill-Devil, which the Indians love dearly.

Mr John Elliot has gathered 3 Indian Churches Chr. 2. 259 preaches to them, has translated the Bible, &c These Indians are clothed like the English, have corn, and cattle & hogs; their hogs when fat are counted the best in N. England. Some have been educated; some Christian Indians have apostatized.

English in New England.

Chr. 2. 259. He has strange notions about the situation of the English towns on Connecticut River - places Northampton between Windsor and Pinder's - runs "Springfield (he says) hath been infamous by reason of witches there!" Hadley N. of Springfield.

more details Chron. 2. 259 / He undertakes to notice the various towns in N. E - but had not seen many of them. Braintree, Dorchester, Roxbury, Boston & Dorchester has 200 houses, has fair orchards and Gardens, plenty of corn land, store of cattle &c. Roxbury is similar.

Mud-maid Ch. 2. 259 / p. 151. / M. 11. 154. Boston is described. The houses of brick, stone, &c The Common was a place for lovers to walk - or "gallants with their mawmalet-madams" till 9 o'clock bell rings them home. The Constable then walk the rounds to see all things safe.

M. 11. 17 Hingham deals in timber, deal boards, masts, white cedar & fish.

M. 11. 148 Braintree has an Iron-mill

[He calls the river where Newyork is Mohegan]

Josselyn's New England.

Dedham abounds in garden fruit - has store of corn & cattle.

Braintree had orchards & gardens

Cambridge had "many hundred acres paled with one common fence 1½ miles long": store of cattle, college, &c

Watertown at their "weir or eel-fishing" take store of bass, shads, alewives, post-fish, and smelts - at two tides, they took 100,000 fishes. Store of cattle and sheep.

M. 6.236.

On the west of Mistic River, merchant Craddock has "impaled a park."

M. 12.159.

M. 17. 165 | Lynn has minerals, & Iron mill, &c

Salem has some rich merchants.

Ipswich has store of orchards, gardens, lands for husbandry & cattle - "their meeting house is bedutifully built." [M. 12. 118.

"Agawamin" is 9 miles N. of Salem.

Newbury has for cattle; meadow, arable.

M. 12. 160. Concord is stored with Salmon, Dace, alewifes, Shad, &c.

Massachusetts. 1630.

He says those who came with Winthrop in 10 vessels cost for their passage ——— 95.000£

Transport of swine, goats, sheep, neat, and horses (besides the cost) 12.000.

Food for the people till they could clear the ground & wood 45.000

Nails, glass & Iron work for meeting and dwelling houses 13.000

Arms, Powder, Bullet, Match, with their artillery, 22.000

(he says 192.000) £187.000

Crimes & punishments noticed - Intolerance.

Ch. 2. 260. Some of the Merchants, he says, are "damnable rich"

The clergy live upon the bounty of their hearers.

M. 159. On Sundays, after the P. M. Sermon, the people contribute to the money box, held by a deacon or elder who sit in a long pew before the desk - then conclude with a psalm.

The royalists are looked upon with an evil eye. Some "strange women" there.

"They have store of children and are well accommodated with servants" Of the servants some are English, some Negroes. No beggars.

M. 16. 70. Ch. 2. 260. | He refers to stories about witches, &c. [M. 2. 234.

(He copies from Johnson & others without credit.)

Josselyn's New England.

Diseases.

In South Connecticut. p. 221 222

M.6. p.220 p.267. M.18.185 Ch. 351 Chron.2 266 has more details

They are the same they have in O. England; with some peculiar to New England, as Griping of the belly accompanied with Feaver & fatigue, & turning to bloody-flux The Flux is a common disease, which with small pox has carried off many of their children.

M.18 351

Diseases in the Mouth or Throat; hath proved mortal to some, Quinsies and Imposthumations of the Almonds, with great Distempers of Cold.

M.18 351

Pleurisies & Empyemas are frequent: the last is a desperate disease & kills many.

See Chro. 2. 260

[He relates what will cure all these diseases and mentions what he has done in some cases; he seems to have acted as a physician]

M.18 351

The Stone afflicts many: also Gout and Sciatica.

Headaches are frequent: Palsies, Dropsies, Worms, Noli me Tangeres, Cancers, Pestilent-fevers.

M.18. 357 ... 2. 210 M.g. 251.

Scurvy affects those who have led a sea diet "Men & Women keep their complexions but lose their teeth. The women are pitifully teeth-shaken; whether by coldness of the climate, or by sweetmeats of which they have store, I am not able to affirm!"

M.18 351.

He prescribes for cold heads, kibed-heels, frozen-limbs ("cowdung boiled in milk") warts & corns. [Kibed is chapped, cracked.

He nowhere mentions Physicians, but alludes to Chirurgeons. He probably was a physician

Chron.2 260

Plants among the English.

Plantain. spran up after the English came.

Gillyflowers. Thrive exceedingly: are very large. The English women make syrup of them.

Eglantine or Sweet Briar. Should be sown, &c (he does not say it grows in N.E.)

"Our English Cocks-grass sown thrives very well!"

Radishes — some as big as a man's arm.

Flax & hemp flourish well.

Summer Wheat changeth to rie, and is sometimes blasted. [Mass. 3. 275

"Our Fruit-Trees prosper abundantly
M.9.251. Apple trees, Pear-trees, Quince trees
Cherry-trees, Plum-trees, Barberry-trees!
kernels sown, or suckers planted produce
as good fruit without graffing, as the tree they
were taken from. The country has fair
and large orchards. "It was affirmed
Con.4.62 by one Mr Wolcott, a magistrate of
M.9.248. Connecticut-Colony, at the captains mess
Chron.2 261 (of which I was) aboard the ship I came home
in, that he made 500 hhds heads of
Cyder out of his own orchard in one
M.15.201 year." "cider is very plentiful in the
country - ordinarily sold for 10/ a hhd."
M.15.43 The taphouses in Boston sell a quart
of cider, spiced & sweetened with sugar
for a groat.
He mentions a drink which he thinks delicious
M.15 made of bottled cider with raisins and
201 syrup of clove-gillyflowers. The juice of the
raisins & syrup to be put into the bottles
when the cider is bottled.
" p. 385
M.9.251. The Quinces, Cherries, Damsons set the
dames to work; Marmalade
fr.23. and preserved Damsons are to be
p.148. met with in every house."
Chron.2 261 There are red & black cherries; and he
M.12.350 made cherry-wine before he left the country.
[Are these wild cherries? Apparently cultivated ones.

Neat Cattle thrive & increase exceedingly.
Horses are numerous & here & there a good
Misc.9. 357 one; they run all the year abroad, and
in winter seldom is any fodder provided
for them (except some by magistrates,
great masters and Roopa's horses.)
which brings them very low in flesh in the spring.
Goats they had before sheep. [Misc.9.374
Sheep now they have good store.
* Hogs are innumerable; every planter
Misc.9 356 has a herd; some feed on shell fish.
Hogs feed on acorns, Indian corn & pease
& make the best pork in the world.
Misc.9 340 Cats & Dogs are as common as in England.
The Indians get the English dogs, which are much
better than their breed of wild dogs.
English Poultry - there is a good store of these.
Misc.9.91 He mentions crowing hens & spurred hens,
" 1.4 which the farmers wives kill by wringing off
their necks.
* Hogs kept near the sea feed upon shellfish & the like: and they are fishy & rank!

Josselyns New England.

Maine Settlement [Thoroton. 2.261

1st Kittery – the most populous; 2d Gorgiana
3d Wells, 4th Cape Porpus. All these
have store of salt & fresh marsh, with
arable land, and many cattle.
5 Winter Harbor, a noted place for fishers.
makes with Saco, a scattering town.
– ham marshes, cattle, a sawmill, &c
6 Black point, 6 miles E. of Saco & 40 from
Gorgiana (York) – has 50 dwelling houses
and a magazine, store of neat & horses,
about 50 dwelling houses, near 7 or 800
sheep, arable land, salt & fresh marsh
and a corn mill. N. E. is river Spurwink
Richmans island is 4 miles from Blk point
7 Casco is 9 miles E. of Black point, stored with
cattle, sheep, swine, marsh & arable land
commill, stages for fishermen.
8 Kennebec, a town on that river. E. of Casco
9 Sagadahock, is east of Kennebec: Stages
for fishermen are all along – & both places
are stored with cattle and corn lands.

The White Mountains are noted in his Rarities

Salmon & Lampreys are taken in abundance
at the falls of Saco, 7 miles up the River

From Sagadahock to Nova Scotia
is the duke of yorks province, so called.
Here are Pemaquid, Monticicus, Mohegan,
Capeanawhagen, Muscataquid, all
having houses, stages for fishermen, cattle,
arable land & marshes.

In Maine are:
1 Magistrates. 2 Husbandmen or planters,
3 Fishermen. Some are both planters & fishers,
Handicrafts men are few.
Shopkeepers none; the Massachusetts mer-
chants keeps shops of goods, which they sell
at a great profit. &c.

English Shoes 8 a 9/. a pr. Worsted Stockings 3/6
Dowlass 4/. yd Skyes 6 or 7/. &c Biskit 2d. Cwt
The Planters take tobacco, sleep at noon
sit long at meals, & now & then drink
a dram. They have good beef, pork,
mutton, fowl and fish.
Smoking tobacco, he says, if moderate, refresheth the weary.

Josselyn's New England

Mes 3.86. " 9.214 Chron. 2. p. 261

The Servants in Maine are most of them English; when their time is out, they ask half a crown a day for work. Clothing is very dear, & they cannot work for less. By the year, they are hired at 14 a 15 £, yea 20 £ at the years end in corn, cattle & fish: some are excellent fowlers.

Fishermen take on the coasts many 100 kentals of cod, hake, haddock, pollock & whit are dried at their stages: they make 3 voyages in a year. Their best fish is sold to the Mass. merchants at 32 [18/stg] rials a kental (112 lbs) the poorer or refuse for 9/ a 10/ a kental. The merchant sends the best to Lisbon, Bilboa, Bourdeaux Marseilles, Toulon, Rochelle, Rouen, &c: & M. 15. 417 to the Canaries with claw-boards and pipe staves: the refuse fish is sent to Barbadoes, Jamaica, &c. to feed negroes. The merchants bring in Fayal madeira, Canary Wine; with Brandy, M. 11. 186. rum (the Barbadoes strong water) and Tobacco, & the fishermen often spend all their earnings at these potations, as do some planters.

Mr Josselyn reached England Nov. 24 1671.

The Second Edition of his book was published in London 1675. The first probably 1673.

His "Chronological Observations of America" was printed London 1674. 40 pages in Hist. Coll.

He says the 43 churches of Massachusetts (before 1671.) had 7750 souls ie members. [this would be 180 to a church — an error]

Wheat was blasted & mildewed in New England in 1665 and 1666. Josselyn connects this with the comet of 1664-5.

Small pox at Boston 1666.

Agawam, about Ipswich Josselyn spells "Agowamine" twice.

154 "Plain Dealing, or News from New England."
By Thomas Lechford, London 1642.
He had been in New England about 4 years.

Churches in Massachusetts.

Gathering. A number of Christians come together, confess their sins & profess their faith one to another, & solemnly enter into a covenant with God and one another, to forsake the devil and his works, and the vanities of the world and all former lusts & corruptions; & to cleave unto and obey Jesus Christ as their only king and lawgiver, priest & prophet, and to walk together in faith & brotherly love, to submit themselves one to another, in all the ordinances of Christ; to mutual edification & comfort, to watch over & support one another.
Mich. 1. 310

Officers. They are now called the Church of such a place, and at the same time, or some other do elect their own officers, as Pastor, Teacher Elders & Deacons: or part of these.

Ordination. They appoint some of themselves to impose hands upon the said officers, which is done in a public day of fasting and prayer. Where there are ministers or elders before the impose hands on the new officers; where there are none, some of their chief men, 2 or 3, of good report, though not of the ministry, do by appointment of the church lay hands upon them. After the ordination, if elders or other churches are present (divers are present of late as the name of messengers) they give the new officers the right hand of fellowship, taking them by the right hand severally, or one in the name of all the rest with a set speech. — Notice is given in divers places, beforehand, of the gathering of a church, and of an ordination. And some ministers, or others as Messengers from other churches are usually present at such gatherings and ordinations. Sometimes Magistrates Captains, Gentlemen and meaner brethren are made messengers of churches; and a messenger examines the men in the new church, pronounces them a true church, gives the right hand of fellowship, &c.
Mich. 1. 311

Some ministers disclaim the power of their ministry received in England; others do not.

Pastors & Teachers offices are generally held to be distinct; the Teacher to minister a word of knowledge, the pastor a word of wisdom; but some hold them all one, as at Watertown.

A person wishing to unite with the church, comes to the Elders in private, or when only a few are met, and declares how God has dealt with them about their conversion; the man does this standing, the woman sitting; and if the elders and the private assembly are satisfied they are true believers, and know competently the sum of Christian faith, notice is given by one of the ruling elders, at some public assembly of the church, that such a person desires to unite; and if any person has any objection on account of the unfitness of the person, he is to bring notice to the Elders, &c.

If there be matter of offence, it is heard before the elders at first; and if the party satisfy them & the offended in private for private offences; & promise to satisfy in public for public offences; then on another day, the party is called forth by name, in the public assembly; and the Ruling Elder gives liberty to any one to speak, if they know any thing against the party proposed. Sometimes some objection is made and there is a delay. If none speak against, some 1. 2 or 3 of the brethren speak in favor of the person, & express their willingness to give the right hand of fellowship. The party to be admitted, being requested, gives a relation of the work of grace upon his soul, if a man; but at Boston, the women do not speak, but her relation is read by the pastor, having been taken down at a private meeting. At Salem, the women commonly speak.

The party then makes a profession of his faith by question & answer, or by the summ of christian faith laid down in the Scriptures, defining faith, defining a church, & its officers and Teacher to instruct in Knowledge & to rule; the Ruling Elder to assist them in Ruling & see to those coming in & going out of the church; the Deacons to receive the contributions and dispose of the same, (here are no Deaconesses to minister to the sick & poor - but says in another place they had none) - the members to watch over & exhort one another in love.

After this profession of faith; the brethren, if they consent to receive him, manifest it by the usual sign, the erection of the Right Hand. (This seems to be called, giving the Right hand of fellowship - perhaps not.) They then proceed to admit others in the same manner, and sometimes spend almost a whole afternoon therein.

Lechford's New England.

The Elder then rehearseth the covenant to them, & they publickly promise, by the help of God, to perform it, on their parts; and the Elder, in name of the Church, promises the church's part of the covenant. So they are received.

Then they may receive the Sacrament and their children be baptised; and till then they may not be Freemen of the Commonwealth, but being received into the Church they may — Sometimes the master is admitted and not the servant, or the contrary; the husband and not the wife, the child & not the parent, &c.

Master Cotton's Sermon of 12 Articles, so called was preached in 1640. He declared that any who received these 12 articles, the church may receive, &c.

1st Three persons in one God, &c.
2. God made & governs the world, &c.
3 He alone is to be worshipped.
4 His worship is instituted in his Word, not in precepts of men.
5. From the Fall, we have all sinned, & are under Curse,
6 We cannot rescue ourselves from this curse.
7 Jesus Christ redeemed his elect from sin & death.
8 Salvation is offered to all believers in Christ.
9 No man can come to him, except the father draw, &c.
10. Whom the Lord draws by his Word & Spirit, he justifies &c.
11 The Justified soul is regenerate & sanctified.
12 The regenerate & sanctified is still imperfect.

Add — such as walk after this rule, are saved, others not. These are the foundation of Religion. As to Baptism, & Imposition of hands (the foundation of Churches,) ignorance here may hinder the measure of our reward in heaven, but communion with the church on earth.

Mr. objected to the Apostles Creed, because it makes Christ descend into hell, and does not teach that Scripture is the only rule of God's worship.

"The whole church ruleth".

Matters of publick offence are heard before all the Church. Witnesses testify, the party answers. If the congregation is satisfied, they say so; if not they are silent, signifying they hold the party worthy of admonition or excommunication. The sentence is denounced by the Teacher & Pastor.

The admonished must satisfy the church or be excommunicated.

Lechford's New England.

Excommunication. In the Bay they use good moderation in their treatment of those excommunicated; but at New Haven, one excommunicate is kept out of the meeting, and if he will hear, must stand at the door.

Every Church hath power of government in itself & by itself, and no Church or Officers, have power over one another, but by way of advice & counsel, voluntarily given or besought, saving that the Gen. Court now and then over-rule some Church matters. — Lately Ministers have had set meetings to order Church matters whereby it is conceived, they tend towards Presbyterian Rule.

In Boston, in admissions, censures & other things, they rule, if they can, by unanimous consent. In Salem, they rule by the major part of the Church. — You that are so minded hold up your hands; you that are otherwise minded, hold up yours. | I am ad. |

In Boston, when they cannot agree, they sometimes refer the matter to some select brethren to hear & end;

Some churches have no Ruling Elders, some but one; some but one Teaching elder; some two Ruling & 2 Teaching Elders; some one, some 2 or 3 deacons; some hold that one minister is enough for a small people. No Church hath a deaconesse.

In Farms or Villages, as Rumney Marsh and Marblehead, a minister or a brother from Boston (for R. M.) or from Salem (for M.) preacheth & exerciseth prayer every Lord's day, which is called prophesying at such places. Those of R. M. receive the Sacrament at Boston, and those of M. at Salem. Brethren sometimes exercise in their own congregation, taking a text of Scripture, at Salem. But the most grave and learned in the Bay generally hold that none should prophesy in public, unless he intend the work of the ministry

Public Worship — from Lechford.

misc. 1. 319
M. 12. 118

They have as fair meeting Houses as they can provide: in most places they have been at great charges for m. h. In Boston they come together Lord's Day by ringing a bell, about 9 o'clock. The Pastor makes a prayer ¼ of an hour, or about that. The Teacher then readeth and expounds a chapter: then a Psalm is sung, which one of the Ruling Elders selects. After that, the Pastor preacheth a sermon, & sometimes exhorts extempore. Then the Teacher concludes with a prayer & blessing.

M. 16, 342. The Sacrament is once a month. Then all depart except the church, which is much less in number than those that go away. They receive the Sacrament, the ministers & ruling elders sitting at the table, the rest in their seats or upon forms. One of the Teaching Elders prays before & blesses and consecrates the bread and wine, according to the words of Institution. The other prays after the receiving of all the members. The ministers deliver the bread in a charger to some of the chief & perhaps give the bread to a few: they deliver the charger from one to another till all have eaten: in like manner the cup goes from one to another till all have drunk. Then a Psalm is sung and with a short blessing they are dismissed. Any one may be a spectator if he chooses. Those of another Church wishing to partake apply to a ruling elder, who first sounds the name of the applicant to the Church.

P. M. about 2. they meet again. The Pastor makes a prayer, a Psalm is sung, the Teacher makes a sermon: after & before his sermon he prayeth. When I first came the Teacher used to read and expound a chapter also before his afternoon sermon.

After that, Baptism ensues, if there be any, by the pastor or teacher, in the deacon's seat, "the most eminent place in the church, next the ~~brother~~ Elders' seat." The Pastor commonly makes an exhortation to the parents & church concerning baptism, and then prayeth before & after. It is done by washing or sprinkling.

Lechford's New England

Publeec worship.

p. 149 The Contribution follows the Baptism, or extraordinary occasions. the ministers press a liberal contribution. The magistrates and chief gentlemen first, then the Elders and all the congregation of men, all single persons, widowes and women in absence of their husbands, come up one after another and bring their offerings to the deacon at his seat & put it in a wooden box, if it be money, or papers promising money; if it be a chattel (I have seen a silver cup offered,) it is laid down before the Deacons. The contributors pass to their seats again another way. The deacons dispose of the money to maintain the ministers, and the church poor, and the churches occasions. In Salem only members of the church offer in public; the rest are required to give at their houses.

A Rate is made upon every man in some places, in court of the church: others are beholden to the G. Court to study ways to enforce the maintenance of the ministry.

After the Contribution, follows admission of members, or hearing matters of offence, or other things, sometimes till very late. If they have time, a Psalm is sung, and a prayer & blessing by the Pastor.

Week days - there are Lectures in divers towns, and in Boston on Thursdays. There are days of fasting and Thanksgiving and prayers upon occasions, but no holy days except Sundays.

m. 16. 210

[He thinks there should be some holy days, so that servants & youth may have time for recreation. Servants, he thinks, are held to their labor more here than in other countries, for want of holy days.]

In some Churches nothing is read on Sunday but a Psalm before or after the sermon, as at Hingham. There is no catechising of children or others in any church, except in Concord church and in some places of those received from Concord. In Junelest, the G. Court enjoined catechising.

m. 15. 274.

Days & Months, they call the days of the week, first, 2. 3. 4th 5th, 6th & 7th (Saturday) - the months begin at March, which is the first, Feb. the 2. & so on to the 12th, to avoid the naming of heathenish & Idols' names.

Com. 1. 263

Newbery Church admits all that are not ignorant or scandalous

Government.

Freemen must be church members;
None have a voice in electing Governor,
Deputy Gov. & Assistants but freemen,
tho ministers vote at elections & Magistrates.
The magistrates, Officers, and Jury men
grand or petit, must be freemen.
Yet the most of persons are not freemen,
and must be tried and judged by those of the
church.

The Gen. Court-electory sits in the meeting
house in Boston; the old Gov: Dep.t, Mag-
istrates and 2 deputies from each town
being present. All the freemen are bidden
to bring in their votes in paper for the
new Governor. They come in at one door
and pass out at another. The absent send
their votes by proxies. The votes are counted
and according to the major part, the old
Gov. pronounceth that such an one is
chosen for the ensuing year. The freemen
bring in their votes also for Deputy Gov.
Then the Gov. propounds the the Assistants
one after the other, they having before hand
been put in Nomination. The freemen
give in a blank paper, if they reject the man;
a paper with some mark, if they approve.
The blanks & marked papers are numbered
and the major part in the rejects or elects.
And so for all the Assistants. The Gov.
and Officers are sworn. The Gov. & Assistants
choose the Secretary. All give their votes
in these elections, our. Gov. Dep. Ass.ts & Deputies.
Every freeman has to take an oath when
he is admitted freeman.

Two General Courts, one each half year.
"The ministers advise in making of Laws,
especially ecclesiastical, and are present
in courts and advise in some special cases
criminal, & in framing fundamental Laws.
Courts - there are four Quarter Courts for
the whole Colony; other Quarter Courts in
Counties, or at Boston, Salem & Ipswich; and
petty courts in each town.
The Greater Quarter Courts, or Gen.l Court,
try important matters, civil & criminal.
They have put to death, banished, fined
cut off ears, whipt and imprisoned.

Appeals may be [illegible] from the town Courts to the great Quarter Courts, & thence to the General Court.

The General and Great Quarter Courts are held in the Meeting House in Boston. They have grand Juries.

Matters of debt, trespass, and upon the case and equity, yea and of heresy, are tried by a Jury, and they may find a general verdict if they please. Parties may challenge jurymen, &c.

[Lechford cautions them not to despise Lawyers. It seems he had met with some difficulty as a Lawyer.]

The parties in all causes speak themselves for the most part; and the magistrates sometimes plead without fee or reward. Most matters are heard & ended this same Court.

"Profane Swearing } are but rare in
Drunkenness } the compass of this
& Beggars [Mr. 2. 234] } Patent, through the
circumspection of the Magistrates,
and the providence of God."

The Poor living by their labors and great wages are proportionably better than the rich.

He names the ministers & magistrates & puts the word "Master" before each one. "Master" Stephen Winthrop was Recorder at Boston.

There is a Marshall, who is as a Sheriff and his deputy is the gaoler & executioner.

Marriages are solemnized by Magistrates, not by ministers. Probate matters are done by the Gen. Court or great quarter Courts.

Mass 2 -269 / Mass q. 354. "At Burials, nothing is read nor any funeral sermon made, but all the neighborhood, or a good company of them come to the [illegible] by tolling of the bell, & carry the dead solemnly to his grave, and then stand by him while he is buried. The ministers are most commonly present."

They are diligent in Training their Soldiers and military exercises, and all but Ministers and magistrates bear arms, or pay to be excused, or are exempted for special reasons by the Court.

No Captains and Officers are such as are admitted of the Church.

Lechford's New England

He says there are 5 or 6 towns & 6 churches on Connecticot River, where are worthy Master Hooker, Warham, Hewet & others — "and Master Fenwick with the lady Boteler at the rivers mouth: in a fair house and well fortified, and one Master Higginson, a young man, their chaplain. The lady was lately admitted to master Hooker's Church, and her child baptized."

Lady Moody lives at Lynn, but is of Salem Church

At New Haven alias Quinapeag Master Davenport is pastor and Master James School master. At another plantation is master Whitfield, at another Master Pridgeon, & others teaching almost to the Dutch. [He means Whitfield of Guilford & Pruden of Milford

"Among these is my old acquaintance, Master Roger Ludlow, master Frost, sometime of Nottingham & his sons John Grey and Henry Grey: the Lord provide for them; they have a ministry, Master Blackwell, I believe, [Blakeman of Fairfield]

Long Island is begun to be planted. The Dutch claim part of the Island; also Quinapeag &c

Productions, Animals, &c.

The land in the Bay and thereabouts is reasonably fruitful; they have good store of cattle, goats, swine; and some horses; store of fish, fowl, venison, & corn, both English & Indian. They are setting on foot the manufacture of linen & cotton cloth; U.J. 113. the fishing trade; they are building ships, and have good store of barks, catches, lighters, shallops & other vessels "They have built & and planted to admiration for the time". There are good masts, timber for shipping, M. 11. 15 planks, boards, clap-boards, pipe staves [M. 15. 417] beaver, & furs, & hope of some mines. There are bears, wolves, foxes, and Moos: a kind of deer as big as oxen; and lions I have heard. The wolves & foxes are a great annoyance. Rattle Snakes sometimes do harm, not much.

Money is wanting by the failing of passengers these two last years or so manner. They want help in regard to clothing. The price of their cattle & other things being fallen, they cannot make such returns to England as could be wished. "There are multitudes of godly men among them, and many poor ignorant souls."

Lechford's New England.

Natives. Ep. 399.

They are in body tall, proper and straight, go naked, except about their middle. They keep in their wigwams in the winter till necessity drive them out; then they have skins or one coarse cloth - they have boots, or a kind of laced tawed-leather stockings in wrath. Misc. p. 268.

They are proud & idle, & given to singing dancing & plays. The women are comely, industrious, & do most of the planting and carrying of burdens. Their husbands hold them in great slavery. They call Englishmen fools for doing work themselves, instead of the women. When they see English women sewing, or working coifes, or such things, they cry out Lazy Squaws! They are tawny but their children are born white - all have black hair.

p. 414 In mourning, they paint their faces black; In Rejoicing they " " " red.

They wear peacocks feathers, &c. about the head.

p. 147 p. 431 M. 12 176 Wampumpeag; of beads, they wear on the neck; a girdle of blue & white wampum, chequerwork, 2 fingers broad, about the loins; Some have pendants of wampum in their ears. Some have bracelets & chains of wampum.

They come confidently among the English. The French & Dutch sell them guns, powder & shot.

p. 186. 414 They have Powwows or priests, who are witches, and a kind of chirurgeons, but some of them use English chirurgeons. They have times of Powwahseing. The Powwahe labors himself in his incantations, to extreme sweating and weariness, even to ecstacy. The Powwahe is next the Sachem, and when the sachem dies, he often marries the Squaw-Sachem. The Sagamore takes a fathom of wampum at every marriage, worth 7l. or 8l.

The Natives live much more peaceably for the English, and their chiefs know it for M. 6 313. before they did nothing but spoil & destroy one another. Their houses or wigwams are made of mats, the fire in the midst. They cut down trees with axes & hatchets bought of the English, &c. bring the butt end into the wigwam upon the hearth, & so burn it by degrees. They live upon parched corn; of late they grind at our mills.

p. 185. Venison, beaver, Otter, Oysters, Clams, Lobsters & other fish, ground nuts, acorns, they boil all together in a kettle.

1641

Lechfords New England.

Natives.

Their Riches are their wampum, bowls, trays, kettles, spoons, beaver, furs and canoes. — A Sachim's wife has clean spoons in a chest, for some chief Englishmen when they come as guests.

They lie on a mat with a stone or piece of wood under the head. They give the best they have to an Englishman coming among them. They will not taste sweet things, but are taken with tobacco, wine & strong waters. I have seen some in English clothes.

p. 409 Kitan is their good god: and Hobbomocco their evil god: they most fear Hobbomocco.

Master Henry Dunster is School master at Cambridge — and hath the platform for converting the natives, and much studies the same.

Questions to the Elders of Boston, delivered 9. Sept. 1640. by Mr Lechford.

1 whether a people may gather themselves into a church, without a minister sent of God?
2 Whether any people or congregation may ordain their own officers?
3 whether the ordination by the hands of such as are not ministers be good?

Answer, the same day.

Misc. 4. 274 To the first — the answer is affirmative; for though the people of this country are not wont to gather themselves into a church, but (as you would have it) with the presence and advice of sundry ministers; yet it were lawful for them to gather into a church without them. For if it be the privilege of every church to choose their own ministers, then there may be a church, before they have ministers of their own; for ministers of another church have no power but in their own church.

To the second & third; The second and third questions are coincident, and one answer may serve for both. The children of Israel did impose hands upon the Levites. Num. 8. 10. and if the people have power to elect their own officers, they have power also to ordain them; for ordination is but an installment of a man into that office, whereto the election giveth him right: nevertheless, such a church as hath a presbytery ought to ordain their officers by a presbytery, according to Tim. 4. 14

This brought by Mr Oliver, an elder, and Mr Pierce a brother of Boston. (Cotton & Wilson were Boston ministers)

More Gleanings (see page 178

In Mass Hist Col Vol X 3d Series

From Ipswich April 1634.

John Sherman	20
Joseph Mosse	24
Richard Woodward	45
Rose his wife	50
Gerge. his son	13
John " "	13.
Edmond Lewis	33
Mary wife	32
John —	3
Thomas —	3/4
Thurston Rayner	40
Elizabeth wife	36
ch. Thurston	13
Joseph	11
Elizabeth	9
Sarah	7
Lydia	1
Edward Rayner	10
Thomas Scott	40
Elizabeth. wife	40
Elizabeth. dau.	9
Abigail "	7
Thomas son.	6.
Thomas Kilborne	24
Elizabeth wife	20
William Blomfield	30
Sarah his wife	25
Sarah dau	1
Samuel Smith	32
Elizabeth Smith	32
Samuel son.	9
Mary	4
Elizabeth	7
Philip	1.
Thomas Hastings	29
Susan wife	34
Robert Day	30
Mary wife.	28
Robert Goodale	30
Katherine wife	28
Mary	4
Abraham.	2
Isaac.	1/2

Sailed from Southampton No Date.

Richard Austin.	40.
wife & 2 ch.	
Christopher Batt.	37
Anna wife	32.
5 Children under 10	
Dorothy Batt sister	20
Wm Carpenter	62
Wm Carpenter	40.
Thomas Reeves, servant.	

Same date & place

John Beetes. age	40
William Hauton. "	23
Nicholas Jenning	22
Wm. Westwood.	28.
Bridget wife	32
Robert Rose	40
John son	15
Robert "	15
Elizabeth	13
Mary	11
Samuel	9
Sarah	7
Daniel	3
Dorcas	2
John Rease	27
Robert	3
John Greene	27
Rowland Stebbing.	40
Sarah wife	43
Thomas	14
Sarah	11
Elizabeth	6
John	8
Mary Winche	15
Thomas Sherwood	48
Anna. dau.	14
Rose "	11
Thomas son.	10
Rebecca dau	9
Robert Goode.	38
Anna wife	43
John	8
Robert	7
Benjamin	5
Mary Onge	27
John Rivermore	28
Richard Pepper	27
Mary wife	30.
Mary Dau.	3½
m Co. Stephen Becket.	11.

With Mr Westwood

John Lea	13
Grace Nuells	13

Mass. Historical Collections
[Josselyn & Richards accounts of N.E. are in Vol. III. 3d Series.]

Vol. I. 1st Series

p. 172 Worcester and lands about it were called Quinsigamond — by the natives, and they bounded this territory by Quinsigamond Pond and Hassanamisco E. Nipmug country S. Quaboag or Squaboag W. Naukshawag on N.

c Not permanently settled till 1715 one family in 1714. Scotch Irish came in 1718 to Boston and afterwards to Worcester.

Lincoln in his History of Worcester says Quinsigamond Pond (a long, narrow pond on the East line of Worcester) is spelled in many different ways in the old records:

as Quansiggamuck — Quinsigamug
Quandocamoag — Quenoitamud
Quonsigquamon — Quensigamon
Quansiguomog — Quancigguegog
Quonsogogoag — Quinsigamond

He supposes the right way was, Quonsigamoag.
[The first part of the word means Long.
"Quansigamog" is Indian name of Hopkinton — M. Hist. Col.
There is a pond there.

Lands.

Roger Williams in a letter to Major Mason of Con. June 22. 1670 about boundaries, says there is a great desire for getting great portions of land in this wilderness: "This is one of the Golls of New England, which the living and most high eternal will destroy & famish"

Other Things.

Gov. Winthrop, Gov. Winslow & other influential men were friends of R. Williams. Gov. Haynes of Con. who had denounced his sentence of banishment at Cambridge, spoke kindly to him at Hartford & confessed that God had "cut out this patch the world for a refuge for all sorts of consciences!" (R. Island.) He says the king declared "he would experiment [in R.I.] whether civil government could consist with such liberty of conscience!" He says Charles II was inclined to favor different consciences, but was much disturbed by the bishops. He says the Connecticut liberty of conscience was only to themselves.

All England, he says, after the formality & superstition of morning & evening prayer, pray away the Sabbath. Calvin & thousands more held it but ceremonial and figurative, and vanished (viz. the Sabbath.) Yet generally in R.I. they observed the first day of the week.

"N. England's First Fruits" London 1643.
See Plant. Plan. VI misc. 6) 312 Goodwin, Pur. & M. II. 364.
mostly respecting Harvard College; but a long chapter upon other subjects — seems writing in 1642 in Eng. by an E. man.

He says we are blessed with health & strength as much as ever, or more than ever, in our native land.

Have planted 30 towns and villages, built 30 or 40 churches & more ministers houses, a castle, a college, prisons, forts, carthways "causies many" — have comfortable houses gardens, orchards, grounds fenced, corn-fields, &c

Have plenty of food — flesh, stores of venison, fish, fowl, "store of white meat", all sorts of English grain as well as Indian — also Roots, herbs and fruits which are more fair & pleasant & wholesome than in England, being better digested by the sun.

p. 209. m. n. 99 Hemp & flax prosper so well that it is frequently sown, spun & wove into
m. 9. 114. linen cloth — "and so with Cotton Wool (which we can have reasonably at the islands) and our linen yarn we can make dimmities and fustians for our summer clothing. We have about
m. 12. 150. 1000 sheep which prosper well. Great and small Cattle are now frequently killed for food: their skins will afford us leather. God is leading us into a way of Clothing.

We have materials for staple commodities (some are improved & others will be) as Furs of beavers, otters, &c
m. 11. 18. Clapboards, hoops, pipestaves, masts. Wheat & other grain for W. Indies, &c
Fish, as cod, haddock, herring, mackerel, bass, sturgeon, seals, whales, seahorse.
Oil of Whales, seahorse, &c
Pitch, tar, rosin & turpentine, having pines, spruce, & pitch trees.
see above. Hemp & flax
Iron in sundry places, blacklead.
Shipbuilding — we have 5 at sea and more in hand.

"One may live there [N.E.] from year to year and not see a drunkard, hear an oath or meet a beggar."

He would be glad to have "poor children, boys & girls sent over as they are superabundant in E. and needed in our trades & husbandry in N. E.

N. E. First Fruits continued.

Indian Corn we have in N.E. at 2/8 and wheat at 4/. in way of exchange. Corn has been sown and planted 7. 10. & 12 years by us, on the same land, without being summer tilled (eft fallow) and the Indians planted on the same ground as many years before — & yet crops as good. We have not much money. We trade among ourselves by way of exchange.

m.g.114. We are making dimeles & pistareens. He refers to "Servants Clothing."

The cold in N.E. is wholesome for our bodies. It is not a moist & foggy climate, but we have bright fair weather; and men are seldom troubled in the winter with coughs & pheumes. People are generally able to work or travel all winter. We have good fires, wood plenty.

Some have grown poorer; some that carried nothing at all have now cattle, house, land Corn, &c.

Brookfield - an Historical Account

Mass. Hist. Coll. 1st series 1. p. 43 of it was given in a discourse by Rev. Nathan Fiske. D.D. Dec 31. 1775. 13 pages

He knew but little about its early history, except its destruction in 1675.

See Mass. Hist. Coll. 1st series 1. p. 43 The Grant of Quinsigamond near the Wabaog Pond was in 1660.

Incorporated Oct 15. 1673.

Destroyed 1675 — Capt Hutchinson was attacked at a place called Menimmisset at the head of Wickaboug pond.

Mischief by Indians at this

1692 about Aug. 1. Indians killed Jos. Wolcotts wife and 2 children — killed - - - Mason and one or two children, and carried off his wife and her child — killed Thomas Lawrence and captured his brother Daniel Lawrence. Their brother John Lawrence rode to Springfield for help. Capt Colton came with a company & pursued — found Mason's child killed (the one his wife had) — came upon the Indians' encampment and at break of day fired upon them, killed 14 or 15 — the rest fled leaving arms, blankets, powderhorns, &c. Mrs Mason & Daniel Lawrence were taken

Drake's Indian Wars 263 Quinsigamond p. 100

Brookfield — continued

John Lawrence was killed afterward as he was in company with Samuel Dwan.
Mary McIntosh was killed as she was milking.
Robert Grager } were killed as they were
John Clary } passing along the road.
Thomas Battis of B. riding express to Hadley, was killed in what is now Belchertown.
John Wolcott, aged 14, in search of cows, was taken; 6 men left Jennings's garrison and were waylaid; Abijah Bartlett was killed, & Jos. Jennings, Benj. Jennings and John Green wounded — not mortally. Wolcott was carried to Canada — never returned.

1710. July 20. Last mischief in B. — 6 men were at work making hay in a meadow — the Indians killed five, viz Ebenr Hayward, Step. & Benj. Jennings, John Grosvenor, and Joseph Kellog. John White was taken, but in attempting to escape he also was killed.
No person was injured in B. after this.
Brookfield was not invested with Town privileges till Nov. 12. 1718. In Dec. 1719 they were enlarged to 8 miles square.
1716 Aug 7th meeting house erected.
1717 Oct 3? Wednesday. Rev. Thos. Cheney was ordained.
We are about 50 families in 1718.
Mr Cheney died Dec. 11. 1747 aged 59 — no issue.
1749 Sept 13. Mr Elisha Harding ordained.
1755 May 8. He was dismissed a good man.
1757. Nov. 23. Mr Joseph Parsons ordained. died 1771 Jan. 17
1771 Oct 23. Mr Ebn. Ward. ordained
Second Precinct
1752 June 3. Rev. Eli Forbes. ordr Dismissed Mch 1. 1775.
3d Precinct.
1758 May 24. Rev Nathan Fiske ordained
Western, a great part was Brookfield set off about 1740
New Braintree " " " set off about 1750. as D.
3 Parishes remain.

Indian Deed — dated Nov. 10. 1665 — by Shattoockquis, the sole owner, to Ens Thos. Cooper for inhabitants of Quaboag — witnesses Elizer Holyoke, Seam Chapin, Japhet Chapin. Signed by Shattoockquis: also by another, Mattawampe, who claimed some interest in the land. Acknowledged before John Pynchon. The Cooper resigned it to John Warner, Richard Coye & Wm Pritchard, for the inhabitants of Quaboag, Dec 19. 1673. Then 3 called "of Quaboag."

Brookfield — continued.

The Indian Deed 1665

It began at the north end of Quaboag Pond at a little meadow, and embraced land "at towards or about the north end of Quaboag Pond" — beginning at said meadow called Podunk, with the land about it, and so to a little hill Wollamannuck, thence northward or N. & by E. 3 miles, & westward to N. end of Wickobaug pond, taking in all plains, meadows and uplands from Podunk by Quaboag Pond to Wickobaug pond, all the land betwixt as that called Nacommuck (viz. a brook where meadow is) and so to Massaquockcummis, viz. another brook where a meadow is, and so through the plain to Wickobaug Pond; and then down to Lashaway on the river that comes from Quaboag pond, all the land on E. or N.E. side of that river and about 3 miles N. or N. & by E from the river, together with the river and the lands on the West side or S. or S.W. side of said river; and particularly from Lashaway down the river to a brook or stream called Naltang, and so up that brook to the head of it Southward; from the head of it, to the verge of a hill called Asquoach, & so down S. or S.E to that pond Quaboag taking in all the wet meadows & meadows called Masquabanisk & Nanantonqua it being about 4 miles to the verge of the hill (or foot of it) Asquoach, from the river, and about 6 miles or thereabouts from the river at the mouth of the brook Naltang to Quaboag pond, all the said tract of land from Wickobaug to Podunk at the north end of Quaboag, & from Naltang to Quaboag, called Naltang, Lashaway Massequockcummis, Nacommuck Wullamannuck, Podunk, Nanantonqua, Masquabanisk & so to the hill called Asquoach — all of said land with trees, water, stones, &c

(Consideration — 300 fathoms of wampumpeag and other things)

Brookfield – continued – later date 1792

Tillage Lands – produce an average of 25 bushels Corn, and 12 bushels Rye per acre. Farmers are improving, and raise more on an acre of the sandy soil than they did a few years ago. He calls Quaboag river, apparently that which is now called Quickopee. It runs through the town in a westerly direction; the main branch comes from Rutland; another branch from Leicester unites with it in E. part of Brookfield. Quaboag Pond is in S. Precinct, about a mile square, or of that extent, commonly called Podunk pond from an adjoining meadow. The river enters this pond on N. E. after running near it some distance and forming an island. [peninsula?] – runs through nearly the middle of the pond, runs out on the western side. The road is on the narrow ridge between the river & pond. S. of this pond, ¼ of a mile is another pond, half as big, which empties into the other – In the W. Precinct – there is a considerable pond, where quantities of Iron ore are collected yearly. The outlet empties into the river, is 20 or 30 rods in length.

Timber – chesnut, white oak, red oak & some walnut, on low lands, maple, black birch, ash and some hemlock. Large tracts of swaily or swampy land yield fowl meadow & other grasses, nearly 2 tons of hay to the acre. The meadows on Quaboag River are nearly ruined by the overflowing of the stream.

Widow Eliz. Olds died 1782 aged 92. Posterity 286, of whom 54 were dead. Cyprian Rice died 1788 in 98th year, and a few months after Elisha Rice in 99th year. They were born in Marlboro.

Thos. Ainsworth, who was in Lovell's fight lives in Brookfield – supposed to be the last of them.

Diseases in 3d Precinct – 1789–90–91 – Consumption killed seven; Dysentery many children – but few other diseases – old age 3, fits 5, Iliac passion 2 – of measles, cancer, palpitation, putrid fever, worms, dropsy, jaundice, each 6 Died 1789. 19 in 1790, 16 in 1791. – 17 of them under 2 years, part stillborn.

Misc'g 478

Scythes were made at Bridgewater about 1740 by Hugh Orr, who came from Scotland. It was by his exertions that the making of Scythes & axes was introduced into R. Island & Connecticut. For several years he was the only edge tool maker in that part of the country. He made 500 stand of arms about 1748 – cast cannon in the Revolution; began the exportation of flaxseed from N. E. &c

172

M. 4. 326 / Misc. 4. 310 311 14 15 } p. 166

Worcester & the Old paths [M. 2. 296. c.

to Connecticut River

"Lead mines by old Springfield Road". [See Map. No. 1. 49

In 1674. Gookin mentions the Old Roadway to Connecticut through Hassanamesit (Grafton) and the new roadway to Connecticut 3 miles North of the Pacachoag Indians, through the present Worcester. [See Mass. No 2

[In 1665 the new most direct way to Connecticut went here.

A committee of the G. Court (of which committee Mr Gookin was one) in their report about land at the present Worcester speak of the place being "near the road to Springfield", and 12 miles beyond Marboro: in 1668. In 1669. the place is "on the roadway to Springfield & Hadley" and in 1674 is "upon the road to Springfield". Also called "Connecticut Road" in 1673, and "County road to Connecticut".

Mass. 2. 236

Lincoln (History of Worcester) quotes: "This was the new road from Marlboro through what is now Northboro, Shrewsbury, & Worcester to Connecticut. The Nipmuck or old road passed through the East part of Northboro' over rocky Hill, east of Great and Little Chauncey Ponds, into Westboro', and thence through Grafton — The first house built on the new road, west of Marlboro, was that of Col. James Eager of Northboro'. In 1674, there was no human habitation on its route between Marlboro & Brookfield except the wigwams on Packachoag."

Lincoln Hist. of Worc. II. 152.

See Mass. No 1 341. 392. 395 397-23

Mass No 2 160.

Mass. No 3, 25 and 172

[This from Worcester Magazine Vol. II. 1832. Lincoln corrects the statement about Packachoag village being on the route — it was S. of it. — This road entered Worcester near the head of Quinsigamond Pond and followed the present Shrewsbury road to its intersection with that of Lancaster; then went West of the present route, and crossed the stream 1/4 mile above the bridge; then crossed the plain and ascended the hill west of the modern Court house, near a private lane; it was a mere path cut through the woods, for passengers on foot, or with horses. The present Street extends towards Packachoag Hill, South of old path. — Lincoln

Hubbard calls Lancaster, 1653. a plantation in the way towards Hadley

In 1644. the N.E. Comrs. took measures to find out the best way from the Bay to Connecticut. [See Mass. No 3 25 & 172

1648 June: "This year a new way was found out to Connecticut by Nashua, which avoided much of the hilly way." with this exception

Mass. 3. 211

Lincoln M. 16. 206.

II. 125.

Massachusetts H. Col. Vol. IV

"Observations made by the curious on New England about 1673." given to Randolph to peruse or disprove.

There were 12 ships from 100 to 200 tons;
190 vessels from 20 to 100 tons; 500 fishboats, 6 tons.
5 Iron works - they cast no guns
15 Merchants worth in all 50.000£
500 persons worth each 3000£
No beggars - No musicians by trade.
A dancing School was set up, but put down.
A fencing School allowed
No cloth made worth 4/ yd. no linen above 2/6.

Answer of Massachusetts to Inquiries of the Lords appointed a Committee for Trade and foreign plantations.
Answer dated in May 1680 - Received in England June 28. 1680.

Gov. Deputy Gov. Assistants & Freemen have legislative power; grant lands, &c. 3 Genl Courts in a year.
Courts held by Gov. Dep. & Assistants. 2 in a year & more if occasion requires. All capital offenders tried here by Jury; appeals received from Inf. Courts &c
4 Counties, each has Courts held by Magistrates and other fit persons appointed by Gen. Court. - to hear all causes civil or criminal, not extending to life, member or banishment; any party may appeal.
About 40 towns, each has a Company of Soldiers trained 6 times a year: 8 Companies in Boston, 2 in Salem, & some other towns may have two. Where there is a compleat Co. they have a Capt. Lieut. Ensign, &c. The lesser Companies have inferior officers to command. A Serg.t Major in each Co. & a Maj.r General over all.
We have 6 or 7 troops of horse, all well armed horse & foot, each soldier to have one pound
m 1. 91. of powder with bullets, matches, &c. and every town to have a bbl of powder for 50 soldiers, besides the country's magazine.
One castle on an Island, 3 or 4 miles from Boston furnished with about 30 guns, and a platform by the waters side. In the town, there is a block house and several platforms or batteries; also at the east town, At Salem, a small fort & some few guns.

Massachusetts 1680 - continued

No privateers or pirates frequent our Coasts

The Strength of our neighbors is not great, English, French & Indians. The greatest Indian strength on the Mag ucks living 200 miles to ward; we have been in friendship with them; they have injured of late some of our friendly Indians.

We have little commerce with the French, but keep friendship with them. They are few and weak at Nova Scotia.

Bounds stated — 3 miles N. of M. & S. of C &c

"The country is full of rocky hills, swamps and other unprofitable land and useless of not one acre of 10 or 20 in many places improvable for tillage, or handy for pasturage".

Principal trading Towns are Boston, Charlestown and Salem; some little trade at Ipswich, Newbury, &c.

Buildings in the country generally of wood many fortified with strong palisadoes against the Indians; Some large houses of brick and stone in Boston. The last great fire burnt about 200 houses besides warehouses, &c

As many precincts as towns - about 40

Boston has 3 large meeting houses to which belong 4 ministers; other towns generally one minister, some two.

Navigable Rivers - Merrimac about 20 miles and Charles River; Harbors are Boston, Charlestown Salem, Gloucester, & Marblehead.

No manufactures vendible in foreign parts; the cloth, woolen & linen, shoes, hats, &c made here are used in the country.

n.l.g. Our staple Commodities are fish, pelt ry,
" 9 116. (mostly brought in by our neighbors) horses, provisions, cider, boards, timber, pipestaves, mackerel & fish formerly more beneficial to trade with other plantations than now, wherewith our merchants
m.14.397 procured Sugars, rhum, indigo, cotton-wool, tobacco, &c. which they transport to England; Some pipestaves, fish, mackerel &c we send to Madeira & Western Islands & get wines for the country, & to trade with to other plantations.

Good timber for shipping; tar, pitch & iron are made in the country, but in no great quantity; Hemp & flax grow well, but labor is too dear to raise it for exportation; people raise it for their own use.

The country in general is poor; the late Indian war has made great charges and taxes; As to Victual the people make a reasonable good shift "being a very laborious & industrious people & having land of their own". It is hard for the people to cloth themselves and families. Townships are granted without any reservation of rents. Imports from England may be 40, a 50,000 pounds yearly.

There may be 20 English Merchants among us, and as many more that do trade & merchandize more or less; Foreign merchants of other nations, none.

No certain account of Planters & servants. All from 16 to 60 generally bear arms, both householders and servants; negroes & slaves we do not arm.

For 7 years & more, but few English have come to plant here: & few or no Scots, Irish or foreigners in that time; they go to Carolina, &c. Our land is hard to subdue up in the country. For 50 years, as since the beginning of this plantation no company of slaves or blacks have been brought here, except one vessel about 2 years since brought from Madagascar between 40 & 50 slaves, mostly women & children, who sold for 10 £. 15 £ & 20 £ a piece. They stood the merchants in about 40 £ each on an average [This vessel seems to have belonged to Boston – was gone 20 months – went away apparently 1676.] 2 or 3 negroes are now and then brought from Barbadoes & other plantations & sold for about 20 £ each. There may be in our government from 100 to 120 (negro slaves.); and perhaps as many Scots were brought here & sold for servants in the time of the war with Scotland, most now married; and about half as many Irish brought hither at several times as servants. Not above 6 blacks are born here in a year; "none baptized that I ever heard of". There may be 4 or 500 whites born in a year; most baptized, except Anabaptists who will not, & others that do not desire it – perhaps 2 or 300 marriages yearly. More are born than die, except in Indian war & small pox. The Indian war consumed 7 or 800 & the small pox as many.

Sim. Not. Hist. 2 p63

M. 2.125 M. G. 278.

Massachusetts 1686 – continued

Merchants – There are 2 or 3 which may M.1.91. be worth 16 to 18,000 £ each; a few more worth 8 or 10,000 £ each; a third sort worth 4 or 5,000 £ each, and some worth little or nothing. Few of the country people have any great estates; he is accounted rich in the country that is worth one thousand or 1500 £, when land is esteemed beyond its true worth. Cattle bear no higher price here than in England, if so much.

About 100 or 120 ships, sloops & ketches & other vessels trade to & from hence, most of them belonging to the colony; we have 8 or 10 ships of above 100 tons; 3 or 4 over 200 tons; about 40 or 50 fishing ketches from 20 to 40 tons. 6 or 8 English ships usually come here yearly, belonging to G. bringing commodities of all sorts.

We vend horses, boards, timber, provisions M.1.93. mackerel, fish, &c at the other English plantations, for their commodities, which are sent here or sent to England, but prices are low & the trade not profitable; The Algerines have taken several of our ships and men; The French interrupt our fishing, also Sir E. Andros. Gov.r of N. York about Penaquid. We pay custom M.14.397 on Sugar, Indigo, cotton wool, tobacco, &c when we get them, and again in England.

They ask for a free Trade for a time; we expended above 40,000 £ on the Indian War; 2 Great Fires in Boston; the first consumed above 70 houses; the latter about 200 dwelling houses & many ware houses, whereby it is thought 1/3 of the wealth of Boston is consumed.

No duty on Exports. We levy a rate of 1 penny per £ upon goods imported which is the rate we pay upon houses, lands, cattle, & other estate yearly, and 20 pence per head poll money, and a small rate upon wine, rhum, cider beer, &c all amounts to near 1500 £ per year which is all we have to support Government, Salaries to officers, fortifications, castle, &c

Massachusetts 1680—continued

In time of the Indian war, we had 10 or 15 such rates yearly (viz. 1d on the £ & 1/8 on polls) which has much impoverished us.

In religion, we agree in doctrine with the churches of England, Scotland & Ireland and other reformed orthodox churches in Europe. As to discipline & government of the church, it is that called Congregational ("except a few Anabaptists, generally of the meaner sort, to the number of about 80 or 100, and near half as many Quakers, which hold their separate meetings".) They do not account the Quakers among the number of Christians, having denied the faith & the Lord Jesus Christ, &c. whose principles (as his majesty well observes in his gracious letter of June 28. 1662) are inconsistent with any kind of government.

We have as many churches as towns, except two or three not fully settled; and a minister belonging to every one; some have two a piece. They genually preach twice on the Lords Day, besides Lectures in the biggest towns on week days, and catechising of children and the youth. Boston ministers are maintained by a voluntary weekly contribution: in the rest of the towns by a yearly assessment.

We have no beggars & few idle vagabonds, except now & then some quakers from Rhode Island, &c that much molest us. All towns are enjoined to provide for all poor, decayed & impotent persons in their limits, which they do. End.

This was sent by Simon Bradstreet, Governor of Massachusetts, accompanied by a letter from himself dated May 18. 1680.

His. Col. Vol VIII. 3 Series

Connecticut reply is in Col. No 5. p 114.
Massachusetts reply to Questions of Commissioners 1665. Col Mss. 2-188

178

Sav. p. 165.
Sav. No. II. p. 304.

Gleanings (in England) for New England History

By James Savage, 1842 — H. Col. Vol VIII. 3S.

Names of persons who embarked for N. England at London from Dec 25. 1634. to Dec. 25. 1635.

Thomas Stares aged 31
Francis Stiles " 35
Thomas Barnet " 37
Thomas Stiles " 20
John Reeves 19
Thos. Cooper 18
Geo. Chappell 20
John Stiles 35
Henry Stiles 40
Joan Stiles 35
Henry Stiles 3
John Stiles 9 mo
Rachel Stiles 28
Robt Robinson 45
Edwd Preston 13
Edwd Patteson 33

Wm. Beardsley, mason. 30
Maria Beardsley " 26
3 children.
James Weaver, Statuman 23
Wm. Wilcoxson (linen-weaver) 34
Margaret Wilcockson 24
John Wilcockson 2
Francis Baker 34 Tailor
Thos. Carter " 25 Servt.

Antony Stannion. glover 24
Richard Smith Servt. 14
Clement Bates. Tailor 40
Ann Bates — — 40
James Bates —— 14
4 more children

Richard Puttell husb. 42
Ann Puttell — 41
3 children
Isbell Puttell —— 70
Philip Atwood —— 12
Maria Smith — 18
Elin. Swayne 20
Wm Puttell .. 26
Elin. Puttell —— 23
John Puttell 3½
Ann Puttell — 2½
Thos. Puttell 3 mo
Sycille Clark 16
Francis Bushnell 26 Carpenter
Marie Bushnell 26
Martha Bushnell 1

James Cannin 26
John More 24 Servt
John Cooper 41
Philip Kyrtland 21
Nathl. Kyrtland 19
Mary Cooper 13 d/ John
John Cooper 10 "
Thos. Cooper 7 "
Martha Cooper 5 "
Wibroe Cooper 42 wife "
John Puttell 39 mercer
Joan Puttell 42
John Laurence 17
Wm Laurence 12
Abigail Puttell 6
Simon Puttell 4
Sara Puttell 2
John Puttell 1
Thos. Savage 27. Tailor

John Astwood 26 husbman
John Ruggles 10
John Ruggles 44 shoeman.
Barbarie Ruggles 30
John Ruggles 2
Isaac Morris 9
John Peat 38 husb.
Robert Day 36
Wm Peacock 12
Isaac Disbrough 18
Geo. Woodward 35 fisher

Hannah Smith 18
Ann Wells 15
James Burges 14
John Abbott 16
John Jonnes 15
John Bushnell 21 Glazier
Maria Abbot 16
Maria Peake 15
Thos. Pell 22 Tailor
Roger Preston. 21. Tanner
Daniel Bradley 29
Isaac Stedman 30
Wm Buttrick 20 Osier

Emigrants to New England 1635.

James Hosmer. clothier 28
Ann Hosmer 27
Marie Hosmer - 2
Ann Hosmer - 3mo
Marie Martin 19
John Stow — 40
Edward Gold 28
Geo. Russell. 19
Elis. Winchell 52
John Winchell 13.
Wm Swayne 16
Francis Swayne 14
John Smith 13
Alice Smith 40
Eylin Hanford 46
Thos. Stanley 16
John Cuffe 22

Walter Thornton, hus. 36
Richard Saltonstall. hus 23
Merriall Saltonstall 22
Merriall Saltonstall 9mo
Thos. Wells — 30
Samuel Podel 25
John North 20
Richard Skofield 22
Thos. Parker 30
Edward Lummus 24
Jane Coe 30
Mat. Hitchcock 25
Ann Wells 20
John Buckley 15

Simon Thos. Chittingden — 57
wife Rebecca Chittingden 40
ch Isaac Chittingden 10
" Henry Chittingden 6
Sent John Moore 41
Henry Knowles 25
Barbara Ford 16
Richard Brooke 24
John Atherson 34
Benj. Buckley 11
Daniel Buckley 9
John Carrington 33
Mary Carrington 33

Thos. Kilborne 55 hus.
w Francis Kilborne 50
Margaret Kilborne 23
Zaia Kilborne 22
Francis Kilborne 12
Marie Kilborne 16
John Kilborne 10

Thos. Miller 30
Marie Miller 29
Ursula Greenway 32
Henry Bull 19
Ralph Chapman 20
Wm Rusco 51 hus6.
Rebecca Rusco 40
Sarah Rusco 9 } Billerica-
marie Rusco 7 } Essex
Sam Rusco 6
Wm. Rusco 1
Thos. Pasle 29
wife & 2 Children
Robert Hawkins 25 hus6.
Richd Martin 12
John Whitney 25
Nicholas Sensum 13
Henry Jackson 29
Wm Hubbard 35
Thos. Hubbard 10
Marie Hunton 24
Ellin Whitney 30
Jos. Alsop 14

Sam Andrewes 37
James Gibbens 21
Jane Andrewes. wife 37
Jane Andrewes dau. 3
Elis. Andrewes " 2
John Beamond 23
Wm. Beamond 27
Thos. Lettyn 23
John Johnson 23.
Samuel Morse 50 hus
Matthew Marwyn 35 hus
Elis. Marwyn 31. w
Elis. Marwyn 31 (11)
Mat. Marwyn 8
Marie Marwyn 6
Sara Marwyn 3
Hannah Marwyn ½
John Warner 20
Isaac Moore 13
Wm Buck 50 Lynn
Roger Buck 18 Lynn
Simon Ayres 48 Chirungton
Dorothy Ayres 3[illegible]
4 children
Simon Stone 50 hus6.
wife & 3 children

Emigrants to New England 1635

Stephen Upson 23 Sawyer
James Bate 53 hus
Alice Bate 52
Lydia Bate 20
Marie Bate 17
Margaret Bate 12
James Bate 9
Wm Hubbard 35
Edward Loomis 27
John Hubbard 10
Dorothy Smith 45
dau Mary Smith 15
Clement Chaplin 48
Wm Swayne 50
Daniel Preston 13
Jane Bennet 16
Wm Reeve 22
John Holloway 21
Chr. Stanley. Tailor 32
William Tilly 28
Servt Alice Ashley 20
John Allen 30 husb
Kent & Ann Allen 30 w.
Servt Thomas Hart 24
Tailor John Brown 27
Richard Adams 29
Richard Graves 23
Wm Brooke 20
Robert Turner 24
Thomas King 21
Henry Collins 29
stuff maker
Ann Collins 30
Henry Collins 5
John Collins 3
Margery Collins 2
Ralph Shepard 29
Wm King 28
John Stantley 34
John Terry 32
Hugh Burt 15
Thos. Thomson 18
husb. John Shepard 36
Margaret Shepard 31
Thos. Shepard 3 mo
John Baldin 13
Wm Baldin 9
Elizabeth Fennick 25
Wm Stanley 25
John Fitch 14
Jasper Gowen 29

Thos. Lord. Smith 50
Dorothy Lord 46
Thos. Lord 16
Ann Lord 14
Wm. Lord 12
John Lord 10
Robt Lord 9
Symie Lord 6
Dorothy Lord 4

The entend April 29. 1635

Robert Haus. soap boiler
Thos. Buttolph & family. 32
Samuel Hall 25
John Halsey 24
Wm. Adams 15
John Thomson 22
Geo. Orris 21
Grace Bulkley 33
Peter Bulkley 50
Ann Lieford 13
Robert Jeffries 30 & m
Hannah Day. 20 Servt
Wm Hilliard 21 Carpenter
Edward Burt 8
Hugh Burt 35
Ann Burt 32
John Fox 35
Edmund Freeman 45
Elin. Freeman 30
4 children of
which John F. 5 mo
Roger Harlakenden, 23
Eliza his wife 18
Mabel his sister 21
(She mar. Gov. Haynes) Note
He had 8 servants —
John Wynthropp 27
Elin. Wynthropp 29
Dean Wynthropp 11
James Fitch. Taylor. 30
Abigail Fitch 24
Richard Pack 33 miller
wife & children
Wm Hubbard husb. 40
Judith Hubbard 25
John Hubbard — 15
Wm. Hubbard 13
Martha Hubbard 22
Mary Hubbard 20
Nath. Hubbard 6
Richard Hubbard 4

Emigrants to New England 1635

Robert Keyne 40
Ann Keyne 38
Edmund Bridges 23
Thos. Terry 28
Robt. Terry 25
Richd Terry 17
Thos. Marshall 22
Henry Bull 25
Solomon Martin 16
Edward Ingram 18
Henry Beck 18
Richard Saxton 14
John Harman 12
Francis Harman 43
Sarah Harman 10
Smith Thos. Tredwell 30
Mary Tredwell 30
Thos. Tredwell 1
John Sedgwick 24
Zechariah Whitman 40
Sara Whitman 25
Zechariah " 2½
Ralph Tomkins 50
and family
Richard Hawes 29
and wife & ch.
Wm Preston 44
Marie " 34
Eliz. " 11
Sara " 9
Marie " 6
John " 3

Lyon Gardner 36
Mary Gardner 34 wife
(in August)
Henry Maudsley 24
John Kerbie 12
John Weeker 26 Tam.
and wife - 1 ch
Saml Youngloue 30
Margaret Youngloue 28
Samuel Youngloue 1
Joan Graves 30
Thos. Bull 25
Robt. Edwards 22
Grace Stokes 20
Thos. Burchard lab. 40
Mary Burchard " 38
Eliz " 13
Sara " 9
Marie " 12
Susan " 8
John " 7
Ann " 18 mo

Richard Swayne 34
Sarah Haile 11
Edw Jeffries 24.

All the preceding with 5 times as many more embarked at London from March to September inclusive, 1635

Some embarked at Sandwich
Henry Elwell. shoemaker. of Sandwich
Sam Hinckley. merchant & Sarah wife of Tenterden
Isaac Coale. Carpenter. & Joan, wife, of Sandwich
Comfort Starr, Chirurgeon, 3 children. 3 Servants
Joseph Rootes ..... of Great Chart
Margaret Johnes: her husband Wm Johnes was in N.E.
1636 Thomas Starr. yeoman. & Susan, 1 child. of Canterbury
Samuel Hall. yeoman. & Joan & 3 Servts. of do

182

New England Plants, &c. 1602

Capt. Bartholomew Gosnold remained sometime at the Elizabeth Islands near Martha's Vineyard, in 1602 & visited the region about. He found on this Island (one of the group), oak, ash, beech, walnut, hickbarel, sassafras cedars, & many of unknown names. [m.12.210.

The "rubbish" or shrubs and herbs were wild peas, cherry trees, vines, gooseberry, hawthorn, honeysuckles, strawberries raspberries, ground nuts, &c

He found on the main land "fair fields" fragrant flowers, meadows, stately groves, pleasant brooks, [This act by G. Archer

Brereton gave an account of the same voyage — he mentions the strawberries, raspberries, gooseberries, whortleberries, "incredible store of vines" in almost every tree, Peas grew on the Island; on another were "many plain places of grass"; — He found ground nuts in plenty, some "as good as potatoes". Great abundance of fish & fowls

11.12.41 The main land had "meadows very large, and full of green grass". — grass grew among the trees in the woods.

The Indians were much as described by later authors — more gentle.

They raised Tobacco "which they drink green but dried into powder, very strong and pleasant!" (He uses the word drink for smoking tobacco.) Their pipes were made of clay. They had baskets made of twigs, "not unlike our osier!" He mentions black fox skins as an article the Indians had. They used copper for ornaments — had flax.

Com. 9. 277.

The islands had deer, cranes, herones, &c

They sowed wheat, barley, oats, peas, in middle of May which sprung up & ripened in 14 days. Returned in July to England. They were out 5 or 6 weeks — in May & June 1602.

See Gosnold's Voyage, Misc. 6. 128.

New England Plants &c 1605

Capt. G. Waymouth made a voyage 1605, and came sometime at Islands
M.6.130. on the coast of Maine, ascended the Penobscot, &c.

They found here abundance raspberries gooseberries, strawberries, roses, currants Wild vines, &c — also birch, beech, ash maple, spruce, cherry, oak, fir, and other trees

Con.g.2 ff. The Indians here smoked Tobacco, in short earthen pipes; "we drank of their excellent tobacco as much as we would!" "They spend a great quantity yearly by their continual Drinking" in Tobacco. — they had shad.

"On each sides of the Penobscot was "a green bordering grass" — good soil; they admired the fine country; some of the woods had only scattered trees, and grass in plenty grew among them — would feed cattle in summer and make hay for them in winter. The soil is black.

M.12.114 There were by the river on both sides "many plain plots of meadow", from 3 or 4 to 8 or 9 acres each — full of "clear grass". The Indians raised Indian corn; and the writer says they had milk of tame deer! — Peas also grew here, ground nuts,

[Hubbard calls the river they ascended "Kennibecke". but it was Penobscot.
Capt Thos. Weymouth — Hubbard has.
Capt Geo. Weymouth's Voyage. Mass. 6.130.131. A longer account than the above.

Capt John Smith, 1616. mentions "the high Mountaines of Massachusett," meaning the Blue Hills, &c. He reckons as productions of Massachusett, (or New England) "pumpions, gourds, beans, peas, and maize." also flax. see another book. "Black foxes & others."

Virginia. 1606. [See Smith's Account in Misc. No 6. 136 &c

Capt. John Smith, in his account of Virginia 1606, gives a long account of the Indians, of the productions, &c.

p. 394 Mc 6. 137. Mc 3. 258 **Raccon.** He says there is an animal in Virginia like a badger which lives on trees as squirrel, called by the Indians **Arroughcun.** This must be the Racoon. He notices **Opossums**; also the **Musseacus** "like our water rats", & smells of musk. This must be the muskrat.

"**Shades**" are noticed among the fish.

Same M. 6. 138 N. Hist 2. p. 133 **Indian Corn.** The Indians bruise the bark of trees near the root all round; then scorch them with fire, & they grow no more. The next year they get up the weeds and plant corn. They make a hole with a stick & put in it 4 grains of corn and 2 of beans — the holes are 4 feet one from another; the women keep out the weeds, and when the corn is "middle high", they hill it about like a hop yard. They plant corn in April & May. Every stalk usually has 2 ears, some 3 or 4, many but one, and some none. Ears have from 200 to 500 grains. The stalk has sweet juice like the sugar cane, and they suck the stalk when the corn is gathered green. Their green corn excells the old.

M. 6. 138 **Peas.** They plant peas, the same that are in Italy.

Beans. They have the same the Turks have.

M. 6. 138 "**Pumpeons**". They plant pumpeons among the corn; ~~but less & worse, called Macocks~~ and a fruit called Macocks, like a muskmelon but less and worse. [Squash

M. 2. 60 They plant a fruit like a lemon called Maracocks. [fruit of Passion Flower. Beverly.

Women do the work — make nets, baskets, pots, mortars; they pound corn & make bread; they make thread, &c.

M. 2. 60 [Maracocks, Beverly says, are the fruit of the Passion Flower

[Muskitoes (Beverly says) are like those of England, but continue longer & stronger

Bed Bugs (Beverly says) are concealed in the bedstead. may be destroyed. M. 2. 234

p. 187 Ticks noticed on cattle &c. He writes as if these did not belong to England. They do sometimes get into us. Redworms live in rotten wood &c. smell. Tick redworms sometimes adhere to people.

Scalping.

Con. 9. 347. Thatchers History of Plymouth says Capt. John Smith notices scalping in Virginia in 1608. He jumps from this to the Massachusetts bounty for scalps in 1725, 100£ each. Lovewells party.

"**Drinking Tobacco**," [Con. 9. 277.

is frequently mentioned in records of Plymouth Colony. Thatcher says it undoubtedly means smoking tobacco.

See Accounts of Virginia in this book from 272 to 275.

Food. No. 3. Living of the Indians in Virginia — p. 399.
By Beverly — Amsterdam Edition 1707.

•11. 2. 60. They boil, broil & roast meats.
v/ this p. 146, 163, 395, 412 Homony is maize hulled, steeped in water, pounded in a mortar, mixed with some water, and then boiled
M 4. 280. over a small fire 10 or 12 hours, till it is of the consistance of barley broth. They put this with fish or flesh boiled.
They eat flesh and fish of all sorts, including beavers
Cont. this p. 86 tortoises, snakes — also young wasps, beetles, locusts, &c. They take off the skin and take out the bowels of quadrupeds; and the feathers & inwards of birds; but they cook fish with the scales on and inwards on and in, but do not eat the bowels.
Cakes they bake before the fire, & loaves under hot ashes.
Peas — } and other legumes, they eat roasted or boiled,
Beans }
p. 395. M. 13. 98. Bread, they make of maize; also of oats & sunflower.
Salt they do not use. They use the ashes of hickory for salt, and the ashes of other wood or plant.
Maize ears they roast when green before the fire and they plant 4 sorts, in order to have roast ears a long time. It is delicate food.
Peaches, Strawberries, they have near their villages. [+ Nectarines?]
Cushaws (winter squashes?)
Citrouilles (pumpkins
Macocks, (summer squashes
Melons — } See Beverly in Miscellaneous No. 2 60 and 124 b.
Kidney beans (Haricots) of several kinds
Peals. &c
The cushaws & citrouilles will keep some months.
Chesnuts, Chincapins } They find in the woods
Hiccory nuts, walnuts }
They bruise hickory nuts in a mortar, soak them in water, make a liquor as white as milk.
M 4. 280. So they call our MILK HICCORY.
They will not eat any herb nor any leaves nor hazel nuts; but sometimes eat ACCORNS.
They eat Cuttanimons (Acoughtanamnis, Smith) M. 2. 118. that part of a kind of ARUM —
Ground nuts, Wild Onions, Tuckahoe M. 2. 118. a poisonous plant — they eat —
Water is their drink; they love standing water warmed by the sun, the best. They do not put the juice
M. 2. 240 of the MAPLE with their water, as do some Indians of the north, described by La Hontan.
They are greedy of our liquors, but will not drink unless they can have enough to get drunk.
ROCKAHOMONY is the flour of parched corn. They use it in travelling.
Beverly says the Indians had (before the English came) Muskmelons, Watermelons, pumpkins, winter & summer squashes, gourds, peas & beans of several kinds, Indian corn, potatoes (no body describes sweet ones) tobacco. — they cultivated all these. (Is it right?

Smith — no opposite. See Jonwoods X. See Miscellaneous No. 2. [Cotte page X 124 b page]

Beverly's Virginia — Continued.

Indians.

They burnt off large trees, to make canoes of. To kill trees, they cut round them with their tomahawks — & then plant[s] among them. Their house utensils were baskets made of silk-grass, calabashes, and earthen pots to cook in. M.4.286* Egucca leaves?

The Virginia Indians when Beverly wrote did not exceed 500 men able to carry arms, and these lived in misery — and afraid of the Indians around them. They had been tributary since 1677.

p.163 p.414 Priests & Sorcerers have great authority. The people resort to them on all occasions for advice. The people give them first fruits & offerings, & presents, and they enrich themselves at the expense of the ignorant. The priests are phisicians. They know something of plants, but do not communicate their knowledge — The Indians use for remedies barks & roots; seldom use leaves. They have sweating houses, & do much sweating & then plunge into water.

Puccoon (bloodroot) is used as a medicine. This grows in most English plantations.

The most bigotted catholic pilgrim is not more zealous & devout before an image, than the Indians are in their idolatry. The priests profit from this.

p.412 p.396 Indean "Wigwangs", or houses. The small ones are round like a beehive. The others are oblong. They are made by fixing the large ends of small bows in the ground, & then bending the tops together & fastening them with roods or bark. They are covered with bark. Only one room in a house. The fire & hearth is in the middle, & a hole at top lets out the smoke. These huts are always full of smoke when there is a fire — & they burn pine and dry pine knots, because this smoke does not hurt the sight so much, but it blackens their skins — They have no seats. but

p.397 M.6.248 Their Forts consist of a row of palisades (or of a single palisade, Beverly says) 10 or 12 feet high, but sometimes they set 3 rows of stakes, when they wish to be very strong.

The figure he gives of a fortification is round — with one row of upright timbers, like some in other books. Within it are small round wigwams & large oblong ones.

Beverly's Virginia — continued.

English buildings — 2 large & beautiful — over the college and the Capitol — a public prison near the capitol. The college & capitol are of brick and covered with oblong pieces
M.2.208 of cypress or pine (shingles). Both in the Middle Plantation, called Williamsburg — where is a place marked for a city.

Several individuals have built great houses of brick, and a few of stone. The stories are much higher, than formerly, and they have large windows with sashes & panes of glass (chassis à paneaux de crystal) and the furniture is magnificent. The kitchen, wash room, milk room & c are all in detached buildings.

M.2.208 The roofs of houses are usually covered with pieces of cypress or pine; but the roofs of the store houses for tobacco are covered with thin boards. Slate and tiles are very little used.

Fuel. Only wood is burnt. It is very plenty, and in clearing lands great piles are burnt on the spot. There is good coal, but nobody uses it.

Manufactures. Every thing comes from England. Linens, woolens, silks, hats, leather. Yet sheep in Virginia bear a good fleece, but they shear them merely to refresh them — not for the wool. Immense numbers of skins are suffered to rot, and they are used only for coverings. A few are tanned for shoes for domestics, but it is badly done. A man passes for a good economist who happens to have deerskin breaches. They are so lazy and so bad economists that, with vast forests that cover the country, they import from England chests of drawers, chairs, tables, trunks, stools, chests, cart-wheels, and all wooden utensils — and even Birch brooms.
M.2.164
[There is no allusion any wheel carriages but carts.]
He says the Virginians have not profited from their advantages but abundance has made them indolent. "Wherever the goodness of God has labored for man, there they do not labor for themselves". Sailors had to roll tobacco one or 2 miles to the vessel. Strangers find fault with Virginia climate; but it is owing to their own negligence & intemperance. There is a continued succession of natural plants and trees there; the eyes are charmed with the beauty of nature; the ears are delighted with the murmur of streams & the whistling of the trees agitated by the wind; the birds join the concert — especially the mocking birds that describes them; the taste is regaled with a great variety of fruits, and a thousand agreeable odors from flowers & aromatic plants perfume the air. Fine country for gardens. Humming birds &c.

3 Inconveniences — Thunder — Heat, Insects
M.2.220 Thunder-bolts seldom do harm — though they are frequent. Heat is insupportable only 2 or 3 times a year. Spring & autumn are delightful.

2.408 Troublesome Insects, or those complained of — are
1 Frogs. These do no harm besides croaking in the marshes.
M.2.220 The Bull frogs are of a great size; he extended the hind legs of one till the ends were 17½ inches apart. 6 Frenchmen might have had a meal of him. No Toads have been seen in Virginia.

2.408 2 Rattlesnakes do no harm unless irritated. Beverly never saw
M.2.240 one except in cages to be sent to England, or dead. He never knew any one who was bitten by a Rattlesnake. Other snakes not noticed. Snakes charm birds & squirrels, he says.

3 Musketoes. 4 bedbugs. 5 ticks. 6 red worms. See 3 pages back.

188

Misc. 2. 210.] "English Surnames."

"Essays on Family Nomenclature, Historical, Etymological & Humorous." &c

"The Rolls of Battle Abbey." &c

by Mark Antony Lower. London 1844

Lower thinks there were some hereditary Surnames in England before Wm. the Conqueror. A great many Surnames occur in Doomsday book, and Camden says they first occur there.

Lower says that one half of the masters and mistresses of houses in large towns in England do not know more than one of the two names of their servants; some calling them by their Christian names; & others their surnames.

Surnames did not generally prevail in the times of William, the Conqueror; it was long before they became very common. They were taken up gradually by the great (Saxons and Normans) in the 11th, 12th & 13th Centuries. About 1150, families of rank considered them necessary appendages.

The Normans introduced Scriptural names into England (Saxons, it seems, did not use them) and the Johns, Jameses, Peters, &c. became so numerous that Surnames became more necessary than under the Saxons.

Lower supposes that Surnames did not begin to descend from father to son among the middling & lower ranks till about 1300. Then was much confusion of names as late as 1400; & surnames were hardly settled permanently, till the era of the Reformation.

Soubriquets or nicknames are common in some parts of England. In a town in Kent which has 15 men whose names are Hall, they all nicknamed, as Bumper, Bubbles, Cockaflip, Lumpy, Jiggery, &c.

[Surnames p. 58. 108. 72. [Miscel. 2. 210.
Miscel. No 4 p 316.
Surnames from C. W. Brasley. Contributions 1. 257-260. Also Christian names in same p. 257
do from Rev W Robins " " 1. 269-274
do from Saxon Vestigan " " 1. 282-287.

* "It is probable that the use of hereditary surnames cannot even in Chaucer's time, be fully established among the lower classes of people." Ty. remarks Chaucer.

Misc. 2. 242. Two Christian names. p. 54. 61. Poetic Christian names Misc. 11. 47. 342
Christian names - see those referred to on page 203. do Thes. Norf 58. 120.
Peculiar Christian names in Essex - Contributions Miscel. 1. 263. Lon p. 270.
do do do in England. Contributions Miscel. 2. 271. Miscel 2.
do of do do in England. Miscellaneous 1. 119
do of do do in Virginia 1585. Miscell. 6. 159. 328
do of do do in England. this Nr. p. 81.
do of do do in Virginia Miscel 6. 328

English Surnames

Local Surnames –

viz. those from names of Places, as York; and those from situations, as Wood, Hill, &c

The Villages of Normandy, &c have surnamed many families in England; They had the prefix de, du, des, de la. St or Sainct, and the Suffix, font, ers, jant, beau, age, mont &c

According to Camden, the surnames which follow, & many others, came from Normandy, &c

From Normandy & Norman Towns – Mortimer, Warren, Percy, Devereux, St. Maure (now Seymour) Bracy, Nevill, Tracy, Montfort &c

From Britagne, St. Aubin, Morley, Dole, &c

From other Places in France – Courtenay, Corby, Boleyn, St. Andrews, Paris, Beaumont, Lyons, Cressy, &c

From the Netherlands. Bruges (now Brydges) Tournay, Buers (Byers). &c

Many French have settled in England since the Conquest, and many French surnames in England came in afterwards, as Henage, Salvage, Molineux, &c

many Saxon families followed the example of the Normans, and became de Ashburnham, de Newton, &c.

The Normans dropped the de about the time of Henry VI. & took the title. Esquire; and the younger sons, Gentlemen. So Wm. de Catesby became Wm Catesby of Catesby, Gent. &c.

Surnames from Country – whence founder came.

Burgoyne	– from	Burgundy
Cornish,	"	Cornwall
Champney's	"	Champagne
French	"	France
Hanway	"	Hainault
Janeway	"	Genoa
Lombard	"	Lombardy
Scott	"	Scotland
Wales	"	Wales
Wight	"	Isle of Wight

Moore from Atmoor, is at the Moor
Morris some are Welch – some Moorish.

English Surnames

Local Surnames

From Counties — Kent, Cornwall, Devon Dorset, Wiltshire, &c.

From Cities & Towns — Winchester, Bristol, Buckingham, Carlisle, Lester, Lewes Hastings, Huntingdon, Wells, Hull, and others very numerous

From Villages — Hurst, Cleyton, Preston Beckley, Coombs, Ashburnham and others very numerous

From Manors & small estates — these are innumerable. There is hardly a city town, village, hamlet or estate in England that has not lent its name to a family. As these were Saxon:—

"In ford, in ham, in Ley and Ton,
The most of English surnames run."

There are other terminations as numerous as those four — as:
Field, Hurst, Wood, Wick & Sted.

Other endings of less frequent occurrence are Bury, Bourne, Caster, Cote, Oke, Combe, Croft, Don, Ey, Port, Shaw, Worth, Thorpe Wade, Cliff, Marsh, Gate, Hill, down, Well, &c, most of which endings also stand for distinct surnames.

In Cornwall, Tre, Ros, Pol, Lan, Caer & Pen, are terminations of very many Towns & names (or are in some part of the name; he does not say where.)

Hurst, a wood, is much used in Kent and Sussex for places & surnames, as Ashurst, Bathurst, Crowhurst, Akehurst, &c

Field & Den in same Counties, as Chatfield, Cowden, Haffenden, &c.

Combe is common in Devonshire

Leighs & Davenports plenty in Cheshire.

Identity of surname is not always proof of relationship. Many places of the same name are to be found.

From Rivers — Dee, Trent, Grant, Lund, &c

Local Surnames, 2d Class -
from Hill, Dale, Wood, &c.

Who dwelt on a hill, styled himself Atte Hill
" " on a moor " " Attmore
" " under a hill " " Undadown
" " near a tower " " Att Tower
" " near a gate " " Agate
" " near the sea " " Bywater

John atte Style — is now John Stiles
(Atten Ash has become Nash
Atten Eye (Island) " Nye
(Atten before a vowel, instead of atte)

Ash, Oaker, Hawthorne, Beech, Holme, and other names, come from the first bearers residing near remarkable Trees,

Beck - is a brook. — Beckett a little brook
Borde, " Cottage — Bankes from Bank
Barnes from Barn — Bury, a Court, hill, &c
Bent is rush, reed, — By is a habitation
Boys (Bois) a wood — Bourn, is a boundary
Burn is a brook — Bridges from Bridge
Bush is from bush — Butts, a mark for archers
Bottom - a valley in Sussex - Chapel, Cave
Church, Churchyard, Chase (a forest)
Clough (a cliff) Combe (a valley) Cobb (a harbor)
Cot or Cote (cottage or den) Cotterel (a cottage)
Cross or Crouch (a Cross) Dale, Dean, (a vale)
North, South, East - West, Field, Byfield,
Ford, Foote (bottom of a hill) Fenn, Gate
Gates, Grange (a large farm) Graves (a grove
Hall (a guest House) Ham (a dwelling
Hay (a minor park). Hedge, Hedges (there is
a disposition to plural like surnames)
Hurst (a wood) Hill or Hull, Holt (a wood or hill)
Hunt - (a chase) Holyoake (some famous oak)
Ing (a meadow) Knap (top of a hill) Kirk (a church)
Low (a hill) Lane, Lounder (a place among trees
Marsh, Locke (a lake) More, Moore, Attemore
Moss (a moor) Park. Parker, Penn (top of a hill
Plat - (a little field) Pond, Prindle (a croft)
Roades, Ring (an inclosure) Row (a street)
Ross (a heath) Shaw (a small wood) Slow (a place
Slack, a gap between hills) Stile, Styles, Spence (a yard
Stone (some remarkable Stone) Wyche (a salt spring
Thorpe (a village) Wade (a meadow), Will, Wells
Wick or Wix (a place of defence) Wold (a bare hill

He suppose that those dwelling at or near such places or objects as above, took surnames from them. These were common people.

English Surnames

Local Names — continued.

Some other names have added a syllable as Well, Weller; Street, Streeter; Pond, Ponder Dean, Denman; Bridge, Bridgman; House, Houseman; Hill, Hillman; Steed, Stedman; Low, Lower.

Surnames from Occupations & Pursuits.

These frequently had le prefixed, as Stephen le Spicer, Walter le Boucher, &c.

Smith is the most common Surname in E. It was formerly applied to workers in wood as well as metal — hence very common. "John Smith is no name at all"

Other Trades & occupations		
Masons	Slaters	Coupers or
Carpenters	Cartwrights	Coopers
Bakers	Wainwrights	Cutlers
Butchers	Colemans	Wheelers
Braziers	Taylors	Millers
GoldSmiths	Drapers	Tanners
Butlers	Farmers	Glovers
Carters	Shepards	Wrights
Wagners	Chapmans	Joiners
Saddlers	Gardeners	Spicers
Tylers	Fairmans	Bolters
Cooks	Weavers	Brewers
Porters	Cheesemans	Collier
Sawyer	Hoopers	Watermen
Turner	Hookers	Skinner
Potter	Mercers	Dyers
Boardman		
Chandler. &c, &c		

Latimer (a writer of Latin.) Leech (a physician
Barker (a tanner) Webber (a weaver)
Tucker (a fuller) Shearman (a shearer)
Fielder (a huxster) Hellier (a tyler, thatcher
Seamer (a tailor) Monger (a merchant

Masculine.	Feminine	Walker (a fuller
Spinner.	Spenster	Lardner (a swineherd
Tapper	Tapster	
Brewer.	Brewster	
Baker	Bagster	
Webber.	Webster	
Kember (Comber)	Kempster	
Sanger	Sangster	

English Surnames

Derived from Dignities & Offices.

King	Pope	Deacon	Steward
Prince	Bishop	Clerk or	Marshall
Earle	Abbot	Clark	Chamberlaine
Lord	Prior	Chaplin	Sergeant
Knight	Dean	Monk	Burgess
Squire	Parson	Saxton	Potter
Yeoman	Priest	Reeve	Bailey
	Monk		Parker
			Hunter,

le Despencer, now Spencer.
Was steward of Wm. Conquer.
Champion Fr. — Latimer, an interpreter.
Segar (a wagonisher or sawyer)
Franklin — formerly a superior freeholder.
Sommer. an apparitor or summoner
Greave (in Lancashire) a constable
Palmer & Pilgrim; The palmer was a wanderer all his life; the pilgrim only for a time.
Geer — he had the care of the gear.
Ward — indicates office — as
Aylward, Alekeeper.
Kinewards. Cowkeeper
Hayward, Keeper of the common herd:
Woodward, forest keeper.
Howard — mountain
Granger, superintendant of an abbey-farm called a grange

Those who first had the name of King, prince &c did not hold these dignities; nor did bishops abbots & such surnames come from men who held those offices. Camden supposes those who were called by these dignities were leaders of popular sports, & so Kings, Lords, &c, among their companions
Some conjecture that these names indicate Bastardy; & that those bearing them were of royal, papal, Knightly, Squirely or Priestly descent — a plausible surmise but the proofs are wanting.

English Surnames.

From personal & mental Qualities
This is a prolific source of surnames.

Black or Blackman } a man of dark complexion
White – a pale man.
Brown, a tawney one.
Russel. signifies red.
Tawney
Mottly
Ruddman
Green – comes from John atte the Green, &c

Color of Hair – gave many soubriquets. as Hoare, Grissel, Grey, Blacklock, Whitelock, Blound, Fairfax, Whitehead, &c
From other personal qualities are these—
Longs, Shorts, Langmans, ~~Long~~fellows, Tallmans, Biggs, Greats, Smalls, Strongs Weaklys, Strongmans, Littles, Lows Lowers, Grosses, Swifts, Speeds, Pretty's, Pettys, Lovers, Fatts, Stouts, Lightfoots, &c

Crumps (crooked) Hale (healthful) Carr (Stout), Pigot and Picket (from French "picoté", pitted with small pox.) Reed, Read (an old spelling of red)
From Welsh or Gaelic – More (great) Begg (little) Duff, Dow & Dee (Black) Bane (fair) Vaughan (little) Grimm (Strong) Wight (strong)

Others—
Hardys, Cowards, Meeks, Moodys, Slys, Sullens Eagers, Curtois (an old spelling of courteous) Wilds, Merrys, Nobles, Willeys (favorable ones Blythes, Sternes, Bonnys, Godmans, Wakes Tearnys, (tearful ones, or from Thierri, Theodoric.) Wises, Sharps, Blunts, Forwards, Freemans Saddls, Merriman, Brisks, Doolittles Darlings, Goods, Goodmans, Goodfellows, Thoroughgoods, Bests, Goodenoughs, Toogoods.
These all indicate moral, mental & other qualities.
Also, Stunt, (stupid) Hubbard (disposed to joy – is Hughbert, Saxon). Eldridge (wild, hideous).
From feats of Strength – Armstrong, Wagstaff Shakestaff, Shakespeare, Turnbull, &c
Harmein is Heartman, a man of courage

English Surnames

From Christian Names. of our ancestors.

These are very common — as Anthony, Andrew, Abel, Allen, Arnold, Alexander, Baldwin, Bartholomew, Bryan, Barnard, Charles, Clement, Daniel, Ellis, Everard, Gregory, Goddard, Godfrey, Gervais (now Jarvis) Griffith, Gerard, Gilbert, Henry, Howell, Humphry, Isaac, Ingram, James, Jeffrey Lawrence, Leonard, Lewis, Manton, Matthew Miles, Morgan, Nicholas, Oliver, Owen Paul, Randal, Reynold, Rice, Sampson Thomas, Titus, Valentine, Walter, &c.

Many have been assumed in the genitive case as John Reynolds for John, the son of Reynold; James Phillips, for James, the son of Philip — Bennet is from Benedict — Many surnames were formed of forenames now obsolete: as Bryant from Brient, Coleman (found in Bede) Elmer (Aelmer). Everest, Everett (Everard) Eade (Eudo) Farand (Ferdinand) Godwin & Goodwin Goodrich, Grimes (Grime Hood (Odo) Hamlin (Hammeline) Hammond (Hamon, Harvey (Hervè) Ive, Killick (Calixtus) Merbyn (Merlin) Maynard, Massy (Macey, Orme, Reyner (Reinaldus) Rae — ond, Searle (Cerlo) Sewell (Swellus) Swain (Swein) Toby (Tovi) Terry (Theodoric) Tudor (Welsh for Theodore) Wade, Turrel (Thorold) Warner.

Merricks, Tilleyick (from Meirric, Welsh)

Terminations in Son; —

Adamson, Johnson, Henryson, Philipson, Richardson, &c. ——— Fitz was used in the same way, as Fitz Gerald for Geraldson. Son was sometimes appended to a trade, title, &c as Clarkson, Cookson, Smithson, Wrightson, &c.

Surnames from or upon Client or Abbreviated Christian Names, are many — whether they were originally applied to children as terms of endearment, and thus acquired the appellation of nurse-names, "I cannot say"; Gower has several of these names in his verses in Latin, on Wat. Tyler's Insurrection; as Watte, Thoma, Symme, Bat, Gibbe, Hykke, Colle, Bobbe, Wille, Grigge, Davie, Hobbe, Larkin, Hudde, Judde, Tibbe, Jacke.

p 196

English Surnames

From Nurse-names, so called.
Gower's Poetry is rendered thus by A—ws:

p. 195 | Wat cries, Tom flies, nor Symkin stays aside;
M.S. 312 | And Batt and Gibb and Hyke, they summon loud:
Collin and Bob combustibles provide,
While Will the mischief forwards in the crowd:
Greg hawls, Hob bawls, and Davy joins the cry,
With Larkin not the least aiming the throng:
Hodd drubs, Judd scrubs, while Tib stands grinning by.
And Jack with sword & firebrand madly strides along.

{ The last line but one in Gower's Latin is:
Hudde ferit, quem Judde terit, dum Tibbe juvatur,

Camden supposes these abbreviated names come from nurses to their nurselings; or from fathers & masters to their boys & servants.
8. 10. 15 Surnames are sometimes formed from or upon a single Christian name. Williams is the basis of 27
Kin } are diminutive terminations - kin
Ot } is from the Flemish, and ot from the French.

Cock is a termination which has occasioned much dispute. many surnames in Cock were derived from the male of birds, as Peacock, Woodcock, Shilcock (Thrustle) Camden derived Cock in all names from the name of birds, but Lower thinks it is a diminutive, the same as Kin and Ot
Badcock is little Bat, Wilcock or Cox, little Wm. Allcock, little Hal or Harry, &c. "My little Cock" is still an appellation given to boys, and a cock-horse is a little horse
Ock is a common diminution in Scotland, as Willock, Lassock, &c. Pollock is from Paul.
Cock is the Welsh for red
The etymology of Cock as a termination is still a moot-point.

[Misc. 2. 138.

From forenames, or Christian names.

From Adam — Adamson, Ade, Addison, Adams, Adcock, Adkins. (Adam is often Ade in the Norman Rolls)
From Abraham — Abrahams, Mabb, Mabbot, —
Arthur — Atty, Atkins, Atkinson, perhaps Aikin.
Andrew — Andrews, Anderson, Henderson,
Alexander — Sandys, Sanderson, Allix, Alley,
Ainulph — Haynes. Hainson.
Allan — Allanson, Hallet, Elkins
Anthony — Tony, Tonson.
Benjamin — Benn, Benson.
Baldwin — Ball.
Bartholomew — Batts, Bates, Bartlett, Badcock.
Bernard — Bernard, Barnet
Cuthbert — Butts
Clappa — an obsolete Saxon name — Clapham in Surrey is the ham of Clappa, who held this manor in the time of the Confessor. From this, Clapp, Clapps, Clapson.
Charles — Kell, Kelley, Kelson.
Digory — Digg, Digges, Diggins, Diggenson.
Dennis — Denison, Tennison
Daniel — Daniels, Dann.
David — Davey, Davison, Davis, Dawes Dawkins, Dawson, &c.
Edward — Edwards, Edes, Edwardson, Tedd.
Elias — Ellis, Ellison, Elliot, Elson, Elley,
Edmund — Edmunds, Munn, Monson
Francis — Frank, Franks,
Gideon — Gyde, Giddy, Giddings, Geddes
Gilbert — Gill, Gilpin, Gibb, Gibbs, Gibbon, Gibson, Gubbins, Gipps.
Giles — Gillies. (some under Gilbert may belong to Giles
Gregory. Gregg, Gregson, Griggs
Goddard & Godfrey } Godkin, Goddin, Good.
Geoffry — Jefferson, Jepson, Jeffries.
Henry — Henryson, Harry, Harris, Harrison Hal. Halket, Hawes, Hawkins, Haskins Hall (sometimes). Alcock (perhaps.
Hugh — Hughson, Hugget, Huggins, Hewet
John — Johnes, Johnson, Jones, Janson, Jennings Jenks, Jenkins, Jack, Jackson, Jaxon, Hanson, Hancock, Hanks.
Jude — Judd, Judkin, Judson
Jacob — Jacobs, Jacobson —
James — Jamieson —

English Surnames

From Christian Names.

Isaac — Isaacs, Isaacson, Hyke, Hicks, Hixon, Higson, Hickot, Hiscock, Hickox.

Lawrence — Lany, Larkins, Lawes, Lawson

Luke — Luckins, Lucock, Lukin.

Matthew — Matthews, Matheson, Matson Madison, Matty, Maddy.

Maurice — Morrison, Moxon

Mark — Marks

Nicholas — Nicholls, Nicholson, Nickson, Nixon, Cole, Collet, Colson, Collins, Glasson.

Neal — Neale, Neilson, Neikins.

Nathaniel — Natkins.

Oliver — Oliver, Olley, Nolls, Nolley, Nolleking.

Peter — Peterson, Pierce, Pierson, Perkins Parkins, Peters, Parr, Porson. Parson, (Jonathan)

Philip — Phillips, Philps, Phipps, Phippen Philpot, Phillot, Philcox.

Paul — Paulet, Porson, Pocock, Pollock.

Patrick — Paterson, Patson.

Ralph — Rawes, Rawson, Rawlins, Rason

Randolph — Randalls, Rankin,

Rhys (Welsh) — Ap Rhys, Price, Preece, Brice

Richard — Richards, Richardson, Ritchie, Rickard Hitchens, Hutchinson, Hitchcock. Dick, Dickson, Dickens, Dickinson.

Robert — Robins, Robinson, Roberts, Robertson, Robison, Roby — Dobbs, Dobson, Dobbin, Hoby, Hobbs, Hobson Hobkins, Hopkins.

Roger — Rogers, Rogerson, Hodges, Hodgson Hodgkin, Hodgkinson, Hoskin(?) Hodd, Hudson.

Simon — Simmonds, Simpson, Simmes, Symes Simcock, Simpkin,

Stephen — Stephens, Stephenson, Stimson Stebbing, Stubbs.

Timothy — Timms, Timpson, Timpkins

Thomas — Thoms, Thoms, Thompson, Thomlin, Thomlinson, Tompkins, Thompsett.

Tobit — Toby, Towes, Towson, Tobin, Tubbs

Walter — Walters, Watt, Watts, Watson, Watkins Watkinson.

William — Williams, Williamson, Wills, Wilks Wilkins, Wilkinson, Wickens Wickson, Bill, Bilson, Wilson, Woolcock, Woollcot, Wilcock, cox. Wilcoxon, Willet, Wilmot, Willy Willis, Wylie, Willot, Till, Tillot Tilson, Tillotson, Tilly.

English Surnames

Some are oddly formed—
As. Applejohn—Little John, Brownjohn, Goodfellow, Matthewman, Mabbkloue,

From Natural Objects, from the Signs of Houses, &c.

From Heavenly Bodies—Sun, Moon, Star.
From Quadrupeds—Bear, Buck, Roebuck, Badger, Bull, Bullock, Beaver, Coney, Catt, Colt, Deer, Doe, Fox, Grey (a local name for Badger) Hart, Hogge, Hare, Hound, Kidd, Lyon, Lamb, Leveret, Panther, Palfrey, Pigg, Ram, Roe, Steed, Steere, Seal, Stagg, Talbot (a mastiff) Tod (a fox) Capel (strong horse) Wolfe (Lupus, Lupel Luvel, Lovel. are from the Latin for wolf) The name of a man in Kent is Savage Bear, Esq. Horsa and Hengist signify horse.
From Deall Animals—Mutton, Veal, Tripe Pigfat, Gammon, Brawn, Giblets, Hogsflesh, Bacon. (He knew a lady—Miss Hogsflesh.
From Birds—Bird, Bisset, Buttfinch, Coote, Crane, Cock, Chick, Culver (a pigeon) Crow, Drake, Dove, Daw, Eagles, Fowle Finch, Grouse, Goose, Gosling, Gull Hawke, Howlet, Herne, Henshaw (i.e. Heronshaw, a young heron) Heron, Jay, Larke, Nightingale, Peacock Partridge, Pigeon, Parrot, Swan, Starling, Swift, Woodcock, Wren, &c
In a congregation of dissenters at Hewersham in Kent, there were lately 23 names taken from birds, and their pastor's name was Rooke.
(He tells the story of Mr Fuller's asking Mr Jay, a dissenting minister of Bath, when an owl crossed their path, if that bird was a Jay. "No sir," was the reply. "Its not a jay—it's fuller in the eyes, fuller in the head, and fuller all over!")
Corbet, in Scotland Corby, is a raven
From Fishes—Bream, Bunt, Bass, Crab, Chubb, Eel, Gudgeon, Haddock, Herring Jack, Lamprey, Pike, Pickerell, Ray Roach, Salmon, Sole, Smelt, Sprat Trout, Tench, Whiting, Whale, Fish, Fisk (Saxon for Fish)
From Insects, &c. Bee, Fly, Bug, Leech, Worms, &c

English Surnames

From Vegetables & Trees — (besides trees before noticed) Myrtle, Holly, Ivy, Crabtree, Gourd, Hay, Straw, Sage, Leek, Pepper, Peppercorn, Oats, Bean, Vetch, Pease, Budd, Flower, Rose, Lilly, Primrose, Weed, Nettle, Peach, Pear, Nutt, Cherry, Lemmon, (and Peel.) Lemon is the old word Lemman

Also Bays, Pippin, Plum, Quince, Olive, Cranberry, Plant, Woodbine, Holy-oak, Hawthorn, Seed, Clover, Beet, &c.

From Minerals — Clay, Chalk, Coale, Irons, Copper, Gold, Brass, Jewell, Dymond, Sands, Stone, Flint, Steele, &c

From Signs of Inns & Shops — when they kept — as Thomas at the Dolphin, Will at the Bull, George at the White Horse, Robin at the Rackett became Thomas Dolphin, Will. Bull, &c. The Sun, Moon & Stars were formerly Signs of Shops, &c. Hence Thomas Sun, &c

Surnames from Commodities, articles of dress, Implements, seem to be borrowed from Signs of Houses & Inns. Formerly every Tradesman had his Sign, commonly having reference to the Commodities he sold. Some remnants of this practice remain, as the Pestle & Mortar, the Sugar Loaf, the Red Hat, the Golden Boot, the Silver Canister and others

In 1612 the following Signs are noticed in a piece of Poetry — the Bell, Frying pan, Rose, Harrow, Plow, Sharrow, Cow, Horne, Thorn, Fiddle, Needle.

Surnames from this Source —
Bullhead, Rainbow, Bell, Tankard, Pitcher, Scales, Horne, Potts, Hammer, Funnel, Board, Bowles, Hamper, Cowlstick, Cade, Cottrel, Cresset. (A Cowl is a vessel with ears carried by a Cowlstick. Cade is a old word for barrel or cask. Cottrel is used for Trammel —

Many of our Peers are descended from Mayors of London who were tradesmen; some of Norman origin may have sprung from the Peasants of Normandy. When the Emperor Maximilian was casting out his pedigree, his jester proposed this question;
When Adam delved & Eve Span,
Where was then the Gentleman.

English Surnames

Bickerstaff was probably the sign of an Inn.

From Dress — Cape, Mantel, Coates, Cloake, Booter, Hose, Hat, Capps, Fremantle,

From Armor — Helme, Shield, Greaves, Buckler, Gunn, Musket, &c

Angel, Saint, Martyr, &c } supposed to be from Signs.

From Artucts of Diet — Figg, Butter, Salt, Sugar Ale, Suet, Pepper, Pickle, Perry, Beer

Stone may be Local names and not from Signs.

Surnames from Social Relations Periods of Age, Time, &c.

Fader, Brothers, Cousins, Batchelor, Kinsman, Guest, Prentice, Master, Friend, Foe, ——

Mann, Boy, Goodboys, Child Rich, Poor, Bond, Freeman, young, Old — Spring, Winter, Summer, Day, Southday, Weeks, March, May, Christmas, Paschal, Holiday, Soon, Latter, Last, Quickly.

[Some of these are under other heads —

Cabinety Curiosities

Names originating apparently in Caprice, — such as we call Nicknames or Soubriquets

Near Leeves were lately living 3 cottagers whose names were Head, Body, Shoulders, Pate, Skull, Face, Hair & its colors Cheek, Tongue, Chin, Beard, Gum, Thickness (Thickness) Redness (Redness) Neck, Side, Heart, Belly, Kidney, Fat, Arms, Fist, Hand, Nailes, Spankes, Legge, Shin, Foote, Heel, Sole.

Those are from the human body. Others are from bodies or parts of animals, as Horn, Wing, Feather, Scutt, Beak, Crowfoot, Shell.

From Money — Farthing, Penny, Grote, Pound.

From Weather — Frost, Snow, Hail, Fogg, Gale Fairweather, Breeze, Mist, Dew

English Surnames.

Curiosities — continued.

From Sports — Bowles, Ball, Dyce, Cards,
From Vessels — Barge, Cable, Mast, Helm &c
From Measures — Gill, Gallon, Peck, Bagg,
Cubit, Yard, Furlong, Inches.
From Numbers — Ten, Eighteen, Fortye
From Diseases — Cramp, Akinside, Ague, &c.

Surnames of Contempt

Bad, Trollope Stunt (fool) Outlaw,
Wanton, Bastard, Trash, Harlott, Hussey,
Gubbins (refused a fish) Gallows, Kennard
Bean — Crookshanks, Sheepshanks
Greathead, Longnesse, Whalebelly,
Rottenherring, Coward, &c.

Nickname comes from the French (nom de nique) and nique is a movement of the head to mark contempt.

Unclassified names —

Merryweather, Starkweather, Hayday,
Physic, Wigg, Nothing, Pennyfeather,
Horsenail, Portwine, Tomb, Sermon
Coffin, Pickfat, Parcel, Window, Fudge
Standfast, Goodyear, Paybody, Stillwell,
Rideout, Gaylord, Popkiss, Doolittle,
Treadaway, Clapshoe, Metcalf
Toplady, Scattergood, Ladymoor,
Thickbroom, Crowninshield, Cheesewright,
Honeyloom, Whiteley, Diprose, Huggup,
Drinkwater, Strangeways, Goings,
Letsom, Cheetum, &c, &c.

Surnames from Virtues and other abstract Ideas.

Justice, Prudence, Wisdom, Liberty
Hope, Peace, Joy, Comfort, Want, Pride
Grace, Luck, Power, Ransom, Love
Verity, Patience.

Lower imagines these surnames originated in the characters of the old dramatic mysteries or moralities; the favorite characters in these were Charity, Faith, Prudence, Discretion, Death, Vice, Folly, &c.

Christian Names.

p. 1847 / 120 English Names — Christian, or Baptismal. Miscel 2. 242. 203

[See Hoylin p. 120 of this; Montaigne Mis. 2. 194. Prot. Hist. Miscel. 7. 102. 131. Saxon Names. Contents. 1. 279. + Eng. Gov. 9. 270. Chr. names of Postmen M. 8. 326

Surnames From Virtues, &c. + Camden knows of but 2 Jewish names in England, besides the King Hezekiah. M. 9. 54

Hume says the Puritans used to change the names of Henry, Edward, William, which they regarded as heathenish, into others more godly. Lower says Hume is mistaken in supposing the Puritans assumed such names as Redeemed, &c. and changed their old names. They were imposed as baptismal names.

The Parochial Register of Warbleton furnishes the following Christian or Baptismal names — Bestedfast, Goodgift, Lament, Defend, Fainnot, Faedtnot, Vesplenish, These between 1617 and 1677.

It became fashionable to give such names towards the close of the 16th Century, or before 1600. Sussex was remarkable for such names. Camden alludes to these "new names, Freegift, Reformation, Earth, Dust, Ashes, Delivery, More-fruit, Tribulation, The Lord is near, Mortrial, Discipline, Joy again, From above, which have lately been given by some to their children with no evil meaning, but upon some singular and precise conceit." Such are Camden's words, probably about the close of Elizabeth's reign. Most Parish Registers that Mr Lower had examined had some such names at that period. Those whom Hume stigmatizes for having such names, had nothing to do with their imposition, in general, but bore such as their parents had given them.

Hume gives the names of a jury in Sussex — Accepted, Redeemed, Fainnot, Earth, Makepiece, Godreward, Standfastonhigh, Called, Killsin, Return, Befaithful, Flydebate, Fight the good fight of faith, Meek, Morefruit, Hopefor, Graceful, Weepnot

[These are petitioners. See Sussex 7. 102.

Lower has a Jury from Sussex about 1610 Approved, Bethankful, Beconteous, Safety on high, Search the Scriptures, Morefruit Freegift, Increase, Restore, Killsin Elected, Fainnot, Renewed, Return Flydebate, Flyfornication, Seekwisdom Muchmercy, Fight the good fight of faith, Earth, Small hope, Repentance, The peace of God.

[I have no belief in either,

English Surnames

From Foreign Names; corrupted.

True name	Corruption
Molineux	Mullnicks
St Leger	Sellenger
De Ath	Death
Scardeville	Skanfield
Blancpied,	Blumpay. (Salem. Mass
Blondeville,	Bloomfield
Baskerville,	Baskerfield
Rosseville,	Rosnell.
Bosseville,	Boswell
Adrecy	Darcy
Daneder,	Daveys
Tubeville,	Troublefield
Mesnilwarin	Manwaring
Berenger,	Barringer

These from France—
Others from Germany & Holland.
as Rickman, Dunk, Shurman, Boorman
Hickman, Vansittart, Higginbottom,
A few Danish, Italian, Irish, &c
The English have corrupted their own names.
Some families have so altered as to lose sight of their relations,
Some Surnames appear to be Nicknames but are names of places;
as Wormwood, Inkpen, Tipton, Mourne,
Cuckold, Godolphin, Bellows, Fillpot
as from Ormond, Ingepen, Tiptoft, Mohun,
Cokswold, Godolphan, Phillipot.
Tash, Tate, as from at Ash, at Oak.
The following are pure names of places without change:—
Spittlehouse, Whitegift, Alsop, Hartshorn
Woodhead, Gardening, Killingback

Lower has a Chapter on Latinized Surnames—many hundreds.
as De Sancto Mauro—St Maur, Seymour
De Sacra Quercu Holyoak
De Umbrosa Quercu, Dunoak, Dymock
Lupus — — — Wolf
Medicus — — Leech.
De Burgo — — Burgh, Burk.

English Surnames

Changed Surnames

Camden gives one family that had 13 Surnames

Some have taken the name of their mothers. Others have changed names for various reasons.

Servants sometimes took the Surname of their Masters, according to Camden. Lower thinks this never took place, that the pride which characterizes ancient families prevented it. They would not have suffered dependants to bear their cherished family name.

The most illustrious names are diffused among all classes, but this may be accounted for by the mutations to which families are subject in the common course of events. Some families advance & others decay.

If Camden is correct, the knowledge of the fact inflicts a sad blow on our Plebeian Seymours, Lovells, Pierponts, Sinclairs Spencers, Tyrrels, &c.

Historical Surnames

as Fortescue, Eyre, Osborne, Plantagenet Tyrrel, Stronghand, Buccleugh, Napier, Halliday, Tyrwhit, Skene, Collier,

Chapter of Rebuses.

Chapter of Canting Arms, & punning mottoes — Anagrams

Additions.

Sykes — is a brook or fountain at the North
Bold, is a dwelling: Newbold, Archbold, &c
Eccles, is a church.
Mc Intire — is a carpenters son
Tupper, Dubber — German making tubs
Tidd is from Titor Tid, abbreviations
Caulker, Driver, Pedlar. (Theobald.)
Silliman, is Silly-man, (bad name.
Griffin, Dart, Cushion
Stocking, Boot, Patten, Scarf,
Cake, Cakebread, Coffee, Sherry
Brass, Cant, Speck, Treble, Brass, Quatre &c

[Surnames see 58th page

Roll of Battel Abbey.

The names of persons of consideration in the Battle of Hastings were written upon a roll and hung up in the Abbey of Battel; the monastery erected on the ground by Wm. the Conqueror.

Holinshed mentions over 600 names Stow only 407: Scriven still fewer. Others vary from these. Dugdale accuses the monks of inserting some names who were not at the Conquest, to please individuals — Leland gives a copy of the Roll

The following names are from Leland's copy.

Baird
Bitard
Bardolf
Basset
Darcy
Pygot
Percy
Gurney
Hanville
Wareine
Chauncy
Lascy
Tracy
Bigot
Brown
Mandeville
Manley
Burnel
Mortimer
Gower
Dispenser
Latymer
Boys
Botelar
Martine
Zouche
Morley
Vier
Feres
Chamberlayne
Haulley
Hasting
Talbot
Saundford
Mountague
Valebee
Fitz Alayne
Power
Trussell
Peverelle
Ryvers
Loveday
Lovel
Newbet
Corby
Corbet
Garre
Gifard
Howarde
Cheward
Dela Hay
Chaley
Blake
Birome
Fitz Payne
Gaugy
Soules
Burgh
Mobile
Fitz William
St John
Warley
Pinkeney
Courtney
Lascy
Barley
Thays
Tony
St Clere

Roll of Battel Abbey

Leland's Copy.

De la War
De la Marche
Constable
Tany
Plukanet
Turley
Tresell
Heroun
Gras
Mainard
Banestre
Beauchamp
Baudin
Bray
Say
Fitz Bryan
Brasy
Perpount
Champeneys
Chaunceus
Paiteny
Arundel
Snylly
Baldwin
Cheyni
Mohun
Baray
Warde
Baret
Hayward
Bavy
Jay
Taly
Massey
St Martins
Durant
Mauncel
Haneline
De la Huse
Howes
Boleus
Tolet
Sackville
Oliphard
Lymers
Rivers
Reynevile

Some from Holinshed.
Copy.

Audeley
Arundel
Abell
Archen
Albeny
Bryssy
Bohun
Bushy
Banet
Browne
Baloun
Bascoun
Burdon
Bushel
Bufford
Brent
Braunch
Charley
Cheine
Curson
Cauly
Daniel
Devaus
Delabor
De la Hill
Drury
Filbert
Fitz Auger
Fouke
Gracy
Graunt
Greile
Gurley
Grimel
Haulay
Huse
Hamond
Kayre
Keine
Lane
Manley
Malet
Murres
Mallory
Meller
Morton
Newborough
Neile
Olifant
Oilford
Perry
Pomeray
Punchardoun
Place
Percivale
Ros
Ridell
Rivell
Rous
Ric
Richmound
Raimes
Sieward
Sent Leo
Tirel
Vernoun
Vere
Vesy
Walingford.
Wadebois
Wyre
Wake
Wely
Sent John
Sent Albin
Wareine
Wate
Sent More
(for St. Maure

Some have names of English places, received after the conquest.

208 Rolls Normans that
conquer England — found in Normandy
Fox's Copy.
Thus has the deduction the places, from
which they derived their names
as Le Sire de Tracy
Hugh de Mortimer
Roger de Montgomery
R. de Boys
L. de Burgo
P. de Corbet
W. de Montague
T. Gilband
S. de Syncler (fn St Clair
Ho de Spencer,
W. de Grangers
S de Grangers
J de Lille
H de Burgoyne
E. Tracy
J. de Saint John
H de Lymasts
R de Cony
R. de la Pomerey
Thos. Savage, &c &c

[See Misc. No 1. 45

Winthrop's opinion of the people. — In 1638 in his complaints to Mr. Hooker about Connecticut (Addenda 2 Vol. he speaks of "the unwarrantableness & unsafeness of referring matter of counsel or judicature to the body of the people, quia the best part is always the least, and of the best part, the wiser part is always the lesser. The old law was, choose ye out judges &c. and thou shalt bring the matter to the judges &c." —

See "Connecticut Miscellaneous" Vol II. after Rates of Merchandize. 246.

Winthrop's Letters.

Misc. 2. 215.
[See back 130-131-132-133.

At Cowes, March 28. 1630. They had in 11 ships
M. 12. 150. 700 passengers, 240 cows, & about 60 horses.
There were several more ships.

At Charlestown July 23. 1630, he says, the country is much like E. "only 2 days hotter than in E. as good land as in E." "Here is sweet air, fair rivers, and plenty of springs, & the water better than in England."

Hes History [See back, 131st page — con. to 2. No 2. 246 & another Volume

M. 12. 99. 1642. "Divers houses burnt by drying flax." (Winth. II. 92.

1642 Sept 10 to 22. People were starving.

1643 Wine, sugar & Cotton plenty. (W. & H. 94.

p. 131. Misc 9. 113] 2 or 3 ships brought Cotton

M. 12. 99. much hemp & flax raised — in Rowley

p. 167. 4th M. especially. The people "fell to manufacturing cotton, & hemp & flax." W. II. 120.

1643. July. Letters from Connecticut relate the war of Onkus & Sequasson sachem upon Connecticut — Onkus killed 7 or 8 of S's men, wounded 13, burnt his wigwams and carried away the booty.

Narragansetts defeated by Onkus — N. had near 1000 men; Onkus only 3 to 400. or — "not above 3 or 400."

Miantonnomoh was killed "between Hartford and Windsor, when Onkus hath some men dwell!" 140 or 15 musketeers went home with Uncas to abide a time, for his defence. He was to kill M. within his (O's) jurisdiction or "as soon as became to his own jurisdiction!"

1643. Mrs Hutchinson & 4 killed. They removed from Aquidney to the Dutch, as they said, "for want of hay for their cattle."

1643 or 4. Nashaway 15 miles N.W. of Sudbury
p. 223] was begun — only 3 houses in 1646 [Mass. 3, 141.
(Winth. II. p. 152. 161.

1643-4. Iron from Bilboa — wine, fruit, oil, and wool from Malaga. (Winth. II. 154.

Iron & wool from Bilboa

Winter of 1643-4 No snow till March 3 — & little rain. Wind W. & N.W. near 6 weeks.
Vol II p. 255. which occasioned many houses to be burnt & many goods in them — to a greater value than all burnt for 14 years before.

1644 April 18. Massacre in Virginia — 300 slain

1644-5 Ploughs might go most of the winter.
Vol II. p. 210 Great snow storm Feb 16. 17. from N.E. Ways impassable for 3 weeks. Snow lay till end of March — Severe cold.

1645. April. 2 houses burnt. 1 from chimney taking fire
1 at Salem. 1 at Roxbury. large house — no water.
Winth. II. 211.

140 Winthrop's History of New England;
with Savage's Notes.
[See back, next before Josselyn, + Gov. & Misc. Vol II

1633. Wages rose - carpenters to 3/. laborers 2/6
Nov. Goods rose - sometimes to double the cost in E.
& Court ordered that carpenters, masons, &c should
take only 2/. a day, and laborers only 1/6.
The English commodities should be sold at
only 4d in the shilling above the cost, (a few
articles excepted.)
Complaint that much was expended in tobacco
and strong liquors.
Cattle & corn were sold to new comers at
dear rates - corn 6/. bushel, cow 20£ and
some 24£ and 26£; mean 35£ ewe goat 3 or
4£. Cattle were brought from England & Virginia.
1633 Lathrop's Capt. Stone & his company of 8
killed by Indians in the Connecticut.
1633. Hall & others that returned from Con River
reported that the small pox had extended
as far west as any Indian plantation
was known, & much people dead of it - by
reason whereof they could have no trade.
[This and Oldhams visit to the Connecticut
were not the same - all the circumstances
different - Oldham went in Sept. with 3
Thus. Sachem treated them kindly & gave them
some beaver. They brought home some
Indian hemp, which grows in abundance
and is better than the English. - also some
black lead. They lodged at Indian Towns
all the way. [seems to have returned in Sept.
Hall and 2 others went Nov. 3, 1633 and returned
Jan. 20, having lost their packs & endured much
misery. They informed about the small pox as above.
1633-4 March. Market to be every Thursday in Boston,
Lecture day -
" First public house in Boston - by Samuel Cole
First merchant Shop in do. by John Coggan.
1634 May. Town of Newtown complained of straitness
for want of land - especially meadow.
1634 May 3 General Court was kept in the meeting
house at Boston - 3 days.
1634 Masts were cut at Dover by Steward and
carried to England. 2 ships noticed.
1634 June. The Blessing sailed for the Dutch
plantations, &c. & Newtown man went
in her to view Connecticut River.
1634 Beaver. The Dutch at N.N get 4 or 10,000
a year. Plymouth gets many at Kennebeck
Mr Winslow carried 60 lbs of beaver to Eng.
1633 & 4. Assistants were entertained by the Gov.
& Deputies at one court, one day, the Gov was
paid.

1634 Lectures had been on 4 days in the week – one at Boston, Newtown, Roxbury, Dorchester – one of each place, one day. They were now reduced to 2 in a week – at Boston & Cambridge, every other Thursday; at Roxbury & Dorchester every other Wednesday. – Boston & Newtown after this returned to old way.

1634 John Oldham had 500 bushels of corn brought from the Narragansetts. His Capt. Podco says the Narragansett country is full of Indians – westy the Bay – he saw above 1000 men, women & children, & many men were out a hunting. Nantucket is full of Indians also.

1634 Nov. Pequods (Pequots) at war with Narragansets and Dutch, sent messengers to Boston – their story of Stones' murder, &c. Has beaver & otter. Offered to give up what they had on Connecticut, &c.

1635 Watertown & Roxbury – their cattle being much increased, they were straitened for fodder, same complaint from others – seems to have reference to pasturage in the woods &c.

1635 Black Foxes & wild peas at isle of Sable.

1635 Aug. } Dorchester men had set down near the Plymouth Trading House. (Windsor)

Oct. Winthrop speaks of "the 3 towns gone thither" viz. to Connecticut.

1635-6 Feb. 10th } Great scarcity of corn.
30000 lbs potatoes brought from Bermuda cost 2/8 bushel – sold for 2s 6d.
[Sweet potatoes, it is believed. yes.

1636 July. John Oldham, a member Watertown congregation, murdered by Indians. – seem to be Narragansets – Block Island was under the Narragansets. No English killed but Oldham 2 boys were sent to Boston

Aug. 24. to Sept. 14 Endecotts expedition against Indians. Block Island said to have 60 wigwams & 200 acres of corn. Pequots had wigwams on west side of river, as well as east. (Thames.) Soldiers had corslets. Gutshamakin killed a Pequot & "flayed off the skin of his head" and sent it to Canonicus.

Nov. Good cow 25 to 30 £. Pair of bulls or oxen 40 £. Corn 5/. Much rye sown with plough in 1636 for 30 ploughs were at work. Carpenters 3/. day Plead 4 to 6/. C. (Board.

1637 June 10 } Capt Underhill & 20 men sent to Saybrook

1634 Dec } Small Pox at Newtown "very rife" Mr Hooker's youngest son died of it Win. Letters

1646. Winthrop says "a vast liberty was allowed" in religion in England, & sought for, even by the most godly & orthodox, as Mr. Goodwin, &c. & by house of Com.

1646. There godly had opposed Presbytery.
Great alarm by [illegible] & caterpillars.

Morton's New England's Memorial, with Notes by John Davis.

Earthquakes. — He notices one "about June 2." 1638, "which caused platters, dishes and such like things which stood upon shelves to clatter and fall down". Winthrop & Johnson say it was July 1. It extended to Connecticut, to Narragansett, Piscataqua, &c.

Mass. 7.287 Mass. 2.56

1658. He notices an earthquake, "very great". by gives no particulars — nobody gives any — neither day, month, course, violence, effect &c. — known.

Mass. 2.150

1662-3. January 26. a great earthquake "at the shutting in of the evening". and another the same night. another on 28th. No details. (Did great damage in Canada.

Mass. 2.150

p. 138. COMET — appeared in N. E. or blazing star 1664. on 9th, 10th, 11th & beginning of 12th month (or Nov. Dec. Jan. and partly Feb. 1664-5.

Mass. 4.31. Mass. 2.46, Mass. 3.270. Felt & Salem 2.153

He thinks "it was sent immediately by God to awake the secure world". "Comets do usually precede & portend great calamities and notable changes". He notices what fell out after this comet: —

War between English & Dutch.
War between Dutch & some others
Pestilence in England & Holland.
English planters at St Christophers driven off by the French. 250 fugitives came to Boston in Spring of 1666. — were relieved by Gen. Court.

In New England — threatened with invasion by a foreign force; "sore strokes in taking away so many by thunder & lightning, to the great astonishment & terror of seeing."

p. 213

"God's continued strokes in drought, blasting and mildew with which much of the fruits of the earth have been destroyed."

Mr Samuel Danforth wrote a treatise on the comet of 1664. (See Note in Morton.

[Blasting of Wheat, &c. see next page.

m. 2. p. 1. Comets, Mr Davis thinks, have as often been followed by beneficial, as disastrous incidents.

(Hubbard seems to use Morton's language in some places — Winthrop in some.

1664 June 26. "About this time began the blasting of the wheat to be perceived" Roxbury Church Records.

1665 "Winter & summer wheat again struck with mildew." 96.

1666 "Wheat mildewed again". R. Church Record.

see Coffin's Newbury p. 69. 70
Mass. 3. 16. 340.

Morton's Memorial

misc 2.234

Blasting of Wheat.

See Dr. Haven p. 222 of this.
See Hutchinson, Mass. No 3. 275
See Elliot in Coffin's Newbury &c. 21

1664. It pleased God to smite the fruits of the earth especially wheat, with blasting and mildew, whereby much of it was utterly spoiled & became unprofitable for nothing. This was looked at by some as a speaking providence against unthankfulness & murmuring — also against voluptuousness & abuse of the good creatures of God, by licentiousness in drinking & fashions in apparel; for the obtaining whereof, a great part of the principal grain has oftentimes unnecessarily expended." Some days of humiliation were observed. There was a plentiful harvest of other sorts of grain, & the country had plenty of corn. (He alludes only to the year 1664 here — & says how it was in after years, ~~except 1665~~ viz. 1665. 1666. under those years.

1664 Plymouth Colony had 12 small towns, 1 sawmill, one bloomary for iron, no good river, nor harbor, not place of strength.
M. 11. 165 The bloomary was in Taunton (now Raynham.
M. 9. 21. p. 329 The Sawmill supposed to be in Duxbury (now Pembroke. (Winslow says it was only one in Colony for 4 or 7 yrs M. 9. 21

1665 Wheat was more generally struck with
M. 16. 340 blasting and mildew this year than in 1664; the greatest part of it was spoiled. Other grain was spared, & the country in some good measure supplied.

Thunder & lightning did not do much hurt
M. 15 p. 206 to man or beast for many years after the English came here — but lately, cattle were first killed, then one person at a time, and now
1666. 3 persons are killed at once at Allens Field;
p. 212 M. 15. 206. and 4 more (not at once) are killed about Piscataqua. Capt. Davenport killed at the castle 1665.

1666. Small pox at Boston — "some few died."

1666. Wheat blasted again — much of it destroyed
M. 16. 340 with blasting & mildew — some other grain injured by worms & drought.

[He notices only the years 1664. 65. & 66. No allusion to blasting in 1667 & 1668. He did not write after 1668.

Hubbard says — "In the year 1664 the country
M. 16 340. was smitten with a strange blasting & mildew in their wheat, by which, in many places, whole fields were quite consumed; which blasting did in part continue more or less most of the following years." This is all.

Lit

Morton's Memorial

Misc. 2. 295

1667. Nov. 30. Loud noises in the air.
(su particulars. Mass. 4. 286.

1668. March. Form of a Spear in the heavens - thicker in the midst than at either end, of a whitish bright color - was seen several nights together in the west "about an hour within the night," one end pointed to the setting of the sun.

Misc. 8. 286

Misc. 4. 31.

Davis says a similar sign was seen in Canada, Italy, Lisbon, &c, at same time. Supposed to be Zodiacal Light by some; but generally believed to be the tail of a comet whose body was beneath the horizon.

Noticed by Eliot - Feb. 29. 1668 - a blazing stream. Ellis's Norbury p. 77.

"Noises in the air, correspond with meteorological phenomena, of not unfrequent occurrence" viz. the noises heard 1667-8

Mass. 3 265

William Hilton wrote to England from Plymouth 1621. or 1622

He says the country yields great store of fruits of itself, & vines of divers sorts; & walnuts, & hezzuts small nuts, & plums - "variety of flowers, roots and herbs no less pleasant than wholesome & profitable." Gooseberries & strawberries are plenty; good timber of all sorts. "Beasts of divers sorts, and great flocks of turkies, quails, pigeons and partridges; many great lakes, abounding with fish, fowl, beavers & otters." Great plenty of shellfish. Rivers & isles have variety of wild fowl. "Better grain than Indian Corn cannot be". "We are all freeholders, the rent day doth not trouble us." The word of God sincerely taught us every Sabbath.

M. 6. 302

p. 143

Mass. 3 275

A man hung & quartered [named Joshua Tift - see Hubbard p. 174

Mayor Wm Bradford wrote from Newport R.I. Jan. 20. 1675-6 - that the Providence men had brought in an Englishman, taken with the Indians in driving away cattle - He belonged to Petaquamscutt, & joined the Narragansetts some time before, was in the fort fight, & shot at the English. "The Englishman that was taken had his doom yesterday - to be hanged & quartered, which was done effectually" - He was brought to "head quarters" of the Plymouth folk - or forces apparently - not those at Newport - at least the "General" is spoken of as elsewhere. It is not certain when the execution took place - when head quarters were - Perhaps the man was executed at Newport.

M. 12

Appendix

Morton's Memorial

Mr Fitch's Indians. In Mayor Bradford's letter of Jan. 20. 1675–6. to Rev. Mr Cotton of Plymouth, he says—
"Mr Fitch's praying Indians ran all away, running to the Narragansets, & some of them slain in the fight."
[This refers to Rev. Mr Fitch of Norwich, I suppose.

Indian Rights

"It is agreed on all hands, that barbarous tribes have but a partial and imperfect right in the soil; that they cannot allege a prior occupancy of the forests & plains, which they do not in any civilized sense occupy." "If this also, a civilized company have a right to settle on a savage coast, especially if a regular agreement be made with the natives as in most cases in U.S."
N. A. Review. 1823. p. 33.

M. 2.285.
M 2.285

"It has been common for people to lament over the fall of forests & the natives, & to criminate the fore fathers for driving them from their wonted forests & usurping their lands by force or purchasing them for an inadequate trifle. In general remarks, we believe there is the least truth or pertinency so far as respects Plymouth Colony. The lands were purchased whenever a tribe could be found to allege the smallest claim."

Indian Rights. "Gen. Considerations for the Plantation of N. E" attributed to Mr Higgins in (Misc. 6. 315) thinks Christians have a right to plant themselves in the waste lands & woods, leaving the Indians enough. There is land enough for both. Indians swept off by the plague. The survivors welcome settlers.
The Original Colonists had much thought on this subject.
Felt's Salem. 1. 73.

Indian Rights. Singular reasonings of one connected with Virginia. Misc. 6. 147. Capt Smith's treatment of them M. 6. 140. and his advice. Conn. Hist. Coll. 2. 190. 191.
John Q. Adams Opinion Mss 6. 274.
Rev Mr Bulkley's Opinion Misc 1. 194
In Planters Plea Misc. 6. 315.

M. 12. 170 Indian Hunting & Burning the Woods M. 2. 236. Misc. 9. 382. 406

Roger Williams said "the natives hunted all the country over, & for the espedition of their hunting voyages, they burnt up all the M. 12. 407 underwoods in the country once or twice a year" and so had a right to all the country. He did not admit that there were void places (vacuum domicilium) which others might take.
Mr Cotton in reply said our towns did not disturb the hunting of the natives, but did rather keep their game (after the taking, for they take their deer by traps and not by hounds. Besides all lands of the English were purchased of the Indians & they freely gave them.
Hubbard.

Burning the Woods – Morton Misc. 6. 301 – Wood Misc. 6. 224; M. 9. 406.
do — Do Vandendonck this No. p. 382 – Kalm Misc. 3. 78

Open Lands
Open Woody notices by Verrazano. p. 382 in R. Island – In Virginia Coll. 2. 189. 190.
In Virginia M. 6. 322 — Open Lands in N. J. Lin. 10. p. 5.). Thos No. p. 228.
In Pennsylvania Kalm. p. 79.

Hubbard. History of N.E.

p. 40 Seasons. This country, he says, has a little too much of the extreams of heat & cold.
Misc. 12 p. 162 The frost takes possession of the earth about the middle of November, & holds possession till the middle or end of March — freezes the earth, for two feet in depth.

"The climate is preserved from those rotting diseases of coughs & consumptions which other countries, where heat & moisture prevail, are more incident unto."

"The 7 months of the summer's increase are usually devoured by the 5 lean & barren ones of the winter following". A stranger might think at the end of winter that all the cattle here were the issue of Pharaoh's lean kine; the cattle at that time of the year more resembling the wild deer in Greenland.

The earth is shortly richly clothed again. Sometimes fruit trees are not blossoming out till the middle of May; and the ground is sometimes not ready to receive the seed till then. Yet the English wheat is fit for the reaper within 3 months.

p. 137. p. 406. Misc. 9 p. 124 Soil. It is more mountainous & hilly than otherwise, & in many places very rocky & full of stones: yet intermingled with many plains and valleys, some of which are sandy & inclinable to barrenness, yet most of them are such, especially those that abound with pitch pines, & there are many of that sort. So many swamps or boggy places, fully small bushes or underwood." "There are there are many rich and fruitful spots of land, such as they call interval land, in levels & champaign ground, without trees or stones, near the banks of great rivers, that oftentimes are overflown by the channels of water that run beside them, which is supposed to enrich the soil that is so watered: the fatness of the earth that is by the rains & melting of the snow washed from the surface of the earth in the higher parts of the country, being by these floods cast upon those levels, that lie lowest by the sides of these great streams. & in many such places their land hath been known to be sown or planted full 40 years together, without any considerable abatement of the crop, never failing of 30 or 40 bushels per acre. But for the generality of the soil, it is of a lighter sort of earth, whose fruitfulness is more beholding to the influences of the heavens, advantages of the seasonable skill & industry of the husbandmen than the strength of its own temper."

Those who first landed at Martha's Vineyard, & other places reap the herbs, flowers, berries, fruits, &c. were deceived as to the soil.

Hubbard's History of N. E.

Productions. All sorts of grain that are wont
M.9.243 | to be sown in the Spring, grow pretty naturally
M.6.340 | here; the cold often kills that which is sown
before winter, especially in Massachusetts.
Iron abounds in the country (i.e. ore.
M. 11. 145 | Medicinal waters, so called, have attracted
the halt, maimed & diseased, but most of them
are of no use he thinks: they have gotten some
tincture of a chalybiat quality by passing through
iron mines.
M. 11. 123 | Medicinal herbs are plenty.
Trees — oak, walnut, ash, elm, maple
hornbeam, abundance of pine, spruce, &c.
white cedar in swamps, I (he speaks of these
as the same that grow in Europe — ever.)
"Elecampane, Angelica, Gentian, St Johns wort,
Agrimony, Betony, & the like" —
Animals. The natives had only small dogs — tame.
Deer, skunks, wildcats, porcupines, conies,
hares — moose, bears, woolves, now and then
a straggling ounce, like the tyger in the W. Indies,
were found here.
Birds — Water fowl are very abundant & others
Humming birds, or "humbirds." Turkies.
p. 394. "Pigeons come in multitudes every summ
almost like the quails that fell round the camp
in the wilderness." Partridges. quails.
Birds of prey.
Fish of all sorts — "the most stable commodity
the country affordeth."
"Provisions of all sorts here are plentiful, and
as cheap as in most parts of Europe."

Indians. Their disposition and temper is much
the same. Languages different. The language
of the Mohawks is as different from that of those
who live on the seacoast, as the English is from
the Welch. Indifferently affable & courteous, yet
subtil & strangely revengeful & malicious. A small
kindness will oblige them for a whole generation;
and as little injury or suspicion there of will work
in them a deadly hatred & opposition. They are
very treacherous, deceitful and cruel. They
torture their enemies, &c.
M. 2 | 238 | "But for eating of mans flesh, it was never yet use
amongst any of them, since the English had any
interest here."
many are quick of apprehension, & will learn to work
in iron, brass, pewter, timber, &c. but have been accustomed
to an idle life, leaving all drudgery to the women,
so that it is rare to find any that will labor a whole
day together. They are not so sottish as the negroes,
nor so fierce & warlike as some Tartars & Scythians.

Rubboards History.

Indians — Chiefs eastward called Sachabeas; Westward Sagamores & Sachems.

M. 12 160 Every noted place of fishing or hunting was usually a distinct dominion; & thither at the proper season their friends & allies used to resort for recreation, & to get provisions for the year

Mass. 314 Their places were at falls of great rivers, or near the seaside, &c. They had great dances for mirth at their general meetings. M. 177

M. 12 160 They caught clams, muscles, oysters, lobsters, bass or mullet, sturgeon of which they took great plenty & smoked them — those near the sea.

Mass. 314 At the falls of great rivers, they took salmon, shad, alewives, that pass up in great quantities into freshwater ponds & lakes in the spring. They caught fish in "wares."

When the English came, there were about 20 Societies of Savages between Kennebeck and Connecticut:

1 At Kennebeck & east, those called Tarratines

2 At Casco Bay, or head of which near Sheepscoat river (Pegypscot. Editor) was the seat of the Amoriscoggans — at war with English 1677.

3 SACO — had a Sagamore & a number of Indians

4 Piscataqua — a seat for many tribes.

5 Merrimack — several places of Indians, as at Wamesit, Pentucket, Patucket, Amoskeag Penniccook, &c

6 River of Newbury — a noted place of them at the Falls, by reason of plenty of fish, summer & winter; shellfish at the harbor's mouth, & other kinds higher up the stream; Newbury Falls are midway betwixt Merrimack & Agawam.

7 Agawam — a great place for fish also, as shellfish at the harbor's mouth, & other kinds higher up the stream; Newbury Falls are midway betwixt Merrimack & Agawam.

8 Naumkeag, with Marblehead & Lynn, were much frequented by Savages — Lynn had a distinct Sagamore — named place Saugust

9 The Massachusetts, at or near mouth of Charles River was the general rendezvous of all the Indians, to the North & South: Kenes was a great Sachem; there were plantations of Indians Nahapniset, Punkapog, Wessagusquasset, & up Charles River. At Mistick was the seat of another Sagamore.

10 Pokanacket or Sowame, seat of Wompanoags

11 Nipnets, seated among lesser rivers & great Lakes, higher up the country.

12 Narragansetts — several principalities united one chief Sachem. Now only 1000 or 200 left belonging to Ninigret.

Hubbard's History.

Indians — continued

13. Pequods — a fierce warlike tribe.
14 Mohegans — whose country or seat is on Pequod river, "upon some higher branches".
15 River Indians — upon Connecticut River.
16 Cape Indians, at Cape Cod, M. Vineyard, &c.
17 Mohegans about Hudson's River.
18 Cynikers (Senecas) West of same River.
19 Moquawes or Mohawkes, whose seat is among rivers & ponds, about 70 miles N.W. of Albany
20. Long Island Indians.

"Nothing unclean or filthy, like the heathen's feasts of Bacchus & Venus, was ever heard of among them". This he attributes to their "low & mean diet & fare". "Sine Bacho et Cerere friget Venus".

p.39 M.6.233. m.12.116. BASS — "a fish not much inferior to a Salmon," [illegible] into most of the great creeks every tide, in s[illegible] 1500 have been taken in a creek in one tide.

Price of Land. In 1629. the Massachusetts patentees in London, 1629. agreed that every adventurer who had advanced 50£ should have 200 acres of land; & those who went over at their own charge should have 50 acres.

M.8.402

Hubbard says they esteemed land [illegible] then, than it has ever reached unto since. A whole province might since have been purchased at 3 or 4 pence an acre.

" Mss. 12. 182. STRAWBERRIES (1630) with which in those [illegible], the woods were every where well furnished."

p.227 p.406 325 Mss. 6. 262. Gov. & Misc. 2. 204. Misc. 3 (this) 426. R.W. Misc. 6. 157, 137. 130.: M. 7. 333.
Mss 201 124 6 223. In Mr. Winthrop's Lon. 10. 11. 5.

M.9. 385 VENISON PASTY } He alludes to as the chief articles
STRONG BEER } in a feast, in old England.

Emigrants who came over in 1630 were "of all occupations, skilled in all kinds of faculties needful for the planting of a new colony." Some from the west of England, but the greatest number from about London, though they took ship at Southampton — Mr Maverick and Mr Warham had been ministers in the West Country.

"Neck of Land" he calls Boston, 1630.

Haystacks left in meadows, some were burnt in the winter of 1630-31.
Cottages covered with combustible matter were burnt, some of them, 1630-31.

220

Hubbard History. N. England.

Connecticut River.

1633. Sept. after the arrival of Mr Hooker & others, some were directed to travel 100 miles
p. 210/ westward, as far as Connecticut River, viz
p. 221/ John Oldham, as they went, killed by Pequods
Samuel Hall, who late[r] did about Malden [had 3 with him at first]
in Essex, viz about 1680. [Hall had 2 with him when went
& 2 more — "who discovered many very desirable
places upon the same river, fit to receive
many hundred inhabitants."

The Dutch had made the river known to the Plymouth people, but they kept it to themselves till some of Massachusetts, made a fallen discovery (as above noticed.). "After their return the next Spring (1634.) they so filled the minds of many newcomers with hope of great advantage thereby, that they presently were upon the wing to take possession thereof."

Peag. "400 fathom of Peag."

1635. Mr Winthrop sent a bark of 30 tons with men & provisions to begin a fortification at the mouth of Con. River.

1635 Sir R. Saltonstall sent over a bark of 40 tons to begin a plantation up the river of Connecticut. Not being there in person, it never arose to any considerable issue, though his right to land there could not be denied.

1635. Soon after Mr Winthrop sent a bark (or soon after Mr Saltonstalls bark) a vessel of 25 tons arrived from England with one Gardiner, an expert engineer, to carry on the fortification at the mouth of Con. River, with 12 other men & 2 women. They all reached safely the River's Mouth (Nov. 28. 1635. they reached Boston or Saybrook.)

Plymouth complained of the injury done them by Massachusetts men, in taking possession of Connecticut, first by a letter, then by a messenger, Mr Winslow, in Sept. 1635 & in Spring of 1636.

It is evident from this, that settlers had taken possession as early as the summer of 1635, & probably in the Spring of 1635.

"Servants" — usual noticed by Hubbard.

Roger Williams — account of his opinions.
Some very queer things.

"Asking questions in public in the brethrens after
no. 16/ Sermons, not so much for information as for reproof"
1-62/ was too much in use — condemned by Synod of 1637.

Connecticut River — again

The Dutch resorted to Connecticut river on account of trade with the Indians.

Plymouth people had not removed thither; they deliberated too long, if they intended to go.

1634. He says some were deputed by the towns in the Bay to view the country, who reported the commodiousness of the place, and the fruitfulness of the soil. Several families undertook to remove in 1635.

p. 220 210

[This seems to be the same as that on preceding page. — perhaps not. Those of 1633 "were directed by special providence" to travel westward. Those of 1634 "were deputed by the towns", &c;

Suckiang — name of the place chosen by the agents of those of Cambridge to settle upon," where some began the plantation in the end of 1635.

Mattaneag or Cuschankamang] & Those of Dorchester settled there.

Pauquiang — Those of Watertown settled there. Those of Hartford had intended to settle partly at Wethersfield, "purposing to stretch one of the wings of their plantation over it, but the others were too quick for them", & seized it for themselves. This preoccupation made some disturbance.

Agawam — Those of Roxbury settled there.

Massachusetts gave commission to several, for the government — in 1636 he says —

New Haven

"Quilliquiuk" he calls it — "on both sides of the mouth of a small river, where it makes a bay of some 6 miles in length & proportionably broad."

p. 222 p. 150. New Haven was several seasons afflicted with fevers, which proved mortal to many.

m. 16. p. 30. The southerly coast of N. England (Connecticut) "partakes of late with Virginia in its climatical diseases, commonly then called the SEASONING, which is an ague & fever seizing upon them in the heat of summer, chiefly upon new comers, therefore called by that name, but not sparing others.

m. 18. 185

In southerly coast of N.E. it does not occur every year and is not so violent & universal as in Virginia; yet it sometimes falls very hard upon the people. Some seasons it is very fatal, in others not so. Sometimes one plantation has it, & the others not.

222 Hubbard's History

Fever in southerly part of Connecticut, on
m.11.65. sea coast. — continued.

The Seasoning fever, or fever & ague, has
visited every plantation within 40 years or
m.16. less, and sometimes twice or thrice over, and
p.30 each has had its turn of heavy
in.16. mortality. This disease is attended with
185 great prostration of spirits, sometimes in the
hot-fit with strange stupefaction of the brain.
Cordials are better than violent means by
purgation, or otherwise. Bloodletting is found
deadly in this fever. Except this disease
those places have been healthy, and are
overstocked with people.

[He seems to mean the towns on the coast
from Saybrook or Guilford, to Greenwich,
and Bedford. He does not notice fever
and ague as having prevailed in any
other part of New England; seems to
confine it to that coast.

New Haven men at first built great
m.15.286 houses, scarce to be paralleled in this
country.

They have, as the rest of the country, felt the
p.213. blast upon their wheat, all along
Mass.g. the seacoast; this has put them upon
296 preparing their land for winter-grain
m.3. which is not so liable to blast. Of late
p.40. years, they are spared as to the Blast.

1645 Iron manufacture began at Lynn
M.2.187. — ended in contention & lawsuits there, but
m.11.165 was established in other places; good iron
is made near Tops field.

1642 A Fowling Piece, had a cock, ham-
Mass Hist. 2.342 mer, &c. — evidently a flint-lock.

1643. Man & woman executed for Adultery.
m.1480 — James Britten & Mary Latham. [Winthrop II. 158

1645 Houses burnt at Hartford, Hingham,
m.12.95 and other places.

1647 In winter, Saybrook fort burnt and
all the buildings within the palisado.
m.12.95 Capt. Mason & wife & child could hardly
escape. Loss. 1000£

New England dwellings said to be built of
m.12.95 combustible matter.

1647. Epidemic Sickness passed through all New England &c, Indians, English, French, Dutch — It began with a cold & many had a light fever. Those that bled, or used cooling drinks, generally died; Those that took cordials & strengthening things mostly recovered. [Influenza.
Thousands died in Christophers, & Barbadoes.
(Con. & Misc. 2. 93.)

1648. "Monhiggin" was still a fishing station. [Con. Rolls. 2. 118.

* 1647 Lancaster began + called "on the way towards Hadley" by Hubbard. [Whitney says 8 mile made a town 1653., and
sup. 209. (Mass. 3. 141) by 10 men were purchased of Indians 1645. & confirmed by Gen. Court 2 or 3 settled 1646.
in Land Book 3. 117] 9 families in it 1653, incorporated May 18. Indians reserved hunting, fishing, & planting land

1655. A general faint-cough passed through N.E. it was so epidemical that few persons escaped a touch. It began about the end of June. Rev. Natht. Rogers of Ipswich died with it.

1656. Connecticut magistrates sent down 21 Questions to the magistrates of Massachusetts; & they mutually called together sundry ministers of each colony. They met at Boston, June 4th 1657. The result, agreed upon by all, or the greatest part, was given to the magistrates of each jurisdiction.
The 21 questions & answers are given. They relate to baptism, & to children as members of the Church, &c. The Answers were drawn up June 19. 1657. The practice recommended was but gradually introduced.
Children were to be accounted Church members or in covenant, but not to partake of the Lords Supper without manifestation of faith & repentance, or. children of Churchmembers. After they grow up, and "own the covenant they made with their parents," if they understand the grounds of religion & are not scandalous, "we see not sufficient cause to deny baptism unto their children." This proposition (the last one) was consented to by a synod at Boston in 1662.

This disputation, he says, began in Connecticut. Some of Hartford gathered into a distinct church (after they removed to Hadley, he has it) in a way of schism as the rest of the church accounted. Messengers of sundry churches in Massachusetts met in Boston in 1657, & made a reconciliation; those that irregularly departed away "being convinced of their mistake freely acknowledge it, which made the closure of that breach the more cordial & real."

* Winthrop says Lancaster began 1643, but not 3 houses then. Josiah Winsor Massachusetts Magazine (p. 129) believes Winthrop rather than Hubbard's. Incorporated 1653 - had 9 families. Whitney misled by the name Lancaster.

Hubbard's History.

WINE. Impost of 10 shillings a butt on Spanish Wine, 1645. In Spring of 1646 English ships brought 800 butts — difficulty — impost reduced one half on these butts.

"The wine merchants have since filled the country with that commodity, to the overflowing of luxury and other evils."

1645. The Nantaum vessel, lost on the way to England, with 70 persons on board, had a cargo of Wheat.

Witches —

1648 Margaret Jones, of Charlestown, indicted June: for a witch, and executed.

1656. Mrs. Hibbins found guilty of Witchcraft by the Deputies of G. Court. & executed. Vox populi went sore against her.

"Many times, persons of heard favor, and turbulent passions are apt to be condemned by the common people for witches, upon very slight grounds." Mrs. H. had grown very turbulent in her passion, & her mind was unsettled — had been cast out of the church.

Consured Mr. Elliots Book by G. Court.

1662. Synod met at Boston.

Misc. 265 Children of church members decided to be members of the church; not to be admitted to full communion on this ground: professing their assent to the doctrines of faith, not scandalous in life, and owning the covenant before the church, their children are to be baptized.

Every church, or particular congregation of visible saints, has full power in itself to administer all the ordinances of Christ, and is not under any other ecclesiastical jurisdiction whatsoever. To such a church Christ hath given the keys of the kingdom of heaven, &c.

Consociation of churches is not to hinder this power, but by counsel from the word of God, to direct and strengthen the same

It is the duty of churches in a convenient vicinity to consociate, in order to exercise communion, — to seek & accept of help one from another by prayer, counsel, advice, &c.

The greater part of the assembly assents to the answers about Baptism & Consociation. Some dissented & opposed, as to Baptism.

Society of Baptists began. — ordered to forbear, &c.

1667. Brookfield — grant for a plantation there: "a convenient place for entertainment of travellers betwixt the Massachusetts and Connecticut, situate about 25 miles from Springfield towards Boston."
Mass. 1/43
Liberty had been granted in 1660; was renewed in 1667, 6 or 7 families being settled there; the grantees having forfeited their first grant. The ordering of the place fell into the Court's power, & was by them committed to 2 or 3 persons.
Mendon granted 1667 } Both ruined in the Indian war.
Marlborough — a plat was laid out this year — it was 10 miles beyond Sudbury. Partly destroyed.
Westfield, granted about the same time — "which hardly escaped the fury of the Indians".

1666. St. Christophers — 250 driven thence, came to Boston.
Mass. 3. 274.
1667. The King's fleet in distress at Carribbee Islands for want of provisions. Relief sent from Mass.
M. 4. 16
Mass. 3. 274.

1672 Contribution to rebuild Harvard College.
Mass. 3. 274. Rebuilt or completed in 1677.

1679. Assembly of ministers — to find out the evils that provoked the Lord to bring his judgments on N. E. — & how to reform these evils — They were convened by Gen. Court.
Mass. 4. 262
Answer. The evils were, a decay of the power of godliness among professors; the vices of pride, intemperance, & worldly mindedness began to bud forth among them.
How to Reform. Those above others, or leaders civil & ecclesiastic, should become very exemplary, as the people follow those that are above them.
Platform of discipline of 1648 should be revised.
& covenant renewed.
Approved by G. Court Oct. 1679, & commended to churches and people.

Baptists. He calls John Russell, "a wedder-dropped shoemaker at Woburn"
Mass 1. p. 2. He quotes against him the "simple Cobbler of Agawam", who calls the anabaptists "Weddergeloper."
"What an inhumanity it is to deprive parents of that comfort they may take, from the baptism of their infants, dying in childhood!"
So says the Agawam Cobler.
He admits that these anabaptists about Boston were "good in the main", but says "good men may be found to be ill employed". He condemns the severity used against them.

Mass. Ipswich 1670, struck by lightning — Baron of Edward Allen of Ipswich 1670, with 16 loads of barley. Serg't Perkins house in Ipswich, &c.

Hubbards History.

Indians.

Mass. 1 297 Treaty with the Mohawks or Mawques in Spring of 1677 — to secure their friendship, and induce them "to prosecute their inbred antipathy against our Indian enemies". Mayr Pynchon, and Mr Richards undertook "a long, troublesome, and hazardous journey" to Albany! The Mawque Indians made great show of friendship to the English & hatred & enmity to the Indians that had risen against them, & made large promises, but no great matter has been effected by them as was expected. Some came down, but they did little execution upon their own or our enemies.

"Some of the county were not well satisfied in the design, as questioning the lawfulness of making use of their help, as they were heathen, but the General Court & the most considerate of the county apprehended it lawful to make use of any advantage Providence put into their hands, whereby to weaken or abate the force & power of their enemies".

The Mohawks killed blind Will, a sagamore at Pascataqua, an enemy & the English, in 1677, beginning of the year 1677." — pretended friendship.

War with Indians 1677. at Eastward.

Attack on Hatfield Sept. 19. 1677

Attempt on Hadley mill, a fortnight after.

Recovery of the captives from Canada

(wrong date)

1665 Mr Atherton, the chief military officer in N. E. died suddenly by a fall from his horse.

1660 to 1666. People killed "with thunder & lightning" as noticed by Morton.

"Kennebunk", noticed several times, 167-. & before.

1671. Jan. 18 Thunder & lightning in a storm. storm.

1673 June 5. Washed [illegible] from cliff near Piscataqua.

1676. Fire at N. end of Boston: meeting house burnt.

1679 Aug. 5. Great fire in Boston.

1682 — Another fire in do.

Prince 428 / 428 / M. H. 185. South hold inhabitants "of late have fallen upon the killing of whales that frequent the coasts of the Island". The trade that arises thereupon, has been beneficial to all that end of the Island.

Tom. misc 1. 134. M. 2. 2146.

[See Page 382] M.13.p.1.

New York. They buy of Indians, beaver, otter, rackoon & other furs; bear, deer & calfskins. Venison, fowl and fish.

They raise tobacco, peas, wheat & the like, horses, beef, pork, oil, &c.

M.13.10 Long Island, besides fruit, herbs & grain, raises tobacco, hemp, flax, pumpkins, melons, &c.

M.13.10 Natural Fruits on L.I. are mulberries, possimons, grapes, whortleberries, cranberries, plums, raspberries, strawberries — the last are so

p.229. M.12.182 abundant in June "that the fields and woods are dyed red, in a manner, with them."

M.13.11. Timber on L.I. Oaks, white & red walnut trees, chestnut trees "which yield store of mast for swine, and are often therewith sufficiently fatted without corn;" — maples, cedars, saxifrage, beech, birch, holly, laurel, & others.

M.13.11 Herbs on L.I. purslain, white orage, eyebright violets, pennyroyal, elecampane, sarsaparilla very common, & many more

"In May the woods and fields are so curiously bedecked with roses, and an innumerable multitude of other ~~wild flowers~~, delightful flowers, not only pleasing to the eye, but smell, that you may behold nature contending with art, and striving to equal, if not excel, many gardens in England." [Copied from Denton.

The natives affirm that there is no disease common

M.3.11 to the country but may be cured by plants & herbs growing here.

Fish in L.Island streams — bass, sheepshead, plaice, perch, trout, eels, & others — also blackfish not found elsewhere in N.E.

Horses, hogs, sheep &c [M.13.p.11. more at length.

They have "spacious meadows, ++++++ producing excellent English grass, the seed of which

Cov.q.63. M.12.140. M.13.11. was brought out of England, which they sometime mow twice a year."

Wild Animals on L.I. Deer, bear, wolves, foxes

M.3 rackoons, otters, musquashes & skunkes.

Wild Fowl — Turkeys, heathhens, quails, partridges, pigeons, cranes, geese, brants, ducks, widgeons, teals, &c. "Also the red bird, with divers sorts of singing birds whose chirping notes salute the ears of travellers with an harmonious accord, and in every pond & brook, green silken frogs, who

M.2.209 whistling with their shrill notes, strive to bear a part in this music, not much unlike the Lancashire bagpipe; while in the mean time the larger sort of them are bellowing out their basebut diapason." [Bullfrog in England. See M.2.236 This not in Denton

See Denton. M.13.p.10. 1670. Hubbard took most of his from Denton.

Long Island &c. continued from Hubbard.

Near the middle of the Island, there is a plain
M. 12.140 M. 13.11 16 miles long and 4 broad, where grows very fine grass, that makes exceeding good hay, and is very good pasture for sheep or other cattle, where there is no stick nor stone to hinder their hoes.

Misc. 9 354 M. 13. p. 11. 58 Once a year, the best horses in the island are brought there to try their swiftness, and the swiftest are endorsed with a silver cup, two being procured annually.

There are two or three other small plains of about a mile square, beneficial to dwellers.

p. 226 M 13.11. Whales, Grampuses, & Seals, lie in the winter upon the south side of Long Island.

p. 428 The inhabitants begin to catch the two former with small boats, to their benefit; the seals
M. 6. 233 Ch. 12. 140 are immunable & make good oil; they lie all winter upon marshes, beaches or sand bars.

Staten Island.

North of this island is After Kull (Arthur Kill)
M. 13. 37 and west of this Kill are 2 or 3 towns — there are great marshes & meadows, excellent grass, &c Good corn land as the world affords, between Albany & New York.

M. 13 p. 71 Raritan river — has meadows enough to maintain thousands of cattle; & the woodland
M. 4. 215 M. 10. 2. 1. M. 13. 377 is fit for corn, & stored with wild beasts & fowl. Land & some settlements between that river & Delaware Bay — the country full of deer, elks, bear, &c. stately oaks, "grass as high as a man's middle that serves for no other purpose but to maintain the elks & deer who never devour 100th part of it, then to be burnt every Spring, to make way for new."
M. 12 p. 140 p. 383. "How many poor people in the world would think themselves happy, had they an acre or two of land, whilst here are hundreds, nay thousands of acres that would invite inhabitants!"

Hutchinson says Hubbard's History is carried down to 1680 but has few facts after 1650 [when Winthrop ends] He says it had been a great use to him, & was so to [Dr. Mather. Neal's, he says, is little more than an abridgment of Mather's

Hubbard copies a large portion of his History from Morton & Winthrop, with some abbreviation, &c. Some is original. He was indolent or he would have added more.

Hubbard finished his work about 1682. Gen Court granted him 50£ for it Oct. 1682.

Black-Pea – Pisum Maritimum – Linn.
grows in Sandwich – Dr. Cutler describes it
– supposed to be the same that grows on the
sandy beaches of Cape Cod. Said to be
edible – but not tried.
Hist. Chatham. His. Col. Vol 8. 1st Series.
Grows, it is said on seacoast of England, Sussex.

Rev. Samuel Treat, [Son of Gov. Robert
Con. 9. 109. Treat of Connecticut – Johnson – says H. Col.
was ordained at Eastham, Cape Cod, 1672
He preached to the Indians also, in Eastham;
many years, & did much for them.
He was eminent in his day, & died March 18,
1716-17, in 69th year. – he could not be buried for
some days. once covered the greatest of the
snows – an arch was dug through
the snow; the Indians carried the corpse
with others.
H. Col. say Gov. Treat had 21 children
Rev. Samuel Treat. grad. H. Col. 1669. – had
11 children by first wife Elizabeth Mayo. and
2 by Abigail Willard, dau. of Rev. Samuel
Willard of Boston.

Natick Indians are said, in life of
John Eliot – to have made baskets, brooms,
staves, &c to sell – also, they sold wild
M. 19. 232. berries and roots – after their conversion.

"Boiled chesnuts is their white bread" – says
Mass. 9 49 Johnson, describing the feast prepared by the Narra-
gansets for Messengers by Massachusetts before Pequot war.
He says they are very sweet.
Pudding. He relates that they "boiled puddings
M. 19. 232. made of beaten corn, putting therein great store
of blackberries, somewhat like currants".
[See Miscel. No 6. 2 6 4 W. W. Providence.

Sacred Music. Mr. Tim. Burbank, born
M. 2. 151 in 1703, died 1793, lived in Boston, & attended
Dr. Colman's meeting. He often affirmed
that he attended the first Singing School
and Religious Society which introduced
Singing by notes in Boston.
This was between 1717 and 1724, when
he was an apprentice there.
[See Miscel. No 4. 294. His. Col. III. 2 Series.

Schools. In old Plymouth, 1672, their children were to be taught to read the bible, to write & cipher, besides other things. (p. 205.)
1705. Latin, Reading, writing & cipphering were taught. Schools not free — Scholars paid part. — only 1 School.
1714. District School houses first noticed.
Grammar School Master, at a later period, (Counties 1765 or later, used to have 400£. O.T. a year, or £53.6.8,
1795 School for misses instituted by the Town. in summer months, at intervals hours of the Town school. (Seems first school for misses by the public — There were female teachers there long before, before 1734 — called "matrons" seem — married women.
IV. 2d Series

Joshua Scottow of Boston.
His Lamentation over the Times was published 1691 entitled "Old men's Tears for their own Declensions," &c. He thinks Sin greatly abounds & has called down punishment from Heaven.
He notices "strange diseases"; besides the Small pox, we have "burning & spotted fevers, shaking agues." &c — refers to the Indian war, Defeat of the Canada Expedition &
"Strange & fantastic fashions & attire, necked backs & bare breasts; the virgin's dress & matron's veil turned into powdered foretops & top-gallants attire".
he notices —
IV. 2

Giles Firmin — at Ipswich 1639. He had been preparing to practice physic, but he says: "I am strongly set upon to study Divinity, my Studies else must be lost; for physic is but a mean help". He went to England, & was a minister.
IV. 2.

Haverhill.

Col. Nathaniel Saltonstall, clerk or recorder of Haverhill from 1668 to 1700. Kept good records, but "occasionally added his own comments". This was not uncommon.
Meetings on Lords days & Lecture days in Haverhill were notified by blowing a horn.
Each family paid a p— of pork for this service 1650

Massachusetts Hist. Collections. Haverhill.

Salary - John Ward, first minister of Haverhill had at first 40£ a year; in 1652 it was fixed at 50£, ½ payable in wheat, &c and his wood. He preached a sermon in 1693. when he was in his 88th year.
Con. 5. 16. Mass. 9. 346

Mr Rolfe, settled at Haverhill. 1693-4. had 60£. ½ in corn & other articles, & ½ in money. Mr Ward seems to have had ½ in money. He had 50 cords of wood in his old age, yearly.

1710. Mr. Joshua Gardner had 70£ - ½ money and ½ corn, &c

1718. Mr John Brown had 100. ½ money, &c.

1743. Rev. Edward Barnard. - salary not stated.

The Barnards - Rev Edward, of Haverhill had a father & grandfather, ministers of Andover, in succession. Rev. Thomas Barnard of Salem was his brother, and he Rev. Thos. B. had a son Dr. Thos. Barnard of Salem (meaning D. D.) - Rev. Edward B. died 1774. in his 57th year.
M. H. C. Vol IV. 2 Series

Potash & Pearl ash works were set up in Haverhill about 1760 by Judge Blodget, - "among the earliest in the country."
M. 9. 284

Sir Richard Saltonstall in 1635 a town 20 men to take possession of land for him in Connecticut, & make settle- Winthrop says they arrived in a bark 40 tons - 4. 16. (16 June ?. 1635.
Conn Mss 2 p 187.

Killingsly in Yorkshire, old seat of Saltonstalls.

Richard Saltonstall, his son, born 1610 settled at Ipswich - a warm friend of the liberty of the people. "He was one of the few who knew where Whalley & Goffe were concealed, & several times made them presents. In 1672 he gave them 50£ which they acknowledged in their MSS." He died in England 169-

Col. Nathaniel Saltonstall of Haverhill was his son - He was opposed to the proceedings against the witches 1692, and being a Judge, he left the Court. Died 1707 He left 4 children - Gurdon, Richard and Nathaniel, and the wife of Rev. Roland Cotton of Sandwich.

Gurdon was born at Haverhill Mass 27. 1666. Grad. 1684. ordained at St. London 1691. and Gov. of Connecticut 1707. Died 1724. Great man.

One wife was Dau. of Wm. Whittingham

287 Mass. Hist. Collections

Tea Kettles. "The cast iron tea kettle
Mass 319 | was first cast at Plympton, now Carver,
M.12 | between 1760 and 1765. So modern is this
142 | very common utensil in New England.
Wrought Iron imported tea kettles were used
before a copper tea kettle was first used at
Plymouth. 1702." Vol III. 2d Series.

Pine Forests in Carver. After a pine
forest has been felled, the first growth that
succeeds is — ferns, brakes, pines, shrubbak
laurel, cross wort, whortleberry, boxberry,
partridgeberry, mullein, wild sumach.

Birds in Carver — Crow thrush, woodpigeon,
partridge, wheteau (a bird of the cuckoo kind
always heard but seldom seen) crows, quails

Cedar Swamps — one of several hundred
acres of white cedar, in Carver — used
for posts & rails, & various sawed materials.
Posts & rails used to be 20 to hundred; now, 1815, 48 to 54
Swamp maple, white pine & hemlock are
coming in after the white cedar.

Ponds of ~~fish~~, pickerel & perch
Brooks " trout and alewives

"Swan Holt" is near a pond in Carver — where
the swan formerly visited, early in Spring.
The swan rested among the "Osier Holts"
The killdee came next from the sea shore
Eagle, crane & bittern are there — owls, herons,

Cranberry or Cranberries very plenty
in Carver in low, wet meadows.
Wild cherry is common —

Baskets are made in Carver of every variety of
form, by a foreigner, Jacob Vail; many are sold
in Boston. He finds flexile woods among the osier
holts, & other places.

Tar & Turpentine were made in Carver in
considerable quantities in early days — none now.

Deaths, about 12 yearly in a population of 850.
Consumption is the prevalent disease.
Vol IV. 2d Series. 1815.

Rabbits, minks, Misquash,
Foxes, racoons, some otters } are yet taken

Halifax, &c.

Great Cedar Swamp in Pembroke, and a small part in Halifax, has 1000 acres.

Walnut; Oak. White pine, some; pitch pine and white cedar were the original growth of Halifax (formed of Pembroke & Middleboro.) much white pine & other timber prostrated by the gales of Oct. 1804. & Sept. 1815.

Iron Ore abounds in Moonponset Pond in Halifax & Pembroke. 100 tons procured yearly.

Samson, an Indian formerly owned part of Plympton — in 1705. reserved 200 acres. — and had privilege of fishing in the ponds and brooks, to make tar & turpentine, to hunt on undivided lands; to cut poles, & get bark in undivided cedar swamps to make houses, &c.

Assoomsin-ewet, was Samson's Indian name which means, "he gives food".

Wareham — adjoins Buzzards Bay.
Pitch pine & oak — much remains.
Salt meadow — much on shores & streams
Good farms on the Agawaam, (neck) & at Indian

Sheep have a wide range on the pine commons of Plymouth, Wareham & Sandwich.
Deer also.

Alewives — two sorts — the larger, and the smaller or black backs. The larger ascend the Weweantic; the latter the Agawaam — Do not mix young ones descend about June 20. & before, are then 2 inches long. Full grown ones are from 12 to 15 inches long.
M. 12. 160

Herring is different from Alewife in habit, and much smaller — continues in the open sea, & does not seek pond heads.
M. 12. 160

Plymouth inhabitants, 1730, were ordered ~~to take~~ to take only 4 barrels of alewives to each inhabitant. Now. 1815. it is difficult for a householder to get 200 alewives. —— In 1762, they were worth only 3/6 to 4/. a barrel, as taken.

Menhaden used to be taken in quantity in Wareham

Mass. Hist. Collections.

Dedham — Johnson speaks of Dedham as "abounding with garden fruits", & he says the people there:

— "they add much comfort to the lonesome travellers, in their solitary journey
m.g.326/6 to Canectico [Connecticut I. by eying the habitation of Gods people. & their ready, ready to administer refreshing to the weary". This is under 1637. 2 Ser

I Did the first planters of Connecticut go through Dedham? If so, what route did they pursue after leaving that place?

Rowley — Johnson says the first planters of Rowley "were the first people that set up the making of cloth
m.g. 9 | in this western world; for which end they built a fulling mill, & caused their little ones to be very diligent — in spinning cotton wool, many of them having been clothiers in England."
m.17.349 m. 2.328 | under 1638

I Where did they get Cotton Wool? Did they make cotton cloth, or mix it with other materials?
1638

Winter of 1639 — very sharp — strong storms of weekly snows & keen blasts. — 2 persons "lost their way" in a snow storm between Boston & Roxbury, & froze to death. A man in Roxbury "sent to Boston his servant maid for a Barber-Chirurgion, to draw his tooth" & both lost their way, and perished as above. Johnson.
Misc.g.221 " 6.11 Con.g. 214

Johnson says this barber was industrious to draw men to his errors (apparently those of Mrs. Hutchinson) and "so soon as any were set down in his chair, he would commonly be cutting off their hair and the teeth together".

Johnson was writing in 1651.

Mass. Hist. Collections.

Sudbury — planted about 1640.
Has great plenty of fresh marsh on Concord River — sometimes damaged by floods — they have so much hay, they take ~~the~~ cattle of other towns to winter.
They have store of ploughland, but by reason of Oak Roots, they have little broken up. This kind of land requires great strength to break up, yet brings very good crops & lasts long without manuring. They are 50 or 60 families — have a meeting house of 300.
Johnson

[Nothing is said here, nor any where else about clearing timbered land — had they cleared such land when Johnson wrote?

Braintree (in 1640) has great store of land in tillage — are well stored with cattle & corn.

Sudbury (above) — Johnson says it was burdensome to the inhabitants to bring their corn so far by land, owing to the great distance it lies from the market towns.

[Probably had to be brought on horseback, — no cart-road to Sudbury, it is presumed. or if any, a very bad one.

Mr Samuel Danforth, Johnson says, 1651 had just forth "many Almanacks." He was then preaching at Roxbury.

Winter of 1644 — was very sharp — the harbor was frozen over, so thick that it became passable for horse, carts, and oxen, for the space of 5 weeks.
Misc. 10 1640

Some people complained of the cold climate and wanted a warmer country — some talked "of a thing very sweet to the palate of the flesh called liberty, which they supposed might be very easily attained, could they but once come into a place where all men were chosen to the office of a magistrate, and all were preachers of the word, & no heaven, than it would be all summer & no winter."
Johnson says "they crept into old chimney corner" to discourse of such things. 1651.

Mass. Hs. Collections.

Johnson — continued. Written 1651

1642 — Numbered freemen about 1232.

M.12.150 Cows & cattle this spring fell from 22£ a cow, to 6.7. & 8£ a cow.

Great things had been done in this wilderness in a short time — a nation had been born in a day.

Animals here — in this "remote, rocky, leaven, bushy wild wooddy, wilderness", when the settlers came

M.6.277 Lions, Wolves, Bears, Foxes, Rockoones Bays, Bevers, Otters, &c.

Natives feed on these & on parched corn, chesnuts & kittle acorns.

"Indian Beans" had been sold at 16/. a bushel.

Now, 1642, bread is plenty, & white wheat bread is no dainty. — Some have gay clothing, sack, sugar & spices, who at first were not able to bring their own persons over.

"There are not many towns in the Country but the poorest person in them hath a a house and land of his own, and bread of his own growing, if not some cattle." "Flesh is now so rare food — beef, pork, & mutton being frequent in ordinary houses". This poor Wilderness goes beyond England in some places for the great plenty of Wine & Sugar —

M.9.26. M.9.25 — "apples, peares, & Quince tarts instead of their former pumpkin pies;

J.346 J.386 M.9.81 poultry they have plenty & great variety and in their feasts have not forgotten the English fashion of stirring up their appetites with variety of Cookery their food."

Mass. Hist. Collections

Johnson's Wonderworking, &c. continued under 16[illegible]

Raiment. The traders shops have continued full all the year, "all one England".

m.12.19 Sheep. have increased.

m.4.96 Hemp & flax are plenty: Hides. do.

Farmers deem it better to put away cattle & corn for clothing, than to set up making clothes. Some have gone into excess of raiment.

The Wigwams, huts & hovels the English dwelt in at their first coming are turned into orderly, fair & well built houses, well furnished many of them, "together with orchards filled with fruit trees, and gardens with variety of flowers". — Supposed to be in Massachusetts 1000 acres of orchards and gardens: besides their fields are filled with garden fruit. Supposed to be in this colony 15000 acres in tillage, about 12000 neat cattle and about 3000 sheep.

m.12.46 m.9.41.

Johnson says under 1636 — written probably 1651

m.12.178. "At their first coming it was a rare matter for a man to have 4 or 5 acres of corn; now many have 40 or 50 acre, & to prevent men from sacrificing to their nets, the lord hath taught them to labor with more ease. It was with sore labor that one man could plant and tend 4 acres of Indians grain; and now with two oxen he can plant and tend 30". Besides the seasons are better, & all kind of grain grows much better than heretofore.

Mass. Hist. Collections.

Johnson. continued.—

Taming Wolves. "The savage Indians among whom we live, may & do daily bring wolves to be taime, but they cannot break them of their ravening nature". He applies this to the bishops, deans, prebends &c

"Drinking Tobacco" One man told his pastor [Capt. Underhill] "that the spirit of Revelation came to him as he was drinking a pipe of Tobacco"
Con. 9. 277

Toleration. Johnson did not believe that all sorts of Sectaries should be tolerated by civil government. He felt sure that men truly fearing God, and wise & learned in the truths of Christ, could not, as governors, tolerate all sorts of sectaries. Those who wish to have all sorts of sinful opinions upheld, should choose Gallios, not good men, for governors.
Con. 427
"Of late there is a buzzing noise as if it were an injury to the Churches for civil power to meddle in matters of religion." The people of Christ here, will not consent to the toleration which some desire, he is confident.

"Our magistrates being conscious of ruling for Christ, dare not admit of any to stand by neither will any Christian of a sound judgment vote for any, but such as earnestly contend for the faith, although the increase of trade & traffic may be a great inducement to some."

Mass. Hist. Collections. 7th. 2 Series

Bridgewater — was a plantation added to Duxbury, 1645 — to be 8 miles square or 4 miles every way from the centre. The Duxbury inhabitants who had it all were 54 in number — and the minister and a miller had each a share, making 56 shares — Their names are all given. M.14.355. Each inhabitant had 1 share, "by agreement amo— themselves."

(Did they all share alike, rich & poor?. Such seems to be the case. If so, each had over a mile square of land.]

Indian title purchased of Ousamequin, Sachem of Pocanaukit, — a tract of land called Saughtucket, from the weear at Saughtucket 7 miles, each way, N. S. E. W. March 23. 1649. (for. 7 coats having 1½ yds in a coat, 9 hatchets, 8 hoes, 20 knives, 4 moose skins, 10½ yds cotton, ——

Incorporated as Bridgewater 1656. Name. He supposes the name was "adopted from fancy, as most of the names of towns were in the old colony, and not because any of the settlers came from Bridgewater in England."

The town was again purchased of a Mattakeset Sachem in 1686.

Most of Abington was taken from Bridgewater and part of Pembroke. — The rest of it contains 73 square miles.

Settlements began 1651 in West Parish. They used to go to Taunton to mill, & sometimes carried their grists on their backs.

Rev. James Keith from Scotland was their first minister, ordained 1664.

They gave him at first 12 acres home lot & house, 1/56 part of the township, 40£ salary, ½ paid in Boston & ½ at home. 1667, 30 cords of wood added — cutters to have 5 groats & drawers 7 groats a cord — 12 groats in all or 4/. a cord. 1/8+2/4=4/

1681 Salary raised to 50£ — 20£ in Boston, and 30£ at home in corn & provisions. 1689. they allowed him 10£ in corn, instead of wood. Con. 5. 199. Died 1719 æt 76

South Parish 1716. East 1723. North 1738. South West part & some of Middleboro, made Titicut parish. 1743 — Mostly parish from Ch. Episcopal M. House erected in S. parish 1748 Baptist meeting house in W. parish.

Mass. Hist. Collections 7th Vol. 2d Series

Bridgewater—continued. 1818

Much hay cut from low, swampy lands, at Hockanock meadows, & elsewhere.

Fruit trees require more care now than when the lands were new. [m.g. 251.

Timber—White, red & yellow Oak, walnut, maple, beech, blackbirch, hornbeam ash, elm,—white pine abundant, hemlock, pitch pine, cedar in swamps, &c.

Abington—incorporated 1712—had originally Walnut, oak, beech, birch & White pine. A good grazing town—best in P. county.

Manamooskeagin. "much or many beavers" is the name of a brook in Abington, before 1660. S. says.

Churches & ministers.

Woburn, 23 Cambridge Vol. VII. 2. Series

Johnson's Wonder Working Providence. under 1642.

Town & church erected at Woburn 1642. Each settler to have a portion of Meadow and upland. 7 men had the disposing of the lands. They had no respect of persons, except those exorbitant & of a turbulent spirit & unfit for civil society, they would reject. They refused not men for their poverty but were helpful to the poorest sort according to their ability, in building their houses, &c. The poorest had 6 or 7 acres of meadow & 25 of upland or thereabouts. 60 families settled there. The town is on the highest part of the yet peopled land, near head springs or branches of rivers—the first rise of Ipswich, & the rise of Shaskin river, & Mistick river & ponds—it is full of springs & good water. Meadows not large, but lie in divers places—they have no great quantity of plain land in one place—their rocks & swamps yield good food for cattle: & their land is fruitful in many places. They have mast & clear for shipping, but are too far off to make them profitable. Honest thrifty people very laborious.

m.15.414

Mass. His. Collections. 7th. 2 S.

Johnson — continued

Ministers. "It being as unnatural for a right New England man to live without an able ministry, as for a smith to work his iron without a fire".

Wolcott after some search, found Mr Thomas Carter of Watertown; & he exercised his gifts of preaching & prayer among them. They had previously had two days of prayer, & had counsel of able Christians. He was ordained 22-9-1642 (Nov. 22) but the church was organized 24-6. 1642 (Aug. 24.). On that day they assembled at 8. A.M. After Mr Symes had
M.g. 90. continued in preaching & prayer 4 or 5 hours those who were to join in covenant, openly & professedly before the congregation & messengers of diverse neighbor churches, & Mr. J. Nowel, one of the Magistrates — they stood forth & first confessed what the Lord had done for their poor souls, by the work of his Spirit in the preaching of the word, & providences, one by one; they declare the same (about faith in Christ, & some obscurity here, I do not understand it.). The Elders & other messengers question with them — which being full satisfied, they in the name of the churches, held out the right hand of fellowship unto them, they declaring their covenant, in words expressed in writing to this purpose.

The Church Covenant follows — nothing said about a creed, or articles of faith, in a formal way. Only 7 members at first.

Con. 5. 199. The Ordination was before a like assembly.
Winth. 1. 348 After Mr Carter had exercised in preaching and prayer the greater part of the day, two persons in the name of the church, laid their hands upon his head, and said, "We ordain thee, Thomas Carter, to be pastor unto this Church of Christ. Then one of the elders, being desired of the church, continued in prayer to the Lord, for his assistance to this servant in his work, &c. The people had provided a dwelling house for him, at the charge of the town, and welcomed him with joy. After this divers came to the pastor, & declared the work of conversion, they had propounded to the church for approbation & then by the pastor & some brethren heard again who report to the church. When they come to join the church, all in town have notice of it, & each declares the manner of his conversion. This is required of those who are baptized — and "women speak not publickly at all".

The church at first — 74 united after.

He represents this as the common manner,

Mass. Hist. Collections. VIII. 2d S.

Johnson – continued.

Military ——— under 1644.

1644. Reading & Woburn were 24th & 25th Churches.

26 train bands, he says, in Massachusetts.
To be exercised & drilled 8 days in a year –
fine for absence 5/– but few exempt.
"Assuredly, the generality of this people are
very forward for feats of war, and many
have spent their time and estates to further
this work."

1644. A major General appointed – Thos. Dudley.
2d was Edward Gibbons –

4 Counties
Suffolk
Middlesex
Essex
Northfolk
} so named, he says, to show, "they would
their posterity should mind whence
they came".
Each county's chief officer is
only a Sergeant Major.

He gives the names of the Majors only 3
{ Edward Gibbons, of Suffolk
Robert Sedgwick, of Middlesex
Daniel Denison, of Essex & Norfolk

Suffolk Captains, &c. Capt Lieut Savage of Boston.
Capt. Humphry, Atherton, of Dorchester, "very courageous"
Lieut Roger Clap of do. "stout & valiant" "& strong for the truth"
Capt Prichard
Ens. Johnson
} of Roxbury
Capt Perkins
Lieut Torrey
} of Weymouth
Capt Bozoan Allen of Hingham
Capt Eleazar Lusher of Dedham
Capt Wm. Tyng of Braintree

Middlesex
Major Sedgwick was "stout & active in all feats
of war, trust up in London's Artillery Garden,
and furthered with 15 years in N.E. exact theory,
besides the help of a very good head-piece, being
a frequent instructor of the most martial troops
of our Artillery men."
under him
Capt. Lieut Francis Norton, of Charlestown, bold & able
Capt. Jennings, of Watertown – gone to England
Lieut – Hutchinson, of Ds.
Capt. George Cook of Cambridge – now Col Cook in wars of Ireland
Capt. Daniel Gookin do. a Kentish soldier,
Capt. Simon Willard, of Concord, a Kentish Soldier.
Capt. Pelham, of Sudbury. is in England
Lieut. Goodenow. of do.
Capt ... of Woburn. a Kentish Captain
Lieut Walker of Reading
Mr Joseph Hill – of Malden

Johnson — continued

Military.

under Major Dennison — in Essex.
Capt. Lieut. Whittingham, of Ipswich
Capt. Wm. Hauthorn of Salem
Lieut Lathrope. ——— of do.
Capt. Robert Bridges of Lynn
Capt. ... Gerrish of Newbury
Lieut Greenleaf — of do.
Capt Brigham of Rowley
Gloucester — no sup. officers
Wenham — do.
Andover — do.

In North folk Co.

Salisbury — none chosen
Hampton — do.
Haverhill — do.

7 Towns in Suffolk — 8 in Middlesex. } 26 in all.
8 in in Essex. — 3 in Norfolk. }

this seems to refer to a later period than 1644 — perhaps to the time when he wrote.

He does not name the Capt. of Woburn, who was himself, Edward Johnson.

Boston had forts & batteries — in them were half cannon, culverins, & sakers — and field pieces of Brass.

Charlestown had Batteries — erected by Major Sedgewick — or Battery — he had been at much cost in helping on the discipline of his Regiment.

Only Freemen are chosen to office in these bands. Officers are chosen by the major vote of the soldiers.

A Horse troop lately listed.

Regiments are exercised once a year by turns.

"Every soldier is to keep constantly by him powder, bullet and match" — also every Town to have a common stock.

Castle built on an island in "Mattachusetts Bay". Country had no lime but Oyster Shells, and the castle fell to decay in a few years. The next 6 towns rebuilt it; the next did a little. The Island is about 8 acres. Capt. Davenport is the Commander. Castle cost 4000£.

264 Mass. His. Collections VII. 2 Series.

Inoculation for Small Pox. [Misc. 2. 26, 286.

Dr. Franklin, in a letter written at London, 1759 says Inoculation was first practised in Boston by Dr. Boylston in 1720— —not used before in any part of America. —not used in Philadelphia till 1730. They used to estimate the loss in Boston by inoculation at 1 in 100. In Philadelphia, the physicians estimated the loss at only 1 in 200.

The practice of inoculation always divided the people into parties— some contending for it and some against it.

"About 1753 or 54" the small pox prevailed in Boston— 5544 persons had it the common way— + 514 died (or 1 in 11.

2113 were inoculated + had it— + 30 died (or 1 in 70. + more fatal than before.

Much opposition to the practice still exists among the common people in America.

"Scruples of Conscience, weigh with many, concerning the lawfulness of the practice. The Expense of having the operation performed by a Surgeon weighs with others, for that has been pretty high in some parts of America, + when a common tradesman or artificer has a number in his family to have the distemper, it amounts to more money than he can he can well spare."

Some of the latter united with the former, + cried out against inoculation.

Money in Rhode Island.

The General Assembly, 1658. say that Massachusetts makes prices for their R.I. commodities and their own too (Mass.) "because we have not English coin, but only that which passeth among these barbarians (wompumpeag) and such commodities as are raised by the labor of our hands, as Corn, cattle, tobacco, and the like, to make payment in, which they will have at their own rate". R.I. depended on Massachusetts for shipping, goods &c at that period.

Mass. His. Collections 7th. 2 Series

* John Pratt of Newtown (Cambridge) in a letter to England, had raised a ill report of this country; in Nov. 1635, he acknowledged his error, & made a humble submission, & this offence was pardoned.

Mass. 8. 405.

It appears from his answer, or acknowledgment that he had &c. in his letter to England—

That we should not be able to obtain subsistence for ourselves & posterity in N.E.— that we were built upon rocks, sands and saltmarshes.— that some who came before made reports of the country, had more honesty than skill — that the sandy lands were barren — that English grain did not prosper on this land in Mass. — that the gospel would be as dear here as in England — that we were in danger of decaying in our first love, &c.

His explanations. He referred to a want of subsistence remaining thick settled as they then were — but since then new places had been found, as Newbury, Concord, Connecticut, & others, & the trade of fishing and other trades have improved. — He now finds that the lands before accounted barren being manured & tilled, do bring forth fruit — rye & oats prosper better than he expected, "but as for the other kinds of English grain, I do still question whether they will come to such perfection as in England, &c.

This John Pratt was drowned in a shipwreck on the coast of Spain, as he was returning to England, Dec. 1644. Winthrop says he was above 60 years old, an experienced surgeon, was of Cambridge Church in Mr Hooker's time — was discontented because his practice was not profitable enough, & embarked for England. No children

---

Ezekiel Cheever — born in London Jan. 25. 1614/5 came to America 1637 — was first at Boston — was a schoolmaster at New Haven 1638 to 1650. — Salary at first 20 £. then 30 £. — was same at Ipswich 1650 to 1661, and at Charlestown 1661 to 1670, and at Boston 1670 to his death Aug. 21. 1708 in his 94th year — has been a teacher 70 years. Wrote his Accidence, at N. Haven probably.

[See Missal No 6. under Suffolk. Schoolmasters &c.]

* [Was John Pratt of Hartford the same? J. P. was deputy at Conn. Gen. Court several times in 1639, 40 & 41. Was fined from watching in June 1644, being over 60 years old. Does not appear after in Colony record, I think. John Pratt was a Constable Feb. 1645: a Selectmen 1654. This may have been the son. Winthrop says, John P. & wife perished on coast of Spain 1644 Dec, and "children"? In Savage's Index he is John P. of Watertown: in the work John P. of Newtown.

246 Mass. His. Collections — 7th Vol. 2d Series
Prince's Chronology, or Annals of N.E
Beginning Sept 28. 1630 — Vol. II.
Nine towns taxed. Sept 1630.
Houses burnt — Oct 1630
Mr. Rossiter [Edward] died Oct. 23. 1630.

1630 Nov. 9. Bounty for killing wolves — viz 1/ for every beast &
Rec. 1. 130. misc. B. 158 horse, and 1/ for killing for every weaned swine & goat,
in every plantation.
Nov 10. Divers have stacks of hay burnt, by burning
the grass.
Of those who came over from April to Dec. 1630
200 died that year.
M. 12. 150. Cows, mares, goats & swine, they had in 1630
but 1/3 the cows & most of the mares & goats died
at sea. No oxen.

Edward Rossiter Esq. } both pious gentlemen of good families
Roger Ludlow } in the west of England, & founders
of Dorchester — & the first who joined
in forming a Cong. Church at Plymouth
in England

1631
Jan. A house at Dorchester burnt
Scurvy, killed many.
Wheat meal from England cost them now 14/ bushel.
Peas 11/.
March 4. Mr. Ludlow & Mr Pynchon, Assistants —
A woman fined 5£ for selling a water of no
value to cure the scurvy.
March 8. Flocks of Doves fly over all the towns
J. 394 from Daylight till 8. a.m. — some, many, so go many
that they obscure the light — all turtles.
Fly from N.E. to S.W.
March 16. 2 houses burnt in Boston — a chimney
took fire & then the thatch — was the beginning.
Divers others have been burnt since
our arrival.
Order as to the new Town to be built — that
there shall be no chimney of wood, nor cover
of thatch.
March 22. Cards, Dice & Tables — those who
M. 264. have them, to make away with them before
next Court.
April 4. Wahginnacut, a Sagamore up the
Penn Connaticut, comes to the governor
at Boston, &c.
April 12. Watch to be kept every night at Dorchester
and Watertown.
Misc. 4. 55 Every man who finds a musket, to have
1 lb powder, 20 bullets, & 2 fathom of match.
Companies to be trained every Saturday.
April 21. House John Page of Watertown burnt
by carrying coals of fire; one fell by the way &
kindled the leaves, between 2 houses.

Mass. Hist. Collections.

Prince's Chronology or Annals of N.E.

1631.

May 18. None to be freemen but members of Churches.
116 freemen take the oath—

M.H.C. 4th Ser. June 27. Cows, goats, hogs, arrive — 21 heifers.

July 5. 10 Towns taxed

Aug Mr Maverick's house was at "Winesemet".
4 men fined 5 marks (13/4 sterling is a mark)
for drinking too much

Oct. 18. Adultery to be punished with death.
Corn to pass in payment of all debts
at the usual rate it is sold for, except
money or beaver be expressly named.

Oct. A plentiful crop in Massachusetts.

Oct 30 Gov. W. built a stone house at Mistick
— stones laid in clay instead of lime; a violent
storm of rain washed down 2 sides of it.
It was not finished. Mr Pynchon's boat
coming from Salcahock was cast away
at Cape Anne.

Nov 4. A civil session with Gov. Winthrop's
family; his son John & wife; Mr Rob.
Elliot and others — All their talking
Nov 4. the military company are out,
& volleys are fired. & 3 brakes; people com.
to welcome them, & bring & send great
store of provisions, as—

p. 133. Fat Hogs, Kids, Venison, Poultry, geese
Partridges, &c. It was a great marvel
that so many people & such store of provisions
could be gathered together at so few hours
warning.

Thanksgiving — Last been Feb 22. 1631 — changed from
a fast — by order of Gov. & Council, — for
the arrival of a ship with provisions, &c.
Thanksgiving at Boston (not general) Nov. 11

1632

Feb 3. Palisades to be made about Newtown.
12 Towns taxed for it.
Corn was brought from Virginia 1631 & 1632

April. Prince says there were no Horses in N.E.
[Then were many]

April. Watertown men erect a Ware, 3
misc. p. 314] miles above the town, & take great store
of Shad!

May 1. Corn from Virginia sells at 4/6 sterling a bushel.

M.H.C. 4th Ser. 26. 68 Cows arrive — 80 Cows & 6 mares June 5.

June 13. Thanksgiving, for the taking of Sweden's
success in Germany, & arrival of ships.

Samuel Wakeman was of Roxbury.

Mass. Hist. Collections

Prince's Annals of New England.

1632

Aug 14. Summer wet & cold — corn in dry sandy ground does well; in fatter grounds not so well as usual. In Boston, much of it was shorn down close to the ground by worms. — Summer short & wet, sour Indian corn short & we have no cider.

Sept 4. Gov. Winthrop held his child in Baptism, "as others in the congregation did use";

Sept. 27. Thanksgiving at Boston, for success of King of Sweden, &c

Oct 3. Tobacco — not to be taken publicly, every one to pay 1d Sterling for every time of taking tobacco in any place.

William Peesebrough was a member of Charlestown Church or Boston; most removed to Boston.

Thomas Fairweather — do.

Oct 18. Corn brought from Piscataqua to the Wind Mill in Boston, to be ground.

1632. Plymouth now had now "ocean grown", and many cattle; they must have more land, and they scatter round Plymouth Bay; Duxbury, a town.

1632 Meeting house in Newtown built "with a bell upon it" Winth. 1. 349.

1632-3. Cold Winter; Weekly Snows — harbor frozen Winth. 1. 160

In 1630. 17 Ships arrived in New England with passengers, &c.

In 1631. only 90 passengers came

In 1632. near 250 came.

1633 & 7 years after, many came.

1633. March. Scarcity of Provisions — Corn 10/.

April. They had only hoes to tear up roots & bushes; some "cutting down the woods, inclose cornfields". Indian corn is chiefly planted before they have ploughs.

Those brought up tenderly "feed on mean diet as Pumpkins, till corn & cattle increase.

May. Great numbers of Great flies. Locusts.

June 19 Thanksgiving in all the plantations.

3 4 Sheep. 2 Mares, &c. arrive.

Thanksgiving was for deliverance from plots, safe arrival of friends, &c

1633.
July. None to give or sell strong water to Indians
Plymouth account of transactions
at Connecticut River.
The Dutch first invited them there, as a fine
place for plantation & trade; next
Indians came, who were driven them
by the Pequots, & solicited the Plymouth
people. They began to trade there, not
without profit, but thought it would be
better to keep a house there, "to receive
the trade when it comes down out of
the inland." Indians wished them
to build a house there, & when they declined
they applied to Massachusetts (April 4. 1631)
and they declined. The Indians evil
was to be restored to their country again.
Plymouth traded up Con. River divers times before 1631.
July 12. Meeting of some of Massachusetts and
some of Plymouth at Boston, "to confer
about joining in a trade to Con-
necticut River for Beaver and
Hemp" — and set up a trading house
there. The Massachusetts men thought
"the place not fit for plantation, there
being 3 or 4000 warlike Indians, and
the river not to be gone into but by small
pinnaces, having a bar affording but 6
feet water at high water, and two vessels
could get in for 3 months in the year by
reason of ice" &c. So they thought not fit
to meddle with it.
Thus the Treaty broke off, and the Plymouth
People determined to build there.
Conf. Mis. 2. 327. 329.
Mass. 7. 228.
Next follows an account of the Dutch fort,
the Plymouth Captain going by it, &c.

1633. John Moody was of Roxbury.

Mass. Hist. Collections. VIII. 2d Series

From Johnson,

Meadow. Speaking of Haverhill, 10 miles inland or more
III.12 | 141 | says; "then is an overweaning desire in
mens men after meadow land; which hath
caused many towns to grasp more into their hands
than they could afterwards possibly hold."
"The people are laborious in gaining the goods
of this life, yet are they not unmindful of the
chiefe end of their coming hither, viz. to be made
partakers of the blessed Ordinances of Christ
that their soules may be refreshed with the
continual income of his rich grace".
under 1645.

Springfield, he calls the 27th Church,
Mr Pynchon, he says, settled very remote, upon
"the river of Connectico", "out of a desire to
better his estate by trading with the Indians".
He sothens erected a town upon this large and
navigable river; when they can transport goods
by water; it is also "fitly seated for a Beaver trade with the Indians, till the
country is so increased that it became of little
worth, by reason of their outbuying one another.
Lately more than one or two in this town have
been greatly suspected of witchcraft, yet have
they used much diligence for the finding them
out, & for the Lord's assisting them against the
witchery; yet have they, as is supposed, bewitched not a few persons, among whom
two of the Reverend elders Mr Glover &
Mr. Moxon. [See Josselyn's remarks p. 148.

1646. The petition of Doct. Childs is noticed.
(the 4th more) — He says they "were of a
Lincolnshire disposition, some for
Episcopacy, some for Presbytery, and some
for Plebsbytery."

1646. Order for a body of Laws; they were
compiled & printed in 1648. He admits
that they are strict in regard to evil doers,
& meddle with matters of religion; but
let not ill affected persons complain, "for
it is no wrong to any man, that the
people who have spent their estates,
many of them, & ventured their lives for to
keep faith and a pure conscience, &
use all means the word of God allows for
maintenance & continuance of the same —
especially they have set up & les late wilderness
& other habitations, & not deluded any by keeping
their profession in huggermugger, but [illegible] and
professing to all the way & course they intend, God
willing, to walk in; if any will yet notwith-

Johnson — continued —

Laws —

— standing, seek to justle them out of their own rights let them not wonder, if they meet with all the opposition, a people put to their greatest straits can make."

"To them it seems unreasonable, & savors too much of hypocrisy, that any people should pray unto the Lord for the speedy accomplishment of his word in the overthrow of Antichrist and in the mean time become a patron to sinful opinions and damnable errors that oppose the truths of Christ, admit it be but in the bare permission of them!"

1647. IRON WORKS began in Braintree — by persons in England — It profited the owners little, but rather wasted their stock; some sold out; The chief reason was, the high price of labor, which ordinarily was double & in many things treble, what it was in England.

Mass. Hist. Coll. 4th. 165

Lady Experience, he thinks, has taught them something "a little of her active afterwit." If they put off England commodities at New England price, it will take off 1/3 of the great price they give for labor, & of the price of their iron: the abundance of wood had for little, land at easy rate, & common land free for their use, will surely take off the residue — [that is, residue of the expense over that of labor in England.]

[English goods, it seems, were sold at 1/3 profit or 50 percent advance — what cost 4/. sold for 6/. if I understand him.]

Productions — He enumerates, wheat, rye, oats, peas, barley, beef, pork fish, butter, cheese, timber, mast-tar, soap, plank-board frames of houses, clabboard, and pipestaves; iron and lead is like to be also & he calls the above Staple commodities — they have sell Virginia, Barbadoes, Summer Islands; Great Britain & Portugal hath had many a mouthful of bread & fish from us — also Spain. Holland. France. Spain and Portugal come hither for trade — many vessels built here; many masters & seamen. Boston in 14 years has become like a small city. Our traffic has been checked of late. New Haven & Connecticut have not limited bottles

Mass. Hist. Coll. 4th. 110

Mass. Hist. Coll. 4th. 11. 12.

26

Mass. Hist. Col.

Johnson.

m.14 382 Many Trades. 1 Con. g. 342 { Six trades mentioned by Wood Prosp. 6. 243.

6. Coopers } each had a corporation granted;
a Shoemakers } — have enriched themselves very much; Coopers have plenty of stuff at a cheap rate.

Tanners & } have done well — almost
a Shoemakers } doubling the price of their commodities, compared with England, yet the plenty of Leather is beyond what it was there, comparing the number of people.

Boots & Shoes have been vented in foreign parts. [Shoemakers called Cordwainers & Cordwainers. Felt

" Tailors — have not come behind the others
11.2.2.0. "their advantage being in the nurture of new fashions, all one with England."

" a Carpenters, Joiners, Glaziers, Painters, } follow their trades only."
[Com. g. 355.

Gunsmiths, Lockesmiths, Blacksmiths, Nailers, Cutters (Com. in Felt 2. 167 & 1652.) } have left the husbandmen to follow the plow & cart, & they their trades.

Weavers, Brewers
a Bakers, Costermongers,
Feltmakers, Braziers,
Pewterers & Tinkers,
Ropemakers, Masons,
Lime, Brick and Tilemakers
Cardmakers to work & not to play,
Turners, Pumpmakers
and Wheelers, Glovers
Fellmongers and Furriers
} are orderly turned to their trades.

[Wheelwrights to come as Coopers, broad.
[Tanners early
[Tray-maker. 1662.
[Soapboilers early
[Chandlers early.
[Carriers are early
[Bricklayers are early.
[Felt has Plasterers 1637 not in Johnson. Skript in Mason.

Shopkeepers } also —
Victuallers }
[Gunsmiths early was blacksmiths.
[Leather dresser. 1662.
[Fullers. 1649 Felt.
[See Preston Cons. g. 355
[Callenders 1649 Linger. 1654 Felt

The most hideous wilderness has been turned into a well ordered commonwealth,
[The Rate laws, 1645 a 6. has those marked A above, and Smiths, Butchers, Millers, Victuallers, Barbers. those marked 6 appear early also

1648 Andover — a place fitted for husbandmen — but too remote from towns of trade; must carry their corn for & to market.

1648. Malden — has a fertile soil — had belonged to Mystic.

16[illegible]8. 2d Church in Boston — 30th in Colony — in North part — north of the cut.

Gov. Winthrop died —

An army of Caterpillars — they made trees bare & naked — destroyed some fields — though they rarely fell on fields. They were cast into the highways, & cart wheels were made green in their passage over them.

Mass. Hist. Col.

Johnson.

"Chimney corner", a word used several times

1650

Diseases — He says 1650 "was the first noted year, wherein any store of people died"; most that died were children — of an unwonted disease here, though frequent in other places.

The Overthrow of Antichrist & the Calling of the Jews } near at hand.

1651. Disease continued — some old & young died — not a great sickness, but rare "in so healthy a country as this".

1651. Great fire in Charlestown in the depth
M. 12. 95. of winter. 1650-51 — the fairest houses burnt.

Unequally rated — many complained of this.

M. 15. 283 "Pride & excess in apparel is frequent in these days" — and what is worse,

Spiritual Pride, to show ourselves to be somebody, step out of our ranks, and delight in new fangled doctrines.

"Our meaner sort that metamorphosed are,
With women's hair, in gold & garments gay,
Whose wages large our Commonwealth's work mar,
Their pride thy shall with moderation lay;
Cast off their clothes, that men may know their rank,
And women that with outward deckings prank."

"An over-eager desire after the world," he thought quite too common — men were prosperous, & thereof proud, &c.

1651

Indians — he says, go almost naked — The women are very modest, though they go as naked as the men. The women labor; the men are idle. Women carry great burdens.

Mass. Q. 296. Men hunt, fish & fowl, with bow & arrows — "They shoot the wild creatures of the trees, as squirrels, grey & black, Rackoones."

M. 12. 158 They catch deer in a trap with a pole bent down & a cord at the end, which flies up and stays their hasty course.

Beaver, Otter & Moose they catch with traps also; they are good marksmen with bow & arrows.

M. 1. 224. Their boys shoot fish with their arrows as
M. 9. 85. they obtain in shallow rivers — they put the point of the arrow into the water, & let fly, and strike the fish through.

Mass. His. Col. 8th. 2 Vols

Johnson.

Indians — continued

They shoot with their arrows lesser and greater birds — Geese and Turkies, being strong of wing, sometimes flee away with the arrows sticking in them.

This is all the "Trade" the Indians use.

The Powaws, he thinks have help from the devil, & do strange things.

Squantams Powwows, they call those that cannot cure them.

"Much winnit Abamocho", they call those that can cure — meaning "very good devil".

Squantam is their bad devil,
Abamacho is their good devil.

Mr Elliot
Mr. Mayhew } Their preaching to the Indians.

"Virginia Plantations are very scattering & to contrary to New England people who for the most part desire society."

1631. is the latest date of Johnson.

Mass. Hist. Collections. III 2d Series

Johnson under 1631–

Scarcity of Provisions; "Mussells & Clamshanks" eaten.

1632. Small pox destroys many Indians.

Only Hands Shoes "to tear up the bushy land".

Scarcity. Fish, wild Onions & other herbs eaten

1632-3. Terribly cold winter – weekly snows – men passed from one island to another on the ice.

1633. They tear up roots & bushes with hoes –

p. 248. "They cut down the WOODS; they inclose CORNFIELDS, the Lord having mitigated their labors by the Indians frequent firing of the woods (that they might not be hindered in hunting venison & bears in the winter seeson) which makes them thin of timber in many places, like our Parks in England; the chiefest corn they plants before they had plows was Indian grain whose increase is very much beyond all other, to the great refreshing of the poor servants of Christ in their low beginnings; All kinds of Garden Fruits grow very well, and let no man make a jest p. 258 p. 386 at PUMPKINS, for with this fruit p. 248 p. 236 the Lord was pleased to feed his people to their p. 60 good content, till corn & cattle were increased."

He refers to the "parching heat of the sun, by reason of a more constant clearness of the air than usually is in England."

"Gardens & Fields" often alluded to.

Oct 16. Thanksgiving for mercies.

Com. I. 283 He says they called October "the Eighth month, not out of any Jewish humor of singularity, as some are ready to censure them with, but of purpose to prevent the heathenish & superstitious observation of days, months & years, that they may be forgotten among the people of the Lord."

Cambridge – they are in a thriving condition having corn & cattle, neat and sheep, of which they have a good flock. (this refers to 1631.

1633. "A small gleane of Rye was brought with the COURT as the first fruits of English grain."

"but now (1631) the Lords blessing that way hath exceeded all peoples expectations, clothing the earth with plenty of all kinds of grain."

Mass. Hist. Col. III. 2 Series
Johnson –

1633. The Indians frequented the English [illegible]
of abode, often when only women & children
were there, but they stole nothing, nor hurt
the women & children.
Scarcity of food again.

1634. A ship that Mr John Norton and Mr
Thomas Shepherd sailed in was forced
back by a storm –
The Master & seamen made a strange
construction of the sore storm, "saying their
ship was bewitched, and therefore
made use of the common charm
ignorant people use, nailing
2 red-hot horseshoes to their
mainmast."

Ipswich.

Ipswich has good land for husbandry – have
been increased in corn & cattle – have many
hundred quarters to spare yearly & feed at the
latter end of Summer the town of Boston
with good Beef – their houses are many
of them fair built, with pleasant Gardens,
and Orchards, 140 families – meeting
house is beautifully built – Church 160.
Church "free from the epidemical disease
of all reforming churches."

Newbery.

Is well [illegible] with oak timber of all sorts;
the White oak not inferior to our English timber.
Stored meadow & upland – about 400 cattle
& store of corn land in tillage. 70 families

1635

Connecticut River.

Those of Cambridge thought of removing, "hearing
of a very fertile place upon the river
of Canecticot, low land & well stored with
meadow, which is greatly in esteem with
the people of New England, by reason the
winters are very long. This people seeing
that tillage went but slowly on, resolved to
remove and breed up store of cattle, which were
then at 28£ a cow, or near upon, but assuredly
the Lord intended far greater matters than
mean purposes."

Mass. Hs. Col. III. 2's.

Johnson 1635

Connecticut River — continued.

They at (Cambridge) took dislike at every little matter; the plowable plains were too sandy and dry for them; and the rocky places, although more fruitful, &c. They then only waited for a people of stronger faith to purchase their houses and land, which in conceit they could no longer live upon; a people now come bought their possessions, & they hied away. — also of [illegible] from Dorchester, &c.

The places of settling themselves & erecting [illegible] was far upon the river, the part next to the sea being very rocky, Here they planted Hartford &c.

1635 Great Scarcity of bread again; a multitude [illegible] over.

1636 Concord — much fresh marsh here — streams full of fish — "alewifes" & shad in their season come up to the town, but salmon and dace cannot come up by reason of rocky falls. Herd of cattle 300.

Difficulties of the early settlers — on the way from Boston were woods, swamps, thickets, scorching plains fully ragged bushes — reflecting heat from the sweet ferra whose scent is very strong.

m.h. 6.266.

m.h. 223. "The Country is well watered in all places".

m.h. 247. "Indian paths are not above one foot broad.

Con 10.291 Clearing of land, or preparing it for a crop, he always designates by "tearing up the roots & Cuts" — here at Concord, this was done; they had a thin crop the first year, "till the sward of the earth be rotten".

They had abundance of alewives, "about the bigness of a herring" — "many thousands of these they used to put under their Indian corn which they plant in hills 5 feet asunder."

m.g. 3.15 | M.12.139

"Assuredly when the Lord created this Corn, he had a special eye to support thereby his people's wants with it, for ordinarily 5 or 6 grains do produce 600".

At first they had no flesh, "unless they could barter with the Indians for venison & hockoons, whose flesh is not much inferior unto lamb." [Mass. 9.128.149

Many in new plantations have to go barefoot and bareleg at first, & some in time of frost & snow.

Hay, M.12.140 many Cows died on the inland hay, the first & second winter, if they were salt marshes — this inland hay became "such wild fother as was never cut before."

258

Mass. Hist. Col. III. 2d Series

Johnson

1636 - Concord - continued - (but his remarks are not confined to that place.)

Swine in the new plantations were cut off - M. 8 157. by the wolves - many; - [Misc. 9, 409.

Sheep, those who laid out their estates in sheep sped the worst of any in the beginning - "for Misc. 12. 157. until the land be often fed with other cattle sheep cannot live; and therefore they never thrived till these latter days."

"Horse had then no better success, which made many an honest gentleman travel afoot for a long time."

Wheat, Barley, Rye } The want of these" proved a sore affliction to some stomachs, who could not live upon Indian bread and water, yet were they compelled to it, till cattle increased and the plows could but go; instead of Apples and Pears they had Pompkins [Pumpkins] and Squashes of divers kinds." — P. 255. 386. 248. 236.

[The above belongs to Concord specially, but to other places also See Shattuck's Concord

Hingham 1636.

M. 11. 17 Having transported timber, plank, mast, cedar & pineboards — to Boston, & other places — had a crooked coast.

Oxen & Ploughs.

[He does not tell when ploughs & oxen began to be used — there is no account of the importation of oxen; probably they had none till the cows, brought over in a pregnant state had calves that were old enough to draw the plough. They seem to be destitute of oxen in 1633 — and the farming was done with the hoe.

Plymouth had oxen in 1632. M. p. 248. [See Winthrop

Plough was used at Saugus 1632. for 20 acres of barley. M. p. 133

What team was used? Plymouth had grown oxen 1632. p. 248.

Mass. Hist Collections. III. 2d Series

Indians at Mashpee

1802 (+ 20 years bef.) about 380 souls; but few of pure race. — there are negroes, mulattoes, &c. 80 cottages & wigwams — all dirty.
The Indians are neither neat nor industrious.
Some of the women cultivate the ground & many make brooms & baskets — a few make cloth of wool, & butter & cheese.
Morals are not good. Indians are lazy & intemperate. Females are the most temperate, some of them are unchaste.
"Indians like other ignorant people are suspicious."
If the Indians were left to themselves, those at Mashpee & Gay Head & Martha's Vineyard, would soon divest themselves of their lands, and spend the capital. They are improvident. They lay up very little, a week's sickness renders them destitute of every comfort.
"They have not much pity for each other."
Several have actually suffered.
"Among savages & those in a low state of civilization, the sick & aged are always treated with neglect."
Religion at Mashpee is no better than Morals.
The Indians here have not decreased, for Mashpee has been for a long time an asylum for lazy Indians from all quarters of the country. — Much has been done for them, but to little purpose.
In 1767. there were at Mashpee 21 shingled houses and 52 wigwams, inhabited by Indians and Mulattoes — 112 married, 36 widows, & 123 minors — all 291. (he makes only 271.)

D.S. Nantucket. M.12.464.

First purchase by the English 1660 — there were 4 Tribes of Indians — They cultivated maize, beans, squashes, & tobacco. They broke up the land with rude tools, called in their language mattocks. [Mattock, is it not English?] They killed some bucks & deer — & had fish in plenty — yet in winter, they suffered from famine. They had clothes of skins, but mostly of mats made of grass. They were at war with each other.
The land was covered with wood, when Thomas Macy first came. The English plough, in its effects, delighted the Indians, & they would follow the traces of the ploughshare for days. The English ploughed the Indians land, & were paid for it. By degrees, they became corrupt — they were thievish & stealthful — ardent spirits turned them off. — & a fever in 1763. swept them almost all away.
M.12.178
"Small oaks growing only a few inches high" are noticed.

Mass. Hist. Col. III. 2 Series

Martha's Vineyard — 1807

Has many Ponds, and few brooks.
Numerous Swamps — low hills, level plains.
Indian Corn & rye — enough for consumption.
Garden Vegetables & Potatoes — " — Do —
Pumpkins in great quantities.
Mowing lands — in salt & fresh meadows.
some upland English grass.
Apples — several orchards — most in Tisbury
Trees are small, but bear pretty well.
Common Red Cherry — some —
Peach trees — a few, fall bearing trees.
Wild Fruits — are
Beach Plums; gooseberries; grapes in plenty
Cranberries; Whortleberries, 3 sorts.
Blackberries, plenty; Raspberries; Strawberries; Hurtleberries; Bayberries from which wax is made
Many medicinal plants.
Wood land not much in E & H, more in Tisbury
White & black oak, principally.
Animals are
Skunks, musquash, mink, ground mice
mole, rabbit, a few otters,
No deer, foxes nor squirrels.
Turtles, Toads, Frogs, snakes
Birds, viz.
Crow, hawk, owl, king bird, swallow, martin,
curlews, plovers, ground sparrows, blackbird
bobolink, lark, small birds; woodpeckers
woodduck, heath-hen, whippoorwill, heron,
black duck, teal, bluebill, broadbill,
other ducks, whistler, sheldrake, widgeon,
brant, coot, loon of different Species, gull
Locusts — one in 15 years, they say.
Fishes, numerous —
Whales have disappeared; Porpoise, shark
Sturgeon, dogfish, skate, puffish, pigfish,
grunter, eels, Seabass, Cod, haddock
hake, halibut, pollock, herring, alewife,
perch, plaice, flounder, (no tomcod)
blackfish
Skapang — resembles the roach
Tatauog — Munchinnee a small fish, eelshaped
Squittle or drummer, Manhadon.
Lobsters, crabs, oysters a few —
Poquaus (same as Quahaug) — many exported.
Siki or common clam.
Periwinkle — is 7 or 8 inches long — not much eaten.

Mass. Hist. Coll.

Marthas Vineyard.

400 horses & colts
2800. Neat cattle, over 1 year old
800 Swine,
many goats formerly — but few now.
15000 Sheep — perhaps —
The women knit for sale 15000 pairs of stockings yearly; 3000 prs mittens, 600 wigs for seamen —
Sheep run at large all the year: many die in the winter.
1000 sheep sold yearly for mutton.
Mills — 1 Carding machine; 2 fulling mills,
3 Wind mills in Edgartown & 1 at Chappaquiddick
1 wind mill & 3 water mills in Oysbury
5 water mills in Chilmark.
Nine water mills are small & grind only 2 or 3 bushels in a day.
Salt works, &c. Common mechanics.

There were 535 families in 1807 — and 32 names comprehend 3/4 of the population.

Chappaquiddick Island is part of Edgartown — is 6 miles long — 3 miles broad.
50 acres of wood on it — trees 10 to 15 feet high.
300 acres of shrub oak.
38 families of whites on the Island

Elizabeth Islands — beginning N.E.

1st Nanamesset — 1 1/4 by 1/2 mile. 360 acres — 2 families
20 cows, 100 sheep.
2 Onkatomka or Unkatemé. 3/4 by 1/2 mile — 91 acres — no inhab.
3 Nashaun — 7 1/2 by 1 1/4 mile — 5560 acres.
4 farms, 4 houses, 45 or 50 Cows — well wooded — mostly beech — some oak, hickory, pine.
Many Sheep, some horses. 300 400 deer.
Wepeckets Islands are N. of Nashaun — a few sheep
4 Pasque — 1 3/4 by 1 mile, 1002 acres. 2 families
500 600 sheep
5 Nashawenna — 3 1/4 miles by 1 1/4 — 1565 acres. 6 families
6 Cuttyhunk — 2 1/2 by 3/4 mile. 576 acres 1000 sheep
2 families. 600 sheep, 16 Cows
North of Cuttyhunk is Penequese. 3/4 by 1/2 mile.
97 acres — 3 families. 150 sheep.
East of Penequese is Gull Island 1/4 mile long.
Nomans Land, off Gayhead — 600 acres — 600 sheep —
2 houses & some pilots.

Chappaquiddick Indians have 800 acres of land. They are much intermixed with negro & white blood & the intermixture has improved their habits and industry. Some live in framed houses and are good farmers. & are tolerably neat. Number 55

Mass. Hist. Col. III. 2d Series -

Martha's Vineyard -

When discovered, it was full of Inhabitants, - and when settled by English estimated at 3000, when Mayhew settled there 1644 or 2. [This is doubtless too high.] - It furnished much food for Indians - fish, fowls, maize, beans, squashes. - These Islands & the seacoast like them, were to an Indian the most fertile parts of America. - They soon began to waste, though never in war, after the English came - & some diseases killed many. Called 1500 in 1674 - Most of them were converted, as it was called.

This writer supposes the disciples of Elliot and Mayhew, after a time returned to their former ignorance & stupidity; that the labors of these benevolent men, did not much benefit the Indians. The English gained great advantages from this ascendency over their minds; they were disarmed of their rage, became friends & subjects; their numbers dwindled, their courage abated & they sunk into a mean & depressed people.

Gayhead contains the great body of the Indians, though some on other parts of the Island & 65 at Chappaquiddick They have been reserved for them 3000 acres excellent land - no trees, some swamps 26 framed houses & 7 wigwams - the framed houses are mean huts. Families 34, and souls 142, ~~of whom~~ as they were not on, near 100 are absent - some in English families, some whalemen, &c - making about 240 in all. Nine Indians are pure blood, & many the women - the rest are intermixed chiefly with negroes, and the mixed race is better than the pure Indians. They have cows, oxen, some horses, raise some corn, & sell 1 or 200 bushels cranberries - The negroes are more obedient, but less intelligent than Indians, as seamen.

Rev. Jonathan Smith, the 4th minister of Chilmark was ordained Jan. 23. 1788.

Mass. His. Col. III. 2d Series

Lancaster, N.H. 1814 by C.L.

Coos. he says signifies crooked, & so was applied to the crooked Connecticut in that region. [This is mere assumption, and a great mistake.] He says the Indians pronounce it in one syllable.

Animals at Lancaster—

Wolf—red, black, (2) & gray fox. wildcat (felis Lynx) Skunk, otter, martin weasel, ermine, bear, woodchuck (~~marmot~~ of Buffon) mice, porcupine, rabbit beaver, musquash, mink, grey, red, striped and flying squirrils, moose, deer.

Birds—

Eagle, owl, kingbird, raven, crow, blue jay, hangbird, red winged blackbird, crowblackbird, cuckoo, woodpecker, kingfisher, humming bird, ducks, dipper, whistler, shellbrake, northern diver or loon (Colymbus Septentrionalis) [illegible], heron, bittern, woodcock, woodsnipe, waterhen, quail partridge, wild pigeon, lark (alauda alpestris) robin, old England robin (turdus pilaris, thrasher, crossbill, snowbird, boblincoln yellow bird, sparrow, catbird, bluebird, wren, swallows various kinds, martin, whippoorwill,

Fish. Salmon & Shad used to be taken in the Connecticut at Lancaster, but not there. various small fish.

Salmon Trout in the New Hampshire ponds are said to weigh from 3 to 15 pounds.

Notes on New Holderness.

Winnipiseogee Lake—its beauty, &c. Salmon Trout, pickerel, eel, &c are caught in this Lake; the S. trout weigh from 3 to 7 pounds; one weighed over 20lbs

Prov. Dwight says (Vol. 2. 135) that Lancaster & Northumberland p141. in N.H. towns opposite on Vermont were called "Upper Coos." [illegible] Lanc. [illegible] only 5 families 1787. [illegible] Newbury; others in Haverhill & Guildhall. Handsome, rich

Belknap (Misc. I. 224.) calls Lancaster Upper Coos and Haverhill Lower Coos.

II. 340 Dwight calls Lower Coos at Newbury, the great Oxbow. it has good am

264

Mass. His. Col. III. Vol. — [See Felt Statistics p 208 p. 211

Slaves in Massachusetts, 1754

Hampshire — [over 16 years old]

Springfield	22 males,	5 females
Hadley	13 "	5 "
Westfield	15 "	4 "
Hatfield	5 "	4 "
Palmer	1 "	0

	slaves
Boston had	989
Rest of Suffolk	281
Essex	439
Middlesex	361
Worcester	88
Hampshire	74
Plymouth	133
Bristol	122
Barnstable	76
Dukes	16
York	217
	2717.

Southampton, South Hadley, Montague & Granville had none; other towns seem to have made no return, in this county.

Boston had	647 males,	342 females
Salem "	417 "	361 "
Ipswich "		62 in all
Gloucester		61 in all.
Cambridge	33 "	23 "
Roxbury	38 "	15 "
Newbury	34 "	16 "
Andover	28 "	14 "
Braintree	20 "	16 "
Medford	27	7
Scituate	22 "	11.
Falmouth		34 in all
Taunton		27 "
Barnstable		23 "
Kittery	18 "	17 "
Falmouth (Me)	16	5 "

1764. all the negros

Boston	808
Rest of Suffolk	596
Essex	977
Middlesex	871
Worcester	304
Hampshire	194
Plymouth	462
Bristol	401
Barnstable	21
Dukes	46
Nantucket	0
Berkshire	88
York	215
Cumberland	95
Lincoln	24
	5.312

Some not returned

The number of males was nearly double the females: — (those under 16 were doubtless more equal.) Returns 1501 males. 857 females — Those under 16 may have been 1132 Felt (or more.

In these laws of Mr Cotton, there are very many references to scriptures. He has 24 Crimes that are heinous — 19 capital crimes: Prophecy, Drunkenness, Rape, Adultery, Incest, Fornications, Maiming, Stealing, Slander, 5 with banishment

Misc. 353

Laws for New England, Printed in London 1641.

per written by Rev. John Cotton — were never adopted.

See Hist. Collec. Vol V. 1798.

Quite aristocratic — Counsellors to be chosen for life or Magistrates, — Many things, however, Democratic, as to Church members. — Taxes to be paid, a penny, an acre of land, and a penny for horse, ox, cow. A rate upon merchants.

Misc. 358

Lands — to be assigned to towns & persons by Gen. Court. Those given to a town, to be assigned by them or their Officers appointed unto any person, his heirs & assigns, church members & others. All house holders to be accounted free inhabitants in their town, to enjoy commonage, &c. In dividing lands, regard was to be had to the number of persons in a family; to the number of beasts owned; publick Visitors' gifts &c. to have more than others, then estates.

Duties may be set upon commodities & wages.

Capital Crimes more numerous than in the adopted laws. Idolatry, Heresy, scandalous & careless neglect of Lords day, Reviling of Governor & Council. Pollution of a woman in her flowers. Rebellion. Incest. Sodomy. Crimes punished with Banishment. Witchcraft. Murder. Manstealing. Branding. Boring the tongue. Women, children & cattle to be spared in war.

Mass Hist Col. 4th. 2d Series

Plymouth 1814 Plymouth School, p 230.

"Turkey Swamp" — Turkies used to be here
Swanholt" or wood — Swans formerly visited many
places in this vicinity.

Woods —
Pinus tæda, still covers the greater part of the town (Short)
Walnut, Oak several species,
Beech, birch, locust (robinia pseudoacacia)
Buttonwood, hornbeam, maple, red cedar,
Aspen, wild cherry, white pine, not common
and others.
Chesnut is not a native; Elm, perhaps.
Shrubs are laurel, holly, berberis, &c
Products — Corn 18 bushels acre; rye 10; potatoes 40.
Orchards are infested by caterpillars
Cleared lands in P — 3 miles by 1 a miles & Ponds
Best soil would not make one a mile square. (Kingman)
The Sea is their best inheritance.
Potash used to be exported; lumber, &c

Cranes frequent these parts; some places named from them
Eagles are here — "the Look" (Atkins)

Arms, ordered 1643, for house holders
Muskets with snaphuena, or
Matchcocks with match coalivers, & carbines
Fowling pieces also allowed — not over 4 ft long
Drumheads procured by subscription.

1643. Wolftraps had been ordered by the colony.
"The town was classed to make them" at
various places." Wolves made great depredations.
[These traps seem to be pits, or something similar

1645 Cowkeeper kept the cows from April 15 to
Mass. 374] Nov. 15. 7 months — had 50 bushels corn levied
on the towns.
1663 Ministers House to be paid for, ½ in tar. M. 126
½ in wheat, barley, peas, butter or money.
Mass. 330] The whole house was to be covered "with shingle
upon boards". He says "Thatch was the usual
mode of covering at that period" that shingles
were an experiment
M.5 199] 1665 Minister had 30£ and firewood; if he settled."
1668. Ministers Salary paid in wheat 4/6, barley 4/,
rye 3/6 corn 3/. peas 3/. malt 4/6. butter 6d
1672 Liberty for a Fulling mill —
Grist mills had been erected on Town brook 1635.
Feb. 1675/6 Fortification on Fort hill ordered — 100 feet square
the palisades to be 10½ feet high
1684. Mr Cotton's Salary was from 70 to 80£
1687 Prices of grain — wheat 4/. rye & barley 3/. corn 2/6
Tar was made in quantities. [M. 9. 126.
Shingles & Clapboards were articles of trade
Furs & Peltry were the first articles of trade.

Mass. His. Col. III. 2d Series

Plymouth Continued

1755. A number Acadians landed at Plymouth
Misc. 362 from Chignecto – called Neutral French.
They were mild, peaceable, and industrious.

Ancient Architecture

A house was erected at Middleboro by Dr. Palmer over 100 years ago (1814) – which the writer calls a specimen of the ancient English cottage. The ridge pole forms an X presenting 4 peaked sides; the windows in divisions of small diamond glass, swing on hinges; the walls filled in with brick or wood (partly laid bare by time). But few such houses are now standing.

The 2d meeting house in Plymouth, 1683, had this form, with a pew in the peaks – the father of late Gov. Bowdoin had a similar house opposite Concert Hall, Boston; and another near the State House & one in Marlborough St. were similar.
[Was not old W. Springfield mtg. House like this? Misc. 1.190.

Ch. Plymouth Meeting House of 1683. "was
Misc. 365 45 feet by 40. and in the walls 16, [16 feet high?] I
inveiled gothic roof, diamond glass, with a
small Cupola & bell.

1744. A meeting house on same spot about 85 by 70 – had
Misc. 365 a Tower in front, a steeple, whose vane is 110 feet
high, a bell & wooden clock, and is painted.
[Previous one probably was not painted.

p. 250 Winter Food for Cattle.
Ch. 12. 141 Motives for settlement of various towns in
early days was, he thinks to find a place
where they could Winter their Cattle.
They swarm out of the old places to new ones
for this purpose. The Salt Marshes
at Marshfield, Duxbury, Barnstable, Scituate
Sandwich, &c. had attractions, before
the Fresh meadows of the interior were
explored. Boston kept cattle at Muddy River.

Kingston – set off from Plymouth 1726.
Wood – the kinds growing naturally in a piece
of 6 acres –
White & red oak, white & black birch, white & pitch pine
Hemlock, cedar, Hornbine, Ironwood, Cabeny,
Sassafras, poplar, beech, hazel, Dogwood, feverbood
white & black ash, alder, arrowwood, appletree,
Holly, Withwood, wild cherry, walnut, maple, willow
Sumac, Swamp pear, swamp white cherry, upland do.
Oak, pine & maple are the chief – maple on low grounds.

Furnace was built 1735.

Mass. Hist Col III. 2d Series

Kingston —

Rev. William Rand, the 3d minister of Kingston, was born in Charlestown 1700, H.C. 1721 was settled first at Sunderland, "His connection with that people was dissolved by the contentions consequent upon Mr Whitfield coming into the province, & by the intolerant spirit which then prevailed in that neighborhood". He was installed at Kingston in 1746 and died of an apoplexy 1779, aged 79. He is highly commended in this article.

He was doubtless an opposer of Whitfield; and he succeeded at Kingston Mr. Macarty who was dismissed because he favored Mr Whitfield

Con. 5. 198]

1720 first minister had 100£ settlement, and 80£ salary — When corn was 4s to 5s, rye about 6s. — salary was increased to 120£, as currency depreciated.

1742 2d minister had 160£ salary, then 200£ in 4 years after and 400£ settlement. — Corn was 20s bushel.

1746 Mr Rand had 66.13.4. Corn was 2/8.

1780 4th Minister had 133.6.8. settlement, & 80£ salary — based on corn 3/4 rye 4s. beef 2½d lb, pork 4d. and 20 cords wood, oak.

Consumption seems to be the most fatal disease in all the towns about Plymouth. That is, more die of this than of any one disease. Fevers come next. (Dysentery among children may be an exception some years, as in 1802.)

The Throat Distemper killed over 40 persons in Kingston in 1747 and 8 — mostly children. That disorder, he says, "was a violent putrid fever, with sore throat, not attended with eruption."

Dysentery was very general in 1776, in many parts of U.S. — ulcerated — Tilton.

FOREST TREES in Situate. from Deane p. 148

Black Walnut was a native. Last tree felled in 1820, 3 feet in diameter, probably 200 years old.

Spruce Swamps often mentioned in early Records. Has nearly disappeared.

Chestnut remains, 2 kinds. — Oak, red, black, yellow, 2 species white.

Button wood — Beech abundant in N.W. part. "Beech woods" there.

White Pine is abundant — maples 2 or 3 sorts.

White maple, grows rapid — makes much fuel [illegible] valuable

Birch, black, white & yellow — Ash, black & white

Elm, common, — Hornbeam — Red Cedar is common, in [illegible]

White Cedar Swamps extensive in W. parts — Mountain Laurel.

The beautiful evergreen, Holly, common in woodlands.

Rotation of Trees — is & has been. Oak follows Pine & Pine follows Oak.

Do — do — Cedar & maple have been rotatory.

See my Old Colony Trees. Mass. 6. 60-61 — & 53 & 57 — in Bran. Tree p. 63 & 57

Mass Hist Col. IX. 111 sines

Rev Richard Treat was the first minister
Mass 2 309 340 of Baptist — dismissed March 25. 17 4
(Q. Col. 719)

(Dorchester (by Dr Harris.) See Mass. 3. 8. 9.
The first Settlers came from Devon, Dorset, and Somerset, counties, chiefly. They settled at the northerly end, near the neck, on the easterly side near the sea — kept cattle on the neck at first.

Houses at first were mostly built of logs and covered with thatch — the thatch was cut on a marsh, reserved for that purpose

Samuel Hall, who visited Con. River in 1633. & died at Malden in Essex. 1680, — this was Malden in England —

Windsor.
Some went to Windsor in summer of 1635. and about 100 men women & children set out in the fall, & went through the woods. Their difficulties, He speaks in of. Mr Warham was one — The journey was 14 days.

1695
Dorchester Church for South Carolina.
Rev. Jos. Lord, minister — succeeded by Rev
Mass 4. 3. 17 Hugh Fisher, who died 1734. Rev. John Osgood succeeded 1735 — all removed to Midway, Georgia in 1754 & after. Mr Osgood died 1773. Rev. Moses Allen succeeded 1776. Settlement broken up 1778 by British. Mr. Allen was imprisoned, & drowned in attempting to escape Rev. Abiel Holmes pastor 1785 to 1791. Rev Cyrus Gildersleeve 1791. Church members in 1797 150. Midway is in Liberty County.

1794 Church reorganized at Dorchester. S.C. 1794.

1705 Powder works at Dorchester, Mass, Aug 29 blown up. No one injured. Mass. g. 215.

First Mill in the colony, built on Neponset river in 1633.

3d meeting house in Dorchester — built 1743
Mass. g. 402 68 by 46 — tower 14 feet square. steeple 104 feet to the vane cost 3567 £. O.T.

1690-91. 33 died of Small pox: 24 of fever. & 46 in Expedition — 103 — 16 months
1721. 13 died of Small pox. 1752 Pleurisy & nervous fever.
1775. 40 soldiers died.

(Dorchester continued.

Years when a large number were born — or many more than usual.

1658. 31. — 1660. 29 — 1665. [illegible] — 1673. 25.
1675. 37 — 1676. 35 — 1677 36. 1678. 33. — 1680. 35
1682. 38 — 1687 — 33 — 1687. [illegible], 1688. 32 — 1689 — 31
1693. 35 — 1695. 31 — 1698. 33, 1700 34. — 1701. 35
1704. 40 — 1704. 40 — 1705. 41 — 1709. 48. 1716. 47

Years when the number of Deaths was much larger than usual —

1657 — 17 — 1658 — 9 — 1675 — 13 — 1676. 28 — 1677. 12
1678. [illegible] — 1679. 18 — 1681 [illegible] — 1683. 19 — 1688. 20,
1690. [illegible] — 1691. 20 — 1692, 16 1693. 17 — 1701. 19
1712. 16 — 1714. 22 — 1718. 23 — 1722, 22 — 1732. 19
1736 20 — 1739 21 — 1740 27. 1745. 26. 1746. 27
1747. 36 — 1750. 37 — 1751. 36 — 1752, 51. 1761, 53.
1766, 38 — 1770. 33 — 1775. 71 — 1776. 56. 1777 — 32
1778 — 42 — 1790. 35 — 1793. 39 — 1802. 61. 1803. 50 —

Eleazar Mather son of Rev. Richard, born May 13 1637 — ordained at N. H. June 23. 1661.

Hope Atherton, son of Maj. Gen. H. Atherton, b captured Aug. 30. 1646 — Kept School in Dorchester ~~Aug. 30~~ 1667, 1668 — went thence to Hadley (Hatfield.

Samuel Mather — settled at Windsor.

Pelatiah Glover — born 1637 — ordained at Springfield 1661 — was Ed H Coll, but did not receive a degree.

[See Dorchester Miss. 4 page 1 to page 29.
" " Mass 3. pages 8 & 9.

27° Mass. His. Col. IX. 1st Series

Indians.

Female chastity. "They are never urged by the warmth of their imaginations on one hand; nor deterred from principles of virtue or feelings of delicacy on the other; a reward, that would satisfy their hunger, or gratify their pride for gaudy ornaments, has never failed to overcome them."

Sullivan. Penobscots.

Iron Ore.

m. 11 p. 165 The first furnace for smelting iron ore in Plymouth County was erected in 1702 at Mattakeeset pond in Pembroke.

misc. 27 6 | Tip Hammer erected by Hugh Orr about 1748 at Bridgewater, & Scythes & axes made.

Ministers.

misc. 9 481 | "In the early period of our history the clergy aimed not at much power, but were highly respected by the magistrate who asked their advice upon the most important occasions. What influence they had was more owing to their characters than their office. The magistrates as members of churches, were able to give a check to clergymen, who thought too highly of themselves. They also were well versed in the scriptures and had more knowledge of ecclesiastical history than most preachers of the Gospel."

"The Cambridge Platform, 1648, composed by laymen & ministers, contains ideas as favorable to the wishes of the brethren, as the pastors." "Such a platform could not have been composed by the succeeding generations. For the ministers soon obtained & were ready to exercise more authority than they could obtain or omit." "The fact of this change is established by a comparison of the Saybrook with the Cambridge platform."

Ec. His. Mass.

Extremes. "In one age of the church, nothing more is required than the sanctified effluvia of episcopal fingers; in another, when men despise this superstition, they will make no distinction between being headed with any subject, & being gifted by the divine affection."

Ibid.

Rev. Job Strong, from Northampton—

Vol. 4 ordained at Portsmouth June 28. 1749. Died Sept 30. 1751. aged 27— an account of him in this 9th Volume. Mr Edwards preach'd his Ord. Sermon (printed
He married Abigail Gilman dau of Col. Peter Gilman (Exeter
His son Nathaniel born Sept 28. 1751.

Mass. Hist. Col. IX. 152

Lombardy Poplars — were planted in some places in 1799 — probably before that about Boston.

misc. 240

Fresh Meadow Hay
Salt meadow Hay
English Hay.
} Three distinct kinds often noticed, in latitudes —

misc. 377.

Rev. Daniel Elmer from Connecticut, preached at Westborough several years — was not ordained — removed to Springfield 1724 — and afterwards settled at Cohansey, New Jersey. [Springfield. 130 pages.

Wilborough. — 1 boy killed & 4 captured by Indians, Aug 8. 1704 — 3 of them grew up in Canada, & continued there.

Flood. Mend 1. 1691. (perhaps 91-2) Greatest flood at Sudbury, ever remembered by English or Indians then living.

misc. 120 284

Donations to Boston during the Port Bill or Jan. 30. 1775 to April 17. 1775.

"Old Hadley" £2. 13. 4
Hatfield. 12. 15. 3
Monson 2 cwt. 9 lbs flour.
} No other towns in our states mentioned.

IX. 2

Rhode Island — in former days, to 1660, & after all deeds at Providence were solemnly acknowledged in open town meeting. If the town approved of the sale, they by a vote ordered the deed to be recorded, & this made the conveyance valid. If the town disapproved of the bargain, the whole was void. A man was not permitted to sell his own land, without leave of the town. IX. 2

IX. 2.

History of Providence. pub. 1765.

Middlebury. 1820. Vol. IX. 2d series.

Dr. Ebenezer W. Judd discovered the marble at Md. about 1802 — some was worked in 1805. He is the principal proprietor of the marble & the Manufactory. A building for 60 saws was erected by him 1806. they went into operation 1808 — saws are soft iron without teeth. The sales are about 7000 dollars a year — Annual expense $3500.

Red & white clover, English grass or Poa pratensis, red top, Timothy Grass, &c. are put down as "indigenous plants". There is a very large catalogue of plants. Vol IX. 2d series

"A perfect description of Virginia", London 1649.

In Virginia - 15000 English, & 300 negroes, [illegible],
20,000 neat cattle; butter & cheese plenty.
200 horses and mares, & 50 asses.
3000 sheep, and 3000 goats.
Swine tame, & wild in the woods, innumerable.
Flesh good, & no better bacon.
Hens, Turkies, ducks, geese, without number.
Wheat - many hundred acres sown yearly - good
Barley, plenty, makes good malt.
6 public Brew houses - most brew their own beer.
Hops thrive well - 25 sorts of birds & fowls [illegible].
Beef sells at 2½ lb - pork 3; cattle as in England.
30 sorts of fish in river & sea.
20 kinds of beasts - most sorts eaten; deer plenty.
15 " of Fruits, pleasant & good.
25 " of Trees, for bowes, ships, &c.
Roots of several kinds, as potatoes, asparagus
- carrots, turnips, parsnips, onions, artichokes.
Herbs, all sorts for garden & physic.
Maize yields 500 for one: its set as we do
garden beans - makes good bread & pottage,
will keep 7 years; malts well for beer, and
ripe in 5 months - set in April & May.
Indian Pease, great store; better than our ours;
beans, lupines & the like.
Bees plenty in the woods - & tame bees in hives
plenty of honey & wax.
Indigo begins to be planted - thrives well - a little tree.
Tobacco - much sold - principal but 3 lb. A man
can plant 2000 Weight a year, & corn, roots and
other provisions for himself.
Hemp & Flax, begin to be planted.
Iron ore plenty (no iron works in operation)
Mills - they have 4 windmills, 5 water mills
to grind corn - many horse mills and
hand mills for several uses; a sawing mill
is wanted much; one water sawmill does as
much as 20 sawyers.
30 Ships come to trade yearly.
Bring cloth, linen, woolen, stockings, shoes, &c
Carry out tobacco, staves, clapboard, walnut tree wood
called [illegible] timber, & the like - chief, Tobacco.
Pinnaces, barks & boats, many.
Pitch & Tar - some made - materials plenty.
Mulberry Trees, abundant in the woods.
Vines abundant.
Tobacco engages all attention; they can make £20 sterling
a man at 3 a pound, per annum.

Virginia — continued. 1649

Health general; fewer die than in England.
Ships come in 5. 6, or 7 weeks; return in 20 to 30 days
Indian names of some Rivers — N. of James R. & Charles R.
Tapahanake, Pataworenicke.
Paturxant. Bolus, Saquisahanuke, at
head of Chesapiacke Bay.
Acamake shore, or E. side
Lime & brick abundant — some brick houses —
some woodhouses, high & fair, covered with
shingle for tile.
Indians "since the massacre, have been driven
far away, many destroyed of them, their towns
& houses ruinated, their clear grounds pos-
sessed by the English to sow wheat on."
Tradesmen every one well thrive, as turners
potters, coopers, &c.
Wanting — thousands of boys & maidens from 16
years & upwards, for apprentices & servants
for some years, then to have land given them
& cattle to set up.
Government after the laws of England.
20 churches & ministers to each — according
to Church of England. Livings worth 100£ per
annum; each planter pays so much tobacco
per poll, so many bushels corn; they live in
peace and love.
Soil fruitful; fine springs, small rivulets —
valleys, hills, meadows, level uplands. —
"It's woody all over, but where labor hath cleared
the ground of trees, & this truly is the great labor
Con. 10. 290. in Virginia, to fell trees, & to get up the roots,
& so make clear ground for the plough."
Stones & rocks & quarries.
Beavers, otters, squirrels, wildcats, for skins. &c.
Drugs, gums, dyes, paints used by Indians
m. 6. 167. Flax of which the Indians make threads & strings
m. 2. 299 — we call it silk grass — abundant.

Chawanok river, 50 miles S. of James R.
New England, he says, is to Virginia as Scotland to England.
Much cold frost & snow in N.E. and their land so
barren that maize will not come up except a
herring be put in the hole: there is not much hope
of any thing from that land but fishing. They trade with
Virginia for corn, cattle, &c. other things from V.
It was a great pity those people, now about 20.000,
did not seat themselves to the South of Virginia in
a warm, rich country.
"All Virginia is full of trees" but we have many thousand acres
of clear land, when the wood is all off, & near 150 ploughs,
many yokes of oxen, — we sow wheat, barley, rye, beans, peas
oats, — our increase is wonderful.

 Mass. Hist. Col. 4th Ser.

Virginia – 1649 – continued

Vineyard – one planted – good wine made.
Last Christmas (1648) we had 10 ships from London – 2 from Bristol, 12 Hollanders, & 7 from N. England.
One orchard has made 20 butts cider.
Perry – one man makes 40 or 50 butts yearly.
Great orchards begin to be planted; they graft on Crabstocks – great store of wild crab trees.
Governor hath 1500 fruit trees, besides his apricots, peaches, mellicotons, quinces, wardens, & such like fruits.

Capt. Matthews, an old planter, has a fine house, sows hemp & flax, & has it spun, keeps weavers, has a tanhouse & has leather dressed; has 8 shoemakers, has 40 negroes brings them up to trades in his house. – sows wheat, barley &c. sells wheat at 4s. bushel – kills beeves, has abundance of kine & a dairy, great store of swine, & poultry. – keeps a good house, lives bravely, &c.

Spring begins Feb. 10. the trees bud, & the grass springs.
Autumn & fall of leaf is in November –
[Mass. Hist. Col. 4th Ser. vol. II. 89.] Winter is short – commonly gentle, snow lies but little, yet ice some years.

One Free School – with 200 acres of land & a fine house, 40 milch kine & other accommodations to it – given by Mr. Benj. Symes. Other petty schools also we have.

Beasts. of 20 kinds –
[Mass. Hist. Col. 4th Ser. vol. II. 167.] Lions, bears, leopard, elks – these 4 sorts are in the higher parts, on the hills & mountains – Lions seen in lower parts. Elks, as big as oxen, their skins make good buff; & the flesh good as beef.
Foxes, wild cats, raccoons "as good meat as lambs".
Possonnes – has a bag under her belly, to take in her young [opossum]
Squirrels – one sort flies;
[Mass. Hist. Col. 4th Ser. vol. II. 151] Muskrats – "so called from his great sweetness and shape"
Hares, beavers, otters,
Dogs that do not bark, shaped as a wolf –
Wolves, martins, polecats, weasels, minks, coney.

Birds – 25 kinds – Eagles, hawks, partridges
[Mass. Hist. Col. 4th Ser. vol. II. 93] "Wild Turkies, some weighing 60 pounds".
Redbirds, nightingales, blue birds, blackbirds [Mass. Hist. Col. 4th Ser. vol. II. 167]
Thrushes, heathcocks, swans, cranes, herons
Geese, brants, ducks, widgeons, dotterels
oxeyes, parrots, pigeons, wild, parraketoes –
mocking bird, that counterfeits all other notes,

Fish — abou 30 sorts —

Cod, bars, drums 6 fut long, sheepsheads, conger, eels, trouts, mullets, plaice grampus, porpus, seales, sturgeons 10 fut long stongrach, brets, whitsalmon, soles, herring, anyfish, rockfish, lampries, crawfish, shads, perch, crabs, shrimps crecffish, oysters, cockles, muscles St. Georgefish, toadfish.

Trees — over 20 kinds — some no English name. Oaks, white red, ash, walnut 2 kinds Elms, ceder, cypress 3 fathoms about, mulberry trees, chesnut trees, plumtrees puchamin tree, laurel, cherries, Vines, crabes, Sassafras.

Fruits — Strawberries, gooseberries, raspberries maracokos, puchamines, musk melons, pumpions, —

Fruits brought thither planted, Apples, pears, quinces, apricots, peaches, & many more

This "full & true Relation" was "sent from Virginia, at the request of a gentleman of worthy note, who desires to know the true state of Virginia as it now stands!" 16+

[In Virginia many leaves back in this volume 1649
Also Virginia in several places in Miscella neous No 2. v. 4. 16 etc Also in Miscellanous No 6. many places

An Account of Virginia, written between 1696 and 1698, is in Mis. Col. Vol V. 1798. 40 pages.
The natural advantages of the country are the best, but as to human improvements, "it is one of the worst, poorest, miserablest countries in all America". He describes all. Their agriculture is wretched. They raise tobacco & not much else; & have little or no money but tobacco. No villages, no markets. Land gets into a few hands in large quantities. The Government is corrupt; and courts of Justice or the high one is so. Virginia is governed for the benefit of a few men. The Governor, Council & others engross every thing. Governor has a salary of 2000 £ The Church of 50 Parishes, about half have ministers The Governor & the Vestries govern the church. The vestries of 12 men supply their own vacancies, & manage parish affairs; fix hire ministers, or refuse to hire them, & control their salaries. Ministers Salary 16,000 pounds tobacco. The college concerns were grossly mismanaged, & every thing else.

"Virginia produces several curious woods used in wainscoting & cabinet making, such as cedar, cypress sassafras, blackwalnut, &c.", Candles of myrtle berries, Con. 9. 266. Jan. 12. 84.

From Cotton's Indian Vocabulary
by Rev. Josiah Cotton of Plymouth who died 1756
aged 77— a Young Rev. John Cotton of Plymouth
who decided the [illegible] Mass. Hist. Col. Vol. II. 3d Series.

To be able - Tappinnumat.
Unable - Nat tappinnumoo

Abounding - Missechoo nk
To abound, Missegkinneat.
Plentiful - Mishinechumoo
Plentifully - Moochekeyeue
To adorn. Wun. inninneat
To be Dorne. [illegible] nat.
Adorned. Wunnoohwhossineat

Bountifully. Missekin - [illegible]
Abounding, subs. Moochikoh
To increase. Missegkinneat
Adorning. Wunoohkoo-soonk

To be afraid - Wabesuonneonk.
To affright. Kitcheshanittéanneat
I am afraid - Noo-wabes.
Fearing - Quehtammoonk
Afraid - Wapsuentamoonk.
Hearing - Quittammunat.

For. Wabesunk.
To fear, Wabesinneat

To amend. Penoowunnunkquat
Amending. Anuktoo'ont
To amend. Sanpuetauunt

To be angry. Mosquantammat
To make angry. Mosquantamwont
Anger - Musquanittamoonk

To anoint - Sussequinuonat.
Anointing Sussequénittuonk

To answer - Nanspohumunt
Answering - ed. Nanspohumoonk.

To appease. pacify. Mahtenumunat
To be appeased - Mahtenanittineat

To ask - Nattootumwehkonat
To demand - Nohnatumunat
Asking - ed. - Wequttumauau
" " Nottoohumwehtaai

To attempt - Kodussenat
To try - Putchteouunat
Attempting - ed - Putchetkauau
Trying - Tried - Putchehteoumat
Tokuhs or attempts. Putchehteoongash

To bargain - Nut-onattineat.

To beat - Wohwokkonnat
To dog beats - Anum wohwohteau

To be - Aiinneat
That is - ne-nish.

To answer. Nogquissin-neat
Answering & Nogqus-sioonk
Questions. Nattootum-wehteaonk-ash

To awake. Tookenat
Awaked. Tookenau
To arise. Omuhkenat
Arising. Omokkeonk
To be ashamed. Ogkodonnat

Being. Nenish. Wannapeh
To become, Unnicinat

I am, thou art, he is - nen nout, kunnut, nohne
We are, ye are, they are, kenaunun you, kenau-a, nogquat

To beat tadtagkonat . to chastise tohsematchoonat
Beating, or Sasamatahoonat } to be chastised. Sagamatah ut tittin eat

To beget. Wunnaonomiyeonk { Beaten (overcome) sohtlohashok.
Begitting. ten. Kouwunnehamuk { Sohkoattin.

To begin Kitchehesenat Begging. Weenshal
Begun. Kuttche Beggar. Wenshaenin.

To believe Wunnamptunnumat
Faith Wunnamptamoonk
Unbelievers — Mat wunnamptoqqeg
Believing, ed. Wunnamptoonun
To be believed Wunnamptoadtinnat

To bellow — make a noise } Kishkoowaunat

To bend. — Konkunnumat { Bound or beat
To be bent — Wonktenittinnat { Wonkinnosuonk
Bent — Wonkkenasu { Sawapsinnosu
Crooked. Wonkoi.

To beware — Nunnuk pussinet

To bind — Kishpinnumunat
To be bound, Kishpissinee
Obligation or binding, kishpissuonk
Binding — Kishpinnumonk Bound, Tohtogkappis.

To bite — Sogkepoonat
Biting-ten. — Sagkepooau

To blame. Wutchumonat
Blaming — Watchimau

To bless — Wunnaumunat
Blessing. Wunnauittuont

To blot out. Jishkhonunet. Blotted. Jeshkamoonk.
To blow — Pootontoninat Wind blows. Waban ootshon
Bellows. Popoopootauwunamuk
Blowing. Pootuntamoonk

To boil the pot. Nepattohkeyeu. Boiled. Nummattoh-kukquossu
To boil — Nun-nummatchkeyeu. Boiled meat. Keskae weyaus

To be born — Nekinnet
To bear a child. Nechanat-mukkoiu
Born — — — netu, nechanat

To break — Pookkukkonumat. Broken bone
To be broken. Pookkukkasinnat. Pookoha wishkon
To break a limb. Pohcheshkonumat Pohchatuk
Breaking-broke. Poohquisshasit To bury. Poosekinnuwonat
Buried. Pooskinau.
To breathe. Nahnaskant. To build. Wekukkonat
To bring — Pattoumat To buy. Taphumanat
Bringing. Pattohsu. Pattoau

To call — Wequettaamunat
To be called, Wequettinneat
Called — Assoowesit.
Calling — Wekkomank
do — Wokkokomuk
To Care — Wittanantunat
To carry. Cashinnekenet
To be carried. Pummimmegkonittinnet

To Catch — Tohcenimmunet
Caught — Tohqueimmunat

To change, order. Nechumekkonet
To command. Annooteamwinneat
Commanding-ed. Annooteamoo
Commands. Annooteamoonjash

To Cheat. Assooketdeamunat
Cheated. Assooketomoo

Choose thou. Pepenash

To Cherish. nourish. Sokkommoosowoonat.
To be choaked. Passhoomineet. Choaked. Pashokoo

To clasp — Chogkesketitchhamunat
To be clear or manifest. Pahnesinneat.
Clearly — Pahkee, pohkiyeu
To climb — Sohtoosinneat.
To clothe — Wettoggwannhhunet.
To be cold. Quosquatchinet
I am cold. Wukquosquatch.
The earth is cold. Ohke sonkqui

To Come — Peyanet
He comes — they come. Peyau. peyaug.
Come. imp. Peyesh.

To comfort. Tappehhuonat
The comforter. Tapetoowaenin.
Comforting. Tapehuau

To compass (go round) Pamposhonat
To compel. Chetannunat
To be compelled. Chekeittinnet
Compelled — Chekeet.

To condemn. Pogkodchummunat
To confess — Sampsoonat
To consume. Mohtupranet
To convince. Pogkodchummunat

To cover — Puttoghunnanat
Covering — Onkowhussu.

To Counsel, advise. Kogkahquttaminat
Advice. Counsel, Kogkahquttoonk.
To create — Keshitoinnet
To be created — Keshittineat.
Created — Keshtoonsu.

To cast. Sohwhokonat
Cast off. Pogketohsu.
Cast down. Penohkaosu.
To cut. Tummussinnat
Cutting. Nenehkissoosu.

To receive the same or Assookekogkonat.
To change, Osoowunmonat
Change. Osoowunsumoonk.

To command. Annooteamwinneat

To Curse — Mattannitonat
A curse — Mattannutonk.
Cursed-ing. Mattannat
Curled. Witchipattak, su

To creep. Pummoohtannoat.
To buy. Momuttamuinnat
Buying — Mcoonk.

The future, or to come. Paomoonk
Comparing. Panupsha
Consuming Mohtehikkissoonae
Counsellor Kogkahtimu
Dawning. Ohtchuppoonoe.
To devour. Mohtinipuellineat
— Mohtehikkissoonae

Cotton's Indian Vocabulary.

To Dance. Pumukkonat
Dancing. Mukwakkauk.
To dare. Nat ettamoonat (not to fear)
To defend - kinnohkononat
Defending - d. kenohkamoottunk.
To defile - Nisketeonumat.
Foulditty Nishkeneenk aut
To delight. Wekontamoontamunat, To enj (this same)
To deliver - Pohquohshussoonat
To deny - Succoo
To depart - Annaenat
Depar thou, Annaish.
To deserve. Tapehkonumut
To desire. kodtantamunat
To despise - Jishantamunat
I shall die - Nish nummaeh
To dissemble. Onpeuwussinat
To divide. Chippiuumunat
To be divided. Chacaepenat
Dividing - d. Chacaepunumat.
To Do - Ussenat
To be done. Kod ussenat
Doing - done {Ussonash, Ussenk, &c Assenuk, mahtchussen,
To doubt. Chunantamunat
To draw. Wuttonohittonumat.
To draw out. Sohnohotonohittonumat
To drink. Wuttatamunat.
To be drunk Nussaumsipparunneat
" Kogkehoopenat
To eat - Necheizat.
To embrace, kekehikquannuwonat
To empty - Sequndmunat
To encourage, Wuttoantamkuonat.
To endure - Menekkeantamunat
To establish - Menekkekeantamat.
To excel - Mishanumukquissineat
To fall - Pinishshokat.
" fall - Penuskaonk
To faltu, to fail, Noonumuwonat.
To fasten - Nenukkekteounumat.
To favor - Kittemontamittineat.
To feed. Sohkomoosoonat.
To feel - Anattamunat
To fight - Menukkonat.
To fill - Nunnawamechimekkonat.
" and. Namekteonumat
To flow. Tamoganet onat.
To fly - Toowenat
To follow. Assukkononat
To forbid. Quehtekkonat
To finish. Kestonumat

To fulfill. Panuppe ussenat
To gape. Toanenat.
To gather. Mukkinumunat
Congregation. Mukkineonk
To give. unnumauwonat
Giving - en. Magkoo kun
Gladness. Wekontamoonk
To be glad. Wekontumunat
To escape, Pohquohkamunat
To go. Moncheenat
To walk, Penishonat
To govern. Nanauwinyeuonat
Governor. Sontiew
Dominion. Nanauwinmoonk
To beg pray. Askkosquesinneat
To grieve. Noohauonat
To grind. Togguhpumunat
To groan. Auahkontoonat.
To make good. Doneloochtaumat
— doing. Ussenk.
To do good. Annenchuonat.
To beg pray. Askkosquesinneat.
Doubtful. Chanantamoe
Dipping. Quoghinnosut
Drunken. Wussonsippamoe
Drunkenness. Wussumsippamoonk
Food. Nietsuonk.
To enquire, Nattootumukkonat
To escape. Pohquohkamunat
To esteem. Kittoontamunat
Excelling. Anukkomunat
Falling. in. Penishshau
Failing. Noninnuwomoo
Fastening. Sohkkekeloumunat
Feeding, fed. Nietsuontamunat
Fighting. in yeen. tuonk,
Filling. Nonnohtoumunat
Flowing. Tomokkonnuoo,
Flying away - Wussenoo -
To forget. Wanantamunat

Cotton's Indian Vocabulary

To be hanged. Keecheequepsinneat. Hanged-ing. Waashanittuonk
To hasten - Wapeutamunat Hang-ing. Kehchiequepsee
To hate. Sepontamunat. Hatred. Sekeneadtuonk
To have. Ahtoumunet Envy. the same.
To heal. Wetskehkuonat. To be healed. Netskessinneat.
To hear - Nootamunat. To hearken. kuhkehtamunat
To hedge. - Wokonoosinehkunt. Hedged. Wokunoos.
To hide. attahtoumat — Hiding. Puttoggueonk
To hinder. Wuttamhunet. Hindering. Wuttamteeonk
To hiss - Maumuwonat
To hold. Menuhtinumunet
To hope. Annoosunneat — Hope. annoosuonk.
To be hot. Kussuppesinneat
Heat — Kusupetteahoonk
To howl. Mishontooshpuhsinneat. Howling, Mishon tuwou
Howling Mishon toonupuse
To hunt. Atchanet. Hunting. Adtchanittuonk.
To hurt. Woskehuonat. Hart. Woskesee.
To imitate. Kinnaeunat Idol. Ninnukpontok
To increase. Missekinneat. Increasing. Missetuonk.
To intreat - Nunnampaumunat
To join — Mosoqueunet. Joining. Mosoqqueonk.
To itch — Kussuppesinneat
To keep. Nanawehteaunet. Keeping. Nanawehtoonk
To kill. Nishkehuonat. Killing. Nishittuonk.
" Nanisshonat
To be kind. Wonoosinneat. Kind. Wonoous.
To kiss - Chipunhoonapoonat. Kissing. Chipunuttoonap-wuttuonk
To knit. Mutteesshkonat
To knock. Chokehunkquttehtamunet
To know. Wahteoniunat. Knowing. Wahteaue
To labor. Anekausinneat — To lie Pannoowonat
To lament. Monuttamunat A lie. Pannoowoonk
To laugh. Ahkamunat To make. Ayumunet
Laughing. Ahkamunk To Marry. Wussuntamunat
To lead. Soykompagiunneat To measure. Putoshoosuneat
To rule. " To meditate. Natuonte-munat
To learn. Onpattisinuinat — Living Sequeshaw
To leap — Queskonat To mix or mingle — Kinukkinuonumunat
To learn. Nehtuntaunat A mixture. Kenugkiyuonk
To leave - Nukodtamunat To mistake. Pahtantamun-at
To lessen. Petoqunneat To move. Autsayinneat
To be lessened. Pehittinneat To mourn. Wuuwinnunt
To lift up. Tasharumunat To name. Wesuonkonat.
To be lifted up. Tashinittineat To need. Nonomuhquonk-ohonat
To loose — Wanehteaunet To nourish. Kesukkeh-tuonat
To lose.
To loosen, Nashwaquonpanumunet
To love - Wonoousinneat
Love. Wonoonittuonk
To live. Pomantamunet

Eliot's Indian Vocabulary.

To Obey. Noowetamunat
To obliege. Nooswetamoowonk
To obtain. Sohkussinneat
To offend. Matchenehtwonk
To open. Pohquanumunat
To be opened. Woshwunnosuat
To overcome, Annuwinnumonat
To paint — Amoogkinumunat. Painting. Amoogkeonk.
To be pale. Wompohtishonat
To pardon. Ahquontammunat. Pardoning. Ahquontamoonk
To patch — Mashashsheonat
To pay — Oadtuhkonat
Pay! — Oadtutokeanuk
To pierce — Pamuppeetahhammat
To perceive, Oqwantammunat
To permit Unnauhkonet
To perswade. Nupweshashsoonat
To pity — Kitteantamteankonat. Pity. Nehtenteantitteonk
To play. Puppinnumat. {Playing. To play. Puhpeonk.
To please. Wesekeitpoonat. Pleasure. Kussayausinneat. Tapereamoonk
To plow. Wonohchehammat. To polish. Wupsineewonnat.
To pluck. Kodtuhkenunat
To pollute. Nishketowenat
To pour out. Sookesumunat. To prate hoqhechtinnumat
To pray — Peantamwanshonat. Shower. Sookonon
To press. Sinukkitchahoonat. Oppress. the same.
To prop. — Kitcheethammat
To prohibit. Nooshwentammat
To provoke. Moonoosqueihkumat
To punish — Sasamtahoonat.
To purge, purify. Pahketeamunat
To put — Poonumunat
To put off. Aumunnumat
To put by. Oquinneat
To quench. Pahtpadtamat
To be quiet. Mamun pimeat.
To quiet — Mahtesumonat
To raise. Nishquekumneat. To rub. Unuktuinnumonat
To rain. Sookenonet. To run. Puoggeeat
To read. Ogketamunat
To refuse, Skeneamunat
To rejoice. Mishkonantam. Joy. Miskonantamoonk
To remember. Mehquantammunat
Memorial. Mehquannonk } Memory. Mehquontamoonk
To repent — Ainsoiantammat
To return. Quishkeat
To revenge. Annootamun. Revenge Anpootaqonk
To roar — Mishontoonat. Roaring. Mishontoowaonk
To roast — Apwonnat — Roasted. Appoosinnat
To rob. — Muhkeokunnonat. to Steal, Kunnootinnat
To be rotten Piscahquonnat. Revealing — Wahteanwonat
To roll. onpohbenat

To Sacrifice. Seephausimeat
A priest — Sephausuaen
To satisfy — Papeseaawahumeat
To sail. Unnoowonat
To scatter. Seauhkenet
To scratch. Nechekinnumeat
To search. Nutteeahkonat
To see. Naumunet
To seek. Nattinneehuhonat
To sell. Negunet
To send. Monchaanoowonat
To separate, Chippinumeat
To serve. Wattiinumekossinat
A servant. Wattiinuein
To Shake Neneeyahkonet
Shaking Pottauhohkon
To shear (sheep) Neesommeneat
To show. Nahtuhkenet
To shine. Wohseminneat
To shun. Suseehtomunat
To shut. Kuppohkummunat
To be sick. Mohtchinoet
To be silent. Maninumeinneat
To sing — Ketookumunat
To sin — Matteneseneet
To sit — Nummattapunat
To be skillful. Wahteonenet
To sleep. Kaunet
Sleep — Kaweonk
To slide. Slip Nuttonkquissinumat
To smell. Menuttumunat
To sneeze. Sannegitoo k
To snow. Muhpoonneat
To sow or plant. Ohkeehkonat
To sew. Ashquamuneat
To speak — Ketookonet
To spin — Tattappunnkonat
To spit — Eskquousinneat
To sprinkle Sahkonnat
Staggering. Chanchakiskaeuk
To stand — Nepomeneet
To stay or wait, Puhtsinneat
To stink — Matchemunkquessinet
To stir up. Nummuntiinumat
To stop — Togkoykenat
To stretch — Summagkinumeat
To strike — Togkomonat
To strive Chekeaiyeekonat
To study. Nateontamenet
To be sure Menuhkesinneat
To stuff — Cheethamunat
To suck. Moonineneat
To suffer. Chequineehtamuneat
To suppose. Unnantamuneat
To sweat. Kissitashonat
To swell. Moggussinneat
To swim. Nemosoeneat
To tame. Nanneuchteonat
To taste, Sutch ohtamunat
To teach, Kuhoo tumwehtonat
Doctrine. Kuhtoo tumwehteaongash
Teacher. Kuhtoo tumwehteaenin
To tear Neneekikomunat
To tell, Unnechekomuneat
To think, Unnantamunat
Thought. Unnantamoonk
To thirst Kuhtkitooenet
To throw down. Penohkenet
To thrust. Nekpinnittinneat
To thunder Pattohquohmat
To touch. Missinamunat
To freeze, Paskuhkenenat
To tremble, Nunnukkiskeu
To trust. Papahtantumeonat
To turn Quinuppenat
To view, Kuhkinassinneat
To vomit. Nenuttamuneat
To purge. Chetinnonat
to use. Anwohkenat
To walk. Pomishonat
To be wanting, Noonat
Co — Keenaneat
To be warm, Kesoosineneat
To warm, Anwaesinneat
To wash. Kittissumineneat
Baptism. Kittiohasumoonat
To be weary. Sonnumuneat
To weave. Monzohtoeehkonat
To weep. Mouinneat
To weigh. Nuttinpaskonat
To be wet. Wattezkesinneat
To be willing. Wekontamunat
To be wise. Waantamuneat
To wish, Nontweantamunat

Cotteris Indian Vocabulary

To wipe. Jiskhamunck
To wither, Nuppoopa. inneat. Withering. Mussapassoowe
To wonder. Wohchantamunet. Wondering. Wowwmunk
To worship, Wetussumuonat
To write — Wussookkhammuat — Written. Mussukkhosu
To yield. Nooswenet — yielding. ed. nooswenat / nosweonk
Zeal. — Manimisuonk
Welcome. koonepeam

Separation. Chadehapehtoadtunk. Different. Chaqchapa
To be separated, Chachapenat. Distinct. Chadchanbenumooe
Sickness — Mahchinnaonk / Difference. Chadehaboaonk.
To be sick. Mohtchinonat. / Separately. Chippinsunk-
" " Mahchinnonat gussue.

" " "

To Have. Ahtoumet
I: we have Nummahche
Thou, ye have, Kummahche
He, they have. Mahche
I had. Nutahtou
Thou hadst. Kuttahtoop
He had, ahtou
We had. Nuttahtoonnoo
ye had, Kuttahtoonnoo
They had, Ahtoog

Time
Oggosohquompi. Little time
Monatahahquompi enash. / shaby times
Daytime. Kesukkattae ahquompi
Break of day. Pootouwashâ
all day long. Mamunequinne / Kesukod
Sunrising. Upposhpishaonk nepaz
Sunsetting. Oowayaonk nepaz
Afternoon — Nuattuhquohquâ
Kiongui aquompi. Little time.
Negonne — aquompiash. Ancient times.
Mamisse ahquompi. whole time

Wunne — &c. Wunniasnekausuongash. Good works.
Wunnegin. delightful. Wunnissun famous
Wunnenekhuae. Courteous. Wunnoggue. fat
Wunnohteashae. Convenient Wunnisue pretty
Wunnoadtue — cheap Wunnohteai. proper.
Wunnetupantamwe. holy Wunne. pure.
Wunniyeee — happy Wunniyeue. happily
Wunnohkommiae. meet. proper Wunnegennue / famously
Wunnegutteanumoonk. Neat-manner
Wunnummayoqked. plain way Wunnenonkquatte / elegantly
Wunnummahteaonk. well situated
Wunnenechinnunk. rare apples Wunneniue. fair. (girl
Wunnohkominiae. prosperous Wunnenchuonat / to do good
Wunnaechuae. kindly Wunna seasonable
Wunninupwoo / Wunnupwowae. cunning. subtil An Wunnissit. most handsome

Cotton's Indian Vocabulary -

Adjectives

Good.
Wunnetoue — Wunnit (inan.
Wunne — Wunissu (an.
Wunneegen — Awwanneegen best
Waneegkuk. s bs.
Wanegkik " Wunniyeu. happily
Wunneechuaeg. kindly — Kocke Wunnit better best
Wunnisit. handsom. Waneegkuk. good nes
Wanegkuk. good nes
Wunnetoonk
Kocke wunnit better
Wanegig. good.
Awwanneegen best

Great
Mussi
Missugken
Musshee
Missugkenoo nk. greatness
Mussiskenoo (God) great
Misshe - greatly
Anue mussee. greatest.
Nemossag. greatest.
Mumneshki - large
Missiyeue. weighty (matter)
Masukkenukig. great (savage)
Mohsag. mogakish pl. greatest.

Small, little

Okkosse.
Peasissu
Pea-komak. (house)
Peauve
Pahewe
Peamese
Pionqui short
Ogkuksse
Peississu
Nanpeh peississu. very little
Nanpeh peauag. the least
Peasik. small
Peauy. "
Pawamesik, least

Thin
Wussappi.
Wussappe. finely.
Wussappineesuon thin (bread)
Wussappinuk. a blank.

Thick.
Kohpoqki
Kohpoqkag.

Rough
Koshkesu.
Koshkeyeue roughly

Bad, evil, wicked -
Mackuk. noun. (evil)
Matchut - Matchee.
Matche -
Matchetou-wog. sing. pl.
Matcheseyeue. wickedly
Matchayeue. badly
Matcheseae. sinful
Anue matchit. worse
Matcheseonk. sin.
Matchenoquatu. naughtily
Matchebeae. profanely
Matchetkooe - poor
Matchiyeue. filthily
Matchekuel, poor
Matcho. savage (men
do — filthy, base
do — naughty.
Matchenehearonk. Transgression
Matchetooonk. wickedness
Matcheseaenin. Sinner.
Matchetooe. wickedly
Matenukish. Evil.
Matchetowe, wicked.
Matchetukeg } wicked
Matchetoowog } man

Nonkke, light (not heavy
Tuhkquan, heavy.
Noohkie. limber

Quinonqkod - deep (well
Pongquag. a ford. Eliot.
Ponggui. Shallow
Puppuhke. hollow. (thing

Broad.
Wahwame
Kishki

Narrow
Tottolahe
Nappiyeue. Narrowly.

Smooth &c
Toonukqueseue. Slippery
Toonikquissinumat. Slide. v.

Cotton's Indian Vocabulary.

adjectives

Hard. &c
Siokke. difficult
Menuhke. hard (stone)
do — strong (arm); firm
Siogkod. hardly, difficult.
Menuhkeyue. strongly.
Sioyohk. difficult
Siogkode. obscurely.

New
Waske
Waskontam. young man
Wusketo — to renew.

Old,
Nukkonne
N'Khonni. haog. old birds.
N'kkneyuak. aucinity.
Nukkohne. wosk. old man
Kehekins
Cold Kehekehi. old age.
Sonkqueseu. ill
Sonkque " "
Sonkqueu, cold.
Tohkoi. cold weather.

Color,
Mooi — (any) black
Mowesod (do.) black
Peshai. blue
Wompi. white
Wompekishceae, pale (man)
Allishque — red.
Wompishocki. gray
Askosque. green
Mōoaude woske, black man
Nishannacuat. Blue color
Moanhaquau. Black face
Wompeyekau. He is gray.
Woaknonag. black cloth.

Round,
Petukqui
Petukquiyeue. roundly.

Price
Expensive. Munnoadtue.
Dear. Mishoadtue.

Soft. tender. weak.
Noohkie. soft
Noohkeshakanesh. soft wool
Noohkeyeue. softly "
Noochumwi. tender
Noochimōoe. weak
Noochimwesue., weakly
Noochimwe. maimed
Noochimwitthushussu. Wound
Noochtuwaenin. midwife

Near. nigh, &c
Passwasspthe. is near
Passōocheyeue. nearly
Panōoche. nigh.
Passōacheyau — at. near to
Neanak. — next.
Easy.
Nekkumme.
Nekumme. easily.

Nanwe. common people
Nanwe. any
Naneswe. each, both
Nishnoh. every.
Nawhutche.. some
Nanwe mamusseyeue } — general
Naneswe chippag. each part.

Neanag. each
Neandgish. " pl
Neadne — "
Neanesitcheg " pl
Neahanusat "
Ohunnag
Netatuppe " (seulike & equal.

Onkatog. another
Onkatogig. others
Ogkesowog. few
Nawhutche. some
Eausue. Each other.
Monaog. many. (ani.
Mondtash do. (inan.
Montean } nothing.
Mattah }
Nanweteag. anything.
Nishnohteag. every thing.

Nanwe mamusseyeue } General
Mamusse. See intire.

Cottons Indian Vocabulary

Adverbs &c.

Moock &c — much
Kooche. more
Anue.. most, rather.
Wussonume. too much
Tohshe. so much
Kooche wonk. much more
Nâuô — moreover
Nanschue. mostly.
Anue — rather
Nagwuttae, always
Ohwosshae — abroad
Wonkanet
Wonk, onk. } again
Tatuppe ewntoqut: alike
Onsogheh — almost
Onatuh } as, though
Neane }
Tohtho. certainly.
Ne neane. even as
Nawut } far.
Woadt }
Woadtit } far off
Sauh — tomorrow
Matmichene. never
Mattnaqut. no
Ahque. wholly all
Matta webe, not only
Moqwe. together
Ohence. thereunto
Then — Neit
There. Nekus
Therein. Naut
Tonnoh. whether, when
Tonnohwtch, whence
Wunnekin } well
Wunnit }
Nusc. yet. yea
Ahquompag. when
Unonniyeae. within
Poquatohimiyeae. without
Uttokau, asuh matta } whether, or no
Tohwaj. why
Neuk
monanish } sometimes
Nemohkuh
Ammiat } perhaps.
Pogquatche }
Uttoh unni. what manner
Chenohtemmu. formerly
Kussch — to.

Monnichee — latter
Monachishene, lastly
Webe — alone
Wame — all
Anue moocheke. most of
Wussonume. Too much
Tohshe. so much
Toh. How much
Kooche wonk. Much longer
Nanak. next.
Moocheket. often
nompe. often.
Anoquabpettit. Present to.
quickly } Teanuk.
soon }
Tokod } whosoever
nowan }
uttohkotteaq. whatsoever
onk. than, more than.
atche — very.
Kooche wonk, much longer
yeuut. Neither.
Nonsiyeu. all alone
Kooche. most
Nani, indeed
yeyyeu — now
Awakhuchen scarcely.
Panuppe. to the utmost
Tiadche. } unawares; quick
} suddenly;
Pohtuh. very
Mattane neither } (or)
Nanwe. either. }
En poquatchit. out of doors.
Nompose. early.
{ Moocheke kooche wunneam much better (ie more good.
Panuppe. truly. really
do. perfectly. completely.
Kenuppe asuh quohque } sooner or later }
Tapi — enough.
uttoh unuh kukquat? how? how far?
Kenuppe. early. (ripe).
Wosteche — outward
Tshahhinikquissinuttiaonk } uttermost or utmost }
yeu wutch — from here.
uttoh — how
Matche. ill.

Cotton's Indian Vocabulary

Prepositions.

Kodnushau.
Ayeekauntu } aint
ret — at, to
Waene } about
Kewene }
Wahshtoeu } after
Wuttate }
Kenugke. among
Witche "
Waabe. above
Anaquabit. } before
Kenoshowe } in presence of
Negonnumniyeu } before
Nashawe. Between
Nanashowe "
Ageewe } beneath
Ohkiyeu }
Kootne } besides
Chonchippe } nigh
Keeshkhe }
Wuttat } behind
Wuttonmniyeu }
Nunnuke } beyond
Onkowe }
Nashpe } by or through
Nashpewe }
At, Atwe, in, into
Wutish } For. Of
Nawutch } From, but of
Wutche — with
Wuttoshimaiyeu. on this side
At Onkowwe, on the further side
" Ohqaac, on the other end
Ow, Nenoggue. To, towards, that way
Yeunoggee, This way
Napaj. — until
Aggupe — under
Wodskeche. upon
Matta nashpe } without
Matta. wutish }
Matta wuttooshe. without faith
Matt pomantamoo, without life
Ohkeieu — below
Onkowe. beyond
Nanashowwe. middle.

Conjunctions

Kah and, also
Asuh. or
Mattaw. neither
Nauwe. either
Qut, but
Waj. for
Neane — as
Nawaj. for this cause
Newutch } because, if
Tohneit } if,
Asquttoochu, whilst
Kittumma. unless
Ye onnia
Nemshkuh ne } so that
Wequnnooh }
Nopajeh. until
Ohkatoganit. otherwise
Onkatuk onkue. besides
Tokanogowe. although
Nauwche. therefore
Youtohe. inasmuch
Oneh. yet
Ishkont
Neish. even
Qut oneh, but, because } yet so, but also.

Not Gj. { Mattaweh. neither, nor so
Matta nagpanik. neither of them
Matta pasuk. none.

Mattapasuk, not one

Mache. since
Aspeh. still

Pronouns

I nen
my. ne
Mine, neen
Myself. nukhog.

We — Nenauwun
Us nonanaum
ours Nenaumn. yeu
Ourselves Nukhogkenenog

Thou ken
Thy. Kenayeu
Thyself. kukhog
Thine. kittiho

ye. you. kenau. nek
your Kenau. yeu
yourselves. kukhogkawoog

He. Noh
His. } Noh, ne,
Hers. } ywhkogqh
Himself } ohogqh
Her } nagum
nor

They
Them } Nag. Nahog.
Nagunnaw
Their
Themselves, Wukhogkawoh

This. yeu. yeuch
Those, There, yeug. yeush, nish.
That house, ne wetu
That man no wosketomp
Not that. matta ne (in an.
Not that. matta no (an.

Which. Uttah, uttiyeu. uttiyeuhsit
Who. whose, — Howan
whose, of whom. Howanikyeu
What. Toh —.
that — ne
Our own } Nehenwoneke
Thy own }
Whose. Howae, Howawuttihe.
Wunnehenwonohe, Their own

— Thyself — Pinhsukke ken
Himself. Pinhsukke nagum

Moskeehtukqut — Cotton so names Sandwich
Quinnehtukqut. — He so names Connecticut
as. How far are you going? at Quinnehtukqut. } Colony or river
When do you return, &c. — To Connecticut

Indian Primer. The appendix to Cottons Vocabulary, believes the primer from which some words are copied, "to be one of those originally published by Elliot," and afterwards printed with the Catechism entitled "Spiritual Milk for Babes", written by John Cotton (Rev. John of Boston.) "This primer contains numerous examples of Indian words, properly divided into syllables, as in our English Spelling books." "They are subjoined" as Eliot were do — from one syllable to fifteen — and the Lords prayer, & 10 commandments.

[See page 9, 130, & page 301.

Cottons Indian Vocabulary

Baldness. Mosanupaonk
Baldhead. Musantisp
Bald — moosi
To Shear or Shave } moosommunat.

Bitter inoan, Wesogke moonk
Bitterly — Wesogkeyeu
Bitter water. Wesattispog

Blind. Paukinumoōe
Blindly. Pogkinumoe
Bountiful — Wonasue
Dark. Pohkunni
Darkly. Pohkinniyeue
Darksight — Pohkintippohkod.
Bright. Pahke
Clear. Pahkeyeue.
Clearly. Pahkee
" Pohkeyeu
Clearkly. Pahkeyeue
To purify — Pahketeaunnat
Clean. Pohkoiyeue

Cheerful. Wekontamoe
Dainty (food) Wekonne.
Sweetly. Wekonne
Gladly. Wekontam
To be glad. Wekontamunnat
Glorious — Sohoumoōe
Crooked. Wonkeei
Away. Wonkesee
To bend. Wonkunumunat
Cunning. wunnupyowae
Cunning. waantam
Wise. waantam
Craftily. Pogkodehi
Empty. { Mahehi / Mohchiyeue
Equal. } Tatuppeyeu
sides } Letowwe
Equally. Tattuppeyeue.
Everlasting. Michemohtae.
Faint. Sohgutteahkaonk.
Fast nozd. Neneque mutchan
Foolish — Assootew
Forcible. Chekeue
Fat. — Wunnoque (cattle)
Fit Wuttawohkon

Dear, loving. } Wohquonomutqussiue
Dry. Nunnapi
Dirty. Nishkeae (slut
Fouk. Nishkeneunkqaat
Deaf. Kogkopsae
Dumb. Mattakittoōe
Easy. Nikumme. (less
Easily. Nukkumme
Envious. Ohkauaussue
Earnest. Chekeantam
Former. Negonneyeue
do. Ckenohkonue
Foreign. Nuwadtit
Fate. Nanauwe
Freedom. Nanauweyeuonk
Freeborn. Chuppiniinnue
Frequent. Nagwuttaae
Always — do.
Constancy. Nagwuttaaeyeu
Perpetual. nagwuttemunonk
Fruitful. } Mussegkittoōe
Summum } Kissitood
Fruitfully. Mishummeechum-
mue
Plentiful Misshimmechimoe
Harvest.
do. Mishimmechumoōe
Table

Full. Nunwae
do. Pakshaune
do. Nunwametchimee
do Nunwohta
Fullness. Nunnumwohtoonk
Gentle, tame } Nanausue
Nonnausuoonk
Gently. Maninne
Mild. Maninneteck
Patience. Maninnissuonk
Godly. manittoōe
Holy Manittoōe
Greedy. Wusomuppoe
Gross, horrible, Nishkeneunkqae
Guilty — Pohquinumoe
Haughty. Quinuhquimetah
Proud. Petuahumoe
High. Quinuhqui-esu
Tall. Quinuhqui-esu
Hoarse. tannc
Honorable. Quttiuntamwe
Howmany. Tohtohsoōog. (ani
do " Tohtohshinash (inan
How great. Uttohnissi
How good. Uttohmwunnetoe
Hasty — Hohsbe
Hairy Bear. Wekeessuae moskq.

Humble - Hohpoōe
Humbly. Mininissue
Humility. Hohpoōonk.
Ignorant. Assookiseg
Foolish. Assootue
Imperfect. Mat pahkesue
Imperfections Mat-panuphettunk
Impossible. Noskonongesit
Immortal. Mat nuppōoe
Industrious. Wattoōantamwe
Infinite, Matta wehquistinnōoc
do — Mat wohkuk quōsnik
Inward. Unnonuttaahae
Inwardly. Unnumniyeue
within Unnonniyeu
Intire or Whole } Yoowanne or mamusse
Intirely Wholly } Mamusseyeue
Whole time. Mamisse ahquompi
Joyful. Miskouantämoe
Joyfully. Miskkouantamwe
Just Right Fair } Sampwi Sampwe Sampwee
Just so - tatuppeyeu (equal?
Knowing - Watamoe
Knowingly. Watamwe
Largely. Papahchiyeue
Lary. Segeneamoe
Larily. Nannoggesue
Lastly. Monachisheue
Leden. Onauwussue
Learned. Nontohtoqik
Learnedly. Nohtohtoe
In art - Nohtohtoonk (skill).
Like unto } Like } Tatuppe. Netatuppe. Tatuppeneunkquat
made like. Tatuppeyeu
The like. nish ne anakisk
Loathsome. Nehehanumuukquat
Loathsomely. Neshantamehe
Long legged. Quinaktontaunk
Long time. Quinni Seeppe } ahquompi
Long (experience) Seeppe
Long way. Noadit-may
Lonely town. Nonsee ootan
Loose tongued. Puppwoquenenan
Loosely — Kukkoomwe
Lusty. — Papassumunkqussee
Lofgent, Nneequonag.

Low. Tiohquohque. (inan
" Tiohquohquesu (ani
Lowest. Tiohquonkquat
" Netachq tohquohk
Short. Tiohkoosue (ina
" Tattayyu. (day
" Leeches. Tiohqui ogkoo
Madness — Kogkeaonk.
Mad. Kogkeae
Malitious. Neshkenemunkque
Mean (ww). Kittumongke
Meanly. Meshanne
Mere Munee Webe (Papaquenum) } assootii
Merciful. Monanittaae
Mercy. Monantaaonk
Miserable. Kittumongkenonk-quat
Mindful Careful } nanauantamwe
Mildly. Unnunumoe
mild Manninnetak.
Modestly. Ogkodehue
Modest. Maninnissish
Necessary. Quenauhiptkōoc
do. unnauok.
Obscure Hidden } Pinsuukke attohossu
To hide. attahtaunat.
Particular. Nanasiyeue
Plain, manifest } Pahke, unni Nohtittaae
Plainly Pinksuukkeyeue
Plainly Plain. Pahkenunkquat
Clear. Pahtiquippogadte
Manifest - wadonohhuan.
Pleasant. Winnegen
Pleasantly, Wekontamwuttah-(hae
Plentiful. Mishinnnechumwoe
Plentifully. Mooshukeyeue
Poor — Matchekue
Poorly — Matchekkoōe
Present. Poswohtae
Pretty well. Anukkowewun-negan
Pretty. — Wunnissue
do - Masunnoquat (thing
Private. Secret. Kenne (Kenneyeu.)
Principal. Negonneyeue
Chief — Negonne.
Profane. papaquanne
Prodigal. Mohtompashae-(hinnue
Prodigality Moghoe ponan-tamoonk
Prodigally. Moogkenog-(koōe
Peaceable. Ongossonkit
Perpetual. Quuttlennunne

Ottawa Indian Vocabulary

Purpose — Papaqueayne.
Prosperous. Wunnohtamniae
Public. Pohquae.
" Pahkpegaontamuk
Publicly. Pohquae
do — Pohquaweyeue
Pierced. Pehtuanummoe
Pretty — Yoschkinnequkqua
Quick. Tiadche, kenuppe
Quickwitted, Kenuppontamoenin
Quickly - Teanuk, kenuppe.
Quandrom. Ponuanitteae
Chitchikque. Rash.
Chuhchukque. Rashly.
Raw — Askin
Ready. Pahtsu
Readily. Quoshshowe
Already. Quaquoshweeog
Reasonable. Enonaiyeue
Rebellion. Chekatamoe
Rebelliously. Chekatamoeyeue
Forcibly. Chekeuwbe.
Regular. Kuhkuhpegane
Religious. Manittoompae
Resolute. Pogkodantam
The rest. Saquishonchik (men
Rich — Wekauuetu.
Right - nenih, sampwi
Rightly. Sampweyeue
Ripe. Kesannoohta.
Roasted - Apuosse
Rude (manner). Ponniyeue
Rudely. Tohnoacheyeue
Sad
Sorrowful } Nowontamooe
Sadly. Kuttumuug
Safe
Secure } Nanauaiyeuuk
Sane Senan, nenih, nant-ne.
Security Anwohsinnoonk
Safely. Nanauweyeue
Shamefaced. Akodchue nissuonk
Shameless. Mat-akodchue
Shamelessly. Mat-ogkodchue
Severe (master). Onkenuunkque
Severely — Pogkodcheyeue
Short. Tohkoosse
Shrill noise, Sashkontoowaonk
Shortly. } Keniyeue
Sharp } Kenni
Shame. ogkodchuonk
Sickly. Poketche mochnog
Sinful. Matcheseae
Slavish. Missinnooe
Soft nookkie
Softly. nookkieyeue
Solemn assembly } Tushae nniyae Moeouk
Simply. Assettue.
Sincerely. Metahkoowae
Shortly. Onpetag,
Sovereign. Wusonduooe
Sovereignty Sontumoounk
Sour. seane
Spiritual. Keteahogkonne
The soul Naashqnittiic
Special, Nanahsciyeue
Stooping. Coskinuk
Straight. Sanpwiyeue
Strongly. Menuhkesue
Soundly. Pahkewunnequn
Stranger Penoowohtea
Strange thing. Wunnohne teag
Sudden change. Peenoonkussu (onk
" " Tiadche Penoodat
Suddenly. Tiadcheyeue
Sweet. Wekonne. Weskam
Sweetly. Wekonne
Swift. Kenupshae
Swiftly Kenupshae
Tall. Tunnohquat
Tender Noochemwi
Temperal. Muhhogkal
* Terrible. Unkquunnenkqu
Terrible. same
Thankful Tabattantamooe
Thankfully. Tapadontumuwe
Thick. kohhogki
Thin — Wussappi
Torn. Tannoghi
Treachery. Wunnonpukohteae
Trembling. Vinukshae
Truth. Ktunnumwaonk
Truly. Wunnumuhkuteyeu
A Twin. Toggnos. oggnos
Vain, vainly. Pokkoodche
Valiant. Kenonpae
Boldness. Kenonspan
Visible noggussue
Verily. Wuhnamuhqut

* Dreadful. Onkquenenkquat

Unable. Mat-tappinummoo
unwilling. Mat wekontamoo
Willingly — Wekontamoe
Universal — Wameyeue
Unsavory — Mat [illegible]einunkque
Usually. Wameyeue
" yoyatchish
Upwards. Kesukquiyeu
Utterly. Papaquenne
Wandering. Wawonchi'k
Wanton. Poniyeue
Wantonly. Playingly. Pohpue
Weak. — Noochimooe
Wealthy. Wenouwetu
Weary. Sauwinnumoe
Wet — Wuttapohquet
Stormy. Nashquittin
Wholesome. Papane
Wide. Kishkoi
Wild. Chatchepissu
Wildly Chatchepissue
Wisely. Waantamoeyeue
Wofully. Uttae
Wonderful. Mohchantamwe
Worshipful. Wowussummuoe
do. Kuttiantamwe
Worthy. Papinumoe
do — Papeneunkqussue
Wounded. Noochinwuttohwhussu
yearly. Kogkodtumwae
Young. Wuskontam, &c-keto ina.
Witty
visible things — Naummukish teantoaquas.

Numbers.
1. One. pasuk. nequt
first, negonine
once. Pasukquet
2 Two. — nees
second. Nahohtoeu
twice. nesit
3 Three. — Nish
Third — Nishwe
Thrice. Nishwut
4 Four — yau
Fourth, yaue
Four times, yauwut
5 Five. — Napanna
fifth. Napannaut
five times. Napannatashut
6. Six. Nequtta-tessuog
Sixth. Nequttaut
6 times. Nequttatashut
7 Seven. Nesasuk
8 Eight. Shwosuk.
or. Nishwo
Eighth. Nishwosut
9 Nine. Paskoogitanguu
ninth Paskoogitut
10 Ten. Piog
Tenth. Piogquet-tash
11. Piog nabo nequt.
12 " " nees. &c
21. Neesneechag nequt, &c
30 Nishw nsneechak-suog
40 Yauwinneehak, &c
100. Nequt Passukoo-og
1000. Nequt Muttanon
Ganog

The High (people) Quanonkquissitchog
The low — Quonkquissitchog
The rich — Wenauetuog
The poor — Matcheteaog
The wisest. Masukkenetchog
The meanest, Kuttunnungke
Highest Heaven. Ounue quanonkquohk.

Public. pohquayeu
Open, pohquaak
Invisible. Pahketeahae
Churlish. Chenauosue
Cross. Chenauosue
Squinteyed. Panikquâ

Cottons Indian Vocabulary

Parts of the body, &c

Hair. mesonk
Eye — muskesuk
Face. muskesuk
Ear. Mehtowog
Forehead. Miskxxxx
Nose. Mutchow
Cheek. Wonnunon
Lip. — Missuntoon
Tongue, Menan
Tooth, Meepit
Mouth. Muttoon
Neck. Missittippeg
Shoulder. Mittik
Arm. Mehput
Finger. Muppuhkkuk-quanitch-eash
Head Muppuhkuk
Belly. Misshat
Skull, Muskmontip
Elbow. Meetk
Hand, Menutcheg
&c. right. Unninuhtoe M. Key. Pohquashadtikquontoak.
Do. left. Menatche M. Bottle. Quanoowask
Wrists. Missippuskunnicheg Powder. Subuck
Breast Bosom } Wohpanneg Uppoochesou Blanket, Pinaquet
do. Quinnaimonk
Back Muppuskq Light or Candle } Wasaquonauteck
Bigbelly. Misshittitchaonk Candlestick, Wequananet-tekonnauhtuk
Crooked knee. wonkekittuk Cup. Wuttattamwaetch.
Knee — Muhkuttuk my cup. Nootattamwaetch.
Leg — Muhkont Dish } Wunnonk
Skin — Missesikkoshk Tray } Moonaeeda
Foot — Missect Needle, pin, } Ohkomaquesunk
Toe. Muppuhkkukquaset Sharp knife. Keenneehqueg
Great Toe Kehchukquaset Razor. Chequadweenqueg.
Rib — Mehpeltzak
Bowels. Mennogs Wool. Weshekinash
Hip — Oapwas Shower — neepanon } " Nogkosse, Sookenon }
Thigh. Mehqueau Wind - Mishetashin.
Heel. Moggeou " Wapan, Wettin
Chin. Mishoon Dew. Neechippag.
Throat. Munaonk Nashaonk Snow. koonk
Brains. Metuppeask Wuttup. } Hail. minseakon
Stomach, Muppoochistau South storm. Sowanisshin
Womb. Wuttonstonwukquit. Tempest or North storm } Whequshquat Nashqelitten.
Ween. marrow.
Doskaneem. Seed (issue) } th. woman
Circumcised Pinnumateshin
Foot. 41 Tuttinohkoune

Cotton's Indian Vocabulary

Morning – nonpoae.
Breakfast. (morning food) nonpoae metsuonk
Noon (or halfway) Pohshequae
(noon food or Dinner) Pohshequae metshonk
Supper do Wannonk Kuppoonk Mishadtupponk.
Seat at table. Ahpappuonk
Table or trencher Tashoonganit Ashottashpumuk
Bread. Petukquineg (ie round
Crust – Koshkittake
Milk. Sogkodonk
Flesh – Weyaus.
Oil. – Pumme. Samme
Pipes – Uppuoonkash
Tobacco – Uhpoonk.
Meat – metsuonk
Drink – Wutlattamoonk
Clothing. Ogkoonk
Drubbing. Sasamitahwuttuonk.
Idleness. Nanompanissuonk.
Industry. Menehkenittae
Diligence. Wowuttoussuonk
Godliness. Manittoonk
Virtue. Podgodchewunneyen
Religion. Peantamoonk
Honesty. Papohtanamukqussuonk
Craft. guile Ai ontog koie Ompwussuonk
Lie – Pawwowaonk
Cowardice. Sohquontoonk
Praise – Wowenotuonk
Dinner – Pohshaquo poonk.
(House) smoke – Puk kuttaio
(I) smoke. nup-puk kuttohtem
Tobacco. Wuttoohpoo mweonash (Tobacco)
You smoke. Kootam. (tobacco)
Muttashkeit Muttashe world.
Act. Thing done Pogkodchetuonk Pohkonenumoonk
Felicity – Wunnuonk.
Short hpoo. a Sting
wut-shohkhoowaonk. the sting (of sin)

Trees. Shrubs. &c
Good plant. Neahketeamuk
Trees – Mehtuk – wash
a wood. Pouohkomuk
a tree – Suttous
a bough-s Pohchatuk-quin ash
Leaf. Wunnepog.
Root Wutchappohk Wottapp
Bark of a Tree Wunnadteask mehtukque
Fruit mehtukque mesnumineonk
Nut-s. Annahchim-inash
Walnuts. Wussoohquastominash
Strawberry. Wuttahminash
Blackberries – Wuttohkohkoo-nimmeonash
Wood. Wuttoohquanash
" Miskash
Oakwood. Wesokkunk
White oak. Pohkuhlinis
Red oak. Wesattinis
Walnut Tree Wussoohquat-tomis
Cedar. Utchukkuppe-quis-
Pine tree. Koowas.
Aspen. meek.
Little book. Peawussukonk

Trumpet music – Puhpeeg
Playing.. Puhpuonk.

Widower. Mohkodtuenin
Widow. Sekanishq.
metal. Unnehtchoohkoo
mines. Misschehoohog.
Sleep. Kaneonk
Nonksqua Nonksqud Girl.
Well (water) Wuttohhom-ong.
Same. Sonksq.
Apron. attohe
Shoots Kussoonos etc Puhpoonk-ash.
Ladder. Takhicosowon-ash

Cotton's Indian Vocabulary

Ships &c

Vessel, — kehtoonog — wash
Boat or Canoe } Peohtaem
" Musshoan
A sail. Sepakpunk.
Shreading sail } Sepakinnumoonk
" monag
Anchor. Kussuppanunkquank
Cable. Peamenyaht.
Head. Negonut
Stern. Wutchitut
Pilot or master, Monchahiteaenin.
Passenger. Noottohtamwaenin
Ship Carpenter. Kehtoonog quehteanin
Mariners. Pummuhtshottoeninuog
Fleet (ships) Chuppoonaog.
Koppaemunnoo. comes ashore } Poshkissuonk, nakedness

Chippi } a piece or
Chippag } part.
Kodchakhi — piece
Teagwash. money.
Teagwassonish. in platters.
Wuttohhomong — a well.
Teanteaguassinish. Being or Thinks
Teagwaj. a thing
Wopponnok. air.
Ottagquishaonk. coat
Ogkoo. breeches
Kehtah. sea

English. Chokquog
do. Chokquaonog
do. — Watchkoonog (such as wear coats)
Creature, Oaasineg.
End. Wohkutkquoshik.
Burden. Weaunun
Wonog. A knife.
Moskq. a bear
Moshquog. Bears.
Deer. Unnuhtamoonk
do — Achmoowonk
Noble man. Nummeskantamoenin
Worshipful } Honorable } Wuttiantamwe.
Worshipful. Wowussummuae
Too much. Wussonnne
Ready (gat). Wussonuppoe.
Justice Wusanppawussionk.
To worship. Wowussummuut
" be worshipped. Wauwussittineat

Sweet smell. Wechimoo quat
do. Wetimurkquat
A stink. Machumonquat
A sound. Wuttichunkqueon — tookonont
Loud sound, Mushontaowau
Laughter. Tahanshaonk
" Ahanshaonk
a Color. Unnissuonk
Degrees. Chippaiyeuat
" Chippenuk kenoonash
Bastard. Nanwetae
Shoes. Mohkissonash
Shoestring. Mattekeuon — knape
Man. Wosketomp
Woman. Mittamessis
" Eshqua
Boy. Nonkup
" Nonkumpres
Girl. Wusskennin
" Wisskisqua
" Nonkshq.
Youngman. Wuskenin
" Nunkomp
Child. Wannechan-yog
" Mukkoies — og
Childhood. Mukkoesuonk
Manhood. Wosketomp oo
Bull. Nompushim netas.
Cow Ushquashimwe netas

Some Adverbs &c from
Roger Williams

Nonnot is a negative
Asquam not yet
Aquie. not [often.
Nainitch, by & by.
Kitummay. just now
Tuckiu. where?
Nusc — yea
Taubea. enough
Waume. all
Paushe some
Mesh. sign of the past
Teaqua. what?
Michaug no or not
Mat. not, no.
Tunnati. where?
Machaqe. nothing, not
Wonckatack, another
Tuckiuash. where are they?
Mocce. instantly
Yo here: this, there.
Nawwot long in time.
Matta. Nothing.
Cowwen. who? somebody
Waskeehe. on the top
Awanick. some in plural
Tauhutch. why? [how?
Paucotche. already.
Wutch. concerning.
Awwusse. further, more
Awasesse. a little further
Eneeick. further.
Yowa. thus
Ayatche. as-often.
Teeq. what?
Tauinuckquaque. how far?...
Yo Anuckquaque. so far.
Yo Anuckquagheese. so little way.
Nuckquetin. swift
Pitch. sign of future.
Sawoh. tomorrow.
Wussaume. too much. too just too
Neere. now
Tunna. whither?
Wehe. [use and certain: and some
Eatawus. it is old. [know english for it.
Tashin. how much?
Awusse wunnegin. more good.
(i.e. better.
Michisse ewo. he is naught (bad)
Nanattisswog. They (beads) are naught (bad).
Tou nuckquaque. how much?
Wuteke wuttotanick. for a town.
Nauchinaash. my teeth are naught (bad)

Michemo. always: forever
Nauhocks. by night
(Gun) unloaden. Metitit
" loaden. Mechimo
Wonck — more, again
Puckquatchick, without doors.
Wunna. very
nunn almost
Necawni. firstly
Teagun. what?
Matteag. nothing
Yo wequie. thus far
Noonshem & I cannot.
or Nonanum
Chenock. when
Tuck & Tock, mixed with verb. are
used for Tou, where?
Mesh, for past time is sometimes
joined to the verb: & pitch.
Tashuckqunne. how long?
(of time)
Teaqua also united with verbs.
Cuquie, also " " "
Mat also " " "
Mocce also " " "
Noonapummin. not room.
Taubahummin room enough
Nouratt no matter.
Tatta. I cannot tell;
Tatsha. Late.

Sickness.

Cotatantea. physic.
Ponamiin. a plaster
Wesanashani. he hath the plague.
Natupe note. I shake. without
Kussopita neahock. My body
burns (a fever)
Nnasnotissu. I have a fever
Mashchinani. He is sick.
Nchesammam. I am sick.
Nmuanadtommin. I vomit.
Nquunnuckquus. I am lame.
Neepsa. I am deaf
Npockunum. I am blind
Npesuppaumen. I sweat.
Nsaupaushaumen. I have
[the bloody flux.
Powwaw nippetea. The p. is not
[is curing him.
Nkeeteen. I am recovered
Matux puequatchick awas
(He cannot go to stool
[i.e. he does not go out of doors.
Mockquesui. he is sick

Roger Williams Narraganset-language.

Pronouns.

Only the singular pronouns are found, viz. Neen, I — keen, you or thou — ewo, he. I find no word for she, and none for the plural we, your their. — The plurals when prefixed to verbs, are the same as the singular.

In the Massachusetts dialect, the plural pronouns begin, like the singular, but have additional letters. They are in the singular newm, kem, noh or nam, nosh, and when prefixed, singular & plural, of the two first persons become ne, ke; noo, koo, nu, ku, &c. and often take a consonant as num, kuk, &c. according to the letter beginning the noun or verb. The third person, singular & plural, sometimes has no prefix, & when it has one, it is w, or wut, uni, oo, &c. according to euphony.

The Narraganset is similar. I and we when prefixed become n only; or ne, no, nu, ni; &c or nup, nip, num, nuk, net, nis,

Thou & you when prefixed become k; or ka, ke, ki, ko &c kee; or kup, kun, kuk, kum, kut, kus,

he, she & they when prefixed and it become w, though I am not quite certain that ~~they~~ that they are ever prefixed. I do not find the prefix of the third person among the verbs nor nouns.

My, our, thy, your, his, her, their when prefixed to nouns (I do not find the third person prefixed) are the same as I, we, thou & ye prefixed to verbs.

The imperative mood has no prefix; and probably the subjunctive or suppositive has none.

In the Massachusetts dialect, when the verb includes the pronoun which is the agent and that which is the object, if the latter be of the third person, him, them &c, then the agent is prefixed noo, koo, oo, &c; and if the object be the first and second person, me us and thee you, the second of the birds, the first & second persons koo, ~~and upon the second person koo~~ is prefixed. But if he or they be the agent, & the object be of the first or second person, than the object me us, thee, you, is prefixed, that is noo or koo. The first & second person had more dignity than the third among the Indians. — The endings are altered when the object is a pronoun — or there is a kind of affix at the end. — When the verb is reflective & the nominative & agent the same, of course, the prefix will be of the person & it is both, the second persons being more dignified than the first.

In Narraganset, I think, follows the same rules. I follow you, the prefix is the ~~pronoun~~ 2d person. I include you, I will stay for you, I salute you, I will give you, &c begin with the 2d person. kum, &c — you save me, you use me, &c begin also with 2d person. The third person is not prefixed, in the accusative object.

Roger Williams' Narragansett language.

Pronouns.

I find na, gum, apparently used for third person plural. Noonapuock naugum. They want room themselves.

Sometimes verbs of the 1st & 2d person have no prefix. (Perhaps more in print.) I mean, indicative. Some verbs, interrogative & negative, 2d person, have no prefix: some have one. Some have no prefix when preceded by an adverb, omitted or separated. Some have one

Cotchikesu asamme. [cut me a piece (of meat)]

Cotcha. iummeeni. weeyuq [cut me some meat]

Com-mohuequock. They will eat you.

Mawatan [illegible]

Wiauhautowawog - There is an alarm
Whauwhautowaw - snow at
There is an alarm.

Chicks. i neewat. The cock crows.

Mosh-no-mishoon Nommin. I came by boat-
[Moshnoomishoon, is one word.]

Mosh ntiauke wushem. I came by land
[Moshntiaukewushem, is one word.]

Wonckatack. more: another
Wonckatagash. more in plural.

Matta nowadsea } I knew
or Nat meshnowadsea } not.

Nauhage-nowutan. I understand not.

ntiin. I live or dwell
kuttiin. you live
wattiin. he lives.
[Here seems a prefix of 1st & 3d person - the only one I can]

Petitees. come in
Peyaush. come
Owassish warm you
No-teshem. I came
wushem. I came
N cattup. I am hungry.
Wattatash. drink
Nuttatash. taste
Numwatous. fill
Meitch. eat
Nic-kowemen. I sleep
kuk-kowete. you sleep
Kowewi. he sleeps.
Poaconewash. cut wood
Neens. fetch or bring
Wuhe peyau. he came (with)
Nuttehatous. carry
Pawtuckquammin. to reach
Aug whattous. hang.
N pummuck. I am shot

300

Ending of Rivers &c

Rivers in Virginia, seem to have ended originally in ock or ok, ik or ick. uk or uck, ucke, &c
Perhaps these endings are for lands by the rivers.
See p. 273, where are

Tappahannuke
Saquisahanuke
Chespiack.
m 6.135 Chesupioc
m 6.160 Roanoak. (Wad

Patowomicke. Patowmac
Chawanok.

Rappahannock (or hanna.
Appamattox. (tocks.
Piankatank. (tack.

Many tribes end in ac. oc. ek, &c. as Jefferson

Mohemencacs. — Payankatonks — Arrowhatocs.
Massinacacs. Weanocs. Chickahominies
Patowomeks Appamattocs. Warrasqueaks
Pissasecs. Chesapeaks Accomacs.
Rappahanocs Accohanocs. Stegarakies

Three tribes end in und. 2 in comicos.
One in hominies (Chickahominies. Tribe & river.
Some end in an, (ans, English plural) (Pond anoes.)
Some end in on (onies. Eng. plural.
Tribes named from rivers — or rivers from tribes, or both.

Mississippi, according to Hennepin signifies the Great River. Also spelled Meschasipi.
Monet's Geog. 1805. p. 183.
Namesi sipu. or River Fish — So the Hennepin Indians say the Lenape called the Missinippi. Con. 10. 36.
Kitchi-gummi. Great Water or Great Lake. Indian name of Lake Superior
Sibi. Sipi. River. River from Great Lake. Supposed same as Michigummi
Nemi Sepe. Sturgeon river. Sepi, the usual word for river.
Neepi or Nipi is Delaw. Neepigon, deity waters.
(Also spelled Chemung, Susquehanna, Shawanese name of preceding)

m 2. 294b. Mannahatta & Manatoes. See p. 399.
M. 7. 222. Manhates. name of Island or people, on Dutch map. 1616.
7. 223 Manhattan — people called by O'Callaghan: same 7. 224
Con Rec. 1. 410. 411. Manhacaes, Manhatoes. "The Manhatoes". C.R. 1. 402
1. 405. "The Manadoes" "The Manhatoes" Con. R. 1. 415.
Misc. 6. 321. Col Norwood's Voyage 1649 has "Menados" for New York.

Geology — continued
Missipicoten. Great sand. Kurg. Porcupine
Nagoin. Superdiva.
Minong. Island or great Island. Manisiee. up rests on sands
Kitchi-ni-ia-sing. Big Point
Kitchi Old Algonquin. Mitsha, Chippeway — words for Great; Big. Gallatin
Kitchigaminik. Great Lake. Old Algonquin. Sahkiegun. Lake. Chippeway
Kitegaming. Sea. Chippeway.

Michi-machinac. A newspaper says this means Great Turtle, from the shape of the island. or
Michimi-mauhionk The place of great Spirits
Mitimachinac

Page 130
Mass. 2. 281
Mass. 9. 202
Mass 13 387

Indian Books published in N.E.

From Thomas's History of Printing.

1653 Eliots Indian Catechism. 2d Edition after this 1661 3d or 4th Edition 1687. [Mass 3. 216

*. 1661 Pierson's [Indian] Catechism for Indians in New Haven Jurisdiction [Mass 3. 200 + see 10 ?? Can this be Indian?

1659 Some Psalms in Indian [Mass. 3. 200

1661 The Psalms in Indian Verse

1661 The New Testament in Indian [Mass 3 216

1663 The whole Bible in do. New Types.

1664 Baxter's Call, in Indian

1664 Psalter in Indian

1664 Indian Grammar (not Indian, I think

1665 Practice of Piety in Indian. 2d Edition 1667 3d Edition 1687

1672. Eliot "Indian Logic Primer".

1686. 2 edition of the Bible. 2000 copies — in the press 6 years — from 1680 to 1686. [Mass. 3. 216

p. 289. 1687 Indian Primer — several Editions had been published before, Thomas says

1689 Shepards "Sincere Convert" in Indian

1691 "Spiritual milk for American Babes" by John Cotton done into Indian by Grindal Rawson. 14 pages.

p. 440. 1709 Psalter in both English and Indian.

p. 28; 130 Mass. 6. 217 1720 Primer in Indian & English & Milk for Babes in English and Indian — 84 pages English. 84 pages Indian.

*. Pierson's Catechism was doubtless in Indian. See notices of the N.E. Commissioners 1656 — It was to be "turned into the Natt against or Paquot Language".

Mass 3. 186
Mass. 12. 7/4.

307

Indian Words from Eliot

Nouns, &c.

Nootae magoonk. Offering by fire.
Tohshinnumwe Magoonk. Heave offering.
Chikkohtae magoonk. burnt offering.
Paupaumunnumwae magoonk. Wave offering.
Natoheseae magoonk. sin offering
Wuttattamooe magoonk. Drink offering
Meetsue magoobuk. meat offering.
Sogquehtuhausik pummee. Eat and live.
Wapenamwe. sepohtausuonk – wave offering

Weesquabashin. gathering of Waters. Exo. 15.
Weesquabenunk. – hath bound the waters. (confined them.)
Wesquasenan tomogkonash. he bindeth the floods.
Moemoonippe. Gathering together of waters. Gen. 1. 10. (from overflowing

From his Gospel among the Indians

Sachem } for princes – seem not very different.
Sagamore } Sagamore may be greatest.
Hiepiein. The Devil – Hackoone – heretofore one 1648
Mudhean. Victuals
Noonanetum. The Newtown Hill where he first preached to the Indians Oct. 1646.
Natootomsehtaeae kesuk. A day of Asking Questions, or of Examination
Mass. 4. 327 Nanwunwudsquas. Lust, or mad after women. Some Indians were troubled with this.
Musquantum. Angry. applied to God & man
Nohtoonattumunnat. To } see page 277.
Nattootumunnukonet. To }
Perhaps. Asking questions is the meaning of Noonanetum, or Nai tonnen, or Noonatonnen
See pages 414 and 343.
Much questioning was done there. Not named till 1648
See Mis. V. 4. 326

Female names ending is sq. sk.

Petaquanoksq. } daughters of George Rummy Marsh.
Wattawadinkusk. } Petit Salem 1. 18. 28. In Salem Deed
Wattawtinnusk. wife of Peter Ephraim p. 18. in " "

Indian names of Months at Springfield. Con. & Mis. 2. 361.

Indian Words — from Elliot

Verbs. &c

Nukkodtinonat. to pluck up
Pohquunonat. to break down
Nukkepuhkonat, to throw down
Pagwanonat, to destroy
Onkapunuhkonat, to afflict
Nishonat to put to death
Nushuhkonat to shed blood. kill.
Mauemwanshonat to lament
Mishoodoonumauonat. to cry.
to cry out to cry aloud.
to howl, to roar.
to make a noise

Pohquohshuonat to deliver
do. to save
Tomoneonat to save
Wadchanonat — to save
do — to keep

Sasamatahwhonat. to punish.
Kushkenat — to return
Asukaunonat, to follow.

Pasookqunnat. to bring
Sohsoowunnonat to bring out
Kuhkuhkootaunonat. to bring up
Neekinneat to bring forth
Ussenat. to bring to pass.
" to do & perform.
Kenummunneat. to carry.
Nekinneat — to grow
Neetu. it shall grow.
Nummupinat. to die
Nonantamunat to live
upipetukonat to enter (a house &c
do. to go in ("to venture into hurt")
Nogushkaunonat } to meet
Nogskaunonat
Nogkushkaunonat
Nogshunk, Nogkushunk } a meeting together
Ohtaunonat } to possess. to have.
Ahtaunnat
Ohtunk, ahto, ohtag, ohtaunoy. &c
Wh-Ahtoonk — possession

Pompinneat — to play
Pomponeetupohshan } it runs over —
Pomponumeechunnen } (a rain in measure)
Mashchipwunneat. to devour

Nookiyeue
Nookohteau } upon to making soft.

To rend garments, rocks, &c
Nehnetukom. Nehneginush
Nehnetshaeu. a rent.
Tannogshean, Tannogkush.
Neekshadt a rent
Tatannogshunk — a rent

Apwou, apwesu } of the verb
Apwaog apwae } to bake
Ahchewosit namos — boiled fish
Nepataukon } of the verb
Nepataush } to boil
Wussamiun } to boil as the
Wussish } deep.
Appoosinunk. Appoosuog } of the verb
appoosu. } to roast.

To Howl

Oonsh. Oonook. Oonoog
Oonoowantam.
Oonoonowe — howling (adjective)
Oonoonouk. howling. (noun.)
mau — crying. scream. cry.

To sweep

Chekuhwhut — chekanoo
Chekhausu — sweeper
Chekhikunk. a besom.

Segunnunnonat. to leave
Nukkonunonat to leave
Segunnuog. mook, &c. to leave
Segunnuttehy — what is left —
Sekqshonchieg } a remnant
Askqshonchieg } a remnant
Oqashoikeg — a remnant

To fly as a bird

Ptoouou. Ptooweog
Pummunau.
Pahpunnumont, flying

The senses.

Mussunnonat. to touch.
Nutchtaminneat — to taste
Nutchtamoonk. the taste
Nootamunat. to hear
Nootamoonk. hearing
Munnontamoonk. the smell
Manontamoogig — they smell.
Naunnuneet — to see
Naunoonk. seeing. sight

Sagkonpanch. out to lead.

Pasuoh — Pasoosp — Pasoosuk —
Pasootsh — Pasoohh — imply nearness
to bring, draw, come or be nigh or near.

Indian Words from Elliot

The End – of the world & things in it.

Wekqshik, weekqshik, weekqshik – weekqshik, wehqushik (only once) } used for singular & plural – sometimes used for the end of a certain time, not often.

wekqshik ohke, ends of the earth } Uhquae – end of a Staff.
weekqshik ohke " "
wekqshik muttaok. end of the world.
Wohkukquoshik muttaok. ends of the world
Pakoodheeu muttaohke. ends of the earth
Papogkodche ohkeit. ends of the earth
Aongkouohkomuk. } end or ends
Wame do. (all &c.) & quash } of the earth
Wame aongkoue muttaohket. all the ends of the world

End of time &c.
Wohkukquoshik. (much used)
also for end of men & things.

Verbs to end.
Mahtshait
Mahtshaash
Wohkukquash. &c
Pakodcheyeu to end

Aeeteauwe kah nashauwe ends & middle of a thing
Wutch uhquae ohkeit onk yaen aongkoue } from one end of the earth to the other.
Wutch yaen Kesukqut onk yaen aongkoue } from one end of heaven to the other.
yeoyatche, to the end of the world.
ogk- maeonag. – latter end } Wehqshunk. "going out" } (Johnson)
wut-Ogkonayeuun. – latter end } or end of a boundary. } Sohiwushunk. – (same as)

maumachish, last end

---

4 Quarters. (p. 440. 441. 442 Lin. 60. 25 10. 31)

North.
Nanumaeeu
Nanumniyeu
Nanumumi
Nanumit
N- umohkeit (North country)

South. (p. 338)
Sowanaeu
Sowaniyeu
Sowanish
Sowaue
Sowanohkomuk
Sowanohkeit (South land)

East. (p. 440. 442 begin and Wamp.)
Wutchepwoeeu
Wutchepwoiyeu
Wutchepwohkit E. (country)
Wutchepwoash. East wind.

West.
Wutcheksuaeu
Wutcheksuiyeu.

Circuits
Wut- shaongush. his circuits (wind)
uk-quinnuppukkomin. in a circuit
ut. Waeyog – in the circuit
up-pogkodtukkomoonk. his circuit

– Petukqui – a circle.

To Compass, or co- pass about – 2 verbs used, one from Waeene, or weene, used mostly – one from Quinnuppe,
1st begins with Weenuhkom – weenuhkau – weenuhkong
Weenuhkunk, weenush – Wooweenuh. &c.
2 begins with Quinnuppekom, or Quinnuppekom,
Quinnuppukkau – Quinnuppekong – Quinnuppush. &c.

Waves, &c. Swellings. Tossing.
Tukkoōog. or Tukkoōoy – and Pogkoomog. – waves.
Kehtahanontug-gut. a wave of the
Muttaontukook – swelling (of the sea) Ps. 46. 3.
Mogquentcauneet. to swell.
Mogquesuonk – swelling (of Jordan) } Moyquenuwok. a boil, a rising.
Pootoeuōsuk – a swelling out in a wall } Pootoeongash Swellings. 2 Cor.
Wahwaabiun – a tossing to & fro, as waves } to toss – as waves (or to toss a ball)
Wahwaabeu – wahwaapeun. &c. of the verb to
Same is to wave –
also. Papaumanuh.... is of the verb to wave; also Popomonuh...
Chauntamoe, waveing – Chauntoy. he waveretth.

Indian words from Eliot

Verbs &c

To break, to be broken

Pohquanum. Pokshadtash
Pohquetahash, Pokshaeau
Pohquetahham Pokshaog
Pokshanonat. Pokshadtah
Sohqunnumwog. Sohquetah
Pa-pokshennukuk. Pokshaog adj.
Pauwutchoshonkuk (wall is broken)

To break down.

Sohquttahhuk. Sukquttah
Sookuppunonat. Sohquenneuman
Sohquetahham. Potsheeau
Pohquanum. Pohquetahanum
Nobkehteam. Nobketahham
Pogshadtaw. Nookshaeu.
Nookuhkonat.
Touwutchahthamun
Touwutchashunnook

Pohquodchuog. a breaking forth of waters.
Pokshadtaut. a breaking (of waters)
Sokqshadtomuk. a breaking.
Sohqunnumunet. breaking.
Pokshadtanaenin. the breaker.

(Breach & Breaches - see 3 pages forward.
Nookompskshunk. a breach.
Pokshaonk. - a breaking (of a wall)

To wash &c

Kutchissittaw - ook. he washed; wash ye.
Kutchissittaounk. - washing
Kutchituntk --- wash pot
Kussenitchaog. washing the hands.

To bend. ohtomp. the bow.

Wonkinnonat. (to make crooked)
Wonkinnaeu, to bent
Pootankkunaog. - they bend
Wuttonkkunount. - " "
Anchippinaeu, he bent the bow.
Anchippinutaog, they bend the bow

Broken in pieces

Sakqueheash, crumbs
Sookqueheash - do
Sequetteunkash. fragments.
Sookqusausitish pieces.

To scatter dispense, sprinkle.
Seahham - Seashog,
Seahmoe,
Nanwayyuog or Nanwiyeuog
Naswaitchog - scatter
Nanwayinitcheh. dispersed
To gather together - to assemble
Mingwoog. Mi-pantuntk.
Mohmonaeu and mohmounont,
Moieneau.
Moetunkqutchek. those gathered together

Paskuhkomup. I have burst (bonds) asunder.
Paskuhkomuttuh. Let the breast (bands) asunder
Paskuhkomwog. They burst (the bonds).
Pashtukkomkuk. I will burst.
Paskehthanum. is cut asunder (bar)
nup-paskuhkom. I will burst asunder (bonds.)

Soohqpuhkom. will burst the bottles.

Pokshae wonoqquash, broken cistern
Pokshae metah, broken spirit

To divide.

Chachaubenumunat. inf
Chadchaubenumun
Chachabemish. imp.
Chadchaaubenumoo out nouns

Chipperonum. (divide)
Chippunumoot
Chippunumonkou
Chippinish, imper.

Paushinish, imp (divide)
Paushinumwog
Paushinonumuk.

To oppress.

Sunnukqutchahoog } part. towards
Sanukqutch.... }
Sonkqutch.... }

To overflow

Nehtippanonat.
Nehtippaog
Nehtippae overflowing

Anuchuan
Anuwutchuan
Anuwutchuane, overflowing
Anuchuwane do.

Tomoqkonnu....
Pomponeechuan (running as wind, &c
Pomponetapostuan

To Flow.

Tomoook. Tomoqkok.
Tomoqkonash.
Kussitchuane. flowing

To Run as water, run down
Pamutchuwog, running water
Pomitchuan. do do
Pomutchuen a stream
Pomantamwae running or living w

Anitchuyanut } to run
Anitchuog } run down
Wuttitchuwan }
unnitchuanash }

Wus-sapunuktquash - had your feet bound backward

306

Indian Words - from Eliot

Articles of Dress &c.

Hogkoo - apparel, clothing
Hogkoomash. " Garments
Hogkoonk, covering, garment, coat mantle
Petashqushaonk — a cloak
Wompskogkosumash. Aprons (Acts) i.e. White garments.
Chishkonnequohhoumash. Hkfs (Acts
Chetuboquab —— a crown.
Breeches. — not translated
Mokissinash pl. shoes
Moscinash — shoes
Onkquequohhoumash. veils.
Puttukqhobpus. — girdle
Adnit-heg. veil (of the tabernacle &c)
Kinnepissuonk-ash
Kenepsuonk-ash } bonds & bands.
Tohtkupsick. collar (of a coat

Diseases &c

Mispechekonnaconk. consumption
Kussiprotea ague. fever.
Kussoppissuonk. inflammation
Mishekusopitteau. great burning
Pissuggquodtin. blasting.
Wesaushaonk. fever
Weesoshau. sick of fever
Machinau. he was sick
Mahchemai. he is sick
Mahchinau. he fell sick
Mahchinaonk } sickness (disease
Pissoggquodtik. blasting
Maskazquok. famine
Enninneaonganuook. pestilence
Ogquontshunk. mildew
Ennininneaonk. plague
Kussoppittaoe ague. (a ring) ague
Zushinaussit. pneumonia
Nanunksitcheg. — those having the palsy (trembling.
Kogkeecheg. lunatic or crazy.
Annehikanash — wounds
Noochummehtahwhaonk. wound.
Wostissinnoonk. bruise
Kehtechesuonk. sore
Pannikonoshae. out of joint.

Moosohteuhtonit. pen field. (J. E. G. 22.)

Kepenumwaesan-
Kepenumwaemut } harvest-man.
Missunkquaminash. ears of corn
Kepenluk. he reaped it, gathered it
Kepenumoonk. harvest,
Anquompuk adv Kepenumuk.
Kepenumwakettimuk. Harvest Harvest-time
Kepenumwog. reapers
Pummeneutunk-ohtu. hedge. hedges.
Pummeneutau &c. he fenced.
Ooweenominneohteuk, vineyard
Weenomwussippog-wad. vines
Weenominneash. grapes.
Weenominneohteaonit. Vine dresser
Sippeheeyeuash. clusters of grapes
Weenom. Lutcheash. " "
Zussukquaneeuntunk. stone wall.
Apwohsue weatchimminneuk. parched corn
Kuktonuminneash. H. Corn
Kuhkinneasuonk. a mark (on the face &c. or to shoot at)

Noises —

Wuhkassoosh. stamping (of horses
Kogunkohik, rushing (of chariots
Kequnumoomoonk, rumbling (of wheels

Ketatteamung. thy neighbor
Weetatteamung. his neighbor

Nogkushkunk. a meeting (together
Mooie miyaeonk. do "
Nogkushkauudtumoouk. a meeting of 2 ways (of roads) &c
Nogushkoadtuog. they met together

Sequassunkanash. chaff
Wassadtteamun. chaff
Sequachi...unk. stubble
Wuskogkomunitz-nash. husk (i.e. the covering, or outside

Indian words - from Eliot

Verbs. &c

Ompatissin — leaning
Ompatussin. he shall lean.

Quequeshau — leaping.
Wahwaabshau. skipping
Punuskau — dancing
Pomspu. playing
Pohhpuog. they played.
Pomhpoltit. a "
Pohpinneat to play
Tanuppompu. a ball play
Pasupuog. sporting
Pompuonk (noun). sport.

Pomushonat — to walk
Pomushau. he walked
Paumushau. walking
Pomushaog. they walk
Pomushaentuog. Travellers.

Ontashau. he removed (a thing from a place)
Ontashik &c to remove
Ontatoush. remove (imper.)

Paskkshean. will burst
Pussisshau. he burst
Soohquhkom. it burst
Soohquohteau. hath dashed in pieces
Soohquohkonog. " " "
(same as the verb to tear or break in pieces)

Munnobsi. — was dried up

Nunnukshau. he trembled. he shook
Nunnukshash. Tremble (thou). shake
Nunnukshaonk. Trembling

Mohtupohteau } of the verb
Mohtupohtag } to melt

Chelauwshtau. he slipped (his foot)

Mahtupau
Mohtupansit } of the verb to consume
Mohtuppaeog } (not by fire) to dissolve.

Mahchetau
Mahchekkuswah } he consumed (by fire)
Mahchukkissit. he consumes
Mahtsuwae
Mahchekkussuwae } consuming (fire.)

Tummehtamuneau } of the verb
Tummethamuog } to cut down
Tummussum, } verb to cut off

Sepsish. lie down (imp.)
Sepoin. he lay down
Onohkish. arise (from bed)
onohkeu. he arose
Ompsken — to arise.
Onohkenat to rise: rising.
onohkehettit. resurrection.

meetsinneat to eat
Wuttattamuneat to drink
Weekontamunat to be merry
Wunneunat to see
Wahteaquanat to know
Annaskhomunat to till.
Nakkodtumanat to depart (from.)
Sohammunat to depart (from.)
Noowonat to say
Penushonat — to fall
Paguonat to destroy
Quttanet
Quttauweog } of the verb to sink.
Quttuhshaog

Pamosoowit } he swims, &c
Pamosoowean }
Puhpukahan (the iron) swam

Mesnehketeaunat to strengthen
" to establish
Oncheteaunat to repair
Onchtuonk a repairer. (buildings)

Ompisinnunat to loose, undo.
Sukquttahham he bruised

Converted. &c

Quinnuppeog. } shall be converted
Quinnuppekompaog. } (by one turn.)
Quinnuppekompaenittinneat } to be converted

Quinnuppish. Turn ye
" Turn away
Quinnuppinnineau. Turn us
Quinnuppeonk, conversion

Takshinnunaunat to lift up
Takshinnumook } of the verb
Takshinau } to lift up
sometimes to exalt

Mishcheauoo } of the verb
Mishchean } to exalt
Mishesh }
Quunkquk. also to exalt

Wee wetappisuog born
Tohtogkuppunonat. to bind
Tohtogkuppanok &c. same verb
Tohtogkup — is common beginning

Chepshash } of the verb to terrify, or
Chepshaog } dismayed — to terrify
to confound.

Paskonontam &c to famish.
Poskinnum &c to strip
Poskin &c naked
Poskinonat, to uncover
(or make naked)

Indian words. from Eliot.

Verbs &c

Wuttoghunnumeau ut toggutchongonit. they ground it in mills
Wusakgutchhamuneau ut toggutch. pongonit. they beat it in mortar.
Tuppuksinnoonk. the camp.

Pennohtaash } Rows
Pohnohtagish } of pillars
Punnik kompog } &c things.
Nompakoonash. Jewels
Soggussohhou-nash. earrings.
Kehtaputenapeash, bracelets.
usp-pehtheneitchaeh. finger ring
Pomushinue soggunsohhoinash. Rows of earrings. a Jewels

Mockinne spiceut } beds of
Chippekine. spreesut } Spikes.
Wonnonog — my beloved.
koonneet — thou art fair
Kittinnoowunteet. " " comely
Lilisash. Lilisehtu. Lillies
Onopquesuongash, joints.

yane naiyag wetu. 4 corners of the house
moosunk uppuhkuk. He shaved his head.
Sunnuk kutchohhoosu. oppressor.
Wutteinnemun. Servant
Pokshaonk. Pohquiene } Breach
Pohquagish. Pohqu. dehuog
outwutchohthamoo — Pohqshunk
— Chishquetahhamoonk. lw. etc.

Musquanuttamoonk, wrath, anger.
Nishkanonuttuonk. — envy
Unkquanumoonk. affliction
Wuttannehpunaonk. trouble.
Paquanunoonk. destruction
nun. nashanonk. my spirit
onkapunnaonk. anguish
Mononanuonk. vision
Sanpweussoonk. justice
Menuhkesuonk strength
Kahannoonk laughter.
Sunnukkutchahwhuttuonk. oppression
Unnuwesuonk. good name
Manuhkomuk. house of mourning
Mishaeltuppoae komuk. " of feasting
Poanuttamoe komuk " of mirth
Nquantamoonk. sorrow
Poanittamoonk. mirth
Quinuhquappuonk. Dignity, high place
Cohquonkquappuonk Low place
Nabeskoonk — fear
Monchanatamoonk. a wonder a marvel
Assootanonk — kingdom
Pitchuanumoonk. pride
Peptuanumwunneunkquesuonk. Loftiness
Pehtuanumoonk. ~~Loftiness~~ Pride
Quunnuhquanumoonk. Loftiness
Sassanatohuttuonk. scourge,

Kum-mr oxinash. shoes
Wunnukoook. twilight
Odchuwompan. Morning day
Pahsheguae noon-day
Mashaggnok. sampire
Asputkquodt — taste
Wahkwaabim. tossing to & fro
Papontuhquagish. clothes cast
Kogkenuhshaush. swift
aquonckeg. fearing
Quunuppekomuckmayut, byways
Appin — a bed
Sequetepunneg, chaff

Pennuwohkomuk (quinuppe the region, about Jordan
Wuttohtinoin. region
Touwag (Ez. 13.5) the gaps
Touwutchashaneunneutquunit the gap which
Touwutchoh (Ez. 22.30) in a wall &c.
Tauwunusitk. Touwutchoi. Pl.
Tauwi. Tauwagishpl.
Tauwupehtuhhunnuk
Mukkoshqut. a plain
Mukkoshqutaut. do
Mukoshquttaut. do.
Mukkoshqutaehtu do. pl
Wompasquehtu. meadows Fens.
Tisashquaenin. mower
Tisasquodt. mowing
Sashquonkanit mowa grass
Pagontummusaqut. Plain Gen. 12.6
Pagontummusasqut 13.18 18.1.

Uppehtom. (her) scum
Pehtom. Scum Ezekiel 24.6.11.12

Manunnisuog. the neck
Mickemohtae. everlasting
Manuhchiskusukqut the tree

Pehtuanumwe. proud
Quanuntquanitt-anuwe. haughty.

Indian words — from Eliot

Mattannit. devil. Satan.
Mattannittoog devils
Matche Nashauonk. Evil Spirit.
Matche Nashauonguk. Evil Spirits
Matchetou wosketomp. Evil man
Matchetash figsash — evil figs
Mamatchitash figsash. very evil figs.
Matchemuttaohkit. evil world
Matchitut
Machuk much used for evil (thing)
Matchit — — bad (land &c
Matche — — bad (men & things)
Matche machuk. — wicked
Matchetou — wicked man
Matchetowog — the wicked.

Manit & God — used for God.
Manit wame masuckenuk } God Almighty }
Manittoog — gods.
kum. Manittoomwog — your gods.
Wunne — good. (land. &c
Muttae Wunnegen ohke, exceeding good land
Wunnegen ohke. — good land.
Wunnohke — " "
Wunnegik ohke. " "
Wunnohkomuk. " " Deut 4. 22
Wunne ohkeit " "
Wunnetou. good man
Wanegik — a good thing
Wanegigish — good things
Wunnegen may. good way
Wunneetue mittamwussis. fair woman
Ogkoowunneetu very fair
Wunne — fair
Wunnegen Kobpaonk. fair haven
Wunnegen, pleasant Acts 27. 8
Wunne — do
Wunnetuteg. well favored.
Wunnegenash — good (ears of corn
Wunnetean. — thou fairest
Wanegik — fine (gold
Wuniyeu — is happy.
Wunhushabsonak. fine linen
Wunohtausu fitly set or placed
Muttae wunnetu. (she) was very fair
Pamuppu wunnetou. (He) was perfect.
Panuppe wunnetush. Be thou perfect.
Pahuppeyeuoo — is perfect.

Muttae wunnegen. — exceeding good.
Muttae moocheke — exceeding much
Muttaun. begins verbs to multiply.
" to do any thing very much
Also Mishet. Monat. Moochet. begin verbs to abound to increase, to enlarge, &c.
Moocheke muttae. much more abundant.

Mamatchesuog — ill favored
Mematchissitteg. ill favored
Matcheseonk — evil, sin
Matchetush, acc, thy
Matcheke —
Matchekuog. poor. pl.
Matcheton a naughty one
Matcheseaen, wicked man
Matchetash. naughty (figs
Matuwae — enemy
Matcheseuat to do evil

Matsompweseka. ahtomp } cheatful bow &c.
Pahchonowae ahtomp } deceitful bow Hosea

Mahtshadt, waste
Mahtshaash — waste. pl

Fine [Gaze 329. 445 / M. & Hon. 2. 148.
Pasquae nookhik. fine flour
Pishque " " "
Wunne " " "
Wanegik Gold. fine gold
Pahke " " "
Wanegik womponak. " linen
Wunne hashabsonak " "
Wanegikish Wheatash. " wheat
Wunne hashabat. " flax
Wanegik wompuhshog " brass.

Michemme everlasting
Michemohteau, is everlasting
Machemotae, lasting
Machemotag, everlasting

Indian words – from Elliot

Adjectives &c

Pahkesin – clean (man
Pohkas. clean (thing). clear, pure
Pahkesinneat. to be clean.
Pohkanoash. – clean. pl.
Nishkeneunkquok. unclean
nun-nishkeneunkqus. unclean, I,
Nishkeneunqque. "
Pahkanoo. is clean, or clear, pure
Pashkeish. be clean. imp. pure
Pahketonon. made clean
Pahke. pahkesi. clean, clear, pure
Pohkohquodtae. clear day

Manunnewwniyeaog, quiet
Ahtotapagodtut, still water (pond
manunotteau. was quiet
Manunneae ayeunk. quiet place
Chequnohtanoo. verb to quiet

Pahkhamwae nippe, water of (purifying
Woosuppai (cutting
Teohquag. low, base

Waonukoog. fat-fleshed.
Waanoggunutcheh. " "
Wonoggunutcheh " "
Matikquai. full (ear of corn
Papeequasgish. thin (" "

Machish-quash. empty (vessels.
Machayeue – empty. "
mohchi – empty
Mehchau – empty
Machiyeue emptiness.
Chekwosu. swept
Nnumwohteau. full
Nanumwohtau – wash – full.

Wuske, new, young, fresh
Wuskenuog, young men
Wuskishkeasth. young ones
Wuskshamesumoh. do.
Wushkushashamoh. do
Wuskisham Wuskushshuman
(young pigeon
Wusk-shumnaemesoh. "young pigeon
Wusken – new.
Wuske, new (of wood, cord, string, heaven, earth, &c.

Waske. fresh (oil, &c
Weske tender (herb. grape
Mohtommegit. first born
Panuppeyeuoo. is perfect
mattinnageue. foolish
Noochumoe. weak
Aqwapinitcheh. the low
Ascookeksdteamooen. the crafty
Teague – any
Samuwenusseaenuog (righteous
Napukeg. the dead.
Kuttannung – poor (man

weekone. unleavened (sweet)
Seog. leaven. (sour.)
Seane, see. leavened (
seanuog. was leavened.
mat seane. unleavened
Pasquag nookhik. fine flour
Pohquohtae uppeshaumoh. open (flowers.)
Quunnuppohtash. encompasses
Nuhquas. looking (man in sea)
yaunt ussauwe. 4 square
Petuqquanoo it is round.
Weeheyeuoo. its is round.
Petukquii. a round thing
" (man.) a round bran se "
Puttukquen. round (goblet
wowceyowe round (tires.
Tatuppequash. a rolling thing
Tatuppequanumuk. a waggon.
Tuttuppanohteaonk – a spindle. Prov. 31.19
Hashabpuhtugk. a distaff.
Tatuppequanumuk. a chariot.
Tatuppequianausik. a roll
Tatuppagshunk. – a scroll.
Tatuppequanum. he rolled
Pamuhequaeog – they rolled

Monchanatamwe, wondrous, (marvellous.
Chetawwussittippatasnae stiff-necked
Haontanook, un
Auhtanook, quenchable (fire

Sukqutchoshae. bruised (red
Sonkqutchohkomwe. do. "
Soohqutchaiyeue – do "
Wame – always used for all
mamusse " " for the whole

Indian words — from Eliot

Nouns &c

Woskehettuonk. a wound.
Pogkoqttuonk. a stripe.
Pomantamoonk. life
Womonittuonk. love
Nanittuonk. hate
Nappodonk — death
Chequnappuonk. silence

Keshatae missohquamenit. full ears of corn.
Wcatchimmininash. corn.
Uppashquassue weatchimmininash. parched corn
Munnequonumneash. green ears
Pupputtke hunnompasit. Lev. 14.37 hollow strakes
Hogkonk mocheke chokkoe. coat of many colors
Mocheke mayash. divers colors
Mocheke nayeue. " "
Nootae mohkus — a live coal
Mooi mohkus. a black coal

Keche sonksq. the queen (Vashti
Kehchissunksq. do. (
Kehcheesquaog — ladies of Persia.
Kehcheesonksq. the queen.
Kehcheiog — old men
Sonksq. Queen (Esther
Kehchesonksq — Queen (Esther
Sonksq. Queen (of Sheba
Kehchesonksq. Queen Dan. 5.10
Sonksq. Queen (Candace
Sonksq. a lady — a princess.
Kechesonksquaog. Queens
Kehche Sontum Chief S. Songs. 6.8
Kehchsephausuen. chief priest

Adjectives,

Little & small, often rendered by the diminutive terminations in es, esses ese, esu. — also Peamesan. Peasin. Peyor Peasick (thing, Peissinit. (one Oggutsse — Papeissitasheg. the small

---

Few
Oggutsse.
Oggutsinash. pl. inanimate
Oggutsuog. pl. animate

Wunnaumonuh Israel. children of Israel, by
Mukoshquttaut. plain (of land)
Manoonskonke ohtet. Clay ground.
Manoonskohkit — Clay ground.
Wompasquetu. a meadow Gen. 41. 2. 18.
Mahshaqquodt — famine.
Unnuchtiqquoquamut. salt (of com
Pokshadtunk nippe — breaking in of waters
Tadtuppunoosik. — Dough
Tatuppunamoonk. do.
Petukqunungauchtaaun. kneading trough.
Papontuskquag —
Wohhogkonnenneash. husks.
Passoonog-quash — boards
Mookausuonk. work, (about the temple)
Kushkoiyeue (plates of brass)
Wequanantegnuhtug. candlestick.

Wuskaunnum. seed (of mustard, coriander, &c) (of man)
Kooskannemaneash — thy seed
Wuskannum (any seed to sow.)
Ooskannum Posterity — seed.
Wuskanneinumash. seed to sow.
Pauwau — a witch
Kosukquom — a witch.
Pauwk-it-ut. wizard, wizards
Pauwau-og. — magicians. Sorcerers. Sikkodtapsqut. pan to bake in
Pauwas q. a sorceress. Is. 57. 2
Kuhpuhhonk. frying pan

Kehcheyeuut-chee. chief men
Kehche tetoohamwaenuog. chief singers
Kehche wutooshinneunk chief fathers
Kehche qussukqeanuit adt-nashik chief corner stone
Kehche nananontshepsoh chief shepherd
Kehchehokomuk. the main house of the temple.
Kehchuish. old bird, dam.
Kehche missinninnuog. elders & old people

Osakonk, passage by land or water
Waepwanyeuut. passage
Pompasukonganit. ball Is. 22.18 To toss

Ahuttammeshincamuk. oven
Chikohtag — Attissunkanit. do.

Indean words - from Eliot

Adjectives

Monomonesitchog. speckled.
Momoechohkesitchog. spotted. speckled
Moompamukqussitchog. brown
Chohkesitchog spotted. speckled

Weene monomonesitchog. ring streaked
Weenompasik wutchohkeinnu. do.
Chohchohkesuog. — grisled (horses.
Wepequessu pale. (horse
(N.B. pale is rendered by wompi. &c)
Kenupshaog - swift horses.
Chohchohkesu. speckled (bird

Monomesuog. grisled
Momoechohkesuog. spotted.
Moompamukqussitchog. brown
Chohkesuog. speckled.
Musquesu — red (horse
Wohtuk — , white (horse
Moesu black (horse
Wompuhquaog, grey headed
Kehchisog. very old men
Wompoqpwi. I am grey
Musquompamut qussit. reddish
Kutchisso - old men
Kehchisog. the old

Green

Ashquashsui moskeht. green herb.
Ahchippog —— green herb.
Ashkuhshame metwe, grue, &c plur
Ashkoshqui — green; green thing
Manneequonumneash. green ears of corn
Askunkquame haskalopagundausuog
mehtugkoomesash — green withs
Moskehtuut. — green herb
Askoshkiyeeash. green
Weesoesu. He is green. (Job. 8. 16.
Ashkoskohkontu. green pastures
Askuhquamut neepadtag. green bay tree
Ashkoshaw figsash: green figs.
Askunkquame olivetug. green olive tree.
Ashkoshquhkont. green grass
Askuhquamut. green tree
Askoshquompamut qussit. greenish

Papaiditinunk — a shower (ie a dropping)
Moskehkukontu — grass
Kehche appunk chief seat.

Mukukkontupau. cold head
Pompasuhkonkanontup cold head
Muskukkontupaonk. cold neck

Poskus. uog pl. naked
Poske — naked.
Poskissinitcheh. the naked

Neepattaash. standing up
Weeinshinne, winding (stairs)
Moosiyeeut-may a plain (smooth) way
Mahchipsquehtu rough (places)

Woskesit. one wounded, blemished,
Pogkenuk — a blind
Nunnuk quesit. lame
Nummekitchonont. flat nosed
Pohqussittont. — broken foote
Pohqunnutchont. broken handed
Wonkuppis quamont crook backed.
Chenes'it is a dwarf
Manoonumukquont, has the scurvy
Mukkeeshont — is scabbed
Moshqunussuont. stones broken

Pogkenukeq. blind pl.
Nuanukquesitcheq. lame. pl
Kuhkuhqueeheq. going &c
Ogkoowunnees. &c. pl.
Woosumwesitcheq, maimed
Nuoggumukshoncheq. lame
Nukqunukshoncheq. halt

Negonne sephausuennog. chief priests
Negonneyeeutcheq. — chief men
Negonne muggquompaut. chief captains

Indian Words from Elliot

Adverbs, &c

Wussaume nōohk. the way is too long for them.
Wussaume naōosukomash — it is too far from thee.
May nōohteau. the way is long; noohteau is is far off.
Ayehonche noadt. very long (journey)
Noadtitaui, he is gone a long journey
Noadt — long ago.
Nōohtag — was far off

Sepe. long time
Wussepe. same
Sepa. long (adjective
Sepeyeuoo, it is long (the captivity.)

Agwe or Agwee, for beneath & under.
Ongkoue. for above & over.
Paameu. upward, over.
Kodukkoag. (as 20 years old & upward) upward (pron. & upward as to distance)
Womukkoag — lower —
Agwe, agwee, agwesu, for lower
wutch agwe ohkeiyeu. from the bottom on the ground,
en Agweyeu — to the lower or sculls. Ez. 43.13
Onukgut — the lowest (hell

Nisohke
Nisohkohtei } as long as
Nishohke

Wuttat, behind
Wuttaeyeu, hinder
Neit, there
Naut thereof
"

Anaquohtag. before

en Kishketuk, to the brink of the river
at Kishketuk, on the bank of the river Ez. 47.6
Ez. 47.7
Kishke sepunt — by the river
at Kishketuk. on the brink of the river
Gen 41.3.
Wussapinuk at sepunt. on the bank of the river
Kehchipsun Jordeni. the brink of the water of Jordan
at Kishketuk. on the bank of the river Ez. 47. 6 & 7.
Panugquhkontu sepunt. Josh. 12.2
on the bank of the river
p. 335 Watch nōohtuk — "from the middle of the river". Josh 12.2
Wassabanuk quash, banks (of Jordon
up-Punukquhkontu — his banks (do.
Wussapenuk — bank — Dan. kings. Chron
up-punugkoowash. banks. 2s. 8-7.
Penukkukontu. steep place
Mat. 8.32 by the sea (ie steep bank)
Kishketug — on the shore, Acts 21.5.

Weenuhkunkqueogeh
are round about.
Aninuhtoume, on the right side
Ayumukomuk kah
Poquadchit, with and without
Menadchane. left
Weere pe[illegible]qui — round all about
Wadcheane komukqu on the left side the house
Woohkumiyeu. in the top
Nuttaihe. I am his
Wuttaihe. he is mine

neekit toume.
he was born abroad.
Nanon abroad.
en poquadchit. abroad
poquadchit. without

Quaquinnuppe round about
uppanuppe. thoroughly

nooche — is used for the verb to begin

Nehemwonche — thine own
Nuttaiheash. thine own pl.
nen nussen. I, my self.

Kishkontu. "nigh unto the mountains" Mark 5. 11
en kenashaumoowout. in midst of them.
Kishkunk — under the tree Gen. 18. 6. 8.

ut altarut wohkōe
on the altar round about
aongkoue adt nashik
in the utmost corners.

yōaeu. or yōae — on the side, at the side.
Nanumnehtuk — quaeu. was north of this River. Josh 16.9.

Amaeu, without, on outside
Nanouue. freely
Muttae. exceedingly.

Indian Words - from Eliot -

Days.

Negonne Kesukok, first day
Nahohtoen Kesukok, 2d day
Nishikquinoook } 3 day
" quinkukod }
Yaonquinokok } 4th day
Yaukquinogkod }
Naps } addahshikquinukok } 5th day
anna } addahshikquinogkod }
Nequtta } adtahshequinukok. 6th day
Nesausuk tahshikquinogkod. 7th day
Showosuk tahshikquinokok. 8th day
Pasukoogun tahshikquinohkog. 9th day
Pioghkukquinhog — 10th day

Pasuk Kesukod. one day.
Neese quinne } 2 days
Neeskquinukog }
Nishikquinogkod } 3 days -
Nishikquinne }
yauquinne. 4 days
Napanna tashikquinne 5 d
Nequtta tashikquinne 6 d.
Nesausuk tahshikquinne 7 d
Shwosuk tashshikquinne 8 d
Pasukoogun tahshikquinne 9
Piogkukquinne 10 days

yeu ahquompak. nowadays — Moochetikquinne { many days
{ Ogkomae Kesukodtash Latter days }
Natohquokish. day of rain (qu. cloudy day?)
Nukkeswakkodtumash my days }
Ukkesukodtumash his days
Towries - og } the fatherless. ut-Yeush Kesukodtash. in those days }
Tauwies - og }

Male & Female
Woskelomps kah mittamwussis. Gen 1.27
Nompaiyeuoo kah squaiyeuoo. (verbs. Gen. 6.)
Nompashim kah squoshim. 7.2
Nompahshaas kah squashaas. 7.3
Nompaas kah squaas. 7.9
Nompaus kah squaus 7.16. Mat. 19.4.
Nomposhimwoh kah squoshimwoh.
Nomposhimoounit kah squoshimoounit } Lev. 3.1. Lev. 3.6
Nompaas kah squaas - used many times
Nomposhim dsah squoshim
Ninnuoh kah squa. Mark 10.6
Woskelomps kah mittamwossis. Gal. 3.28.
{ Most of these terms apply to animals and birds, as well as to men }

Highway, ways. Paths -
meny, mayut. ummay mayickontue.
Tokunnaog - street } way
Kehchemaog. highways
Mayeuoash. ways
Quunnunkque mayou } highway
Wuttano-maog-oonut } highway
kutonaoas. made roads.
Qushkoolteog } they are gone over
Osukoneanit } the passage
Isa 10.29.
maush ut-osukonganit } Cry from the pass
" 22.20

Manittoowomps — many God
Manittowesquaoo. a prophetess. (verb) Luke 2.36.
Mamussuaenin - an adulterer
Manispsquaasuen. " adulteress
Ussquaannit - Goddess.
Sekousq. a widow
Nanwunodasquaausuen. harlot
Nunksq. Damsel, maiden
Nunksquoh. in accusative

Cisterns.
Pasohthuganit.
Kō. thamonganit - (thy)
Ohtopashittae. (adj.)
Wonogquash.
Bounds of the Sea &c.
Kuhkuhpanoooonk
Kuhkuhheg.
Kuhkinnek.

Indian Words from Eliot—

Adverbs, &c

Kishkoteau, by or near which.
yeu wutch, on this side
nanoggue wutch, on that side
yeu noggue wutch, on this side
na noggae wutch, on that side
Wuttushin — on this side.
Na noggue wutch, on that side
Wuttushsh wutch — on this side
Wuttushame — on one side
Onkoue wutch, on the other side
Nishnoh wutche. } on every side (from every quarter)
Yoaeu kah ogkonaeu. }
on one side, & the other side
wutch arnomut, kah woskeche. } within and without
yoae yowonk, on one & the other side (of the tables of stone.
yoaeu nannumminiyeu. on the north side
yoae at the side
yeu noggue kah na noggue. on this side & on that side.
Onkoue, beyond —
Ongkoue, forward.
yoae kah yeu onk en aongkoue } one side to the other side
en Kishkontu wadchunt Jearim } unto the side of mount Jearim
Kishpke wadchunt, on the side of the Mt.
Yoenook, be ye on one side
Ogkonae, (and I) on the other side.
Kishkontu mayut, by the ways of the hill's side
Kishkontu uppinhsuk kah kunkquoh } on the hill-side over against him.
Ninnohkoune, on the right side (of house
Unninuhkoune komuk qut } on the right side of the house
Menadcheane komuk qut on the left side of the house
Unninohkouneiyeu } on the right side
Menadcheaneiyeu } on the left side
Ogkonnut — on the other side
Weechehumuit, on my side. with me.
Wutshinogkonaeu sepunt. on this side the river
Wutohshame sepunt.
en Wutushin Ogkonaeu. same.
Neechook, is on my side
Wutche kuhtogkononit, on our side
kutoine quinuppu to turn from side to side
Weechohumuh — on his side —
Wuttushin sepunt on this side the river.
Unquae — the skirt of a garment.
Unquae, uttermost parts (of the camp Numb. 11. 1
Aongkoue } uttermost parts
Ongkoue }
Kishke unquae Arnon — on the border of Arnon
Onkaesu, a little further Mat 26. 39.
Ongaae. " " Mark. 1. 19.
ne aongkoue unquae. it is in the uttmost coast.

Waabeiyeu, upwards.
onk naen nompeeu } until morning
en noggue, towards
ne kishke. by the side
waeenu. on every side
Moae } together.
Mowu }
{ onkeiyea en waabe from the bottom to the Top / from the floor upwards
kutaiheog, weariethine
Nishnoh wutch, every side }
Acehtaeu, on every side
Nishnoh ut, every side (used 3 times)
Quaquinuppe, on every side
Ukkishkeayeumut } at his side
Ut kishke kon, } at thy side
Wukhogkuh, to or for him }
Neeuwak, according to
acehtaeu. on each side
{ ut kuppohquatuhkoout. in your sides Judges 2. 3
nishnoh ut waeenu } on all sides round about
Quinuppe. round about
Kishke keekit — by the sides of thy house
Sussiiphoeu wonoyquatuh by the sides of the hole

---

ongkouwe, above
Waabe "
Waabesu "
Anue onk (more than
Anue webe. above only.
Waabese above
Anukanau. above
Waabu "
Anukomoo. is above
Wekqut. above
anue onk wame above all
Aongkoue waabe wame } above all
Aneuhkamont wame } above all
Panuppu wame } through all
Waabe — over.
Waabe — upper (lip
Kuhkuhque. upper (strings
Ongkohe. upper
Kohkuhquohtag. upper
Wohqut — upper

Indian Words - pon Eliot.

Great River (Euphrates.)
Kehteihtukqut. Gen. 15.18
ishe sepunt.
Kehteihtequt. Josh. 1.4
ishe sepunt. Rev. 9.14
Kateihtequt. Rev. 16.12

Ukqunuhqussuong, height. (Ps. 65.2)
Ukquonoggussuonk, depth.
Usquontamut. in the gate
Wuksquoant. Door.
Ushquont. "
Squontamut. "

Weapons: Ex. 39. 9. &c

Auwoohteaongash. weapons
Oggunnegash. shields
Buckler. ash. bucklers
Aptonpeog, bows
Koushquodtash. arrows
Auwohhaonash - handstaves
Punuhtuggash. spears.
Togkodteg. sword
Sequttahhamoonk. - spoil

Appuonk. a seat.
Wutappuonk. his seat
Kishkeappee. he sat by his side
Wussadt. brim
Wunnonk, charger bowl
Pasquagnookhik - used for pins for Num. 7th Chap
Wanishkidj. chargers
Putkqui. - a hole
Putkqussum. he bored a hole

Ezekiel's Description &c

Poquodchekonnuuk waeenu on the outside of the house, roundabout
Puttutuwhoshue wetinasq, measuring reed
Annishkoonsoonk - threshold.
Chamberames. Little chamber.
Poquodche chippinuttunk on outward court
Wunnonpskinegánit. pavement.
Tohquonkohtag. lower (pavement.
Chikohtae Magoonk, burnt offering.
Sassippounkkonuuk. the wall or side of the building
Pehpehtwohtaash - one over another
Pehpetwoht-aut e. chamber.
Waeenu. wetu aektaeu. - Round about the house on every side
Kuppogké: passoonuk-quash Thick plants
Sussippoi. - sides of a pit hole, house
Sussippoiyaout - bordering land &c
Ponomposuash. stories -
Petuttbeamut; entrance (common word for entrance)
Sohhamuuk - the going out

Weequaiyeuash papouhsukkohtaash lights over against each other.
wotteh Quenohtag wohque Oshitashunk foure foundations to the coping.

Neanukkishkag the breadth
Sohkunkquok the height.
Anukque kishkéi. broad, or breadth.
Sahteaqk. long or length
Nesohteag. length.
Anoque kishkag. breadth
Nesahteag long ne kishkag. broad
kishkéi 4
Sohkuksit. high

Wowcausin, a winding about

Nisahteag. length. Gen 6
Neanohquekiskag. breadth
Anoogque Spoonogkog, height Gen. 6

Quuuhque. upper
Nashauwe. middle
Ohkeiyeu. lower chambers
Nashauohtag, middlemost
Aqquohtag. lowest
Sohkondgshuteheg. high
Kuskesitcheg. wide

Verbs

Idchuwompanit, the day breaks.
Papaun-shachee- they go about
Weetemungqueau. -perfumed
Chetuhquabinuhkoop. she crowned
Nohohkennumunat. to sift
Nanohkinumuk. — is sifted

Waapemoo, was lifted up
Waapenoouk. — shall arise
Wapapenumau- &c they raised or erected

Neepaush —— arise (imp.)
Neepau. shall stand &c.
Neepaunnat- to stand up
Neepaog. &c - same verb.
Mishespeau - he magnified
Mishepeaog (or made great)
Mishenuk, &c. same verb.

Pasoosuk —. &c Verb to come near.

Meetsinneat- to feed
Maumneonat —to gather
Wahteaunnat. to know
Paudtaunnat to bring up
Poquanuk. that openeth
Wopuwunukeg- " "
Woshowunnumunat. to open
Waskittanumunat- to open
Mishontoowau he cried out

Appineat — to sit. sit down.
Appw. he is. he sets.
Kutap. thou art,
Apish. (imp.) be or remain.

Appueg. they were. they remained

Waapenoout. to arise (as smoke.)
Muttaanash } Imperatives
Muttaanook } to multiply.
Monayk
Moo-chetch } belong to same
Monahettit } verb.

Kuppaudtaunnat. to carry
Wunnaonat — to see
Ussenat — to do or perform
Kuhkanneesinneat, to observe (ordin.
Joshkhamunat — to wipe
Wunnumunkinumunat. to turn upside down
Oonumunkinumum. same verb
Nanauchinneat - to keep (the house, sheep, &c

Chequaappus it was still
Chequussinook. be still
Chequaqush. be still

Anumaunat. to give
Pogkononat to strike, smite.

To compass &c.
We enuhkonuog. &c.
Weenuhk- is on this verb in various tenses &c
Quinnuppuhkom- &c. is also to encompass.
Weinuhkonkquenuog. do
To shut, shut up &c. as a house, well, gate, eye, mouth, &c
Kuppohpam } & other parts
Kuppuhhausu } of the verb
Kuppuhwhoog } beginning in Kuppuh
Kuppuhhamunat. to stop
Kobbogeg- they stop

Quoqqueog. they ran
Quoqqueu. he ran

Chikohsunog - they set on fire
Speetu — it is born.
Neekineat. to be born
Wompequainneat — being born.
Utchiwompanit, the day dawns
Kenupshaog, they hasten
Naumunat. to see
Sokhoowunonat, to bring out
Ohteuhkonat. to sow.
Pokshamonat - to break. (to pulverize)
Pwogkinum. shall dip
Ayeukonat to war
Yenuttkonaout - to fight

Wussumonat. to judge.
Sowekuhhaunat. to build
Nummaqunat to give
Woonkitteau. he has made crooked.

Agweohtog. it is beneath
Sesekoo. it peeped

Nehqueteg. he asketh
Natinnohkog. he seeketh
Chohchumkquttahhog. he knocks

Seauhkau sprinkle
Sonkutiche springeth
Sonkehteaunnat to spring up
Sonkum - it shall spring forth
Sonkuk. they springing up.

Indian Words — from Eliot.

Chipwuttoampoonganash. kisses
Weenominneohteuk. Vineyard
Wetomukqueneg. Companions
Nanaushepsacheg. Keepers of sheep
Pumohtaash — rows.
Nequnpomohtagish — 1st Row
Nahohtoohtagish — 2d Row
Nashwut pomohtagish, 3d Row
Yaunt pomohtagish 4th Row.
Nompakounnash, Jewels
Pomushinne
Soggutsohkounash } rows of Jewels
Winikomuk-qut Banquetting house, ie, wine house
Nowadtaneatonkqussuonk. voice
Pukuttae neepattuhquonkanit. Pillers of smoke
Ayeewutteuonk — wear
Wcsuonk — fear
Noweenomitteaonk. renown (his)
(ie, noised soundabout.)
Weenomitteaonk
Woweenomaonk } fame.
Waenomaonk
Naneeswe nonnass Kah squaas.
Both mule and female
Num. 5. 3
Kehchipam Jordan.
"the brink of the water of Jordan"
Weekeskuk nippe
"brim (edge) of the water"
Mukoshquttachtuw. Plains.
Kubshagkinnittuae Konnuuk.
Kubshagkinitcheg-prisoners } prison house
Kuhoshouttuonk — burning.
Wohshinumuk. an opening
Kuppishagkinnittuonk. prison
Kehchemaywo. big way.
(ie great bay.)
Womukkoag wadchuuk. at the bottom of the mountain
Wohkumaicu, pond above.
Kukkuhqueuat. Akrabbin
the coming up of Akrabbin
Woodnuhkoag nuppesse. Lower pool
Nashauekonnuk. in the midst of the house
Wunkoonuk. point (of a diamond)
Pummeeche mayuk. cross ways
Pummetshinnkuun. the cross

Chippanooe, a company
Tapeneamoonk. delight
Womonittuonk. Love
Kenogkeneganit. windows
Popon. winter.
Ahquunnon, rain
Appinn. bed
Tablesut. table
Chetuhquab. crown
Uhquae. Skirt
Uhquaeu. hem of garment.
Nanohkineganit. sieve
Nanahkineg.

Chohchohkesuog, or onk. a spot.
Chohkesuog — "
Chohkanowe. "
Chohkesu, is a spot
Ahuttashpean. Table
Ps. 128. 3.
Wunnetuonk beauty
Kooneetuonk thin beauty.
Noonectuonk. my "
Mugquonpaog. captains
Nanaunacheg. rulers
Missuq Kenuog } great
Sonkenuog } Lords
Ukkehthannoodog. Sea farers
Chahpanukeg. new company
Nawaw onuk wetuo. householder

Adhosineat. an ambush
Adhosuog. those in ambush
Chippiyeuk-Ayeuonk. Separate place
Ez. 41. 12
Chippe ayeuonk. same
Ippinnuoonk, liberty
Chippinnumoo. is free
Chippininnuit. " "
Chippiyeuonk. freedom
Chippiyeu. free-
Wunneetuonk } birth
Wunnekuonk } "
Ayeuuttuonk. a battle
Woskappitcheg. concubine
Togkunk. an axe.
Penadswohteaog. Strangers
Kohnkan. Drought
Chippinnumuwe Ohanash } Separate cities

Indian Words from Eliot

Adjectives &c

Fierce,

Uhqueneunkque.. (lion)
Nushqueuke — (man
Chenauausu. (king
Menuhke (strong (word)

Furious

Chenauausu — (man & beast

Hettamun — called

Pegskiyeue. narrow
Ez. 40. 16. (windows.
Nanapompaeu. narrow
peeu kistkit. (little wide)
Is. 49. 19 too narrow
Penompagod — narrow
Peonogod — do.
Napompaikish. narrow } things
Nanakonchiyeuut. a narrow place (wilderness)
Nanakonchanoog. } straitness
Nonohkonchiyeuut. a narrow place
Lam. 1. 3.
Pegskáe narrow
Ez. 41. 16. (windows
Pegskiyeuee. Ez. 41. 26

Sampwe — sitting. upright
Menuhkesuentuog. valiant
Menunkosketomp — men
Musquanittamwe. angry
Tapeneukquodt, is comely
Wanneke. he is not handsome
or "he has no form". Is. 53. 2.
Tapeneunkqussu. comely. Is. 53-2
Kunnegehne. — noble (wine
Missoquunne } plentiful (field
Ohteuhkonit } Jer. 48. 33.
Waeno'd tummwe. — renowned
(sound (spread round about)
Oone (same as wunne) his pleasant
(fruits)
Numunmeechummaoo
pleasant fruits
Oone meechumoomash
his pleasant fruits

Kohkodtanumieheg. Desirable. pl.
Aoweenonae — famous
Waeenomop. was famous.
Waeenomuckeh — " "
Oggauhtrequinogok. — a few days.
Nishkeneunkqussit. a vile person
Oggauhse — small (people
Oggutsinneau. they are few.
Woshwi. open (sepulchre
Pittuanumwe proud
Meeheeu, or eyeu, barren
Pogkenumwae. blind
Poskissoue — naked.
Wanoggatcheg. fat animals
Wanegik kah matchuk. good & bad.
Tapenuk. able, he is able
Wauashkeunkquame. uppermost
(branch)
Nogkonohtae — upper. chief. first
Wunneetu. goodly. (seats, rooms, &c)
Wunnetu. he was fair. (David.
Popkiyeuash — fibre. pl.
Kekkechiyeuash pl. sore.
Kehkechiyaee (sound, great)
[mishe often used for sore, or missi)

Long

Nuonohuhqoodog. are long
Aoogquonashion. (locks) lone
Nunni — long (clothing (garment)
Nunohquoant. she wears
Nunni. long. (earth) long pair

Oggusuog. } few.
Oggusitteg } (animate.)

Negonsleacheg, first (men
Waunackish last (a

Tiohquontiquok. lowest (place
Nuanonogok. lowest (hill.
Peississunitcheh. the lowest
(of the people

Nunohtae. long (horns
Papanamwe choice
Nuogquoniyeuash. } (branches) are long
Kuppogki. thick, } applied to boards, walls. &c

Indian Words

Parts of the body

Muppuhkuk. [cotton
Uppuhkuk. — head.
Muskesuk. eye
" face
Mehtaog. ear
Muttoon. mouth
Mussinittoon. lip
Meenan. tongue
Meepit — tooth.
Meesunk. — hair
Wutich } " nose
Wutchan } & nostrils
Wuskodtuk. forehead.
Wuttompeuk. — Jaw & jawbone
um-Monnounoh. Eyebrows his.
wun. Adteaskesuk. Eye lid (his)
Wannoonau. his cheek
weeshittoon. beard.
Wussittipuk. — neck
iwutahtuggash. — temples his
Ukguttunk — throat
uppoochenauonat. bosom
wuttinow. Wuttauog. his right ear.
Metah — heart.
Meequau } thigh
Weekquaut } his thigh.
Wetkquaut }
Wohpeit — hip.
Wohpiaog. (hip or thigh
Wutkutcheoont. his buttocks.
Mushpeteog. a rib
Wuhpettea. his rib.
uppeteag his side
Muppusk — back
uppusk — do
uppuskquanit his back.
Mussegg. loins
Wuttinkussuonk. his countenance
Matuhquab — skin
Natahquab — my skin

Menutcheg — hand
Mushpit — arm
um-munnedchu. left hand
wuttinohkou. right hand
Sogkotumgash. — paps.
Uohpanogquanit. breast
Wohpanog his breast
Metah. heart
Nuttah. my heart
Wuttugke. Shoulder.
Kuhpannog-onit thy breast or bosom
Mohpanog- breast, paps, bosom
Menogkussit. belly
Wunnogkus. or kis his belly
Kenogkis or kusit thy belly
Nunnogkus. my belly
same word for bowels.
Wuttinwhunitch finger
uppohchanitch do
uppuhkukquanitch tip of the finger
Keihtuhquanitch } Thumb
Kehtoo quanutch } great finger
uppuhkukquaseet toe
Keihtoo quaseet great toe
Kehtaitquaseet
Munseet - feet
Muhkont — leg
Mussipsk-ut ankles
Mukkuttuk-gut knees
Wusquniit liver
Woggquan heel
Kenive thy navel
Muhhog the body
Wuttoonussog. kidneys.
Oontomuk. womb

Wunnussoout. his stones
ukkosue pompuk } eeiyeuns
ukkosuonganuoash } p. m.
Ukkosuonk. s. p.
Weepanue wuskanem. S of C
Uhquae. foreskin
uk-kussittom. his sweat
wus-soohg. his spittle
Suhquontamunat, to spit.

Sukquaswobsee. hollow thy thigh
Wkin — marrow
Wussissegshaouk. a wrinkle
Uppompuhchasuonk. a member of the body
Weyans - flesh.

Indian words from Eliot.

High, lofty, tall &c.

Wunnunkquen. tungish. High walls.
Kussohkouyeue. high (mts.
Wunnunkqui —— "
" unuhqee — on high.
Wahshen. mukquok. — it is high (house
Waabappehtunkqhettiche. on high, above (tree (roof
Sohkunkquodt. high.
Wunnunkquappee. — on high (roof)
Wunnunkquappinitchek. — those on high.
Wuaquohtunkquokish. — high things.
Pahtuanumweenung qussitcheg.
Kuhkqunnunkquap. is most high / high looks.
en ongkonuee. on high. Ps. 68:18
Wunnunkquappehikquttei. set on high
Wunnuhquodt — high (hand
Pahtuanumwutteahkont. high foot
Wunuhquok. — high (heaven
Wunnunkqueeu. — high —
Wunnunkquohteau. is high
Wunnunkquttag. — a high thing
Wunnuhqui. common word for high
Wunohquohteauwompuonk. high looks
Wuaquohunnunkquokish. high in stature
Pahtuanumweenunkqussit, the haughty,
Wunnunkqussit God — high God.
Wunuhquoshuog — high, plural,
Wunuhquohteau. — has set on high
Wunkunkquok high (city
Kussohkoi —— high (mt
Kohkuhquaq — above (higher up.)
Wunuhquusu —— tall, of pts.
(most usd) Wunnunkquappit most high (God 50.14
Nõappitt Ps. 46.4 do. and 57.2
Nõappeau. " 56. 2. (000). do.
Wunnunkqussit once usd, most high,
Kukquonuhkque on high.
Wunanuntkque " "
Wunuhquee —— " "
Wunnunkquassuonau. was high, or tall
Kogkussuttkuagish — highest places
Wanashquntkquame, highest (branch
Was-sohkunkquassuonk. his height.
Wunnuhtaanun — was exalted.
Kuhkuhqueuuk. the ascent of mt.
Kuhkuhqueit do. 2 Sam 15:30

Very Great

Missuqken. was very great (man)
Massag. " " " (sin)
Nano mishe &c " " "

Great thing.

Mohsag. used for singular
Mogkgish " plural.

many.

Mondog, & monachkeg, & monaash, acc. animate
Monatash, Monaeu " inanimate
Muttaaneuag — animate.

Great, mighty, &c.

Mohsag, great (army
Manuhkeg, mighty (do
Mataanutcheu &c. (great multitude
Mataanukish. multitude
Monaog. great (size
Miske. great,
Monaoa many
Mondash — do.
Mononeau. thy, our many
Missuqken. mighty
Wenuhke — do
Manittoe — do.
" " God " margin
Muttaanuog. were mighty
Miske — mighty
Matikkenutchesh. the mighty
Masuqkenutchesh. do
Wunkesitcheg — do.
Matikkenutkeg — do
Mogke — mighty
Manuhkesu "
Masukkenuk "
Mogagish "
Wainemukkesu. Almighty
Waine, before the words for mights, is used for almighty.
Masuqkenuk. almighty.
Mogke. great
Missoi "
Mogkiyeuash. great
Missiyeuash — "
Mohsag "
Kehtch.
Matikeu — gi the great-

Great multitude

Mataanukeg
Mishanukeg — "
Mattaanukeg — "
Monaash (acc.) "
Monacheg "
Muttanneau "
Monaog
Monaog mohacheg, pl "
Mohtaanukeg "
Mutaanutcheh "
Moochekuk whoo "
Muttaanukeg "

Same words are used for multitude, simply, - also.

Mattaanukeg
Muttaanuog
Ummattaanoonganoo
Moonatut.
Monak
Monahettit
Monaash. pl
Muttaaneuun
Monanatcheh
Mattaanunit

Indian words from Eliot.

Mountain

Wadchu. commonly.
Wadchumut. mountain (of)
Wadchunut. in the mountain
Wadchukontu. the mountain
Wadchumukkontu. in the "
Koowadchumoowout. to her "
Noowadchum. my "
Kussohkoiyeaut. } high "
Kussohkoi
Nunuhqui koadohkoog. lofty "
usohkoi wadchu high "
Ahontwadchuwaushaog. they have gone from mountain to hill
Mishadchuoo. was a high mountain
Mishadchu. great mountain
Kussohko adv. high "
Nuoggueog kussoog koaiyeaut. steep places Luke 3. 32
Nunuhkukontu. steep places (of) mountains Is. 32
Wadchuash
Wadchunut
Wadchukontu
Nukkonadchuohtu. ancient mountains
Nanummie wadchutu. north of the mountain
Wadchuog. mountains (moving)
Mogkodchunut. great mountains.
Wadchuohkontu. mountains
Wadchuog. mountains (skipping
Wadchumukkontu. mountains (of the wild.
Noowadchumut.
Wadchuog (Vocative) "
Nussukquonadchuat. works of the mountains.

Hill.

Aawu wadchuut. under the hill
Nanummiyeu noowadchumut. the north side of the hill (of Gaash.
Wadchumut - the hill (of God)
Kishkontuu mayut. by the way of the hillside.
Kishkontu. on the hillside
Kogohkoaish. Hills. S. Songs 4. 6
Kadohkoag. height of the hill
Kodtuhkoag. Hill (city on a hill)
Mishadchu - Wadchu. mountain & hill
Wussauhkoount. brow of the hill
Wadchuenesash. } Little hills
Wadchuwenesash } Little hills
Wadchuog. — hills, (vocative)
Nadchunukkontu. hills
Kogouhkoagish. high hills. Gen 7. 19
Wonnuhkoagish. steep places Ez. 38 20
Kutohkoiyeaut. top of a hill. 2 Kings 1. 9

Places of Strength

Wonkonoosinut. Fort
Unmanskk. (" do.
Unmanskkash. pl)
Nunuhkookomuk. Tower
Wadchuukonat, to build or raise a mount
Wonkonoosinohkonat, to build a fort
Unmanskit. fort
Wonkonous. — fortress
" Strong hold
Menukkonog-wash. Strong hold
Assainpamukquodtash (Cities to hide in)
Menukkewonog-quaktu. Strong holds
Menukkonuk-gut. S. hold
Unmanskash. Strong hold
Hassunnovk } fenced
Kestonash } cities
Nunnukque komuk. Tower
Wonkonoosinit. Tower
Menukki wonkonoos. Strong
Menukkai Tower
Ayeuouk } Strong
Punnmenentausue
Stanash — fenced cities
Punnmenutunk. wall (of a city.
Waskechenenutunk-anit (upon top) the wall
Hassunnutunk. wall of a city
Nashauwenenutunk middle wall
Nunuhkquanenutunk a wall
Hassunnutunk. a wall

mounts - artificial
Wadchukok.
Wadchuhkontash. pl
Wadchuhkonat. to cast up mounts
Wadchuukkontamoo ongash. } mounts —

Keachissam kehtah-
hamit-nunohkomuk
By the sea, on the land
Mark 1. 4

Wehqspik muttuk — ends of the earth
Mdttompagwe ahtomp. Battle-bow.
Taun[illegible]og-quetu. Streets.
Mummeihtikkomuk-gut. wide house
Harsunetomuk-g[illegible] — Holes of the rocks
Chippishinneutug-quehtu. Bushes
Petunk } bag. Scrip.
Petunganit }
Peamesan petukqui; small round thing (manna)
Kenauwamoonk — army
Odtamiyeu — his hind part
Cowashinitchog — cow dung.
Nchenwonche ium-mooyen. their own dung
Nchenwonche wun-wameyeu — their own piss
Nchenwonche Wut-annohkeimut. Job 20. 7
Matohteäyeue } rough
Oonouohkoiyeeut } valley.
Pouhshahwe uppeshau fading flowers
Nunohkomuk — shore acts 27.39 that is, Dry land.
Kuhpohkomuk — shore acts 27. 9
Sepaghunk — a sail
Kuhpeog — they came ashore acts 27.44
Papohquogish. clefts Amos. 6.11 in a house
Pahsipskodtut. clefts of (Obad. 3.) the rocks
Pahpassquoash. — cleft (valleys are cleft)
Wussiwittoonoog. wells in south
Hasun nipatuhquonk. stone pillar
Wussonoygut mouth of the den
Ahkoshquetteachtu. plains
Askuk Wheteaenuog. watchmen
Tanohketeaonk } a garden enclosed;
Chippinuwuen } (a separate)
Keilohanat. — the city (any of them)
Tanadtuppoonk pasture
Shore
Ohquaunnje kehtahhannit. Seashore (by side)
kuppohkeit. on the Shore
Kehchippam. on the shore
Kishkelug on the shore acts 27.5
Nanohkomuk a shore (Dry land) Acts 27.39
Kuppohkomuk — Shore. Acts 27.40
Kehchippam kehtahhannit. Seashore
as Ohquaunnpam. on the seashore
Kehchippam kehtahhannit. do.
Unnunohkomuk kehtahhannit Seashore

Oonetuonk, beauty
Chippinneutunk — a court (about a building)
Oohquone a hook
Oahquonash } hooks
Uhquonash }
Sohsogkittitk }
Manoonskog. brick
Saupae manoosk. mortar
Manoonsk. clay.

Pehteau. Dross
Pehtoow — is dross
Kuppehtom, thy dross.
Ohkeiyeu. the bottom
Pehtom. a dry morsel.

Toumaog-quehtu. streets
Cushekikemaoquehtu } broad ways.
Manootat. basket.

Siohkok. mystery
Kemeook "
Nupoonk "
Nilpwoonk "

Kenog Keneg. window
Wunnoot. neck
Sussippoi. side (of land, of a building, &c or border, &c
Mayikontu. (in) the ways.

Kuppohhamowonk } Haven, acts 27.8
Kohpohmuk }
Kohpaonk }
Kohpaonganit. do. Gen.
Kuppohkeit on the shore

Kuppuhkag. hollow place (in ground bone)
Ouppuhk — hollow.

Noowomoonk. noise
Mishontoowaonk } sound, noise.
Wadtauatunk qussunk. noise (a — sound)
Anontoowag. sound (of water)
Mishontoowae, sounding
Neaontoowog. sounding
Wadtauatonk qussunk. roaring
Wunnehnehteaonk. roaring of beasts
Mishontowomoonk roaring of the sea
Nehnehteae. roaring (as of wind)
Voice same as noise or shout. &c &c

Indian Words. from Eliot's Bible.

Adverbs. &c

ene en aongkouohkomuk. } to the ends of the earth }

Aeetane wutch, on one side, & on the other side }

En kishketuck. Ezek. 47. 6 } - to the brink of the river

Ut kishketuck. Ezek. 47. 7 } - at the bank of the river }

{ Aeetawe, on this side, & that side. Wussapenuk. on the bank thereof. Ez. 47. 12.

wutch ---- yaen. from - to.

Noadt. in days of old.

Nōowadt - " " -

Noadte - of old -

Papaquanne. utterly

Cedenuk. Straightway immediately }

En kishketuck. Act. 16. 13 } - by the river side

Aeetae seip. - on either side of the river. }

Nano moonoi. very deep (water)

Noeu. in the midst

kishhogkat. upon them.

Nutoggque

Chabohkish - besides

en poquadchit, out abroad.

Nniyeup. it came to pass

noggue. - towards,

noggquohteau - towards

Onkoue - utmost, farthest (sea

ne ascomp. in the manner

en Kushhogkaout. among you.

en Nushkogkat. to you.

Kuttaihe. it is thine

Nutchonuhque. to the bottoms Jonas 2. 6. (of the mountains)

Wpillhsukuhkunkquoh. over against him }

Wuttaihe. it is his

Neoaj. them.

Onkoueouhukan. behind the wall

Ayeuhkonittue, against - contrary to.

Waabe. above.

Nōohteau - it is far off - Josh. III. 16

aquoe ohteau - it is under,

Onkoustonat. behind the city.

Nut-asukoue - after us.

yeu noggue - nanoggue { on this side - & that side

onkauhsuonut. behind the doors.

Ompotash - afterwards

Nukkonae, by night

Peasin - a little.

Nushhog - me

Wahhogkuh. himself

Kesukodtunat. in the day

queneunkquodtash. } as in plural }

uttoh. now

Noggue adt pashpishont. } towards the sun-rising }

Na mo - then

Pohquae. Pohquaeu - openly.

Waeenu. on every side

Maeche - after.

nnag. these things

Pogquadchit - without - on the outside

weechayeuunuk. with him

kōoweechohumukumun. with us

Weechoggush — with thee

Nashaue kekitahhanit } in the midst of

noeu kekitahhanit } other Seas

nu Johkaskekuhquk. } in the depths of the waters

Ezekiel 27. 34

Kenashonuut — in the midst of thee. Ez 27. 34

en nanashue Jordan } in the midst of Jordan } in midst

Nashaue Jordon } of Jordan

ut noeu Jordan }

Nanashaue nekit } in the midst of my boat

Nunnashonunouut. } Thou art in the midst -

Wunnashonneout. } in the midst of them

Kenashonnut. Zeph. 3. 12. 15. 17 } in the midst of thee

Wunnashaumut. m. of her

konashonnut. m. of thee

Wunnashaumoowout } 3 Ech.

m. of them

Wunnashomusut. between them

Wunnashonnut m. of her

nanashaue chamber. midst of house

Nashauekonuck. midst of house

Nashaue & noeu are both used for "the midst."

Noeu is seldom used for "between."

Nashaue } used for

Nanashaue } middle

Noeu

Indian words — from Eliot's Bible

Water

Nuppenes. a little water.
Kenippeinn thy water.
Nuppissipag, gut. "Standing water" } Ps. 107. 35
Moonompag, wut — "Deep water"
mat Napenoog — it has no water
mat Nippeno. " " "
mat Nippenoo. thin was no water
Pisseoggquanuoo, thin was mire
Pisseoggquanit in the mire
Pehteau ut nippekontuw. foam on water Hos. 10.7
neme Napenoog — no water
Chanopshau. he fallett into the water
Kitchishaushau " " " fire
Mishipp-ag-ot. much water.
Wame Napenoogish. without water (wells) John 3.23
Moonoe nippeh — deep waters or Depthy the waters
Pohquodchuog nippe-sh
breach or breaking forth of waters
Uppaupog. "abundance of Waters" Job 22. 11
Monae nippeash "abundance of waters" Job 38. 34.
Neechippagwe } Dewy drops
Patuppeshkineash } or drops of dew
Ahtotapp-ag-odtut. still waters
Mishinippekontuw — many waters.
Ketahhannupog — waters of the sea
Kehtontukquog } mighty waves
Kehtahhannit } of the sea
Monaog nippeog. many waters
Sepupog — rivers y waters Ps. 114 136.
Woamunkoage nippesse. Lower pool
Weeswee-pog — water of gall
Moneau nippeash "multitude of waters"
Monat Nippekontuw. many waters.
Monatash nippeash. — " "
Mataanuk nippe, multitude of waters.
Moocheke nippagkoout. many waters } Rev 17. 1

Nippee. Nippeit
Nippekontuw.
Nippeash Nuppetteau Ps. 41. 15
Nippeog (vocative)
Nippepish. waters.

River

Sepupog. water of the river Ex 7. 17. 24
wutushinogkomaeu sepuit — side the river". Ezra 4. 10.
(thou) ushin ogkomaeu sepuit — on this side the river — Ezra 4. 11
Wutushinogkomaeu sepuit — on this side the river. E 4. 16
ogkomut — beyond the river — Ezra 4. 17
" dangkaue sepuut beyond the river Ezra 4. 20
wutushin ogkomaeu sepuit — on this side the river. Ez 5. 3
onogkaue sepuut + Ez. Ogkomae sepuut) 6. 6. 8
(beyond the river
Wutushin ogkomaeu on this side the river Ez. 6. 13.
ogkomut sepuut beyond the river. E 7. 21. 25
Wussepeum God River of God. Ps. 65. 9
Sepupagwosh. water of the river
Sepue possehteanit channel of the river
Sepupogquash. waters of the river
Nashaue sepuwehtu in the midst of the river
Sepuoo it is a river
Sepupog, river of waters.
Sepupagwut, rivers y water
Nussepuehteam. I will make rivers.
Kussepeumash thy rivers.
Wussepeumash her rivers
Sep. river
Kishke sepuesit by the brook

Sand, shore. Sea

Nogaeu keechepam kehtahhannit } sand on the seashore.
Naguntu kehtahhannit — same
Nogunt kishke ketahhannit — same
Naguut keitchippam kehtahhannit. same
Kehtohhunnomuk gut. Sand of the sea
Kehtahhanomuk. — sand of the sea
Nagkoeke — sand for sand once
Ketahhannoon-gut. sand of the sea
Naguut ketahhannit. sand of the sea

Ketahhannuk — sea. Ps. 72. 8
Kehtahhannuoouk, sea. Josh 17. 9

Nippee pohsemoout a water course
Kehtahhannuk

Indian Words from Elliot.

ut Wosketupsem. "upon the waters". ? Is. 18. 2
Tatuppequashunk. — a rolling thing. —
kuskitanuppeash. streams (Plur of)

Pittuut. — pitch.
Pitteuoo. it is pitch.
Wunnummeechun. savory food.
Oesumunggquok. the smell
ontouwutchaggue — furrows Hos. 10.4
Kepenumoonk. — harvest
Wisquamese. a cruse (small vessel)
Gold silver — not translated
Brass "
Missechuog — horn
Oonekomukoout. their pleasant palaces
Nonwohtag — fullness
Wutohtinoneash. countries.
Oonouhtuash — valleys
Weetemunggquottoom. sweet smelling,
Towussinoonk. desolation
Paguanuonk. Destruction.
Seipsioq. salt water
Nuinipoq. fresh water
Salt not translated.
Pohkenonoggut. Dungeon (in the)
p. 328 3/8. Chopichohkesuog. Spots
Kodtongq heap.
Mohmuttaq lead.
Manumukkenoouk. rushing (of waters)
Siogkok. mystery. Rev 17. 5
Babylon Mobsag. B. the great
Nenemonteamuk. Shaking
Nunnukshaong. shaken
Nunnukshaonk. Trembling.
do — " Quakers.
Wuninehnehteaonk, Roaring
Wanahchikomuk.. chimney
Mehtugquenutash. vessels of wood
Tussukquanceutash. vessels of stone
Ahuttannesinaanish. Ovens.
Petukquenunguneh teaun. Kneading troughs
Mukkoshque — the plain
Makshish. medicine
Chippanoouk - a tribe.
Manskut a fortress "
Unmanskut — do.
Weetemunggquot — sweet smell
Annimmukquot. a stink
Watt-annumoo Onk anoo their do
um-matchimuhtqussuonk. his do
matchemunggquok. a stink

4 Adjectives &
Asoototuog. the ignorant
Koueog. sleeping. pl
Sepsialwog, lying down
Wohwohteauoo — barking (or thirst) (dogs)

Adjectives &c
Wohsipohtae — glistening
Mishoadkitish. precious. pl
Towushikup. Desolate
Towushimm "
Tauwushimme "
Taumshi "
Mahchum-ooc "
Sohquetahkamoose, ruined (broken to pieces)
Touwe. desolate
Mahtshadt. waste
weetemunggquok. Sweet
" ish. do pl
Attamook weekog. Drink
Meechook wees. eat the fat (the sweet)
Weekonash. sweet pl
Weekon (sing)
Weesogok. bitter.
Wesogkon "
Negonne. choice, chief.
Pahke. — pure
Pahkhuwae. purifying
Pohkag. pure
Pohke clean
nanotioqui. more short
Koqi (lunatic or crazy)
Wunneganinooash (veller are)
Nehnehteae, roaring (lion)
Mishowtoowae, roaring (beasts + waters)
Kuttooog. roaring sea
Pohshe. half
menehketeauwe. fortified.
Nishketeop. made fast (water)
Wutohtue. inhabited
Nuppoove dead.
Koone. choice
Pawohteae, destroying
Mattamuog. a fool.
Numohtae mehtug. dry tree

Indian Words – from Eliot

Land, ground, field,

Chipohkit – a land not inhabited. Lev. 16. 22

Wut.ohkeimoo, the land (of others) Lev. 2[illegible] 5

Wutohtu – the land.

kutOhtue Ohkeyeuout – land of your habitations

Nussakquonohkomuk. – a land whose stones (are iron

Wutohtuout. Their land.

Toushinut. Oohoonooe ohkeit – waste, howling wilderness

Chippuuneutunk-ash – yards – (small enclosures for olives, &c Josh. 24. 13.

Kutohkeyeuout – your own land. —— Ohketw. lands

Nanumohkeit. land of the north.

Muttoshquttoou. is a plain. (the land)

Wunnopatunkquonk. Land mark (his

Ohke. Kuhkuhkeegash. Land marks

Nepattunquonkash. Land marks

Ohke Kuhkuhkeeg. – Land m[illegible]

Pogkomuhquonk. a pillar

Nepattuhquonk a pillar (stone)

Puhquohkomukquash. (a Land mark) clods

Neepattungash – pillars (of marble

Wutohkeuonash. their lands. Ps.

Wutohkeiash. – " " "

Wutohtimoneat. lands (countries)

Wutohtkeash – lands. Mat. mark.

Nutohkeinonut. our ground.

Wutohteakonit. his ground

Kenukkonohkomukoo. your fallow ground

Wenohteaouut – good ground.

Wenohteaiyeuut – good ground.

Wenohke ——— good ground.

Nutohkeinonash { Wutohkeignonash our lands. Gen. 47. 18

Wutohkeau. their land.

Wutohkemmoo their land.

Kutohkeimwoo your land

Wutohkemoo their land.

[Lands in Eq. pt.]

Nutohkeinohash

Wutohkeimooash in Nehemiah.

Wosketohkeit upon the land.

weekoshikohke ends of the earth

the world.

muttaok

muttaohke

muttaohkit

These words always used for the world. Sometimes for the earth.

Field

Ohteakonit. in the field

Hassumnegit { cave of the field

Wutohteakonit }

Weenominneuk. in a grape-field

Woskeche ohteakonit. open field.

Moosohteuhkonit. open fields

Wunne ohteuhkonash. pleasant fields

Pohquae } ——— open fields

Pohquohshinu }

Woskotohteahton. open fields.

Ohteuk a pud

Ohteuhkonit – field

Ohteuhkonut

Weahchiminahtuhkonut. corn field.

Groves –

Kuppohkomukoo their groves

uk Kuppiyeumooash. " "

Kuppahtue. groves

Kuppiyeuash – do

Kookompagish. – do Is. 27. 9

Kuppohkomuk. a grove

Koppas (Kuppas) do

Kuppe do

Kuppahtu – thickets.

Wood

Wuttuhqinash { wood to burn

Metuqque. to make with building, &c

Kuppahtu. a wood, or grove

Towhkomukqun. a forest

Wuttuhq – wood [illegible]

Anishkishoggut. rotten wood.

Aneuk rottenness.

Indians Words — from Elliot — Beasts, Birds &c

Mashquanon. Hawk. Job. 39.26.
Tannag. a crane. Jer. 8.7.
Sassadt. a crane Isa. 38.14.
Wuskuhwhunanc — dove
Mameesashquis. swallow.
Masheshashsa — swallow.
Wuskuhwhunan turtle.
Wequash — swan
Wuskuhwhunnaog. doves
Monsh — Ka cock / Ka hen
Wusksheasimoh. chicking (her)
Ooskshamesumoh. do.
Choochchoowaog. quails. Ex. 16. (below p. 326)
Konkkontuog — ravens
Pohpohkeesee. Parting Sam
Nooskuhwannanoom. my dove (Voc.)
Kookookhausog — owls
Wompasikuk. (white head) Eagle
Nuohquenoa — (grey hound) Pr. 30.31
Konkontuut. a raven
Matashpasquas. bat
Mishalepuhquas } mouse.
Mishabeohquas }
Wameesashquish — swallow.
Seseqk. corkatrice
Oaas. creature. (living)
howaas — do — (")
Oaasinit — do — "
Owaasinit — do — "
Oasineg — do — "
Oahsineg do — "
Papeka — a . 1 Sam. 26.20.
Monish, a nail; namjash, a cock (Cotton)

Sogkodtunk. milk
ahtuhquog. roes
gunnequeasog. hinds
gunnegq — hind
Washkoshimwe } young
Nunnowwemesog } lions
Wusk. gunnonou. young lion.
Owaasineg, creatures.
Ayompaut. an hart
Aidnup " "
Ahtuhq. a roe
Wushkoshimwemesit. rams Ps. 114.4
Lambsut — Lambs
Wowununasut. young hart
Eyompayemesog, young roes
Nuoogog. — fallow deer. 1 Kings 4.23
Mohtukquasog — Conies. Ps.
Ogkushquasog. do Prov.

Wuhhogkuash. his scales
Wapwekanitcheg — it hath scales
Wuhhogkiitcheg. it hath Scales
Wapuockanegeg } as above
Wuhhogkageg } named
Mooopaut. caterpillars
Papakumas. moth
Oocnaasog. flies

Chokcuhhoo (Cotton) a sting
Chokkhoowaonk. a sting

Wukkas. } nail (of the
Wukkasoh. } hand &
Wuhkossoh } toe of the
Wukkassit } foot
Wohkossoo

Mogkinnupuhwhunan, having great wings
Nuogquonipuhwhunan, having long wings
Wunnuppoh } his
Wunnuppohwhunoh } wings
Unnequnoh. (his) feathers
Wonk gunnesog. claw
Chohchohkesee. speckled (hand) (Wunnuppoh-wunnuh. wing-ys. Cotton)
Wohwoshuncheg. clawed (or toed) Lev. See above. Num. 2, 14?
Wohwoshuuhkossaacheg. do. Deut.
Kohtshumoncheg. Deut. (cloven) the end
Ouchittamoncheg. do — do. Lev.
Weshaganash. hair
Psuksesuk. the sight of a bird.
Wussukqun } Tail (of animals
Wananeyeuout } short tails) smaller,
Wutonpek — cheek
Weenoshog mawe.
Wadtan rump
Wussukqunnatekonne wuskeg (his) backbone
ummonnattunk, his crop
uppequanash — shoulder.

Wutchan — Snout
Wees — Goat.
askon } horn
wutaskon }
Ohkoon } skin — dry
ahkoon } not on the animal
onkoon-unnunk. skin (as a garment)
Sheepsoonunk. sheepskin (garments)
Goatsoonunk. goatskin (garments.

Indian Words — from the Bible.

To GO. &c.

Onat — to go
Monchenat — to go
Wechaonat.

Kuppuhquenat — to go up
Kuhkuhquish. — Go up. imperation
Kuhkuhquesh. } other parts of same verb.
Kuhkuhquaqt }

Oqquodchuash — Go up. imperative
Oqquodchau — he went up.
Oqquodchuadtah. — Let us go up —

Going down of the sun is expressed without the word sun — as

Wayont — the sun was set / the sun was down / the going down of the sun

So Wayau, Waon, Waout, Waonch, Waaongkup, &c. are parts of the same verb

Woonsu-eat — to go down
Woonsu.
Woonsish
Woonsuog
Woomussish
Woomussehettit. } other parts of the verb

Kushkogkonat. — to Go over to pass over { a river / a valley &c
Kushkodteadti
Kushkodteau
Kushkodtuan

— To Come —

Peyau. he cometh
Peyaush. come. imp.
Nauanumunat. to bow down.
Nishketeaumnat. to pollute. to defile
Nooowau. he said, saying

Sohhamwog. — went out
Sohhamwog, same verb.
Sohhamoot. go forth imp
Womussinit. the going down
Sohhog. the going forth

Mogquesuonk — swelling (of Jordan
Mogqueeenteaumnat — It swelleth

To abide, to dwell

Apit. appek. appeup. appu. appuog. Apicheg } verb to abide
Wut-appen, wut-appeuhtah, &c

Weetomonat, to abide, or dwell — weetomeh, &c.
Wekinneat, to dwell
Wutokinneat, to dwell, Wutohkish, wadohket, &c
Ayin, ayek, ayeuh, ayeumoh, &c — } to dwell, abide
weech-ayeumoh — to abide with. } parts of the verb

Abode, dwelling, habitation.
Ayeuonk, not common — Ayeonganit
Wut Ayeuongash (his) — Oowetuonk.
Ayinneat, to dwell.

Mohhamunggquot. of the verb to Stink
Amunwog — they s.
Anetunoo. it s.

Apicheg they sit
Aquappehwohettit. — they were under it
Aquappehtunk. — an under

Tequeuog they shake
Mshontoowag, they roar (lions, waters)
Nunuhkeemoo. it quakes
Ohke quequan. Earth trembled.
Nuhnuhkshau. it shall quake.
Kenooketeaumun. Thou makest it soft. Ps. 65 10.
Aquachippadtunk (shower) water (the earth)
Quinquappeqt. — turn you
nookhikaneuteash — grind meal. imper.
Pasoosukau — he drew near
Kohhogeg — they stopped up (brook &c
Passehthau
Pohshittah
Panessum
Pahsehtah
Papuse. thog } parts of the verb to cleave, (to split, divide, &c)

Toqquhwhoswog. they grind
Toqquhamonoh. &c do
Nookhikaneteash, grind meal imper.
Nookhikaunnumneat. to grind it powder

Nootikook. Genesis 14 p. 309. 396. 445.

Indian words - from Elliot's Bible -

Dry.

Nunohtae saquekepun egash. — dry stubble,
Nunnohpantaonut. — in dry places.
Nunnohtaeaonut — in a dry place
Nabohteaiyeut — in a dry place.
Nunohtae mehtug — dry tree.
Ponque wuttin — dry wind. Jer. 4. 11
Nunnunasum — I will dry, or make dry
Nunotaash. plural. dry. — Nunotaq — dry. (stubble
Nunohtaeu. dry (wood, tree) — Nunohtaut. in Dry (tree
Nunnohtaeu. dry. (not wood.) — Nunnohsit. Dry. verb
Nunnohteau. Dry. — Nunohtop. Dry. "
Nunnabohteai. — was dry, ground. — Nanabteu. dry land Gen I
Nabohteasunt. on dry ground. — Nanabpi. " " "
Nunnobohteaciyeunt. on dry ground. — Nunhobpe. dried, (grape
Nabohteaiyeyut. — on " "
Nanabohteabagish — Dry ground.
Nobohteaiyeunt — on dry ground.

Wet

Ogquehchippanukquog — they are wet.
Ogush, &c. — let it be wet
Ogquehchippadtaauntch. Let it be wet.
Ogqutchippanukquog. They shall wet
Ogquehchipop. — was wet.

moist

Ogqushke. moist
Wuttogki, moisture
Nuttog my moisture.

To water

Wadahtippatunk — to water (garden
Wutatippodto. — it watered ("
Ogquechippadtoh. I water (touch.
Utgwachippadtunk. (shower) water.
Ogquechipanash. I will water
Potatippattaunnat. might water.
Wuttattippadto. shall water.
Pohtippadtunk. he that watereth
Pahtippanau shall be watered
Wuttadtippadtaueu. watered (garden
Pokenippontamwe. watered (garden
Kut-Ogquechitoh. thou waterest.
Nuppehamunat. watering
Potattamoheonat. to water (animal.

Drink.

Ootattamoonganoo (thirst drink)
Wuttattamunat to drink
Wuttattamoonk. (drink.

Soft.

Nookiyeue, soft (bed, ground, &c
Nookohteau, verb (to soften, bed, ground

Tears

Nussippeg - wash or quash

Ooweeksippáonk. Juice (of pomegranate &c)

Hard. (face, heart, bondage. &c.

Menuhki. (same as strong
Menuhketeoog — hard.
Menuhketeau. he will harden (heart, neck. &c)
Siogke — hard, (that is difficult, &c)
Siogkod — secret, mysterious,
Siogkok
Siogkogish. hard things.
Siogkeyeuonk. dark saying

Pieces or parts.

Chepaiyeunt. (of fish
Chippuleaoash. (of clothes
Chippag. (part. of)
wut-chit-piyeum (his part (or share)
Kut-chit-piyeum (thy " (or portion)
Chippe. Chippi. Chipai
Chippisuog. Chippi
Wut-chipeuun - his part

Kodchuhki. Piece (of a millstone
" " of a cake.
Kodchuhkohke. Piece of ground
Kodchuhkot. Piece (of money
" " of bread
" " of cloth
Chadchapag — pieces —
wut-chadchapsoh. he divided.
" he hewed or cut in pieces

Indian Words — from Eliots Bible

Verbs

Paunontusseneat, to fan
Pahketeaunat — to cleanse
Pamupiyoushau. shall pass through.
Tuhpekoo. &c — was heavy.
Ohkekonat — to sow
Kepenumunat. — to harvest
Ayimaumaog — they built, created.
* Ayum. Ayimup. &c. He (God) made.
Wekuhkaonat. to build
Musoohteausu. They are made red
Sohkanum — he poured (oil
Oggudchuan. he went up (mountain)
Kuhkuhqueu. — he went up (a
Sohkunipettit — broken in pieces.
Sohquohkonapoh. were dashed in pieces.
Sohquetahkamunash. he broke in pieces
Sohkshau — he is broken in pieces.
Sohksnau — it is torn in pieces
Sukquohtom — he brake in pieces
Sohquetahwau
Sohquttahkamukish. beaten in pieces
Sohkoom. shall tear in pieces.

p. 205
Sohquah-Sukquhk-Sukquh-Sohqushad- an beginning
Sohquettah, Sohqushtah, Sukquehtau- of word to denote
Sohqshau. Sohqsiu. In pieces

Sohhamwog. they went out
Sohham — he went out
Kuhkuhqueog. it came up,
Chippeog — they were divided.
Nunwohkshaog. they shall fill
Nunnukshaog. they shall shake
Noolamunat. to hear.
Chippinau. he divided
Chadchabenoh. he divided
Chachaubenumunat. to divide.
Chachaubenau — he separates
Chippinnau. he separates.
Kenukkenumunat. to mix or mingle
Petukonat. to enter in
Autaumwat. to possess
Pogketinnonat. to release.
Papaunshonat. to go to &c.
Sapagunum. he spread.
Sepukkenumwog. they shall spread
Nuhkuhkomunat. to cover
Nuhkuhkom. same verb.
Tunnickketeau. he built
Nashonat to slay
Meechinat to eat
* Ayimunat } to make
Ayeunonat }
Pahketeaunoo. shall be purged.
Anwosinnook. rest yourselves
Pahketeausu. shall be cleansed
Padtippashinit. it dropped (water)
Wutuhpaog. they drew water.
Pahketeaunat. to cleanse

Adverbs &c

{anue — onk — (comparison
{more — than

Kiskketuk. by the side of
Num. 24. 6 (or near the river
Kehchippam, by the side of
or near the waters
Nonompu. instead of.
Noeu. in the midst.
Kenuhkohtop. among
Nano monash. very many
Kiskketuqk. by the (
river's side)
Appu. in or with.
uppanumpu. thoroughly
Nauhutche. some
Anomiye, inner part
Neyaue. — as
{yoayeu. from one part
Ohkomae to the other part
anoome } inner
anome } part
ague. lower parts

Adjectives &c

Weetemunquok. — sweet smelling
Lat. in fuse. as flowers.
Ogkoowunnegen. excellent
Pepenamuve. choice (trees.
Wunnunkquussitopeg. choice. trees. pl
Askkunkquame. green (tree
Musquosausu. (in scarlet.
Kuppunkquodte. thick (oak.
Mahchekussuwae. devouring (fire.
Qushoe-wunneunkqussu. dreadful
Wuhqueneunkqussu. terrible
Wunnegen-ash. excellent
Chegshtog — burning
Punnonuve — fenced. fortified
Pepenamuve. choice (city
Wunnuhtuk — good tree
Ooneohke. good piece of land.
Onkatoqig. the rest
{ukquae } utmost or farthest
Aongkobe } part (of people of land
Kosuhkoanoog, highest part
Aongkone. uttermost part.
Wutchehchect, hinder part (of a ship)
Wutchomuk qut — lower parts of the earth. Ps 63.
Ontsuohkomuk. uttermost parts
Chikshau — burning
Tanushikish. desolate place
Womuhtoggk. lower parts of (the earth
Tiohq-unkq . lower parts.

Indian Words. Elliot's Bible.

Cedar - & cedar trees.

Chikupog. Chikuppemusse. Chikkuppuhtug-gut } cedar-trees
Chikkuppit. Chikkupon (accus.)
Chikkuppit. Chikkuppog. Chikkuppemesontug. } cedar-wood
Ut-chikkupog. Chikuppemussek-pl. Chikkuppee timber. } timber of cedar

mostly the above are plural. Some trees seem to have the plural in og - perhaps not.

Also Elliot uses.

Cedarsut. Cedarsash, many times. Chikkuppeyeuoo. } to become a cedar
Cedaruhtug-g.t. } Cedar trees. Chikupukkomuk-gut house of cedar.
Cedaruhtug. quash }
Musquohtugkussit - for cedar singular. [Chikuppput - used for cedars of Lebanon as well as others -

Firtree - Elliot has rendered it by the Indian name for firs, pines, & other evergreens -
Koowauk, or oh. in accusative; Koowaus or ut.
Koowaog. pl. Koowauhtug-quash. in plural.
Koowaetgeuoosh. -
also Firuhtug - sing. Firr[illegible]tug-quash. pl. Firrsuhtug.
also Munonanquaog { the lofty tree - prob. white pine intended. This is in singular.

Pinetree - but little used in the Bible. Elliot does not translate it much if any; he has Pineuhtug. for pine tree. and Pine-wettuhquash - pine branches.

Oaks - Noolinnissit, or nunset. always used for oak.
Noolinnisseash. pl. Noolinnisseog. once pl.
Poplar - meetewit. in Hosea xv.13 Metewe. Gen.
Elms - Pohquohoont. Do - v.13.
A[illegible] Mbnunkson (accusative) Isaiah 44.14.

Wehquanunk, stumps (of stone
Wadchaubuhgut. Roots (figurative)
Wadchaubak. root (of a tree)

Asinnekoussehtea. Luke Mark
Deut. Isa. Isaish. Ex. 3.3.
Nepeunkquennit, bush
Koussehtu. bushes. Job
Chippishinneuhtug. gut Bushes. Job 30.7
Nepeunkquanut. Luke 20.37

Moskehtuash, grass, hay.
Ashkoshquash, grass
Ashkoshquash do
Moskehtekontu. do.
Waskeasgut - tender grass
Mishashkehtuai. much grass
Moskeht. - herb.
Ahchippog. green herb. Gen
Ahchippoout do Ps Kings
Wesadtippog. bitter herbs
Moskehluhtuk. garden herbs
Unnepoggu. herbs. Prov. 15.17
Wusseskehtuash. tender grass
Moskehtuash. straw
Sekupogheash. straw.

[illegible]istle. Kogkounogohquohhou.
Thistles. Kogkounogohquohhoowehtu.

Peshaunash. Lillies (flowers). Mat. 6.28.
Uppeshaonit. flower.
Kishke Ash kunkquamut. - by the green trees.
Mishashquhtontu. } Flags. Ex II
Mishashquie
Uppeanashkinonog Flags. Is. 19.6
Wickinashquash Reeds. " -
Applesuhtug. -- appletree.
Liliesut - -- Lillies
Tanohketeaongash. Gardens.
[illegible]tukquenesit. plants (of a tree.
Waskontugkoomesit. plants. (Ps. 104.12
Ohketeadonk.
Ohketeamuk. plant
Ohketeaongash. plants
Whohketeamuk. plant
Ohkehteonpanish. plants
Aatanohketeamukish. plants.
Mishashq. - rush
Wushashquobok. flag.
Poshquodehmut - a shrub. Gen. 21.15

Indian Words — Elliot's Bible

Tops of the mountains. Wanashquodtinnuook. Hosea 4.13
Top (of a stone) — Wanashque.
Top (of a mountain). Kodtuhtkoagk — & Kodtuhtkoag.
Top of the rocks — Woskechepiskquttu. Num. 23.9
Top of thy head — Kodtantudpoan — Deut. 28. 35
Top of the head Kodtantupont — " 33.16
Top (of a rock, &c) Woskeche
Top of a house. Woskechekommak
Tops of a rock — Kodtompskoag. also Woskechepisk.
Tops of a bough — Wunashquonk.
Tops of a mountain. Kodtuhtkoagk.
Top of the mountain. Wanasquodtinnuuk. Mic. 4.1
Top of a rock — Woskechepiskq.
Top of a rock — Wanashquodtinnoogish.
His top — Owanasquonk.
Top (of his staff, &c) — Wanashque. Wanashquonk.
Tops of the mountains. Wanashquodtinnuuq is.
Tops of " Do Wanashquodtinnoogish.
Ez. 43.12 Top of the mountain. Wanashquodtinnuwadchunut.

Covering. Cover. nouns
Onkwhosgash — Onkwhosik. — Onkwhonkane
Unkwhonk — Aouhquosik, Songs 3.10. L. a curtain
Hogkooonk, Wuthoogkoonganoo.
[mountain in Nantucoke & Pomottinike.

Valleys.

Oonouohkoiyeuut
Oonoowohkoi
Oonaohteai
Oonoukoi
Oonauki
Oonauui. (Luke)
Oonaohkoanash
Oonauuhtuash
Passohteaiyeuut. Ps. 104.10.
Oonauhgut. Josh. 11.16.

Stones

Zussuk. usually used. and Zussukquanit
Kenompsk. — sharp stone
Zussukquannutunk. stone wall
Zussukquanapeuttunk " "
Hassun, used sometimes
Wompiqussuk. white stone
Zussukquannehtuhsok } of the
Zussukquantahwhonaont } rock to stone
Kenompsquash. sharp stones,
W[illegible]iqussukquanash. pleasant stones
Moosompsquettu smooth stones

Rocks, caves, &c.

Hassunekittu — caves
Oonouhkoiyeu } clefts of
Hassunekit } the valley.
Ohkeonoquechtu caves of the earth
Attoochepiskkodut, crag or a tooth of a rock
Job 39.28
Ahtoochepiskkodtat — clefts of the rock
Songs. 2.14
Zussukquanonogqut — holes of the rocks
Is. 2.14
Puhpohkohteaiyeuut. caves of the earth
Is. 2.14
Uk-qussukquanonkonous three munitions of rocks.
Kenompsquabcoh. anchor (in accus.
acts 27.29 (stone anchor)
Kenunkquapeash — anchor. A. 27.40.

Kussampskoiyeuut. Rocks
Jer. 4.29
Zussukquanog } Holes of
Wonogqut } the rock
Hassunonogqut. Holes
Jer. 16.16. of the rocks
Passipskodtat. clefts
Jer. 49.16. of the rock
Chippipsqut, rocks
acts 27.29 (at sea)
Zussukquonadchuut
rocks of the mountain
Rev. 6.15

Indian Words - from Eliots Bible.

Nouns &c

Kutchissitk. — the beginning.
Wehquskik — the end.
Weekqshik. the end

Passompskodehtuo. clefts of the rocks. Is 57.5
Woskeetompsq.ut. the rocks Job. 28.10.

Pumupsquehtuash. rocks
Pumipsquat. rocks. Judges 19.11. Job 28.10
Pumipsq'aash — Rocks. Is 2.19

Kutap ahtoo chepushkodtat. Thou art in the clefts of the rocks.
Passipskodtut. cleft of a rock Ex 32.22
Wunohke good land.
Wunohkomuk. good land. Deut 8.7

Hassanekittu. in caves 1. Sam. 13.6
Kussohkoiompsk. a sharp rock 1 Sam. 14.4. or a tooth of a rock
Naoagk | Naoagk | the fore front of 1 Sam. 14.4. this rock.
Pumupsquehtuash. rocks
Woskeetompsq.ut — rocks 1 Kings 19.11. Job 28.9

Colors —
Oonoag (noun) blue
Masquompoodookook - scarlet
Kooi. blue
Masquompoouhhausik. scarlet.
Musqui. red.
Msqiolaq. scarlet
Masquadtissausik. scarlet
Msquonagk. scarlet
Musquesu (animate) red
Mushquag (inan.) red.
Msqhii — red.
Mooesu — black
Mooi black
Mooesuog. they are black.

Oonoe hogkoomash - blue clothes.
Msquaxmeqquau. he was ruddy.
Musqueshu. — he is ruddy
Musquohhogkoog. they were ruddy.
Wompesu. he is white.
Wompesuog. They were white.
Wompi. white, hoary
Wompiqquae. hoary (head)
Wompiuoonoi. hoary deep
Wesoag — yellow.
Wompechohkag. a white spot.

Passipskodtut. clefts of the rock — ragged rock.
Tohkootaonk. ladder.
Stairsut — — — stairs. (Jacobs-
Wequanantaq. lamp (Candle
Wequanantaq. torch
Ohunaog. Street
Kehteihtukqut. Great River 1 Eut 1 in. 9 15.18
Wisqui. — flagon.
Peantoowonoo. small voice
Petutteamuk. mouth or entrance (of a cave
Wonog. den or hole of a lion. &c
Pehteau. — dross. (of silver
Kodchuhtinhquat. potsherd (piece of a pot.

Mooohequshaog. quiet company
Hassunutunk. wall.
Sonkoq. a sone of the South
Aongkouohkomuk. uttermost parts of the earth
Ahkuhbi. Ruste. m. 3.252
Onkup, strong drink, Is. V. 22
Nutassampamukquodtoonk. my hiding place
Usputhhowaonganuoash Refuge (entire)
Sputhoowaonk — a refuge.
Wutt. ushputhhoowuonguh. his refuge
Wutt. usphuaongaioo his a refuge
Sputhhoowae ayeonk. place of refuge

Abohquos — covert.
Onkuwhonk. covert (time
assampamukqut. covert (a den.
Uk-kuppiyeuon: his covert
Onkoowhosuonk. shelter
Penunneat. chain (of) gold
Weenopnpasik. ring
up-pethenitchah. his finger ring
Petchhennitchah. ring
Wehweinnompasik. ring
Wohwaeogish. rings
Wohwaeeyogish - rings

Weesuwe — gall
Weesweepog. water of gall
Manittomwomp. man of God.
Shepsitkonuk quehtu. sheep-cote
Quoquountqussuog. very tall — (Num 13.32 of "great stature".

Peantoowae Kommuk. house of prayer

Indian Words. — Elliots bible.

Adjectives &c

Tapeneunkquoukish. choice (trees
anue- Waneqeikish. — the best ("
Tiohquonkque (— neither lower
Nashitcheg. the slain
Ogkonae latter (days
Womuhkoagish — steep places
Tomotqkonne. overflowing
Tapeheunkqutash- comely.
Kukkaunongane. uncomely. (our.
Waneqeqish — comely.
Kenuhkshae } } mixed (multitude that)
Kanukkke } } was among.
Kanukkushonchog }
rub. { Kenuk Kenaubue mixed (wine
Kenukshau mixed (with water
do — mingled (with the
Assompamukquodtut } secret-place.
" " quehtta } secret-
Kemeyeuoo — it is secret
Onkaampamukquodtut. (urkie place
Kemee ayeunganit. — secret places
Kemee ayeunganehtu. secret places
Kemeskeag — secret thing
Assampamukque. — secret
Kemeee in secret
Kemesong. the secret.

p 310 { Seane. — sour. (4 times, word unvaried)
Seewine. vinegar of wine
Seebeer — vinegar of strong drink
Seeg — vinegar
Vinegar ut. — Vinegar.
Mishkonawuketinnoowe. pricking (viol)
Unkqueneunkque. grievous
Pohkag. — pure
Nanaawiyeeu — safe, secure
Manunniyeau. quiet, still
Wunnegehash } good. grass
Moskehtuash }
Wanogkooe, — fat pasture
Kohkodtantamuk. pleasant (land
Kunkohteatae. thirsty. (land.)
Papeissiktopeg. — smaller. lesser (cattle
Shikohtae — burning
Kohkohteadtae parched. (ground.
Kunkohteadtag — heath (in desert
Tapeneamive — delightsome (land.
Woonogkutcheg goatsemesog. a good kind
Coreboqkodohq. — goodly raiment
Wunhogkoowonat in goodly apparel
Wawegeuk — the best
Mishummeeehume. plentiful
Matokkomukkooo. it is lean (land
Weenauohkomukooo it is fat ("
Matchikkomukque. desolate.

Adverbs &c

Weeche — with.
Papashpe. throughout
Wehque. unto
Kenugke among
Kishkontu — by the lowest of the hill
Tohkonoqque. through
Pannbeppeyeuk. without spot
{ ie, clear throughout.
Aheke. very.
Kishkeu. the border
Peuhsuteh. nigh (before him)
en ongkouwe. on high (or above
Papiuhsuke, over against
Papaume. about or near the time of
Nano. moreover,
Nooadtut. of old
Noohtaq. is far off (large)
Panuppe } through
Papashpe }
Kenashomeut — the } the midst, thee
Kishkunk. under a (on the tree
gen. 18.4
nomansh. often. soon } tomorrow
nanomini. very much (or very great
Sunnuennatta } is it not?
Sen.
n nih. it came to pass.
Kishketuk. by the } river's side
Ex 2.5.
Kooake. both
ne ohtaq nóahtuk } that is in the midst
of the river (or a city, Kedtotan) Josh 13.9.16
ne ohtaq penuque — } Kentu
that is upon the bank } Josh. 13.9.16
(of the river.
ohtuk is after nóahtuk
in 1 Sam. — ver.
"Kestotan ne nóahtuk ohtuk" (see p. 313.
ne ohtaq nashaue wut-
ónouhkoiyeumut Gad.
in the midst the river
of Gad." 1 Sam. 24.5
same place
Kishketuk. "by the
side of the great
river" Dan X. 4

Indian Language. Dec. 1844

p. 443 Mass. Hist. Coll. 2. 132.

Elliot says. "This language doth greatly delight in compounding of words, for abbreviation, to speak much in a few words, though they be sometimes long; which is chiefly caused by the many syllables which the grammar rule requires, and supplettive syllables, which are of no signification, and curious care of euphony."

No substantive verb. (to be.)

Edwards says "the Mohegans have all the 8 parts of Speech, to be found in other languages," and "the full proportion of abstract or concrete terms, commonly found in other languages.

The change of l. n. r. makes a difference in the dialects. — The Indian language spoken in New England, extended from Labrador & Hudson's Bay, to the Roanoke, to the Mississippi, and the Lakes; the woods — and included all in these limits, except the Iroquois. — Various dialects. Mr Edwards calls the Mohegan the principal language Mr Heckewelder calls the Delaware or Lenni Lenape the principal or fundamental language.

Accents. The acute (´) shows which syllables first produced in pronouncing the word — as in unproduced — (that is. u is long, I take it)
Mog is mog — mógue is mogue.

The nasal accent (^) is used upon ô and â, when they are sounded in the nose.

When two (o.o.) come together, ordinarily the first is produced. and so when the two are joined (oo)

Third person singular "a" affixed to nouns, verbs, &c with such syllables as these wut, wun, um oo, &c. having respect to euphony. Sometimes the 3d person hath no affix.

Nee n & Kee n, first & second persons, when affixed as Ne and Ke, Noo and Koo, &c. varied according to euphony. If the word to which they are affixed begins with a vowel a consonant is interposed, as Nut, Kut, num. Kum

One Case — The animate noun, when it follows a verb transitive, whose object is without animacy, endeth in Oh, uh, ah. (sum singular & plural.

Nouns, adnouns, and adverbs are made verbs by adding at the end with euphony, ŋeuoo, aoo, ooo as Wotketompoo, he is a man; Wompiyeuoo, it is white, Mattayeuoo utch, let it be nay; Nuxeyeuoo utch, let it be big

Animate Adnouns are made the 3d person of the verb. &c. Wompeseu, white; Noowompes, I am white; Kooowompes, you are white Wompese, he is white.

Elliot

Indian Language.

1 When 2 nouns come together, one is turned into a kind of adverb or admoun — this is frequent. Pahtte sogkodtungane wuttinnowaonk — the pure milky word, for milk of the word. 1 Pet. 2.2

2 When 2 Verbs come together the latter is in the infinitive mode — this is frequent. 1 Pet. 2.5. Koowee kikouitteanwoo sephausinat. ye are built &c. to sacrifice, &c

3 When a noun or verb has an admoun or adverb, the affix which belongs to the noun or verb is prefixed to the admoun or adverb. as 1 Pet. 2.9. Unnonchanalamwe wequaiyeumut. He's marvellous light — the affix um, is to the admoun Koowaantamwe ketoohkam. Thou speakest wisely. The affix koo is to wisely.

DuPonceau's Notes to Elliot.

He says L. n. r. and also m. are changed for each other, in the various dialects.

There are in Elliot some differences in both the words, and the forms of speech.

The Whistled W. not noted by Eliot, exists in the Massachusetts language, as well as others. He represents it by w sometimes, by short uu sometimes, as in uppaumauopoh (verb) for w'paumauopoh. The Delaware & Massachusetts language both use n' for the first person, k. for the 2d person & w' for the third person, in affixes to verbs, &c. Eliot use w for the whistled W before a vowel, as in Waantamoch, "he is not wise"; and sometimes prefixes the oo. as in oowadchanumoonum, "he does not keep it." This oo before the W was probably intended to express the whistled sound.

Cong. 10-36. Eliot uses no characters for the guttural sound of the Greek X which is very frequent in the Indian languages. Sometimes it is expressed by gh. Eliot sometimes uses g. where the sound is apparently k.

Delaware animate plural ends in ak
" inanimate ak " in allowall.

The Mohegans generally change the Delaware L. into ch. and when the Delawares have a single vowel, the Mohegans (Stockbridge &c) sound as if there were two.

What	koecu, Del.	Caquai, Moh.	
who	auwcen	"	Awaan "
O —	ne	"	nia "
meal. oyos	—	"	— wiaas.
we	Nilupa	"	niane "
heart. dee		"	— ottaha "

Misc. 11. 369. Indian sound of ch &c. Rev. Dunster.

Indian Language.

Delaware — animate. (see Delawares in Con + Misc Nº2 Con 10. 20. 203 and 322.

Kikey. old. — Kikeyitschik. [illegible]

Kikeyilenno. old man — kikechum. old brute

Kikeyochq. sq. old woman — Kikehellew. old bird

inanimate	
Chowiey - old.	Chowigawam. old house (wigwam
Chawaxen old shoes. (Maxen is shoes)	Chohdgihacan. old land. (hacki
Chowiey schakhoxquiz old coat or garment	Chouttoeney — old town (utoeney
	Chowasquall. old grass. (mash Ut

Wuski. new. young. also wusken, wesgink

Wuskilenno, young man. — wuskenum. (young animal

Wuskochqueu, young woman — Wuskigawan, new house

Wuskelendpeiwak. young people - Wuskhaxen, new shoes

Wuskhagihacan. new field - Wuskiquall new grass

Wuskutoeney. new town — Wuskitamun, to renew

Wuskachpodn. new bread

(Achpodn, is bread.

prop. Shawanew. is South in Delawan. Shawanachu. South wind.
Shawanese Indians formerly lived in Georgia.

Indian names in Connecticut (see Connecticut and Miscellaneous, Vol. III).

Bantam, old name - Litchfield, Dr Morse says means two ponds — [Wholly objectional & wrong. Surely bec. 2 ponds are there.]

Narshapogge — a pond in Goshen. Mr Powers Address 18

Mashapogge, also a pond in Goshen, a little S. of the other. Ibid

[Doubtless both words are one & the same — meaning Massapaug, or great pond - applied originally to the largest.

Weauagnock. Pond near N.W. corner of the town

Wcbotuck. Oblong River, in and about Salisbury, Sharon, &c

Minkinkill & Dutch — mink River.

Sonaghtikoke or Scattlicook — Indian village & land in Kent, W. of Housatonic — mink river.

Woronocke — was a place in Stratford 1666 — Wm Wheeler did then 1666 (See Probate). Was it not the Oronoke of after days? yes

prop. Skatehook - Indian Reservation in Sheffield. W. of river. Misc. 8. 113

Mannanspenfecon. A brook on this Reservation. " 8. 113.

Natawanute. The place where Holmes erected his house in Windsor. Holmes.

Housatonnuc. Pres. Dwight says the word should be Housatennuc, meaning "over the mountain". Further he was indebted to Rev. Jona. Edwards D.D. Pres. Union College. Travels 4. p. 34-36

"Hacmontack" (Taconnic). calls an Indian name. " 4. p. 36

Matteuck. a Village in Southhold L.I. Dwight

Manhansack-Ahaquatanwonck, Name of Shelter Island. do said to signify an Island Sheltered by other islands

Nicpeag, a beach towards Montauk - means Nieg. water, sea & land

Chipichuock or Chippachang. Mason's Island at mouth of Con. Mass. C. p. 80

Mauiock or Mauhion. Jordan Brook, N. London do. 81

Ashoroughcummocke. An Island near Mason's Island do. 81

Indian names of some animals.

Woolganeag — black wild cat. Williams' Vermt
Woolleneeg — Sampson fox. Calulkins Norwich

Wappanaugh — {The martin or pine martin. Morse
or Sable.

Openockis } David Wilton sold the skins 1675.
Openockis } 179 in number — probably the same
Opennockes } as the Wappanaugh, qds.

Wullunegs } David Wilton in 1675. had 45 skins
Wallanetks } Same as Woollaneag — in one bill he calls
Wallanegs } them woodshaws. Webb the says Woodchuck is name
Wellanekis } of the fisher or wejack. Pekan is name of fisher also.

Pessow. — a wild cat. Wilton says.

Notamagus } Wilton had 92. — do not know what
Notomagus } they were. They were minks.

Raccoons, 26. Otters, 4 Fosar, Squashes, 74 Beavers. Wilton gives these their English name.

Passaugh. } Wild Cat. Roger Williams — Same as
} Pessow above.

Pushuck. — a cat. Waymouth's Voyage 1605.

[See Wilton in Northampton No. 1. 101 & Book of prices under D. Wilton

The fisher was called black cat in N. E. States — Pekan in Canada. Resembles the martin but is larger. Wms Vermont calls it black cat, and has no fisher. (See Morse.)

Warranecage, was the name of the animal whose shape the devil assumed when he was with them at Hadley according to her confinement. It was undoubtedly the black wild cat or fisher in a climate where it was used and not known. Hadley people learned this, communication of the Connecticut Indians before they settled in Hadley.

Indian names in Worcester County (Whitney's History.

Nashaway — he so names Lancaster calls the Indians Nashaways
Nashaconan. Sterling

Mass. 3, 177. Quaboag Wickaboag. The Brookfield Ponds.

Lolland. Indian deed 12 miles square Dec. 22, 1686

Nuyaug name of place — Muscopauge pond at S. corner.
Quamilick & Wanchialopuck & the north — Great Wachuntt
in the W. corner — thence N. W. to Wallamanimpscooke,
& so to Quaquaminawick a little pond, so to Assa
conconick Pond, at N. W. corner: thence S. to Mushaugo
a great swamp, & to Sassakatquock, the S. corner: thence
E. to Pascatuckquage & so to Nhumpalumshauge, a
little pond, & to Sumpauge pond, & to Muscopaug which is
east corner. (Barre, Hubbardston, Oakham, Rutland, Princeton)

Onkeshewalom — 1 rod in S. part of Annursnack. 2 miles round
Wassapoag — do in S. part of do " 2 " "
Calulobanaug. do in S. E. part do 1 " "

Mass. 8, 177. Sotta Sang Pond. in northerly part Hardwick.
Walloquattock Hill in Bolton & Berlin. also W. meadows.
Asnebumskit Pond in Paxton, & Hillsgrove.
Quinsigamond Pond in Holden & Princeton — & River —
Four ponds connected here by outlets & inlets, run together
Wauhusomuck Hill & Brook in Leominster.
Wachusett Mountain in Princeton. Ponnakumaug
Monoosnock Pond — a source of Miller's River in Ringe and Winchendon
Wigwoot's Back — a pond in Oxford
Tiosanamisco — Q. Lebanon, 4 miles square originally. Hilly, in general rocky, but soil good. "lands high & rocky". The highest hills very good land. Some pine plain near.
Manchaug Pond in Sutton & in Sou. Mass.

Stao

Indian names in Mass. Names in Old Colony p. 446

Quanisigamog - is Indian name of Hopkinton according to a writer in Mass. Hist. Col.

Megonko, he says is a hill in E. part of town of Hopkinton - called Megonko by Indians and now by Whitemen. This is the Magunkbok of Gookin.

Pataquatuck Hill, on Ware River. Capt John Sheldon had land there for his service in [illegible]. Sold to H. Dwight. 1719.

Wallamanumps. said to be by Chickstone or Skipmuck river A Sawmill there 1724, sold by John King 150 to Sandham & Same name in bounds of Rutland. 1686 - p. 339

Padaquoduck Hill (above called Patuxet) was near Johnson's Equivalent-lands. Samuel Sabin had a grant of 300 acres laid out there 1731.

Meteuris is black earth. (R. Williams

Metewemesick, an Indian town in Mass. named from such earth. Is this in N. Brain[illegible]? (See opposite page. R.W.

Wininesset. Mrs. Rowlandson calls the town N. of Quabang.

Paquag. She calls Miller's River. [meadows not in 1st ds or T. My. Wipetookook

Menimimisset. so called in 1676. Mr Paige, 1676 Now Winnimisset.

Menimimisset - so called by Hubbard - seems to call it the chief town of the Nipmucks in that quarter.

Wininagog. Hubbard. "2 days journey N. of Quabang". Page 151 of Wars.

Menumusse. Gookin.

Monattanick. A swamp 3 miles from Paquayag. Pynchon Letter.

Nocpenet. for Nipnet. Morton.

"Menimimisset" Whitney calls the brook in N. Braintree - runs N. into Ware River. (Fine meadows on the brook, several hundred acres) now bear the same name - a hideous swamp 1675. Quaterspy Hay 1793.

" Malamake river. So wrote Hawkins or Hancamagus, sachem of Pennacook in 1685. to Gov. Cranfield of NH.

Panukkog (ie Pennacook) Natukkog } he says were names of the same river, viz the Merrimac.

Squannaconk. A swamp of 3000 acres in S.E. part of Rochester Rock in it. Whose Annawon was taken. Belknap

Cushnet, instead of Acushnet, at New Bedford. Church

"Watchoge or Wachusett" is a hill in Springfield or probably West S. 1762.

Quanshipaug. Mendon. (Whitney.)
Miskee or Mesqueo Hill in Mendon (Whitney)
Towtaid Leicester (Whitney)

Musquantum. In 1632, Nov. 7. Colony granted to Roger Ludlow 100 acres, "between Musquantum Chapel & the mouth of Aponsoth." Morton called it "Squanto's chapel". The present Squantum must be the same name. His Vol. 307 p. Squantum said to be named from an Indian. Hist Dorch. Vol. 5

Namaskeag. A branch of Cohannet River in Middleboro'.

"Wampanish Seekoot or White River". Washburn's Jurisprudence p. 303. Now Green River. Misc. 113. in Gt Barrington

Wnaphtukook & Annaphtukook (same word) Misc. 112 Name of Stockbridge in Mass H. Col. (to the ingredients)

Appoon. Indians in Falmouth made food of maize, when in a milky state, which they called appoon, "within the memory of some". Timothy Alden Jr. H. Col. V. 1798

Poke, he says is a weed which the Indians sometimes substituted for tobacco.

Suntaug, name of a pond in Lynnfield. 268 acres. clean & [illegible] pure springs. [illegible] mill &c. Letter from S.L. Hobbs 1861

Indians in Worcester Co often cultivated lands on hills - as at Bacawhoag. Have had residence on eminences, when they cultivated the lower lands.

Manskipelhannk. a mountain in or near Stockbridge. Misc. 113

Indian Names in Mass.

Shawmut and Mishawumut - Boston & Charlestown. [illegible] - p. 31.

Wessagusccus - Wichaguscusrett } Weymouth
Wessaguscusset - Wessagusquasset }
Wessagussett

Mattapan, Savage thinks, is Dorchester neck.
Winthrop says Dec 15. 1638 - "5 men & y outthes perished between Mattapan & Dorchester in a tempest of wind & snow."

Wenasomate - Winter.
" Wingsinnick. Walter Fidler's Letter 1675. - upon to the Island of Hammicks.
" Winnetsemet. 1631 - Hingham & Hull. (Winisemet. Savage
Pacomtucket. - 1648 - Deerfield. Winthrop
Cashobah - Littleton
Conconut - part of Salem. Savage
Masacsick. Longmeadow. "
Nipmuck River. Blackstone "
Pontoosuck - Pittsfield "
Pantoosuc - Plainfield & about there. Savage
Quaderus. Brookfield
Quascacunquen. Newbury. S.
p 338 Statchook. - part of Sheffield. S.
Wachusit. Princeton S.
Waeuntug. Uxbridge S.
Wamesit - Tewksbury
Wainoake - Westfield.
Weninesset. New Braintree. Sudbury & opposite
K - see Mass. p. 277.

Neumkeage - Bass river or Beverly river so called in Indian deed 1686.
"Neumkeage river, called by the English Bass river" - Salem was mostly West of it.
Mashabequash or Forest River between Salem & Marblehead. Mass. 1. 346 [illegible]
Mashippaug - A town of Christian Indians 50 miles from Boston, of this name. Mr Bourne presented them.
Mashippaug - so called by Rowland Cotton Ct. Mathew 1693 - and said to border on Sanctuit & Catuit or Village.
In 1675. Ephraim Curtis calls
Hassanamesco. - - - Esmerisco (Lincoln. p. 339
Manchage - - Munchoog (Oxford p. 339
Chabanakongkomun - Chabanagesknus (Dudley.
Maanexit - - - - Mayenecket - (Woodstock.
Senegsig was next to Maanexit but over the river, & near Wabaquasset, which he calls Wabaquasesuc or sac.
Senaksik - is same as Senegsig. [Rum. Rattlesnakes.

Wombemesiscook or ossecock. Name of Hardwick 1686 [Chesnut land?
Sasagookapaug - a pond in S.E. Corner of this tract
Menemesick - - a river - seems Ware or Skuft R.
See above & opposite

Coctetuate (same as Indian name of Andover) is said to be the Indian name of Long Pond, which is 1/3 in Framingham & 2/3 in Natick with Beaver dam brook & Snake brook running into it, - - - an outlet running into Sudbury River.
See Mass. p. 13 to 16

Wapagusset } Woodstock on Roxbury } also called Quatosset.
Senaksuk } Records

Indian Names in Mass. &c

Little Compton — called [H. Col. IX. 1 Ser

Seakonnet } Name of the place & of the Point
Saghonate
Soghonate }

Tunipus or Tunipis — a Pond in L.C., no fish.
Awashonks, was the Squaw Sachem of the Soghonate Indians; land bought of her

Saconet } two plantations of Indians in L.C. 1698
Cokesit }

Nukkehkummees — Indian village in Dartmouth. 1698
Assameekq — Do. do. about there. "
Acushnet — Do. do. — "
Assawanupsit — Do. do. — "
Saconessot Point in Falmouth — "
Nashanekammuck alias Chilmark — "
Ohkonkemme — Indian place, Tisbury. "
Seconchqut — Do. in Chilmark "
Sabeuchecontuckquet. in Edgartown — "
Nunnepoag — in Do. — "
Chaubqueduck — Island of Chappaquiddick "
Nantuketsquet — Island of N. "
Mashpah — Mashpee — "
Monimoy — Chatham — "
Ponanummakut — — "
Sanquatucket — Harwich — "
Kitteamut or Monimet Ponds in Plymouth "
Mattakesit — Pembroke — "
Kehtehticut (prob. Middleboro.) 40 adults Ind. 1698
Assawanupsit part of M. — "
Quittaub. — part of M. — "
Natick & Hassanamisco — "
Pequn Plain about Natick. 1749
Coquitt — part of Dartmouth: Savage.
Maneikshum part of Plymouth. Savage.
Kitaumet — part of Plymouth. Savage
Kamesit — part of Plymouth. Savage
Comassakumkanit — part of Plymouth. Savage
Cummaquid. Barnstable N. harbor "
Chequocket — part of Barnstable "
Hyannis part of do — "
Namasket & } part of Middleboro "
Namasketet }
Poughkeeste. part of Sandwich "
Codaket — part of Tiverton "
Sesuet. part of Dennis "
Squabet — part of Raynham "
Pashmuit. part of Truro "
Tockiming — Tisbury "
Weqwasit — part of Chatham "
Wbneacumut — part of Sandwich "

—

...ushop was a large strong man at Gayhead, in Indian Traditions. Mass. H. Col 1.139
Maushop; was a giant on Cape Cod & Nantucket " " Mass. H.C. 5. 57.
also in Hist. notes ? vol. 204

Indian Names in Mass. H.C. IX. 1. 100

Noonetomen — the place when Elliot first preached to the Indians, signifies "Rejoicing"

Naitomen — also — Noonanetum commonly [see p. 414

[Nonantum — at a later period, near ancient bounds of Watertown and Newton

Magunkook — Hopkinton. Savage

Moogunkaug — named Hopkinton, Mass. so said 1767

Pompocitticat } Indian names of Stow, pronounced 1767
Shalbotkin } 2 notable hills.

Naggawoomcom — pond in Westboro — Mr Parkman seems to think the word means "great pond"

Hobbamocka — a pond in W. supposed to be under infernal influence — 1767

Assabet river in Westborough.

"Tantesque, or Black Lead mines". when Winthrop had 4 miles square, 1728. Was S. part of Stirnbridge & part of Brimfield next to Connecticut line. (See plans of towns. Hill Tantesque granted to J. W. Jr. 1645 when Black lead is.

Chaubungum pond
Graubunnagungamung pond } John Chandler calls these 2 ponds in 1707 — not far apart.
Chaubanagungbosshum. J. Savage

Poquiog — Athol.

Poddaquaduck Hill — was near John Read's equivalent land 1725 See plans.

Great Quabbin Hill. was a little east of Swift River 1 mile. See Plans

Pecomptuck river — Deerfield river in grant 1665 See plans.

Pecomptuck river, and the place so called, 1665 See plans.

Naquag — Rutland so named when granted 1713-14

Nichewog — Petersham
Nichewaug — do. Morse. Whitney } Nuhewaug Hill in S. part of town, so called by Indians. Whitney
Nashawoag — Lancaster. do. Whitney

* Annahkuckook. Stockbridge — so called by Indians 1737

Petuntuck — named Deerfield on records of Dedham in 1663. 1670. — Worthington's History.

Squawmaug river — in Vermont. Quintin Stockwell's Story.

Weninesset, north of Quaboag — New Braintree. Mrs Rowl.

Paquag } river. Miller's River. Mrs Richardson.
Pyquaog }

Ashuwittacook, S. branch of Hoosack river 1739.

Mowsonskok. N. branch of do. [or main river.

Naukheag — a pond in Ashburnham [2 Ponds Gt & Little Naukheag Whitney
Wataick — Great & Little. 2 ponds in Gerry Ashburnham Whitney
p. 339 Lunepoquet — a stream in Holden

Wimilick — a hill near N. end of Quinsigamond pond.
Wickapeckit — brook & hill in Sterling.
Chockset — Sterling — hill there
Washacum. — Ponds in Sterling. E & W. [also near Sutton Mass. p. 14
Wockapeckat — word is said to denote a steep, pointed hill
Weshakim of Gookin — same as Washacum [Worcester Magazine
Wechekum, signifies sea or large collection of water, so sometimes Worcester Magazine

* Waahtookook. Stockbridge. Savage

Indian names. L.I. Maine. Vermont

Poosepatuck is the south-eastern part of Brookhaven Long Island, on the South Bay, & on Poosepatuck creek

Shinnecock is 2 miles West of Southampton village.

These two places are now Indian villages, with church members, meeting houses, &c.
[Long Island Words. See Costello's Hist. p. 206.

Pooshaw, a lake in Hancock Co. Maine 9 miles long, and a river issuing from it, which falls into the Penobscot, West Side.

Poosoomsuck – a river in Vermont that falls into or Poosoomsuck the Connecticut in Barnet – 45 miles long. W.W.

Michiscoui or the most northern river in Vt.
Missiscoui

Wiscasset – Indian name of old Pownalborough. on West side of Sheepscut river.

Winooski – Onion River. Vt. (Williams) Word said to mean Onion.

Wantastiquet. West river empties at Brattleboro. 37 m. W.W.
Wantastiquet

Woollanteag – the black wild cat in Vt. W.W.

Manascatok (in Northfield deed) was a river in Vernon or Brattleboro
Cowas – (in do) was a river in do or do.
Squawmaug. – a river in Vt. that runs into Con. for up. 2. Stockwell
a river in Salmon. Perhaps Mishquamaug Quock. Salmon.

Wunnagansett.	Booth bay. Me.	Swan's	
Nostgostogua.	North Yarmouth	"	
Spurwink –	part of Scarborough	"	M. p 187
Paesumscot	part of Falmouth	"	
Pasquoduck.	Cape Elizabeth	"	M. p 187
Pigwacket.	Fryeburg	"	M. p. 186
or Pequawket			
Georgeckee.	Thomaston	"	M. p. 195
Harraseekit.	Freeport.	"	

p. 345 M. p 88 Norrigwock Gov. Dudley 1704
Nerigiwack. So Capt Church spells Norridgewock 1696
p 345 Taconock " " " Taconet at falls, or
& the falls. 1696. 64 miles from sea Church was there 1692
on Kennebec river

From Rev. John Todd's "Incidents" up the Penobscot, above Bangor. 1849
Indian names & their meaning. (not to be relied on. S.F.

Penowanskek. Rocky river (the Penobscot.)
M. p. 190 Sunkhaze. Coon-in-River
M. p. 189 Passadumkeag. up rips river. (the river that comes in just above some rapids, which they call rips.)
p. 345 Katahdin. Biggest mountain in the world
M. p. 195 Mattawamkeag. Mouth sand bar river. River with sandbar at its mouth.
Millinoket. All shaped Islands. A pine lake with beautiful Islands
M. p. 189 Pechadonk. Crotched river, where E & W. branch join
Pickadowas. Little Crotched river.
M. p. 190 Piscataquis. Branch off river.
Eggatassis. Trout stream.
Pennesook. Open place – name of a large pond.
Pearsobick. Ground covered with bushes. (cranberry meadows
Mudawaska. Come out river (coming from an unknown forest.
Mudamerscantis. Youngshad river.
195 Passamaquoddy. Hake. (a species of fish.
Seboois. little, long streams.
Quas. Toquock. Spearing place (where they spear Salmon
Chesuncook. Big toilet (name of a lake
Mumadamook. Sand cross bar (at entrance of the lake.

Indian Names in Maine, &c

[Quoddy Indian words. Coll. Mass. No 2. 206.]

m.7.188 Cobbesecontee, river & ponds — from Kopposh, a sturgeon —

Cobbisseconteag — land where sturgeon are taken — Morse

Cushenock (Prince) — above the breeding — about Augusta. [from kishe — on the back (of the river.) perhaps.]

p.344 m.7.188 Teconick Fall — is 18 miles above Ft. Western (Augusta)

m.7.188 Karatunk Falls — 40 miles above Teconick or Taconnet

m.7.188 Sebastacook, enters Kennebec, a little below Taconnet

m.7.188 Norridgewock, is 30 miles above Sebastacook

Nahunkeag, an island 38 [illegible] up the Kennebec, so called, as the land where eels are taken, Morse says. [Head of Navigation is 46 miles; this small island is 8 miles below — as Morse has it.

m.7.189 Arrauseag, or Arrowsick, } An island in Georgetown — near Parker's Island River.

m.7.189 Ruskopegan — Parker's Island, near the mouth

m.7.189 Monpegan — an island 12 mil. S.E. of Pemaquid Point [Thoreau said to mean grand island. 1855. an error.

p.344 Ca-ta-din } Indian pronunciation of
No-tar-din } Katardin Mountain

m.7.189 Penobscot — English named the river 1626 } Sullivan
Penobscook } — Indians called it
Penobseag }

Wewenocks — dwelt at a place called } — Do
Winnegance, at Montsweag & }
Sheepscut river

Androscoggins or } on Brunswic River
Anasagunticook }

Presumscot tribe

Casco — Indians

Pigwacket — do. on Saco River.

Piscataquas } &c. on Piscataqua River
Pawickawanocks }

p.344 Norridgewocks on the Kennebeck — "this tribe was found by the English under Kenebis their chief after whom the English called the river where they found him".

Abenaquis — was name of all these, but Penobscots.

Abenaki, signifies "men of the East." Heckewelder

Wapanachki — Delaware term for "men of the East". do. applied to themselves.

m.7.196 Sebug — so Josselyn calls Sebago Pond.

m.7.188 Pockipscut, he says is famous for large sturgeons.

7.189 Pemmaquid
m.7.189 Monhiticus
Mopegan
Capeanawtagen
Muscataquid } Josselyn places these E. of Sagadahock — all have houses, stages for fishermen cattle, arable land & marshes

misplaced. Neihnett — Gov. Winthrop calls the country 1631. [west of Waltham, Si. V. & V. V. — some distance W

m.7.186 Aconenticus } York. Savage
Aconenticus }

m.7.186 Newichawannock [illegible] wick. Savage.

7.186 Quampeagan. Berwick in Pt. Savage

Massachusetts Indian Names, &c.

Mashpee — Hist. Col. III. 2d Series. 1802
is 8½ by 4 miles — 12 or 13,000 acres of land.

Popponesset Bay & Island — East side
Waquoit Bay (& 2 Islands) West side
Coateuit — brook goes into Popponesset Bay; it comes from
Santuit Pond, which is 1¾ miles long.
Mashpee river goes into same bay — comes from
Mashpee Pond, 2½ miles long.
Canaumut Neck divides Mashpee pond into 2 pars —
Whakepee, is name of Northern part of Pond.
Quashnet river goes in at or near Waquoit — (comes from a Pond.
Ashimuit Pond is on Falmouth line.
Great Neck is between the two Bays. (Shimeut?
"Massapee" Mr Hawley said was the true spelling.

Scanton (provably Skanton, Sandwich) 9 wigwams 1767
Sacanesset — Falmouth — 20 persons "
Potenumacut. Eastham large number. "
Pocasset — Sandwich — 8 families "
Cranshon Island. — —

---

12 254 Nantucket — Island, 1807. [with some additions from Macy
mass 2. 404 [made 1792. to Hist. Society.
Muskeget island is west of Nantucket — low. sandy, useless
Tuckanuck island S. E. of Muskeget — has 1300 acres —
Metacut — a harbor. (8 oaks up, &c
Wesko. the harbor. Island, when the Tennes, [Mad. Ket. Macy
Coatue Point — a long neck of sandy beach, [Swamp. mad. &c
Podspis — a branch of Nantucket harbor. [called also Wauwinet. muddy
17 Ponds on the Island. [Weweder Ponds. Pair of horns. Macy
Sankaty — — most elevated spot 80 feet high.
Shimmoah, twenty east of the town [called Poplar cheery mound the head. Macy [a high cliff
Tetaukimmo — adjoining above
Shaukimmo. — near by —
Quayz, & Podspis — further east Some houses,
Squam, easy Podspis Podspis harbor & swamp. & villa.
Sasacachet — adjoining Squam. a village
Nillesconsit. next to Sasacachet — 42 houses [Mr. old fish. place. Macy. a pond also
Miacomit — South of Town of Nantucket [la pish-go-lage for one by. Macy. a place. bridge &c by the south
Coskaty Pond. [Macy a common & meeting place. Macy
Waulutequet — a Pond 1660 [Macy a common or. meeting house. Macy
Monumoy — harbor or Creek. 1660 [West Monomoy South Do.
Nanakumas neck — 1664
Hummock Pond. [Nantucket Mang. Macy. Sasacacheet [Tackemmi. Macy. a town of near Macy
Quaisen Waisquatuck near Reed Island. Macy; Washayte neck. M. [is bro. 2 trees.

Natucket, Winthrop calls this island 1634.
Ogzawame. part of Nantucket. Savage
Squatesit. part of do — "
Nashaquid part of do — "

Showawcanee. raised field Macy
Watercomet. Pond Field. Macy
Wawportonge. white sand M.

Mamacan Macy; Tom Kenimo meadow. Bochocheko in the town
Potomoscon.

Indian Names in Massachusetts, &c.
Martha's Vineyard — III 2 Series 1807

Wickatagquay Pond — communicates with Holmes Hole by an opening.
Sangekantacket-Pond, communicates with Sea by opening
Matakeeset Bay separates Chappaquiddick.
Washqua } Points — each side of the Outlet from
Wakua } Matakeeset.
many Ponds.
Menemsha Pond, & Bite.
Squibnocket Point & Bite — & a large Pond
Wawaytick Creek, runs from Menemsha Pond
Konickey Cliff.
Tashmoo pond — on N.W. part of the Island — 3/4 of a mile from Vineyard Sound — is 2 miles long; it has a point South; & an artificial Creek called Chappaquonset, discharges itself into the Sound

Chappaquiddick, Island, Neck, Point
Capaubock — named, Mart's Vineyard.
Nope — Gookin so names it — no one else.
Nashouohtamuck — was W. end of Marthas V.

Names of Elizabeth Islands. (see end a this Ch.
are — Nonamessat — Onkatonka or Unkatema, Nashaun
Pasque, Nashawonna, Cuttyhunk — and
Wpeckets, & Pequenese.

Pigsgusset was Taunton. (same as Pagusset in Cow. meaning narrow.
Peggsguset, this is spelled in Probate Record Misc. B. 2 89. - Seems to
Open to a misreading, or the jewel of land.
Manittoo Assenuh — is literally "Spirit Rocks" he
says — refering to Sacrifice Rocks at Plymouth
Mattapan was "joining" to Dorchester neck,
was not the neck itself.
Minodiquid was a river in Dorchester.
Pankapog } are applied to the same place. The name
Pakemit } Dr. Harris says means "a spring issuing
out of red earth". (error in pt.
Packeen river is in Stoughton.
Neponsit river rises in a cedar swamp in Foxboro.
Washapog pond in Stoughton flows into it
Tinian a Point near mouth of Neponset river.
Squantum a peninsula in Dorchester.

Wonasquam is N. of Cape Ann, rocks & breakers.
are near by. (Josselyn). Aninisquam of now?
Agowamine — Josselyn calls Agawam
"Merrimack or Monumack." he says.
Nahant — he calls this also Sandy Beach, & a neck.
Abousett river — (Felt, Salem. 1. 514) is the same as Saugus river.

Wollomonopeag. Wrentham. (Haven Dedham 28).

Groton. Mass. formerly known by name Petapawag — so said 1655.
Hist. Groton } near the Groton are Nashapog pond, Squannacook river,
Baddacook pond, Unquetenasett brook.

Indian names in Massachusetts, &c

Bridgewater – Indian names (VIII. 2d Series

Teightaquid, used for plantation near by. 1644
Winnythuckquett meadows, near by. 1644
* Namassachuset. near by. "
The tract was added to Duxbury. 1645
and said to be about –
Saughtuckquett towards the west.

Saughtucket – the land & river are called in the Indian deed —— 1649

Satucket, contracted from } river, pond,
Saquatucket, or } & neighborhood
Massaquatucket } still called Satucket

Hockomock – a swamp & meadow, large, towards Easton & Raynham. West Parish

Teightaquid (above) was an Indian plantation, granted to Titicut Indians by Sachem Chickatabut of Massachusetts – called also

Ketetticut or } – It was 5 miles each side the
Kettiecut, } River, – called a plantation,
now Titicut } Indians sold what was E. of Town to Bridgewater.

Nunketest, pond & River, in West parish –
or Nunketetest – Pond now called Nippenicket –
Town called Town Brook or R
Coweesit is a branch of Town River.
Satucket Pond is in East part, near Halifax.
Satucket River comes from Pond & other heads.
Titicut River is called Great River, in Titicut, & Taunton R. in different parts of it. Winnetuxet & Namasket go into it.
—— Titicut. Savage.

Manamooskeagin, "[Not "many fish"!] much or many beavers", or beaver-brook, in Abington, before 1660
His. Col. says this name for beaver seldom occurs in the Narragansett dialect, where a word typical of "floods" indicating dams, is used – [Some fancy here.

* Namassachuset, above had a herring or alewife River running through it, which belongs to Duxbury & Marshfield – is probably same as Namatakeset, or Namassaketset, in Pembroke.

Tantaugcantee st – Strawberry Hill at Plymouth – may mean same as Quantisket in Woodstock
Pommakin – a name that Indians applied to several hills
Nipsinicons, Algonk. – term for fish.
Kenonge, " " "
Miskenonge, great fish, applied to pike of the lakes. & tou river — Montreal.

Indian Names in Massachusetts, &c

Cochituate, Great-pond at new Sudbury Mass. Rec. I. 257. Cochituate Brook. Mass. Rec. I. 13 Mass. Rec. III. 247
Cochichawick Records, Indian Rec. I. 257. Cochituate Pond Mass. Rec. II. 35 Mass. Rec. II. 189.
Cochichawick Records, Indian Rec. II. 17 Cochichawick, Indian Rec. I. Cochituit Mass. Rec. II. 189.

Names of Andover are. (See Coward) Cochichawick } See other names. 350 & 354 pages
Cochichawick. in Felt Cochichawick } Mass Rec. I. 141
Quichichichick — G. Fermin Cochituate } Mass Rec. I. 305
Cochituate — (Farmer) in original grant Cochituate Mass. Rec. III. 106
Cochituake Mass Rec. I. 192 Shewshin 42. Cochichawicke " " 379
Cochichawick Mass Rec. I. 290
An Farmer in 1815. (Ct. Col. VIII. 2 S.) died & known
when Cochituate was — Gen. Court name some about Shawshines
of Andover Cochituate in 1642, in an act Quoted by Farmer
Wannuck — "it is enough". (crying for quarter) Johnson

Merrimack River — time of its discovery unknown
was anciently spelled VII. 2 Ser.
Merramacke } — Eastern dialect I
& Monnomacke } — Massachusetts dialect I.
Marimake by one, 1701.

Nippanicquit or } a Pond in Raynham — full of
Nippahonset } alewives, &c

"Mattachu Bay" Johnson writes once
"Cawgust" for Saugus. — do — a.

Wessagusgus } Weymouth — Prince
Wassagusgus } Morton
Wassagusgussus —
Plymouth — from Ct. Col. III. 2d Series.

Sicgacuash — or Saquish in harbor — means clams

Weeketucket — a brook joins Jones River
he says it seems to mean, "little winding".

Wewcantic river that flows from Carver to Wareham
he thinks is "Egg River". Wewent he says is an Egg
Wankiquag? brook — between P. & Carver & goes to Wareham

Monponisset — named Halifax, to falange (?)
there; he thinks the true reading is
Maunponsing, an augmentative, for the Pond
signifying great or much water, or Pond

Namauskeag river, goes into Cohannet
From Namauth, fish, & Namauskeag, fishes
Cohannet. he thinks is Quinnemet or Quinnimet, He thinks
that is "long". He says the river is long.
These not in Plymouth — but Middleborough, &c.

Umpaume — Plymouth so called still by Massapee Indians
Patackosi — probably typical of Town Brook. from Tackosi, short (narrow)
Acquamuck — a fixed name in some places, "to go by water".
"Accomeek on this side of Connecticut River". Gov. Winthrop —
— probably so called by those on the other side
Accomack — on Eastern shore Virginia
Scook. a small Pond near Manomet Point. from Askug snake
Coatuit — half way pond —
Kaunesit — region about S. Pond, or Pond itself.
Maneikshan — Indian Territory — called Black ground by English
Paukopunnakuk — a weary hill — "Break Heart Hill".
Cornet, an angle of Plymouth near Wareh — "Taunck" a corner
Agawam brook flows from Coatuit brook into Wareham.
Nisquitucket, "Red brook" goes into Buttermilk Bay
Kitaumet — a name of the village of Ponds.
Massassoomineuk — a place near Herring Pond perhaps
in Sandwich — means "much cranberries".

Indian Names in Massachusetts, &c

Carver names — Carver was taken from Plympton 1690; both from Plymouth.
Pitch pine & oak — timber in old colony.
Cedar swamps — not uncommon.

Weweantic brook — on b' wh. town boundary
Wankonquag brook, runs to Wareham
12 Ponds — Alewives seek the ponds.
Mohootset, Pond — one of them — & a brook.
The word means, owl.
Popos neck — probably partridge neck.
Wonpisnacuck, signifies "white head birds".
applid to the fisher eagle — it passes over from Carver to Plymouth harbor for food — as it passes over its neck & part of its tail appear white.
Mickasew is another name of bird, denoting the Talons.
Aunkuck, signifies "painted bird" or grous.
Wonnenequag is applied to a brook from Cedar swamps, perhaps designates the swamps.
Onnaquege, a name for bank } perhaps Wonnenquag
Woenucke, a " for ditch } from these.
Annisnippi } are brooks in Plympton, and give
Winnatucket } name to the place called
Croosnippi — viz. "beaver water or pond".
Croosup being one of names for beaver
Taggoskit — is to shake; applid to a fresh meadow
means "shaking meadow".
Winna, is an epithet of approbation in all its uses.
Winnataggoskit, means a good shaking meadow.
Hist Col. Vol. III. 2d Series.

Halifax. — names.
Winnatucket stream — is crooked, sluggish, for all
has much fresh meadow.
Moonponset Pond — 2 miles long, one ½ mile wide.
The word may mean "much nets" or "many ponds"
It covers 1000 acres. A neck of sand almost divides
it. to 2 ponds, & a bridge seems to complete the division
(Thomas Croade, Esq. was of Halifax.)

{Shawshinock. Savage
{Shawshin — was Billerica — Granted to
Cambridge 1642, the land between Shawshin
and Concord Rivers, and to the Merrimack —
but not to prejudice Charlestown Village
nor {Cochituate village (Andover, probably nor others.
Does Shawshin mean the neck between the two
Rivers? and the river named from the neck?.
Shawshin river — Andover was hard upon it. 1648 Johnson.
Cogjetawick — Andover. Savage — one of 3 names.
Cochecho wick on new map is name of "River" so called
that runs from Great Pond, Andover, into Merrimack.

Indian Names in Massachusetts, &c.

"Nehaunte myne" used 1648 for the Iron mine in Lynn, by Wm. White. Hist. Col. IV. 25.

Wareham — Names, &c. Indians of Aquetnet, at Skauton neck, Sandwich, sold Agawaam, to Plymouth 1653, Settled after 1682

He thinks Agawaam is a named place, where migratory fishes resorted, as Wareham, Ipswich, & Westfield River. Wood spelled it Igowarm. People resorted to these places in the fishing season & the Hist. Col. writer thinks "abundance of food" is understood by the word — (This is only a fanciful conjecture.)

Weweantic brook comes from Carver — is crooked & rocky Alewives ascent it to Ponds in Carver. (in W.)

Agawaam brook comes from a pond in Plymouth — is 8 or 9 miles long — many cold springs run into it. Trout abound in it, loving its cold sources. Alewives in vast numbers ascent to pond in Plymouth. Meadows on its borders — is serpentine — falls at Plymouth line.

Wanconquag brook comes from Carver — empties into the Narrows, a salt water tide inlet, 2 miles long. A high rocky neck is at the mouth of the Narrows.

Little Islands in Manomet Bay, in early days, on the Sandwich side — some probably Marsh islands — viz. Panoket — (little land.)
Chuppateest, (Coney Island or neck,)
Squannequeest,
Masshne
Unset } were little coves or bays, on Wareham side.
Quanset }
Pachewesset — a place in Sandwich, is sometimes Chepachewesset, in Colony Records — has a diminutive [termination

Fish at Wareham, Buzzards Bay, &c.
Patang, sheepshead, rock & streaked bass,
Squitteag, Scuppeag, eels, migratory fish, {Menhaden. Alewives
Quahaug clams — some oysters.

Manomet Bay & river in Sandwich, — only a mile from Warehamshire to Manomet River, called Pinnesepoese by the natives — which mean "provision rivulet" — Pinne is food: sepwese, little river.

Manomet Bay is secluded & pleasant, with many rocks, inlets, & islands — had many birds.

Wesquobs, or Penguin River, was on Sandwich side of the bay, & has these Penguins. The natives took them in weirs or lines of stakes

Wantoowagganash, was name of the penguins — that is "ears," or they "hear quick," as they dive at a flash. Wagans, the plural ending, is retained by the English.

Satucket, West part of Brewster
Manasseket, East part of Brewster.

Indian Names in Massachusetts &c.

Pawkunnawkuts, Packanokik, Pocanaket, Pockanocket } same as Wamponoags. Barnstable County Indians were subject to them in some respects.

Nausets were the most important of Barnstable county Indians – they dwelt in (old) Eastham – their country extended from Nobscusset (Dennis) to Cape Cod; includ'g

Sawkatucket – old Harwich – now Brewster.
Monamoysick – – Chatham, and Eastham.
Potanumaquut – Eastham old, & Harwich & Orleans
Pononakanit – Eastham, old. now Wellsfleet.
Pamet – – Truro.
Meshawa.

Namsketket in Orleans, & about the Cove between Orleans & Eastham were their principal seats – – Orleans was Eastham. Orleans & Wellsfleet were taken from Eastham.

Namsketket creek divides Orleans & Harwich – commonly, with the land near it, called Skaket.

Little Skaket creek is a mile N.E. of the other.

Bass & Eels plenty in Eastham, old, or present Orleans.

Nam – Skaket – Savage.

Quahaug – at Orleans – is the Poquauhaug or Poquauhock, or Hens, of Roger Williams – almost as good as oysters, but not eaten raw. About ½ inch of the inside of the shell is of a purple color – the purple or black money Suckauhock, was made of this.

Sea clams – their wood shells were used by Indians to hill corn – were large – (our common clams.

{ Common Clams – much smaller, same shape.
Sickishuog – their Indian name.

Salmon, Bass, Alewives, Shad } used to be abundant in Merrimac River.

Wawunnekesea – Indian name for Mackerel plural, signifying fatness – proper name. Hts. Sect. – Hts. Col. Pt. 2d Series

Tautaug, Quahaug, Scuppaug, Eels, Alewives, &c } are fish in Rochester.

Winnatucket: branch of Pelican – is in Plympton – has handsome meadows – perhaps its name from these.

Annisnippi Brook – in Plympton.

"Merrimeck" by Johnson for Merrimack

Agawam territory, included all from Merrimack river N. to Naumkeag river S. – from Cochichawick (Andover) W. to Sea E. 1630 &c. Coffin.

Agawam is a famous fishing place of the Indians; also the Falls in Amesbury on Parker's river.

Indian Names in Mass. &c

Agawam used for land when Wareham was at a later date. H. Col.
Plymouth Records. 1672
Sepecan (or Sipican) used for land when Rochester was
at a later date. P. Records. 1672. H. Col
Seipican — used for the place (Rochester) 1638.

"Conihasset or Cowasset" so called in Mss. Col. IV. 2 Ser.
is an inlet or "runlet" between Scituate & Hopasset.
A little stream from a pond passes over a ledged rocky
several feet, called a "gulph or fall of rocks" — the
tide rises above the fall. This part of S. is very
rocky.

"Conihasset means a fishing promontory." Flint in Deane.
[Error.
It is called a neck — & then a promontory.
The "Gulf" is north of it. It had marshes.

Seteaat } brook in Scituate — Indian name for
Satuit } certain brooks — says H. Col. IV. 2 Series.
Probably implies "Cold brook — do — "
Seipican, from a stream in it, was the eastern and
piny, sandy part of Rochester. IV. 2 S.
Mattapoiset, was the western, moist, hardwood part.
Monichauset, — central part of Rochester.
Senepetuit pond — head of Mattapoiset brook. both
Quittaquas Pond in R. full of Alewives
this has alewives two
Name Seipican came from that little brook.
Quittiquash hills are near pond & or
same name
Wesappicoasset — a place in Rochester 1672
Masqunnipash — is a pond — 1672
Sepalconnet alias Cowasset River used 1682.?
Wancenquas River (not in R.) " "

Explanation of Indian Names in Rochester,
Vol IV. 2 Series
Sippiquunnet — means long rivers.
Cowkasset — from Cowesuck. pines or
from Cawassa to hunt (among pines
Mattapoiset at Rochester "
" at Swansey Perhaps from
" at Middletown (or Mattapash, to sit
— and sitting mats,
affording materials
for these mats.
Monachauset, from perhaps
Monchisses. "much food".

Quetequas — an island in a great pond in Mid-
leboro, was called Quategas & AQuetequas
Island supposed to be such only when pond is full.
He thinks it refers to planting & means Squashes
as it does in many instances. (Mr. Eckins,

Anequeasset — denotes "Striped squirrels"
Senepetuit — seems to denote "Rocky water"
Wewensett — " " "Young Buck".
Other names in Rochester or near it.

Wganascotucket
Assowompamock
Panhanet
Pattantanet
Assookamuck
Machapangoneck
Kittleaskeset

Indian Names in Massachusetts, &c:

Pentucket — Haverhill. (Felt. Mass. Col.
(See below) Quascacunquen } Newbury — { applied to Parker River & land.
and Wessacumcon } Name of Falls on Parker river — both words intended to express the same Indian word — probably Coffin
Cochichawick Andover { Cocheco is probably same word with ick added.
(See below)
Chelpacco. Rivr. Ponds. Land in Ipswich. Now Essex.
{ Winnipissinnett — Chelsea. (or Winnisimet
" Wannamoiset near Rehoboth. Morton
Wasaquoset } Wiymouth. { Wichaguscusset
Wesaquesquaset. } Wiessaguscusset Hubbard
{ Musketaquid .. Concord.
{ i.e. Moskehtohkeit — grass land. Shattuck
{ Ockanhquonkanus (Elliot 54) Whippanenick name of Marlb. H.G. Reg. N. 63
{ Kommakamesit — Marlborough.
Nashawtuck (hill) in Concord between Assabet & Concord Rivers
Pompasitticut — Stow. (Shattuck.
Wamesit } — Tewksbury
Pawtucket } Wamesit. Lowell. (Shattuck
Pawtucket Falls. between Chelmsford & Dracut.
Hassanemesit (Elliot 1654) Shattuck p. 27. Grafton.
Hasnemesuhkok
Chabanaskongkomun. Gookin 74 } Dudley-
Chachaubunkkakowog. Elliot. apt 76 } Long-
Appendix to Morton. pond
{ Monamet Ponds — S. part of Plymouth.
{ Kitteaumut — Supposed to be Wamesit Monamet
not — Dedham.
Quanshipauge. Mendon.
Naumkeag — Salem
Nobscusset } N.E. part Yarmouth — where
Nobsquassit } are Salt-works, &c. Morse.
Acchusnutt } Indian name of the country on
Acushnett. } Acushnet River, N. Bedford. (Dwight
Unquety
Uncataquisset. } Mitton — (Dwight. Harris
Watchusets — Sachems about there noticed 1643. Hubbard.
"Sawaams or Pockanokick". Winslow.
Assabet — a branch Concord River at Concord. Hist. Col.
{ Cochitawit — Cochituit — Andover. Winthrop —
{ Quichichichick, used by Giles Firman in 1639 — for some
reason about to be settled — he was about to remove
"to Pentucket or Quichichichick" H. Col. IV. 2
Probably Andover — see above.

"Pentucket" was purchased 1642. of Indians —
14 miles on River & 6 miles to North of it.
A "little river" bounded the 14 miles — & north boundary —

Matta-cusetts — so spelled by Johnson, — An inaccurate writer.
Canaticico Rivr. — "
Mawhiggin — "
Boston in early times called "Neck of Land"
Mattachusetts, also used by Johnson

Indian Names in Massachusetts, &c. Plymouth 446

Monomoessy, an Island in Waquoit Bay, in Falmouth
Pocasset S. W. p. of Sandwich — new map
Wenaumut — is a neck near Pocasset " "
Cataumut — Harbor in N. W. part of Falmouth. Do.
Wankinquog — River & neck in Wareham. do
Squipohocket — Pond & Land near Gayhead "
Menemshill Pond &c — near do "
Nashuaquitsa. Pond, & land between 2 ponds, near Gayhead } "
Weweantic River Wareham "
Wutchenotuck — in Seekhonk below Providence — a neck, brook, & a bay shaped like a nose. Wutch is nose } "

Mettanwake. — Long Island. (Hubbard.
Manhattan — do — (Morse.
Niepeag. in E. Hampton do. said to mean Niep, water, and eag, land. Dwight }
Munshongonuc — Gardiner's Island — "a place where a multitude of Indians have died" the word said to mean. Dwight.
Manatoes } New Amsterdam, & New York. Hubbard
Manhatoes }
Manahatan, & Manhattan N. York Island. Hubbard.
Manadas — Beverly calls it.

Waquoit Bay is between Falmouth & Marshpee.
(Wakoquet is perhaps the same.)
Chapoquit Harbor — in Falmouth on Pokesset Road.
Quivit neck & creek — on N. side of Dennis
Suet neck & creek on N. W. of Do. W. of Quivet
Hockanom creek in Yarmouth (N. shore) near Dennis
(Bass River is in Dennis & Yarmouth Boundary line.
Nobscusset or Nobsquassit } the N. W. part of Dennis — South shore & the village there.
Suet or Sesuet (see above) is a village also —
Monamessett neck — in Harwich near Chatham.
Matchaposet — a salt pond in Chatham
Monnamoiet — old name Sandwich.
Weequaset } places in Chatham 1665
Porchcommoet }
Succonesset — Falmouth; also Succonet.
Nauset — old name Eastham. Hist. Col. 8 M.
Pochet — Island in Eastham, now Orleans "
Sapokonisk. small brook in do.
Puttommest neck in do.
Joneset. a neck in Orleans —
Pochet, (pron. Pochee) land in O.
Weeset — neck in O.
Naumkojick. neck & creek in O.

Indian names in N. Hampshire, &c.

Amonoosuck. branch of Connecticut. E. side 2 Rivers
Ashuelot or Ashoulet. do. do. do.
Pasumsick. branch of Con. W. side
Pemigewasset } unite & form Merrimac.
Winnipisseogee }
Hookset. Falls on Merrimack. at Hookset
same m.4.327 Amoskeag do. on do. at Manchester
Namaske do. so called by Eliot 1649
Pantucket. or Pantucket do — at
Contoocook branch of Merrimack. W. side Empties between Concord & Boscawen
Piscataquoag do " " (Bedford
m.4.327 Soutegan Sowghegan. Eliot do — " " (Merrimack Town.
Nashua do do " (Dunstable
Sou, or Bowcook do do E. side
Suncook do do "
Cohas do do "
Nawichawannock, or S. Falls. } Unite & form Piscataqua
Cochecho
+ Swamscot, Winnicot, } form Western branch of P.
and Lamprey, & others
Winnipiscogee. Umbagog. Sunapee, } are Lakes
Squam, Ossipee, Massabesick
Monadnock — Mountain
Moosehelock, do
Agiocochook — said to be name of White Mountains
↑ Pigwacket, River, &c. Ossipee, River, &c.
river Sandy of Fryeburg (i.e.)
Androscoggin or Ameriscoggin & Saco, Rivers.
Caschutney. [Mountain] with 3 peaks [and] said to signify 3 Crotches. Dwight II. p. 106
to Fryeburg issued from it.
Muscomy or Mascomy - pond & River, in Lebanon

Cohas river above, is now in Manchester - comes out of Massawesic Pond - short stream - large pond - called Lake. Coos - this stream is also called. Cohas, Cohos & Coos are same.

+ Swamscot. Name of Escata by Indians. Morse. also Hubbard. Probably from Mis-squamicut Mishquammaugquok. Salmon
↑ Pecksuaket, Morse calls the old Indian Village.
Pequawket, is also used, perhaps rightly. Pegwackicks. Capt Hawthorne 1676
Aquedoctan or Aquedahcan, the outlet of Winnipisiogee 1652 } by Shermans
Winnepusseaket, Winnapusseakit, name of the Lake 1652 } & Ince who went to
Observe the latitude of the outlet where it issues from the Lake. 43° 40' 12" N.

Indian names in N Hampshire, &c

Newichwanock } Name of the main river from Lower Falls
Newichwawanock } at Berwick to Loche co river — above near
Newichawannock } falls it is Salmon Fall River — so called
by English. Indians may not have so applied it

Quampeagan Falls — at upper end of Newichwanock river
where Salmon Fall River begins — called Quampeagan
because fish are taken there in nets, Morse says — doubted
The Great Falls are above these.

{ "Newichewannock Falls & down P. Piscataqua river to Sea — these Falls said to be in Piscataqua river. in wheelwrights deed 1629. (Adams) Portsmouth. Mem. Upper Falls (Stark. Somersworth) are 16 31. 16 miles above Piscataway

Winniecunett. Hampton. (Felt)
Winicowett do do (Morse
Winniconet do do Hubbard.
Winnicot, river rises here, & goes through Greenland.

Contoocook is a long, narrow stream.

Pascataquack } old ways of writing it — commonly
Pascatequa } Pascatowa, Prince says.
Pascatowa } Rev. T. Alden. 1806. thinks it was pronounced
Piscataquah — the last syllable strongly aspirated

Waumbekket-methna. (White and) M. Alden giving as an old name of White Mts.
from somebody. Belknap is different.

" Winnipesocket pond Bartlett in his captivity 1704
calls Winnipissaogee Lake. He was taken at Haverhill

Pascataquack for Piscataqua. — Winthrop
Penkook. — used by Winthrop. Penacook. (Concord.
(Penniacook. 1662. Felt. (Pennacook 1669 Gookin
Nuchawanuck. for Newichawannock's. in Savage.
(Falls) was used in Wheelwrights deed — Savage
uses it — as correct. next Dover. N.H.
Nuchawanack Falls in Piscataqua
Penticket Falls on Merrimac } used in the deed
Pawtucket Falls in Merrimac. Adams
Pegwaggett — the Indian town 90 miles up Saco
river (60 miles by land) — Winthrop 1642
Babboosuck — part of Amherst N.H. Savage
Contoocook. Boscawen " "
Souhegan. Amherst (Merrimack) (Mills, 2 miles N. Amherst.
Sunkook — Penbroke. NH
Cochecco } Dover. — " " Winichahanat. & Morse
Quochecho } Winnacunnet Dover & Gookin
(See below)
Nisitisset — Hollis. — " "
Quonniscut. Exeter " "

Nashuelot — used once or more for Ashuelot.
used twice by John Pynchon.

Nannokeag. — once town used for Amoskeag.

Winichahanat, was Dover neck, a peninsula or point 3 miles above Portsmouth,
where the settlement just began, on a high beautiful place. The neck is
Winnichahannat (Adams) 2 miles long & ½ mile wide. It is between the main Piscataqua
Neck contains 500 acres. and river & Back river, so called. It now South point in Dover. Settled 1623
(Little's point)
Cochecho. (so Dr Belknap always spells it) is about 4 miles above the
neck Winichahanat at the falls of Cochecho river. The people
removed to this upper place. Dr B. first uses the word Cochecho for
Dover in 1675 events of 1675. Adams uses Cochecho

Chiefs of Penacook, Pantucket, Wamscot & Newichwannock sold
to John Wheelwright & others 1629. Began at Newichwannock falls,
Wamscot called Quamscooke by Wood on map. Falls in river near there.
Quamscoke doubtless from Mushquammanquok, a salmon.
Quechecho. — so spelled by Hubbard. Quochecho by Cotton Mather.
Cachecho. so spelled by Winthrop in writing 1630 June.
Kechecacky. in Captivity of Elizabeth Hanson

See Quinsigamond { Winnapusaukit. So the pond called by Sherman & Bruce. 1652. Mass. 5. 136
Aquedahtan. the name of Merrimack. Name it issues from, Lake. by same. 5. 136
(43° 40' 12" N.
Skitchewaug. Cranmoor. N.H. (Cranestown N.H.

Indian Names in Plymouth, (sup. Mss.) Massachusetts, &c. — continued from latter end of this volume — see also "Chronicles of the Pilgrims" in other volume.

Satucket R. } branches of Taunton River
Wintucket R. }
Wintucket Village is now in Plympton.
Aneasnapset, a branch of Wintucket in P.
Nippatucket Pond — in Bridgewater.
Punkapoag Pond in Canton & Randolph.
Assonet — bay & river, near Freetown
Quittacus Ponds, Gt. and little, in Middleboro.
Snipatuit Pond, in Rochester
Watuppa Ponds, North & South, in Fall River. (and Taunton
Copecut, Hill & River in Fall River
Monatoquot River — in Braintree.
Mattapan — Indian Name of Dorchester.
Mishawum } " " of Charlestown.
Mishawaum }
Nantasket (Nantascot-once) " of Hull.
Piggusset — " " of Watertown.
Seekonck River & place.
Pantucket — Pond, in Boxford or Rowley
Masbrapee, Pond in Sharon
Nepponsit, River, rises in Ponds.
Mantin, Niviwantic, Accushnet, Aponegenset, Pascamanset } Small Rivers running from N. to W. into Buzzards Bay.

Sogkonate. L.C. Sokenot } Saugkonnet. L.C.
Saukonnet. Sakonnet } Name of little Compton, and
Seakonnet. Sekonnet } Name of a point (& rocks) on east entrance of Narragansett Bay, in L. Compton.
Also Point & Rocks at W. side of entrance of Buzzards Bay — Sequoniquonset Point, near Wickford, R.I.

Satuit — brook in Scituate — said to mean "cold brook." ? Sup. p.
Conihasset, (continued to Cetest — gave name to Town) said to mean a fishing promontory. ? do. p. 4
Matakeeset Ponds in Pembroke.
Namatakeese brook flows from one of these brooks
Musquashcut brook & Pond, in Scituate
Mistiquashtuck, a little harbor in do
Assinippi brook, or "rocky water". in do. — now Snappet.
Matakeesetts, Indians, who in Scituate — lived about ponds in Pembroke
Schewsan's neck, in Scituate.

Quinobequin. Charles River. (say Morse) — curious bend in Dedham &c
Probably Quinuppequin, because it goes round about.

Namatakeset. } — in Pembroke) — taken from Duxbury
Namassakeset } (early spelling)

* This name is supposed to come from the red cedars, which are abundant about the pond & harbor — Mishquashtuck Doan thinks it should be — p. 167
[Doan corrects to Mishquashtuck (under 7, p. 1-15)]. Red cedars are abundant in this vicinity.

Indian Names

Missaucatuckot – was Marshfield } Wms. of Duxbury.
Mattakeeset was Duxbury, & Wpart, now Pembroke, was Namaskeeset
(President Dwight's Travels)
Hoosatonnuck } Morse says this word means "over the mountains". Doubted. (from Edwards)
or Housatonick }
Accomack (Plymouth) means "over the water." Same in Virginia.
Note to Morton's Memorial.
Panobskeut – so written by Morton in Memorial.
Patukset – (Plymouth) written so by Morton.
Satucket or Sawkatucket – W. pt of Brewster, formerly Yarmouth
Mannamoset – same as Monamoyick – Chatham.
Sawahquatook – supposed same as Sawkatucket, above. Note to Morton
Wessagusqueaset – Weymouth. (Morton
Mannamoick – Chatham. do
Manomet – place at head of Buzzards Bay. Sandwich
Mattachiest or Mattakees, – Barnstable pt & Yarmouth pt,
Sowanes – uncertain – may be a neck in Barrington, &c
Nonantum – Newtown (Pokanokick so called sometimes
Nponset – Milton or bounds of Milton & Dorchester
Monamet Ponds. S. part of Plymouth.
Skauton – in Sandwich.
Saquetucket – same as Sawkatucket above.
Suckanesset or Suckinusset – Falmouth (Ap. to Morton.
Cooxissett & Cooxet. – Dartmouth, &c. do.
Quonsigamug – Worcester 1676. &c. (Hopkinton
Missaucatuckot – pond & river – Bridgewater.
Nuckatakeest – pond & river – do.
Shawme – Sandwich. Ap. to Morton. Savage
Scipican – Rochester – " " "
Pamet – Truro & Provincetown. " "
Kickemuit. Bristol. – " "
Cohannet. Taunton – " "
Wannamoiset } – Rehoboth " "
& Sekonk
Accushena – Dartmouth & N.B. " "
Accukset – Westport – " "
Sconicutt – Fairhaven – " "
Sowams – Somerset, or Swansey
Assonet – Freetown.
Pankateest & Pocasset. Overton. Pankatuist. Deane.
Punckateesset – so called in Plymouth Records – was at Ragland Ferry
Cantaugh canteest Watson's Hill in Plymouth.
Mattapuyst or poiset – both in Swansey & Rochester, were necks of land.
Sowamset River } Between them were Rehoboth, Swansey
to Patuckquet river } Barrington, Warren, & perhaps Bristol.
Cansumpset neck was between apparently, & seems the abode of the Indians. Appendix to Morton.
Shawmut neck – lower neck in Somerset. Newmap
Scusset – a village harbor, &c near N. point or part of Sandwich – probably only the end of a word – Newmap
Quisset. seems to be same as Scusset. See Wickford, R.I.
Mattakeeset Bay between Chabbaquiddick & N. Vineyard
Suckanusset was next to Sandwich, & south of it – Falmouth.
Scusset is an old name. N. part of Sandwich & a brook there.
Shawme, a brook at Sandwich.

Indian Names &c. from Callender. Other Names in Rhode Island &c.

Quononoquot — Canonicut Island. Col. (Quononoquot — old orthography)
Quinnitticut — Connecticut. R. Wms. 1637
Mooshasick (Mooshausuck) — Providence. Callender
Pocasset, Powacasick — Tiverton, &c.
Manisses — Block Island.

Indian Deed to Roger Williams. March 1637
Indians called Nahigganesick
River Mooshausick
" Wanaskatucket
Great Hill Neoteronkenitt
Masha pauge. on W.

} come into cove for Wanaspatuxet. on N.W. bounds
also a town W.

Quinnitticutt — R. Williams
Pautuxet — Do -

Williams says here as told that Nanhigganset was named from a little Island between Pettisquonscut and Musquonacucke — he could not learn why the island was called Nahigganset —

R Williams at first spoke favorably of the Indians as to morals, but afterwards altered his opinion & says they are given to drunkenness, lying, stealing, whoring, murdering, &c. Callender.

Other Sources.

Quonocontaug Pond. in Charlestown — said to be the same as Neekaquawese, or Narriganset Pond. Potter.

Annaquatucket, Anuckatucket — a small stream S. of Wickford.

Nanna or Nanniquoxset — also Shewatucket, or Shawatucquese also Homoganset. & Kesikonnuck — A neck of land between Wickford & Annaquatucket river.

Azoiquoneset, island, now Fox Island, opposite the neck of Nannaquoxset.

Aquidneset or Aquitnawoset — Atherton's Northern purchase N. or N.E. of Wickford. 1659. ceded.

Potowoomuck, Patauomuck — a neck of land in above purchase — a large neck S.E. or East of Greenwich, next to G. Bay

Shewatuck brook — little stream, near Wickford then Shawatuckquese " Annaquatucket is. it joins Shewatuck neck

Indians sold 1659 Cohaessuck lands — In 1660 they sold to R.S. a tract had Potowomut river N.. and
Cocumsquisset or Stony Brook, S. some part of above.
Cawcawtnsqussick, Cocumscussuck, Caucumsqussic, Coconscossuck, Cocumscosuck — Brook, harbor & land about Wickford. N. Kingstown. Savage.

Narohiganset — Morton, for Narragansett.
Nanhiganset Bay. John Green's will 1658 H.G. Reg. V. 248
Occupessenatuxet, a neck of land belonging to Green of Warwick. Ibid

Indian Names in Rhode Island.

Minnacommuc } An island in a swamp
or Minacommuc } in Westerly.

Weybosset — a hill in Providence.

* { Pataquamscut — a large rock, a river, harbor, &c
Matlatuxet is another name of same river.
Narrow River is present name — in S. Kingstown.

Pausacaco or Pawsackacow } a pond at the head of above river.
Bass pond

Namcook, Naomuck or Namok } A neck of land between Pataquamscot & the Bay.

Pattaquamscut included a whole hill called by that name; a "great rock" (in this hill apparently, that also has same name. perhaps rock & hill are one. Tower Hill - probably.

Pattaquamscut Purchase was west of the river and included Point Judith. Namcook purchase E. of River.

[Pataquomscat, is probably same as Pehtaiyomsek. in E. Haddam - "a great rock"; "omsk" is the ending of the word — ut, ck, &c. add nothing. I.

Pettiquamscut — is the same.

Islands —

Aquidneck or Aquethnic. Rhode Island.
Aquidneesuc. Small, or Dutch Island. Aquidnesuc
Aquopimoquk. Gould's Island
Azorquoneset. Fox Island. Also Sowanosset
Chibachuwese or Chibbachuwese t. } Prudence Island
Chippacurset by Winthrop
Conockonoquit. — Rose Island.
Namousnone. Goat Island. Also Nantuzemunk.
Woonachaset — Coaster Harbor Island.
Chiseweanock, or Chesawanuc — Hog Isl
Canonicut. (signifies "long.")

* Mashatage, another name of Narrow River below Pattaquamscut Rock. (signifies grassy land.)

Pausacaco pond, called Bass pond — (Sacaco, is probably Suckake, that is, Bass.)

Quonset, used for the Point N.E. of Rickford — now called Black Rock — farthest point east
Seconiquonset, is the same point.

Powesset — neck in Warren. New map.
Wauchemoet, a Warwick neck, in John Green's will 1658. H.G. Reg. Isl. V. 49
Showanock. Pomham is called Sachem of Showanock (Warwick) Hubbard. 1677
Shaomet — also used by Hubbard.
Shaomet + nee Mishaomet — by Winthrop.
Moshasuck — Providence — 1765

Roger Williams early purchased a large tract between Pawtucket & Pawtuxet River, to extend up each river 10 miles from the sea — including what is now Providence Smithfield, Scituate, Gloucester, Cranston, & Johnston. Consideration not known. He distributed it among his followers.

Blackstone settled near Southern part of what is now Cumberland.

Warwick or Shawomet was purchased by Gorton & others 1643. It had Providence purchase W. & extend about 4½ miles S. and 20 miles W.

Indian names in Rhode Island &c

* Pocassett — Portsmouth, on R Island. Town between Tiverton & Portsmouth. Savage

Pokanoket — included Bristol, Warren, Barrington and Swansey. Holmes

Sowams — a neck of land between Barrington & Palmer Rivers. A seat of Massasoit

Kikemuit — Mount Hope

Aneygansett — used twice by Winthrop in 1632 for Narragansett

Pequins — for Pequods — by do — 1632

Pekods — for do — — — 1634

Aquiday, Island in Narragansett bay. Winthrop 1638

Pakonticket — for Pokanoket. — " "

Acooemeck — Sowams in Sachem of A. " "

Acquettineck, same as Aquiday — Rhode Island.

Misquamicut — Westerly.

Manisses — — — Newshoreham.

Pokanokick or Pawkunnawkut } Bristol. Savage

Pettequamscot .. Southkingstown .. do.

Quononoquet or Canonicut } Jamestown "

* Pocasset .... Tiverton, main land, opposite N. end of R.I.

Punkatees. name of Pocasset neck. 2 miles by 1.

Occapeches, or okape, or ochatee. Rum, Capt Church.

Keekamuit. The narrow pass of the neck at Warren R.I. north of Mt Hope, and the bay that joins it. — Church

Poppasquash, The neck of land west of Bristol & of Bristol Bay. [Church]

Francis Brinley in a communication in Mass. Hist Col. Vol V. 1798. (Not said when written, but long before that date) about Narragansett lands, says that when Richard Smith purchased a tract 1641, in the Narragansett County, among the thickest of the Indians, "they were very numerous & reputed to be 30,000." He erected a trading house and gave free entertainment to travellers, being on the great road — (30,000 Indians! what delusion! He was a Known as in 1679

John Pynchon Jr. was one appointed with 8 more by the king, to decide to whom the Narragansett County belonged, April 17. 1683. Their report or decision is dated Oct. 20 1683. They decided that the Jurisdiction belonged to Connecticut. Mr John Winthrop & Major H. Atherton & Associates, purchased lands 1659. and later had all. Connecticut had it by Charter 1662. Rhode Island by Charter 1663. [But by Royal Commissioners 1665 might belong to Con. or R.I.] They chose Con. Commissioners, 1665, gave the County to the King — Disputes followed. Commrs 1683 gave Pocasset Con. & right. Soil to the purchasers of 1659. 60. 62 (John Winthrop & others. Grant included with rest, under Dudleys & Andros 1686. Charter revolution of 1689, Rhode Islanders seized.

Com. in 1683. call Cowesset & Misticke to Narragansett country. Cowesett by Narragansett Bay, Pawticket river, West of Seconk & Seaconk & Seaconk bay & Pasonag countries, northward

Indian Names in Rhode Island

Pawcatuck, a pond in Charlestown R.I. near Sound. Dr Dwight

Conaquotaug, pond in Westerly & Charlestown. Fish run up into it in ponds & into others

Hatfield, &c

Pewonganuck – was the name of Capawonk meadow when purchased by Northampton in 1657. of Lampancho, alias Unpanchela. In 1658 the meadow is said to extend "the Brook or river which parts Capawonke & Wequittayung.

Wequomps – so Sugar Loaf, "a great mountain" is called in laying out of Hatfield.

Capawonk is the meadow S. of Everett, in same

Wequittayyagg is the meadow E. of Everett, in same "Capawonk or Mattaromett". The meadow in returning of it so, who laid out Northampton.

Deerfield

Petumtuck – is old name on Deham records.

Pequnticott – so named by Capt. Wm Turner 4p. 1676

Sunderland (Swampfield) Deeds April 1674

Owners
Mishalisk, mother of Wattawchinecksin, sold from
Nepesoaneag brook, on the South to the brook called
Sawwataptskechuwas and Mattamooash on the north
all between these brooks -
Nepesoaneag brook is said to be next is Hadley Bounds. X
Mattamooash is said to be beyond Sawwataptskechuwas -
From Quinecticott river out east into the woods 6 miles

Another Tract.

Owners
Metawompe alias Nattawwassawett (or Wattawassawee;
Wadanummin, or Wadanum
Squiskheag, or Squiskeag
Sunkkamachue or Sunckkamanachue
Land north of that bought of Mishalisk; from land & brook
called Sawwataptskechuwas up to a little brook callu
Paponticknuash. & Coroheaggan, lying over against
the mouth of Pacomptuck River; Mantahelas.
These lands called
Mattampeash from Sawwataptskechuwas.
Anquepinick
Sa..rohoncum
Lemuckquash
Papaconticknuash
Corroheagan and
Mantahelas. — 6 miles into the woods east
from Quinnetticott or great River.

In acknowledgment, the land is said to be from
Sawwataptskechuwas on the South to river against
the mouth of Pacomptuck river, called Mantahelas,
on the north.

Hadley &c Indian names in Deed Dec. 25. 1658.

Nolwotogg. named the place.
Quenaeticot, named Great River
Quonicticot. " " "

Beginning on the South at the Hills called
Petowwamachu. also Petowomuchu. and the
mouth of a brook or river called
Towwennucksett, also Towenucksett, & including—
Towwennucksett, the ground so called,
Sawmukquommuck
Suchaw
Noycoy
Gassek
Pomntucket
Mattabaget
Wunnaquicksee, or Wunnuckecheset
Sunkquiunkqualluck
Nepasoonegg, or Nepowsooenegg { Nepasoaneage in laying out.
[Nepasoaneage in laying out.
Nunckquachu, a great hill. S. end of it, hill
is North bounds by. [Quunkwattchu in laying out
Nepassooenegg, a brook, is part of North boundary.
Quaquachu. the great hill at N. end is once spelled.

Indian's names

Chickwollop alias Wawhillowa, or Waahillow,
or Chickwalopp alias Wowahillowa
Unpanchella alias Womscom, Womscom.
or Unpandila, or Unpancala.
Quonquont alias Wompshaw.

Quonquont reserved a cornfield. 12, 16. or 20 acres, "a little above Mattabagot by the brook called Wunnaquicksett a swamp from the brook to the great river." & compassed in by
They reserved liberty to hunt deer, fowl, &c. and to take fish, beaver, or otter, &c.
The Cornfield on the north side Wunnaquicksett. the Indians are to leave & yield up.
The sale extended eastward 6 or 10 miles from Great River.

Hatfield Indian names.
in deed, July 10. 1660.

Nolwoto, name of place.

Quinecticot, name of Great River. also Quenecticot.

From Cappowoungomuck on the South to the upper side of Mincomonk, viz. to Quonquont's ground.

or from Capowonk meadow, or from the brook or river called Cappowong alias Mattaoolanick, or Mattoolanick. which parts Cappowonganick & Wequetayyas, and Wequetayyas, upland & meadow so called — & so N. to Youwanckhonnuck, & Natlocouse, and the brook called Wunckcompss, which comes out of the pond, and over said brook Nattacows, or Wonckcompss, still northward all the ground & meadow called Mincommuck to a walnut tree at great river side. — out-west [illegible]

The Lands called

Wequetayyas
Youwunkhannuck
Wonckcomss
Nattacows
Mincomuck
Cappawoing & Cappawongseate is used — riverett.

Owners was —

Unpanchala alias Womscom — only one.
Etowong, his brother, [illegible] roved & signed.
Woassomehue, was witness.

Reserves by Indian Unpanchela —

Chickons alias Cottingyakies*, which is to say, their planting ground & liberty to hunt, fish, set traps &c on the commons, & take wood & timber for all their old planted compass above Wequetayyas, are to come to the English after Unpanchala's death, & then the Indians to have only the old planted fields or ground in Wequetayyas and down to the brook Cappowongseate alias Mattoolanick. {* Cottingaqueesh in Springfield deed.

1661-2. Unpanchala sold to Hadley men the land reserved in Wequetaissog, "called Chickons Cottaiessakers", except 5 acres which English were to fence & break up, "Cuppawomke" — so Capawonk called 1653 — viz. sold to Hadley.

Indian names about Hockanum, South Hadley, &c. Deed Aug. 8. 1662.

Nolwotogg — name of place

Quenticticot, named Great River, & Quinecticott Brook

Owonunkset } are north bounds.
Hill Petawamachu }

Indeed says Umpanchala and Wowwhillowa sold the hill & brook formerly, "when they sold to the English Sunnucksuommuck and bounded it by the mouth of the brook Pownuckset and the hill Petawamachu". Now was sold from said hill and riverett down to the brook or riverett called Chusick where the cartway goes over it, but at the mouth is called Cowase — & all out into the woods eastward about 10 miles, viz to the Bounds called

Pasquonckquamog. (or Paquonckequamog

Scontocks

Paskisukquopoh, & Paskesicquopoh

The aforesaid land is called

Petownmuchu,

"Suchaw, the great neck or meadow which the English call Hoccanum, together with the uplands adjoining; and the brooks & riverett called

Cowachuck alias Quaquoonunkuck at the mouth of it: and so south to the riverett

Chusick alias Cowase at the mouth of it"

Indian Owners -

Wequagon, formerly called Wallattearne

Awonuck, wife of Wequagon

Squamp, their son.

They reserve and except from this sale "a parcel of land in the neck or Suchaw called by the English Hoccanum" which is mortgaged to Joseph Parsons, 50 or 60 acres.

They reserve also the right of hunting deer, beaver, &c to take fish, and to set wigwams on the commons & to take wood & trees for their use.

Indian names in Whately, &c.

Deed Oct. 19. 1672 to Hatfield.

Purchase of lands bounded South by lands bought of Umpanchela, and North by Wekioannuck, or Sugarloaf Brook at the path that leads to Pacomtuck and an east-west line from thence — abutting east partly on Mr Bradstreets & Allyn Dennison's farms, & partly on Great River — extending 6 miles into the woods west of these farms.

Owners were

Sarah, wife of Quanquan (or Quonquont, or Quonquan, deceased.

called Sarah Quanquan, Squaw,

Pocumohouse, or Pacumhouse, son of Quanquan

Mattabauge, Squaw, or Matabang.

Majessett, Daughter of Quanquan. or Muessett.

Momecouse, Indian. or Memecoatts

Memewanko — female. perhaps same as Momecouse

Wequomps; is Sugar Loaf; called great Mountain, in laying out of Hadley. West side.

Granby.

Pichewomche } The wet meadow now in Granby.
or Pechewomch } so called in Deeds 1736.

Pichawomache — so named in draining petition 1766.

Peachewomache } so named in 1751
Peachawomachee } wet meadow called "Forty acres Boys"

370

Northampton Indian Names.

From the Indian Deed of Sept. 1653. as recorded at Springfield.

Nanotuck — name of the place

Quinetticott. — name of the river.

Sankwonk. "a small river below Minhan" South boundary of the land sold.

Quinacquck. perhaps for Connecticut River.

Names of lands or streams, or both, beginning apparently at South end, and proceeding north "called"

Minhan

Pochuack

Petowwag

Aspowunck

Luckommuck

Assatayyagg

Nayagg

Nayumkegg

Masquomp. "the little brook or gutter this side Capawonk" North bound of purchase.

Capawonk. "the little meadow" beyond Masquomp

Indians' Names in Deed.

Chickwallop alias Wanhillowa

Nenessahalant

Nassicohee

Kiunkes

Paquahalant

Assallaquompas

Awonisk. the wife of Wullethen

Witnesses.

Wutshamin, a chiefman of Nammeleck.

Skittomp, alias Unkquask, of Chickuppe

The land was to extend west from Connecticut River 9 miles," or as far as Manshconish is from Springfield". Where is Manshconish?

Northampton Indian Deed, 1653.
as recorded in Northampton

Nanstuck is same
Quonetticut & Conecticut
Sankrohonk, & Sankronk
Quonackquck — "from Sankronk riverett and Quonackquck, called Munhan," &c.

Munhan, Pochna.... Petowwag, Aspowounk,
Luckcommuck, Assattayyagg, Nayg...
Nayyvumkegg, Masquampe & Massqump.
Capawonk.
Chickwallop, Wawhilloway & Wawhollowa
Neressahalant, & Neneessahalant
Nassicohee & Nassachoke. Kiunks.
Paquahalant, Assellaquompas, Awonusk.
Witnesses the same —— Manshconish, same

Deed of Wilton's meadow, Easthampton.

4-10. 1666 (or Dec. 4. 1666, Paquallant, now called Watchequet of Norwattuck (once Norwattucke) mortgaged to David Wilton of Northampton, for 26 fadom (fathom) for himself & Woanhunk, a one eyed Indian; and 10 fadom more for himself. "a parcel of meadow that is lying about 2 miles beyond Munhan river, on the right hand of the road path as we go toward Narandoake. about ¼ or ½ mile of the path, by the sides a little hill. all which meadow" &c.
Indian was to pay in good beaver at 7 fathom a good large skin, in 4 months post time goods were taken. Signed by Paqualant his mark
Chickwallop "
Nuxcowe "

2 fathom & fadom paid } 1667.
7 no " paid }
for he owed so much more.

[Here prices are reckoned by fathoms of wampum; and only the word fathom used. The price of a fathom not stated — had been 5/- probably not half as much now.

372

Northampton Indian Names.

Musquampe Brook – on old plan, is nearly opposite the N.W. corner of Hadley great meadows. At mouth of this brook, Northampton line leaves the river and runs northerly. Is this Halfway brook, or Dewey's hole brook?. Or do both come together, before they enter the Connecticut? Are not these the Musquampe and Masquampe of the Indian deed?

P.S. It is halfway brook. That runs in a deep gutter. Dewey's Hole or Gutter is farther north & comes into the meadow.

"Nalwottogc". – so the place was called by some 1653.

Connecticut Indians.

Letter from Thos. Peters to his kind friend Gov. Winthrop.

Peters notices a battle between Uncas and the Narragansetts. He was at Ynoux [illegible] with John Winthrop Jr & dressed 17 men and left plasters for 17 more who were wounded in Uncas' brothers wigwam before we came: 2 Captains and one common soldier were buried, since we came thence 2 captains and 1 man more are dead, most them wounded with bullets. Uncas & his brother told Mr P. the Narragansetts had 30 guns," which were on them the day, else they would not care a rush for them. They drew Uncas forces out by a wile -40 appearing only & 1000 in ambush, who hunted Uncas' men to their own land, where the battle was fought, & the Mohegans drove the Narragansetts back again. Twould pity your heart to see them lie like so many Sachemites in their blood." The Narragansetts first broke the contract of last year. Tantiquiason who first fingered Miantinomo, was wounded in the night in his wigwam. If the bay will not help Uncas, we must do it, against the proud Narragansetts. They have drawn a party from Long Island, & labor to get others on their syde. & to withdraw Uncas Pequits from him. The Lord pardon our neglect of Uncas. Expedition and unanimity are required. Excuse my plainness

(abridged.) Thos. Peters.

No date. Winthrop & he went to Pequot in 1646, & if he was there, this letter could not have been written in Spring of 1645 as Savage supposes. He does not say when he was, & does not say he went up or came down.

P.S. It appears that Winthrop & Peters were at New London or Pequot in 1645, but did not winter there did not have commission from Massachusetts until 1646.

Connecticut Indians - Windsor -

Mr. Hayden (at Windsor Locks) says the following deeds are on record at Windsor - (he had no memoirs - referred only to his memory.)

Washeluck, widow of Conquenosset, Sachem of Pequannock, about 1680, confirmed to Windsor the land sold by her father Nahano from New Brook to Stony Brook, about the time of the Pequot War - she says her father sold this land.

New Brook is the place "a mile above Mr. Stiles' house", where a passage was made for the water of the Swamp to Con. River - This is below Windsor Locks (about 20 rods below an old, ruinous red house.)

Mr. Hayden thinks Nassahegan sold from Scantic to Namerick to Plymouth People - for a trifle - He notices a brook called Mayluck, in that quarter.

Hartford Gaz. Sept 15: 1790. Conner. Gazette says, MOODUS is the Indian name of East-Haddam; so called from its former earthquakes; Moodus in their language is said to signify Great Noise. These noises were supposed to take their rise near Salmon river; were loud & frequent years ago. They ceased for many years, but within two or three years have again been heard & increase. Three shocks have been felt in a short time & one was felt at Newlondon.

Quinebaug. Gov. Winthrop purchased land upon "a river that comes from Quinebaug" - both sides. 1653. See Con. No 3. 212. In the agreement between John Winthrop & John Clarke, April 17. 1663, Pawkatuck river was to be the boundary & "if any parte of the purchase at Quenebaug doth lie along upon the east side of the river that goeth down by New London, within 6 miles of said river it shall wholly belong to Connecticut." The Comrs. to decide to whom the Narragansett Country belonged, 1683, bound the Country by the Bay E. Wecapaug brook W. and "River of Paticket, Quenebaug & Nipmug Countries to the northward." In all these cases, 1653. 1663. 1683, Quinebaug is mentioned as a Country & not a river. The river had no name - It was "the river that runs down towards Mohegan & near Pequot to the Sea"; and it was the "river that goeth down to Newlondon." &c. Gov. Winthrop calls this river, "Mohegan river". 1674. See 419 b. See No. 4. p. 327.

Mass. Hist. Coll. Vol V.

Connecticut Indians.

Indians at Windsor.

When the Plymouth people sent a vessel to Windsor, 1633, with their new house, they carried back some of the Indian Sachems whom the Pequods had driven off. The Plymouth People bought of them the land on which their houses stood. (It seems by this that the resident Sachems might have been Sequassen & Nattowanat — see opposite page).

Trumbull

1653 N. E. Comrs say the Plymouth people relieved "Attawanott & others", who owned the lands in dispute at Hartford. Attawanott is doubtless the same as Nattowanat.

Was Hartford owned by the same Indians as Windsor? Yes, in part.

Joshua, sonn Uncas, gave East party E. Hartford to Hartford by will. How did he come by it? By will of Aramamet? (see opposite)

1st Mr. McClure 1697. in Hist. Col. Vol V. says there were three sachemdoms in the vicinity of the river viz. one near mouth of Paduck river in S.W. corner of E. Windsor. A second at Middletown. A third at Farmington. (He considers, Hartford, Wethersfield and Stepney as dependent on these — perhaps rightly, though he does not say so.

N. part West Windsor was purchased of Nassahegon (Neesheagan (perhaps the same) sold lands S. of Agawam River. to Springfield, 1666. Neesheagan alias Squawkett

Suffield was purchased by John Pynchon — "many years" before 1685 — north part of Pamperuckshaat — and the land against the Falls and down south a great way below Stony Brook, taking in Pipe Stave swamp, of Wishnoasque alias Margery, the right-owner.

Enfield — Indian deeds were by Weiquangon, formerly called Wuttherna & had rights in Springfield (the Wallcutter of Northampton deed, and husband of Awonusk of Hockanums)

1674 — by Wawapawa alias Naiapompolani; by Wequompo —
1680 by Tantaps alias Notottuck — also at head of Freshwater River
1682 by Coas, a Springfield Indian.

Connecticut Indians

Purchases in Windsor –

The Plymouth People bought of Sequassan and Nattowanat, from a mile above Mr. Stiles' house on the north, to the great Swamp next to Hartford bounds on the South, and towards Paquanack on the West, as far as the above 2 Sachems had as their property. ["Attawanhut" died before 1644. See Wms Lows Letter in Glorious]

Mr Prince, or the Plymouth Peo[illegible] had also purchased on the East side the land between Scantick and Namarick –

1636 April 15. The Indians sold to Windsor the land on the East side between Scantic & Podunk, – "all lands called Noewashe, bounded by Skeantock River on the north, over against Mr. Stiles' house, and by brook called Potueake, over against the housed Arramamant, near upper end of Newtown Meadow, on the South, land in breadth between these brooks, and "so eastward into the country one days walk"

Indigens to this were

Sasowen. sachem of the Mohegoneake
Towtonnemen. sachems aforesaid Mohegons
Pozen — of Mohegon
Nopeassescucke, sons Towtonemen
Nagonee
Scattaps } children of Sasowen
Pookeltercote
Wonochoske, a Mohegeneke

Kewen, Arramamant's father, and his wife Sheate of Paquanack
*Cogrenosset — of Paquanack
Arramamant of Matianocke
Toquech — of Matiaeeke

These should be placed before Kewen.

Remarks:

Sasowen may be the same as Sequassen. yes.

Tantaneinb (same as Towtonnemen above) was a Podunk leader in 1662 &c.

Arramamet (same as above) was Podunk leader 1667, &c. In 1672 he gave his lands in Windsor & Hartford to Joshua sond Thomas, his son in law, & to his daughter Sowgonesk, wife of Joshua.

1670 Indians sold land at Windsor on West side – 7 miles out W. est from River, & from Hartford bounds S. to land Windsor purchased of Nassahegon on N.

Indian names (I did not copy.)

Deed of Nassahegon, I have not seen.

* Mentioned in a deed at Pochassuck (Westfield) to Pasumd (Sep. 1703 – or same name, called "Ynuc[illegible] Soggerenoscitt"

Connecticut Indians.

1643 Sequassen – sachem: 1633 Sequasson – see preceding pages.

1646. Sequasson – was a petty Sachem about Hartford & Windsor – accused of a plot 1646, and fled to Waranoke – could not be taken – (N.E. Com'rs)

1650. Mohawks, through Pocomtuck Sachem, obtained liberty for his return of the Comrs.

1657 Uncas complained because Sekyllasson was set up as a chief – says he conquered him some years since and gave his country to the English. Referred to Court by N.E. Com.

1639 Sequasson had burnt Richard Lymans hedge – promised to pay.
1633 or Sequassan sold part of Windsor to Plymouth people.

1636. Uncas attacked the Podunk Indians near Hartford – also the "Nowwotucke" Indians had been invaded by Uncas and his brother.

Podunk called by Mass. Com'rs "Potunck" in 1656
do " , apparently, by Windsor "Potucke" in 1636
Do " " by N.E. Comrs. "Podotuck" in 1654
Do " " by " Potatuke in 1646

1657 Uncas ordered to let the Podunk Indians return in peace to their dwellings: 1659 another order.

1657. Pocomtuck & Norwotoke Indians were preparing against Uncas. – Requested to forbear.

1658 Pocomtocks are rather insolent to Com.
Message to them from N.E. Com'rs. They had been to Wethersfield, &c.

1659 Uncas had stirred up the Narragansetts, Punxes, & Pocomtuck Indians against him. & this Message to Pocomtucks – reply.
Another Message to do. – reply.
These Indians had besieged Uncas 1659, and injured Mr. Brewster. Punxes ordered to pay 10 fathom wampum Pocomtuck 15 fathom & Narragansetts 15 fathom to Mr Brewster. (The Pocomtucks never paid.)

1661. Uncas had assaulted Quabakutt (Quabaug) Indians. They, it seems, had fought against him.

1648. There was a league of Narragansetts, Pocomtuck and some Mohawks, against Uncas.

1654. A league of these & Wampanoags

1643 Sequassen above, "a sachem upon Connecticut river" fought with Uncas, & was defeated and lost several men & had his wigwams burnt. Trumbull Page 129.

Massachusetts Indians

The Pocomtucks are often mentioned. } on Com'rs & Com. Records.
The Norwottucks also sometimes noticed
The Waranokes Do — Do
The Springfield Indians not alluded to.

1654. Uncas overpowered Awramamet, Sachem of Musketo, and Podunk became tributary to him. (See Mohegans at end of this book.

Connecticut Indians.

Murders &c. from N.E. Comrs Records [See Mass. No 3. 249.

1644. An Englishman who was running from his master in Mass. was murdered by Indians near Con. line — The murderer was carried to near Uncowa (when Mr Hudson lived) and there escaped — but was afterwards taken (and ~~probably~~ executed) The man was murdered between Fairfield and Stamford (Conn. line was here — Trumbull does not) in the murderer was executed — 1649 the murderer was living in those parts — to be taken if possible his name Ashquash.
Mass. 3. 25 / " 3. 143 / 3. 249

1644. A woman at Stamford was almost killed by Indians, soon after the murder and escaped — (He was delivered up, and ~~probably~~ executed at Newhaven — see Trumbull. The woman recovered but lost her reason) Indian's name Bushega See Winthrop
Mass. 3. 25. 3. 249

1648 Oct John Whitmore of Stamford murdered — No record of the murderer's being taken — [An Indian was examined in 1662
Mass. 3. 143. 3. 249. He was at Liberty See Con. G. 157.

1649 July A native lately suffered at Hartford for a murder — not said where he murdered — perhaps Long Island. — he accused L.I. Indians (Mr Drake. nothing) of murdering some English years before. He was not one of above.

1649. July Late murder at Southampton — noticed — This was a woman preceding, when the murderer was executed — perhaps not

1653. Notice of 3 Indians being brought to justice at Hartford some time ago, for murdering a woman on Long Island about Southampton — one was first taken & afterwards the other two, the sagamore brought to justice at Hartford
(Perhaps all the above is in regard to L. Island. Refer to one murder by 3 Indians — yes. So it appears from Mass. H. Col. X. 3 Series one was a Sachem.

1653. An Indian hired by Niniegret to kill a Long Island sachem, attempted & failed. He was put to death by L.I. Indians at the Landing Place, near Hartford, with approbation of Con Court

1657. A murder at Farmington. The Norwootucks and Pocomtucks supposed to be accomplices with the murderer. Meshumpanan messengers sent to them by Con. G. Court. & a 2d message

1642. Hammond, put on shore on Long Island, when a pinnace was wrecked, was murdered by Indians Southampton people killed one of the murderers.
Winthrop 1642

1644 The murderer above, C. Mather says was delivered up. after some show of hostility among the Indians.

1643. Capt. Patrick was killed at Stamford by a Dutchman. Winthrop. Savages says it was about January 1643-4.

{ In Life of Gardiner. Mass. H. Col. X. 3 Series p. 182, Hammond & Farrington are said to have been killed. The offender not put to death till 1651.

Massacoe — ordered G. Court to purchase it. &c. 1648
Indians' deeds to John Gruff &c of lands at Massaco. 1648:

Toto & 3 more sold the Island at Suffield to John Lewis 1678
Capt. Toto sold to John Williams 1 mile square on 1 mile brook
recorded in Connecticut & at Springfield

Toto, lived near Hartford. Indian Capt., was grandmother of Massaicow — (perhaps Massakeson of preceding leaf) Sandson of Uingquian, sold 6 miles square to Captain Nish, near Westfield & in many preceding.

[Page 405. [De Costellis No 2. 333. Mus. d. 7. 220

Van der Donck's Map of New Netherlands, published with his book in 1656 (see 2 pages forward)

extends eastward so as to include a river or bay a little East of the mouth of Connecticut River — perhaps intended for Nehantic Bay.

In the Sound, commencing at Greenwich, it has Groenbis, Stashport, Stratfort Milfort, Nieuhaven, Totulet, Gilfort Zeebroeck. This list includes all the towns except Fairfield, ~~and~~ Norwalk. Totulet is Branford.

North of Greenwich and Stamford, he has a place or territory named Beluckqueapeck.

North of New Haven, he places Roodenbergh (or Red Hill) and he gives the name of Roodenbergh to the Housatonnuck river, instead of the small river at New Haven.

He calls the Indians about New Haven Mincpeys and names the country Mincpeys some distance north and Northwest of New Haven. He evidently had very incorrect knowledge in regard to the rivers about New Haven — The Mincpeys extend from Housatonnuc to and the Connecticut.

Connecticut River.

This he calls Vershe Rivier (Fresh River) and he names the following Islands in it, beginning at the lower one: — Ruylers, Fiecken, Bever's Otter's and Hoeren. These are all below Hartford.

The towns on Connecticut river are put down by marks for towns; and "Voynser" is down for Windsor and "Watertuyn" is South of Hockanum river, probably intended for Wethersfield; Hartford is not named. The Dutch fort is near the village. "Mr Pinsens" is down on the East side a little above Windsor intended for his warehouse, or perhaps for Springfield; below him is a place called "Cieyne val."

At Saybrook is "Kievashoeck", probably the Point. The River east of Connecticut is called on the map "R. Tobek of Vriesse Rivier."

Some distance north of Greenwich & Stamford are the "Sivanoys" — belonging to the present Connecticut, or perhaps to New York; and a place named Peehquonakonck, or a river, above Stratford.

"Conittekook" is at head of a river that goes into Connecticut river, near Middletown — has 3 marks for houses. Is it at Paquannack — Query, is this Farmington?

Does the word Conittekook mean Indians, or English Colony?

The "Mackwaas" are some distance West of Albany and South of the Mohawk

Makinaas is perhaps intended for Haddam or Middletown Indians

Vander Donck's Map of N. Netherlands.
1656 — [See Con. Historical No 2. 333d page

Indians. There are several words down in larger letters, which seem to designate Indian Tribes, on the west side of the river. The names are not on the river but some distance west — some nearer than others.

1st Mirropeys, extending to the Housatonnuc or Roodenburg on the west, & considerably towards Con River.

2 Mackimanes, about West of Walthamfield and east of Wapping Kill, in N. Netherlands

3 "Conittekook" — is nearly West of Hartford, a little North of West — and East of Esopus.

4 Sequins are down opposite "Mr. Pinsons" and nearly east of a Kill above Esopus and south of Katskill.

5 Nawaas, are nearly east of Claverack

6 Horikans — are directly east of Fort Orange.

"Pacquanack" is down as a place apparently (perhaps for the river) westerly of Windsor, and on the Poquannock river. — 3 marks of houses.

The Nawaas are a little South of a river which seems intended for Westfield River, for on this river is placed "Mr Pinsers handel huys" — (trading house I suppose.)

The Horikans are north of Westfield River, and South of one that may be intended for Deerfield river — are as far north as Northampton or farther.

No Indians or names on East side of the river.

The placing of these Indian tribes on the map is quite erroneous. (See De Laet — some leaves forward.) De Laet places the Nawes in Lat. 41.48. This would be about Podunk River, or between Hartford & Windsor. (The Indians 1636 sold the land between Podunk & Connecticut called Nowashe, to the English at Windsor — doubtless the same as Nawaas above.)

The Horikans, it is presumed were not much north of Connecticut North line — perhaps were in Connecticut — perhaps Waranokas.

The Sequins were probably at Hartford ~~at Wethersfield~~

Gov. Stuyvesant ~~affirmed~~ in 1653 that the Dutch bought the lands (about Hartford) of the Sequelin Indians, Jan. 8. 1633. — he says they bought the land at Hartford of the Sequen Sachems, and the commander of Chaloupes. — He says further they bought the lands of the commander of Sickenamais, called * Wepequacte as conqueror of said lands — & by consent of the subdued owners present, & consent of Capt. Away a sop of our Sachem of Shalope Bay. — He names Con. River Sicasock, Sicogothe, Siagock, & Sicojock.

The Sequins must have been at Hartford. { The Mackimanes at Haddam perhaps

* Trumbull says this was a Pequot Captain.

Sickenamais is probably same as Sequenamais, (or country of the Sequens)

* Wepe-is name of Pequods.

New England Indians, &c.

Verraz[illegible] made a voyage on the coast of N. America in 1524, and gave an account to the king of France —

He was in New York harbor — thence to Newport R.I. and Narragansett Bay. Many Indians about the harbor, now Newport: their dress, &c described. He says they went 5 or 6 leagues into the interior; found a fine country; "there are open plains 25 or 30 leagues in extent, entirely free from trees or other hindrances, and of great fertility." Where there were woods they might be traversed by an army ever so numerous; trees, oaks, &c. There were apples, plums, filberts & other fruits, all different from those of Europe. There were stags, deer, lynxes, &c. The Indians cut down trees with an axe made of a sharp stone and hollowed out canoes.

p. 215

The dwellings of the Indians were of a circular form, 10 or 12 paces in circumference made of logs split in halves, & covered with roofs of straw. They have mats. Their food is pulse here as elsewhere; more carefully cultivated by these than others. They are governed by the moon in sowing, in sprouting of grain, &c.

This place is in latitude 41. 40' but much colder than the same parallel in Europe.

(N. York Historical Collections Vol. I

[Manhattan see p. 399. Manhattan)

"Description of the New Netherlands by Adriaen Van der Donck." [See M. p. 237

[See Gallatin's Mis. No. 7. 220. Hollands acct. of Long Island in this Vol. p. / Brodhead's Dutch Documents Com. 10. 72. Mems of Hist. of New Neth. p. 405.

Vandundonck came N.N. in 1642 — was a regularly educated Lawyer, and the first in the Dutch Colony, and the only one; and in 1653 was forbidden to plead, because there was no one to oppose him. He wrote his "Description" about 1653 — the 2d edition was printed at Amsterdam, 1656. He writes like a man of learning and taste — is quite equal to the English writers of that day; is often poetic in his descriptions.

Quinnipiac Hist. Soc. Mem. 51

Corn } Vandundonck says the old Indians
Beans } relate that their corn & beans were received from the Southern
p. 386 Indians, who received their seed from a people still farther south; that before this they ate roots & bark of trees instead of bread, as they say — some persons think the Shawanders visited Manhattan & left beans & corn there. Van d. D. believes the story of the Indians

[J. Cartier found at Bay of Chaleur 1534. M. 6. 153. Verrazzano's beans by Hudson p. 403

New Netherlands Indians, &c

Van der Donck – continued.

Wind. He says the N. W. winds are strongest & cold; that great numbers of beavers, &c. are taken that way, and many water fowls fly across the country in the spring & fall; that Indians come from a great distance; hence he infers that the country extends several hundred miles in a N. W. direction, but he seems to know little about it. The Canada river is to the North.

Whales in the winter are numerous on the coast and in Delaware Bay – 2 went up the North River in 1647. They frequently sound on shoals & bars. Some were taken.

He notices the Cahoos falls in the Mohawk (Maquas kill) and has some allusion to Lake Ontario. He says the Mohawk passes through fine land; also the Fresh River (Connecticut) "has finely situated land and the country affords a tolerably good fur trade." He says the English Colonists in going south with their vessels, commonly pass through East River, and call at New Amsterd.

Floods do no harm in the lower parts of the North River, but at Rensselaerwyck (Albany, both sides the river.) Esopus, Catskill, &c. the lowlands are overflowed once or twice a year, sometimes, and the land is enriched by the sediment – not much harm done.

Lands – he describes the highlands, lowlands, forests, hills, valleys, brooks, in the language of a poet. He notices the soils, fresh and salt meadows; Grass.* the inland meadows make good hayland; the moist low lands are covered with timber & underwood, – very fertile when cleared.

Wood. Large oaks of several sorts, white, smooth bark, rough bark, grey bark, black bark – Nut wood very tough and hard, and the best of all for fire wood – burns green freely, as well as dry. The women like it for their stoves. It is plenty and cannot become scarce in 100 years. Ash, &c

Burning Woods. "The Indians have a yearly custom, which some of our Christians have adopted, of burning the woods, plains and meadows in the fall of the year' when the leaves have fallen and the grass & vegetables are dry." The places not then fired, are burnd over in the following April. This is called "bush-burning" – is done to render hunting easier; to make the grass grow; and sometimes to enclose game in a line of fire. "Bush burning presents a grand and sublime appearance"; the raging fire spreads and rages with violence; "it is awful to behold". Houses, fences, &c – sometimes destroyed.

---

* Dr Brodhead quotes from De Rasieres who came over in 1626; "The island of the Manhattas is fully two hours, &c ... The grass is good in the forests, valleys but when made into hay is not so nutritious as hay in Holland by reason of its wild state. It annually improves by cultivation."

Burning Woods – continued. Pines.

The green trees in the woodlands do not suffer much; the outside bark is scorched 3 or 4 feet high, but the trees are not killed.

In thick pine woods, when dry trees lie on the ground, the blaze sometimes ascends and sets the tops of the pines on fire, and the resinous knots and leaves promote the blaze and it passes from tree to tree, and the entire tops are sometimes burnt off, leaving the bodies standing. The fires in the pine woods at Rensselaerwyck appear grand at night from the vessels on the river, the woods being in flames on both sides the river. The flames are driven by the winds and fed by the tree tops and we can see a great distance by the light. The dead & dying trees remain burning as they stand, and appear sublime at a distance.

In clearing land, they cut down the wood, collect it into great heaps, and burn it.

Pines, yellow & white, are abundant, said to as good as that of Norway.

Chestnuts, like those of the Netherlands, are spread over the woods. The Indians destroy many by stripping off the bark to cover their houses. Indians and Dutch cut down the trees in the chestnut season, and cut off the limbs to gather the nuts.

The Button wood he describes – calls it – water beech, the Ash, Maple, & White wood (Tulip-tree,) Indians make canoes of White wood, and Dutch make floor boards of it.

Linden, Sassafras, persimmon, mulberry, wild cherry, crab, birch, yew, poplar found – Also wild plums, juniper – gooseberries, blue India figs, strawberries (in abundance all over the country and ripe from May 15th to July.) blueberries raspberries, black caps, artichokes ground acorns, wild onions, leeks, &c. [There from wild plums to leeks are fruits and roots. There are others known to the Indians. The mulberries bear good fruit.

Garden Vegetables — every kind had been brought over by the Netherlanders. Also
Fruit Trees } all kinds of apple and pear trees, and others have grown here from the seeds, and bear
M. 12. 172 good fruit. Grafting is not so necessary here as in the Netherlands, for most of the fruit is good without it.

P. 157. Quinces were first brought over by the English,
M. 12. 172. and the Dutch have brought over quince stocks and seeds which thrive well
M. 12. 208 } Orchard cherries thrive well; also Spanish cherries, forerunners, morillaes, —
Peaches grow wonderfully here. They will bear fruit the 4th year from planting the stone, and the limbs are often broken by the fruit.
More coloons, (a kind of peach) apricots, best plums, almonds, persimmons, cornelian cherries, figs, currants of several sorts, goose berries, calissens and thorn apples have been introduced from European Netherlands; and most fruits thrive better here than in the Netherlands.

Wild Grapes grow every where here; and we
M. 6. 303. are often entangled by them, on horseback and on foot. Some years the vines bear abundantly, and some seasons do not bear much. When the grape vines are in blossom the country is perfumed with their fragrance. The vines climb to the tops of high trees. Much of the fruit is harsh & sour from growing in the shade. Where they run up dead trees (from which the Indians have peeled the bark to cover their dwellings,) they bear sweeter grapes & so in any exposure to the sun.
The Grapes are some blue, some reddish, others white; they differ much in size.
The Dutch pressed out the juice of the grapes for wine — the juice or wine was of different colors. — Grapes from Europe have been introduced, and there are several vineyards.

M. 11. 131. Kitchen Gardens — Vegetables of many kind have been introduced from Europe, and some derived from the Indians,
Salads, cabbages, parsnips, carots, beets endive, succory, fine knee, sorrel, dill, spinage cresses, onions, leeks & many more.
M. 11. 131. The Herb Garden has rosemary, lavender, hyssop, thyme, sage, marjoram, balm, holy onions wormwood, belendy, chives, clary — pimpernel dragon's blood, five-finger, tarragon, laurel artichokes, asparagus & others.

New Netherlands

p 255
p 105. 85
p. 389. Thu.
M. 2. 296
M. 2. 297
M. 9. 101

Pumpkin grows here with little or no cultivation, and is so sweet & dry that it is used with vinegar & water for stewing in the manner of apples. [He says plants are less succulent and more vigorous in New Netherlands than in Old N.] The pumpkin is despised in the old Netherlands as mean and unsubstantial food, but in New Netherlands it is of so good a quality that the Dutch hold it in high estimation. It is said not to be inferior to apples, when prepared as apples are; when baked in ovens, the pumpkin is considered better than apples.

p 236

"The English [New Englanders] who generally think much of what gratifies the palate use it also as pastry, and understand making a beverage from it." I do not mean all sorts of pumpkins and cucurbites that may be found in New N.; the Spanish pumpkin is considered the best.

In a note it is said, 1840. "The Spanish or mammoth pumpkin is still preferred."

Indian Pumpkin. The Indians have another species of pumpkin peculiar to themselves, called by the Dutch quaasiens, an aboriginal name, as the plant was not formerly known to us. It is delightful fruit, both to the taste, and to the eye from its variety of colors. It is easily cooked - is planted about April 15 and is fit for eating by June 1st - it is eaten green, when it has attained a certain size. They grow very fast - on the vines; the vines are some on the ground; some only 2 or 3 feet. They grow well on new land. The natives make great account of them, and some the Dutch - others do not value them highly.

Economy p 25
p 78
p 79
p 85
p 105
p 247
p 295
M. 6. 266
M. 6. 272
M. 6. 282

Note. Roger Williams describes the plant - "Askutasquash, their vine apples, which the English from them call squashes, about the bigness of apples, of natural colors, a sweet light wholesome refreshing." (His Key to Indian Languages, London 1643. Noah Webster derives the word from a Greek root.)

p 427
M. 2. 299
M. 6. 246
G. 266.

The Real Pumpkin. See p. 255. (Johnson) and 258. P. 141 Josselyn. Page 105 (Kalm) page 236 (Johnson). In Canada 1535. M. 6. 155 Pompions in Florida better than those of Spain 1539. M. 6. 124. Canada 1607. Misc. 6. 127. Stewed pumpkin Josselyn M. 6. 272. Harriots acct. Misc. 6. 162. Rev. Mr. Edwards of E. Windsor. his pumpkin M. 2. 45

New Netherlands

Vegetables — continued

M.6.155 & 158. 162. **Melons** — grow luxuriantly — on new ground and elsewhere — he weighed one 17 pounds. Some called Spanish pork. (i.e. muskmelon.)

p. 105. p. 141. M.6.266 Cr.m.2.200. M.13.32 **Water-Citron** (Watermelon) did not grow in the Netherlands — sometimes brought from Portugal — not much known in Europe, are the size of a man's head; and sometimes larger. Are white or red; the red have white, and the white black seeds. The rind not eaten. It melts in the mouth — is cooling, &c.

M.6.158 **Cucumbers** are abundant. [In Canada. 1535. M.6.155

Page 85. Cr.&Mis.2.200 M.2.237.60 M.13.32 **Calabashes or Gourds** grow there — half as long as a pumpkin, but have little pulp. The shell is hard & durable, & used for to hold seeds, spices, &c — is the common water pail of the natives — I have seen one that would hold 3 pecks (English.)

Turnips are as good & firm as Sandrapes in N.

M.6.228 M.13.32 **Peas & Beans** — several sorts. The large winds or bean & horse bean do not fill out their pods; have stalks & leaves, but come to little. Turkish beans grow well; much cultivated.

The **Indians** raised beans, before the Dutch arrived, of various sorts & colors, but generally too coarse to be eaten green or pickled, except the blue sort which are abundant. They furnish excellent food, of which the Indians are especially fond. [The Indians brought beans to Hudson 1609

M.13.32 M.18.156 **Indian Mode of Planting Beans**, which the Dutch have learned: When Turkish wheat or maize is 6 inches high (½ foot.) they plant beans around it, and let them grow together. The maize stalk serves as a bean prop and the beans run upon it. They both thrive well.

Indian Beans, same as French beans & Turkey beans. p 382
M.6.266. Cartier found Peas & Beans in Canada 1535. Misc.6.155 — M.6.127 M.6 153
Soto found French beans in Florida 1539. M.6.124 in Cinaloa 1591. [at bay of Chaleur 1534.
In Virginia 1684. Misc. 3.158. Turkish beans in N. M.6.138
Harriots Beans & Peas in Va. 6.162. Beverly: Beans & peas. Mis 2.60
"Indian or French Beans" Douglass and others. Misc. 1.24.
"Indian Beans" in N. Jersey (Ind. Ic. 9.12. "Indian beans": Wood. M.6.245

Peas frequently called Indian Peas — seem different from European.
Smith says those in Virginia are the same as Italian. Misc.6.138

New Netherlands

Kitchenly garden Products.

These products are numerous – some long known to the Indians, & others from the Netherlands – and other parts of the world. viz – salads, cabbages, parsnips, carrots beets, endive, succory, &c. &c.

[This is a repetition of what is noticed before]

Flowers – introduced by the Dutch – as white & red roses, cornelian & Stock roses, eglantine, gillyflowers, jenofelins, tulips, crown imperials, white lilies, anemonys, lilly-putullaria, bacedames, violets, marigolds, sunnensots, &c. There are various native trees that bear handsome flowers, unknown in N. Also of native growth, there are sun flowers, red & white lilies, mountain lillies, morning stars, red, white & yellow marilofles, &c.

N.11.123. Healing Herbs – many. A chirurgeon & botanist had a beautiful garden there wherein he had collected a great variety of medicinal wild plants, but he was removed and the garden lies neglected. Sickness does not prevail much. The plants known to us are: –

Capilli veneris, scalopendria, angelica, polypodium, verbascum album, chortium, caltens sacerdotis, atriplex hortensis & marina, turrites, calamus aromaticus, sassefras, rois Virginanum, ranunculus, plantago, bursa pastoris, malva, origaenum, geranium, althea, cinoroton pseudo, daphine, viola, ireas, indigo silvestris, consolidae, sigillum salamonis, sanguis draconum, millefolium, noli me tangere, agrimonium, cardo benedictus, serpentariae, coriander, beets, wild beets, spenish figs, elatine, camperfolie, petum male & female, &c, The land is full of herbs & trees. The Indians cure wounds & sores with roots, bulbs, leaves, &c. Indigo silvestris grows naturally.

Poison – he had seen but one poisonous plant – called poison artichoke, but is not much like an artichoke.

Fences (See next page) He notices palisadoed fences enclosing fields at Rensselaerwick

p. 385 What were they?

p 388
Coll Mass 1. 326
M. 12. 97. Fences — do not cost much; instead of ditches and ditches, they have post and rail, or pale fences. Newlands are fenced from timber as the same. — Land grubbed & ploughed twice & whit has but few standing trees, is ready for winter grain. Con. 10 291. One ploughing is sufficient for summer grain

Manure. In 9 years residence I never saw land manured. It is sometimes ploughed to keep M. 12. 138 down weeds & brush. Most of the land is too rich for peas, and must first be reduced by wheat & barley, and the latter sometimes yield luxuriant straw & little grain, the soil is so rich. 2 crops of bears can be raised in a season.
p 85. Buckwheat will do the same, but is not
Misc 7. 242 9. 180. much raised; finches & other birds injure it.

Maize or Turkey Wheat is an important crop, N. Neth 2. 133. fit to sustain man and animals, and is M. 13. 32 easily cultivated. It is good to subdue new land — when the bushes are burnt & timber removed, hills are made with a hoe 6 feet Mem. 2. p. 6. apart, & 5 or 6 grains put in a hill; and some plant beans with the corn. It requires 2 dressings — 1st the weeding & cleaning is done with a broad adze, without breaking up the ground; the weeds & trash cut off are placed between the rows. In the 2d dressing the weeds & sprouts are cut off round the hills and the rubbish of the first dressing is drawn round the hills. After this the corn growing tall, smothers all weeds & trash; but Jamaica pumpkins will p. 386. grow among maize. — After the first year it may be planted with maize, or it may be ploughed for other crops; or grain may follow the corn without ploughing: In this case the corn-stalks are pulled up & burnt — the hills levelled, and the land sown & harrowed. Good crops of winter grain are raised in this way.

Wheat has grown on the same land for 11 years in succession & continued good — the land being ploughed but once for each crop.

M. 13. 32 Barley has been raised 6 to 7 feet high; sometimes 108 sheaves produce 11 schepel (8 Eng. bushels.)

Tobacco grows well — leaves 3/4 yard long. It is the M. 13. 32 Virginia kind, but not so good; it differs from the Virginia more in price than in quality.

Minerals — he thinks there is gold &c. In the ship that sailed from N. Haven at Christmas 1745 went Agent Cowen, sent by Gov. Kieft with a bag of mineral to Holland. The ship and all on board were lost. There is iron ore, &c.

M. 12. 142 Already the New Englanders cast cannon & balls, plates, pots from native iron.

New Netherlands

Dyes & Colors. The Indians prepare fine, bright colors from stones & plants — red, blue, green, brown, white, black, yellow m.12.60 They paint their faces, bodies, the skins they wear p. 432 their shields, war clubs, their ornaments, &c v.13.32

Animals.

Brought from Netherlands — they have horses; 1.13.32 and some English horses, good for the saddle. A distemper kills many horses — but not so fatal as formerly. Fine large horses are bred.

Cattle are mostly the Holland breed, but they do not grow so large as in Holland the hay not being so good, and the heifers being permitted to play too early, or 2 year.

English cattle bought of the New England- ers are in N.N. and thrive with less care and provender than the Holland cattle. They are not so large as the Dutch cattle, do not give so much milk, but fat & tallow well. Some produce a mixed race from the 2 sorts.

Oxen are used by the New Englanders in the wagon and plough; and by some of the Dutch. The grazing of oxen and other cattle for slaughtering, is progressing.

Hogs are plenty. Many are kept by those 11.11.67. in the vicinity of woods and lowlands. 13.32 Both Holland & English breeds are bred, 13.19 the former the largest, the latter more hardy. Some years the hogs become fat on acorns. When it is not an acorn year, they fat their hogs on maize, which produces the best pork, being better than Westphalia pork. The heavy pork is frequently 6 or 7 fingers thick & will crack when cut. Pigs come in April, and the sows & pigs rule iron wood woods when the grass is fine, to help themselves. — Pork fatted on acorns is frequently a hands breadth in thickness.

Sheep are kept, but not so many as in 11.12.67. New England "when much attention 13.32 is paid to sheep and the weaving business is driven" The sheep thrive & grow fat in N.N. but they require guarding on account of the wolves, and as sheep pasture among trees, stumps & underwood, they lose most of their wool. The Dutch keep more goats than sheep. The poorer people milk goats.

Domestic Fowls are plenty — as capons, turkies, geese, ducks — also pigeons. (2 leaves.)
M. 13.32 M. 2.12 M. 2.12

Dogs & Cats, they have

Wild Animals

M. 6. 227 Lions are found far to S. W. (Perhaps Cougar or Puma (there)
Mist Col. 2. 118. The Indians sometimes bring the skins.
M. 13. 33

Bears — they are many of a pitch black color, their skins are proper for Muffs. They shun men, & are seldom seen. They are harmless unless they are attacked or wounded, when they fight fiercely. They eat grass, herbs, nuts, acorns & chestnuts, and will gather & eat nuts on trees.
M. 6. 227.
M. 13. 33. The Indians & Christians say the bears sleep 12 weeks in a year; this is in the winter when they retire to burrows & other places and many are taken in this sleeping season. They are very fat, the pork sometimes being 6 or 7 fingers thick. The Indians esteem the fore quarters and pluck. Some Dutch eat the meat.

Buffaloes are tolerably plenty — are mostly to the Southwest where few people go. Their meat is good. Their skins dressed are heavy enough for collars and harness. They are not very bold. Taken young, they can be tamed. It is said that half of these animals have disappeared.

Deer are incredibly numerous, though the Indians every year kill thousands & the wolves destroy many. We seldom pass through the fields without seeing deer, sometimes in flocks. There are also white bucks & does & black ones.
M. 6. 228
6. 305
2. 158
13. 32

The Moose or Elk is known in the country, and especially in Canada — as large as horses.
M. 6. 229

The Mahawks say there is an animal in the interior, of the size & form of a horse, with cloven hoofs, having one horn in the forehead, 1½ to 2 feet long; very fleet & seldom taken.

Wolves are numerous but not so ravenous as in the Northern ands. They attack deer, calves, sheep, goats & hogs. They chase down deer when the snow is on the ground. Deer often leap into the water and so escape; the wolf does not follow. Deer sometimes run into the sea.
M. 6. 227.
N. Hist. 1. 40
Mass 1. 296

Beavers are numerous (Mass 6. 224.) — there are fine Otters, Wildcats with short tails; Foxes & Raccoons are plenty; muskrats are abundant & smell strong of musk; Martens, and black & grey squirrels are abundant: also Squirrels that fly several rods; ground hogs, skunks, (M. 6. 228.) Drummers & other animals. (Turn 2 leaves
M. 6. 227.

New Netherlands

p. 407. m. 12. 160 — **Fishes** — cont of place.

N. Neth. 2 107 m. 6. 233 Salmon are plenty in some rivers
Striped Bass " " rivers & bays
both delicious fish —
Sturgeons, Drums, Carp, smoot
forrels, pikes, trout, suckers, thickheads
flounders, eels, palings, bricken, lampreys
Shad, m. 6. 234 sunfish, mullets, codfish &
herrings, mackerel, roach, halibut,
scoll, sheepshead, blackfish the best
of all — porpoises, sharks, turtles, shell
fish — Whales p. 343. 400. p. 428 m. 11. 185 none caught, but some
are stranded & cut up — lobsters, of
which someare 5 or 6 feet in length — crabs,
seacocks, seacatts, Oysters "I have seen
many in the shell a foot long" — price
usually 8 or 10 stivers per 100. Muscles
shrimps, tortoises, terrapin, &c.
Periwinkles — from these the Indians
make wampum.

Snakes
— black, spackled and striped ones;
m. 6. 240. Rattle Snakes like those of Brazil.
He describes them.
adders, lizards, toads, &c.

m. 12. 162. **Winds**
p. 383 opinion Blow from all quarters of the compass.
In winter, cold comes with N. & N.W. winds
In summer, S. & S.W. winds prevail.
It is seldom calm in winter as in Holland.
and when calm, it is very cold.
The cold N.W. wind blows sharp & steady.
Storms usually come with Easterly winds.
The westerly winds are severe squalls
In Summer Thunderstorms come from
the West. Eastwinds seldom blow in
the interior

p. 407 **Air** — dry, sweet, healthy.
Very seldom, any one has a pining disease.
Persons come from W.I. & Virginia and
other places to N.N. for their health.

c/ New Netherlands

p 407 408 The Seasons. [Misc. 12. 162

The Winter usually terminats with the month of February (at Manh. 1.) at New amstdam; some calculate from March 21. Newstyle, after which it seldom peeres, The buds begin to swell, grass sprouts and in some places cattle are put to grass in March; in others later. Horses & working cattle are not put to grass till May. April is the month for gardening, & sowing summer grain.

People can explore the country in April & May, as there is then grass enough in the woods for horses, and no herbage to obstruct. The ground burnt over [in the fall] is bare enough for inspection. The flowers are in bloom & the woods pregnant Strawberries are plenty middle of May. When warm weather comes, fields soon become green. No frosts in May, or they are very uncommon. Winter grain is in blossom in May. Summer begins in May or June 1. and summers are better than in the Netherlands. Rains seldom do injury. Heavy dews are common

Days not so long in summer, nor short in winter as in Holland.

The Autumns very lovely in N. N. more delightful ones not to be found on earth, - as fine as the summers in Holland. The winter does not set in much before Christmas towards the Seacoast. Advancing northerly the weather is colder; stock is sheltered, kitchens are provided. Fat ox cattle & swine are slaughtered. Wild geese, turkies & deer are easily obtained, the woods being burnt over, & the brushwood & herbage out of the way. This is the Indian Hunting season, wherein vast numbers of deer are killed. (The Indians say the small pox reduced their numbers to 1/10 of their former number before the whites came.)

Rensselaerwick & towards New England in the Interim the winters are longer & colder than at New Amsterdam. The North river at R. closed Nov. 25. in 1645.

He tries to account for the greater cold here than in same latitudes in Europe.

p 388. 12. 166. Says fuel is abundant every where and obtained for the expense of cutting & obtaining it. The Indians go half naked in cold weather.

Northlands (from 2 leaves back.

p.142 Raccoons have streaked skins; they usually shelter themselves in hollow trees. It is a pleasure to take racoons. The trees are cut down, and by the fall, they are so stunned, that on leaving their holes they stagger as if drunk, and fall an easy prey to the hunter.

Minks, hares, conies, are plenty.

Birds of Prey - numerous

Eagles 4 sorts; falcons, sparrowhawks, sailing hawks, Hawk Gashils, Munch-hawks, fish-hawks, & other kinds. They might be trained to catch game — the Eagles bring terror where they appear: the hawks catch small birds & some larger ones. (He describes a catowl, which seemed to be a fowl unknown to the Dutch

Land-Birds and Fowls

Wild Turkey is the most important; they resemble the tame ones of the Netherlands. They are common in the woods all over the country, and are found in flocks from 20 to 40 in a flock. They weigh when fat from 20 to 30 lbs and I have heard of one that weighed 32 lbs. Roasted on a spit they are excellent. The Indians in the fall sell good turkies for 10 stivers; among the Dutch the price is a daelder each. They are shot at night from the trees, when they sleep. The Indians take them in snares. m. 12. 23.

Quails of several kinds (the European partridge) very plenty — many are shot on trees. I have known 11 killed at a shot. Sometimes small quails run along the roads, come into gardens, &c. Some are killed with rods and sticks. There also are; — [Hudson Partridges & quails

Woodcocks, birchcocks, heath-fowls, pheasants, snipes, cranes, quacks, bitterns.

Pigeons are astonishingly plenty in spring and fall; the flocks resemble clouds on the heavens & obscure the rays of the sun. Many are shot on the wing & from the trees where they alight, and on the ground. Sometimes 25 are killed at one shot. They assemble in numberless thousands at their breeding places; the Indians, & wives & children 200 or 300 in a company, sometimes remove to their breeding places and live a month or more on young pigeons

New Netherlands

Owls that drum — (N.E. partridge.
woodpeckers, or tree peckers —
Large Blackbirds, which the people call
M.6.231. Corn thieves — After planting, it is necessary to watch the cornfields to keep off these birds. Jacob Van Curler killed 170 of them at a shot (170.) — Also —
Ravens, crows, Kaws, owls, swallows
Land-runners, finches, chipping-birds, wrens,
hedge sparrows, &c.
Sounding well; others have handsome plumage
p. p 91. Some are blue; others yellow & orange,
p. 91. some have a flame color.
M 13.33. The West India Bee (or humming bird
p. 81.

Water Fowls

M 13.33,
M.6.232. Swans; wild geese many are shot — they
M.6.232 resort to the seashores in great numbers and 8 or 10 are killed at one shot.
Ducks, Widgeons, Teal, brant, bluebills,
Whistlers, coots, sea shovellers, pelicans,
Lon.g.303. "Feathers are now considered of little value or importance" — fowls were so plenty.

M.2.285 Indians of New Netherlands

M 13.33. They are as large as the Netherlanders — never deformed
Hair black, sleek & almost as coarse as a horse's tail
all have fine brown eyes and snow-white teeth.
Women well favored.
Drink. All have the same Meat & Drink — their common drink is water. Some who frequent our settlements get drunk, but most of them will not taste liquor.
They have no rheumatic gout, no red & pimpled noses [he intimates that the whites had these]
Food, They Boil their flesh & fish — do not fry, stew or bake it.
p 146. Maize makes their bread; the women pound
412 it and make cakes; they use it also as we do
185 rice and samp with their boiled meat. Their common food, & for which their meal is generally
Misc.6.273 used, is pap or mush, named in N.N. sapaen.
M. 3. 38 This sapaen is the common food of all, every day. Flesh or fish dried & pounded, they often boil with the sapaen.
Dry Beans, they use many, boiling them with fresh meat. No stated times for eating.
No high or low seats in eating
They prepare beaver's tails, bass heads with parched corn meal, or fat meat stewed with bruised chesnuts, for extraordinary occasions,

[Denton's account of N.Y. Indians 1670 M.13.p.8.9.
an account 1671. M.13.p 33.34

Indians of New Netherlands

p. 309. 329. p. 423 m. b. 246. **Parched corn-meal**; they take a bag of this when they go a distance; ¼ of a pound serves for a day. They eat the dry meal, and drink water.

b. 146 p. 429 m. b. 245. m. 13. 33. **Clothing** is of one fashion generally. The males are naked in summer & nearly so, till 12 or 13. Females wear a little covering. They wear a leathern girdle ornamented with wampum.

Duffil Cloth – the men wear a piece of this 9 quarters long and ½ ell wide, which they gird around their waists, & draw up a fold to cover their nakedness, with a flap of each end hanging down in front & rear. This bears the name of **Breech Cloth**. Sometimes they wear a dressed skin for a breech cloth.

The Females wear a cloth around their bodies fastened with a girdle, which extends below the knees & is as much as an undercoat. Under this, next to the body they wear a dressed deer skin coat, girt around the waist: the lower part much ornamented.

Duffil Cloth (Blanket.) – The men & women alike usually a piece full breadth (an ell) and 3 ells long – It is worn over the right shoulder (drawn in the form of a knot around the body with the ends extending below the knees. This is a covering by day and a **blanket** by night.

m. c. 208 Shoes & stockings (moccasins) are made of deer and buffalo skins.

Men go bareheaded & Women bind their hair behind in a club a hand long, in form of a beaver's tail; and often wear a **head-band**, ornamented with wampum; ornaments about the neck; very handsome girdles; ornaments in ears; and some paint black stripes in their faces.

Men paint their faces; some wear head bands. Usually they are filthy & negligent in their dress. Clothing of skins is used in the winter. Some wear shirts bought of the whites, and keep them on till they are worn out.

b. 186. **Indian Houses** – usually built in one manner. Hickory saplings are stripped, and put in p. 145 p. 472 the ground in two rows, as far apart as the width of the hut, and as long in length as the length of the hut. At the top they are bent together in the form of an arch & fastened, appearing like a garden arbor. The poles are then crossed with split poles like lathing and these well fastened – a hole left open at top.

Their Houses—continued. They then cover their houses with the Bark of ash, chestnut, &c. which they peel off in pieces about 6 feet long, and as broad as they can get. They lay the smooth side inwards, & secure the barks with withes, leaving an open place for the smoke. They have one door. Their houses are tight & tolerably warm

The Fire is kept in the middle—several are kept in a long house. 16 or 18 families often dwell in one house, & each has its own place & fire. The fire is in the middle and they lay on either side. Some houses are 100 feet long, but none over 20 feet wide.

Castles they build in places difficult of access: on or near the crown of a hill, &c. They lay a foundation of logs on the ground for the enclosure or stockade; then place oak palisades in the ground on both sides of this foundation, the upper ends of which cross each other and are joined. They bind the work by placing bodies of trees in the upper cross. This stockade is their castle; within they have often 20 or 30 houses. I have measured the houses, & found some 180 yards long, and not over 20 feet wide.

Besides these Strong-holds, they have villages and towns enclosed—also small works to secure wives & children in a sudden irruption. They have villages near their fishing & planting places, but on the approach of winter they leave these and retire to strong places, or thick woods.

Marriages, &c. Either party may dissolve the union. Dissolution for unchastity, arises more from the bad conduct of men than of women. A female may be unchaste before marriage but not after without her husbands consent. To be delivered, they retire to a shelter in a secluded place, with provisions, &c. and there are delivered without the aid of any person. This takes place when they fear a severe accouchment, and with their first child. After the child is born, if it be a boy, it is immersed in cold water. After some days they return home. They do not suffer much on such occasions, nor do any die.

When they suckle or are pregnant, they abstain from sexual intercourse entirely. The child is weaned at a year, so the abstinence continues 21 months: and they are not offended if the husband seeks elsewhere, &c

Of Mourning, &c. The tokens of mourning are painting the face black, &c.

Of their Assemblies, &c.

Indians of New Netherlands

Their Languages & dialects are different.
Their declensions, conjugations, augmentations, cases and adverbs are like the Greek. In some languages the letter r is not sounded; in others it is very frequent.

Hamakes 4 distinct Languages in the country.
1st Manhattans, & Indians on North River or Long Island, and Neversink.
2 Mingwas, with the Senecas, Maquaas & other inland tribes.
3 Sawanos — the Southern Nations.
4 Wappanoos. — the Eastern Nations.

Money. Their currency is called wampum — black & white, the former much the most valuable. The black are made from conch shells from the sea; they drill a hole through every piece & string them on strings. This article is common with the Dutch in their trade. They exchange thousands of strings yearly for beaver skins.

Nature of Indians. They despise lying, but are not precise to perform engagements. They are naturally well disposed, but become cunning & deceitful after they have associated among us. They are slovenly, careless and dirty, and are troubled with the evils that attend filthiness — are revengeful & obstinate — are thievish, and inclined to beggary. Abroad they fish, hunt and fight; at home they smoke tobacco, & play a game with pieces of reeds. Old men knit nets & make wooden bowls and ladles. Nearly all the labor is done by the females

Medicines — When unwell they fast; and next have recourse to sweating & drinks. They go from their hot sweating places, into cold spring waters. They heal wounds and bruises wonderfully & cure venereal diseases. When very sick, they resort to devil-hunting or diriking, and make a terrible noise.

Agriculture — all performed by women, & young children. They raise maize for their bread, mush or sapaen; also beans, several sorts, are open. Their tillage is done by the hand, & with adzes bought of us. Yet they sometimes sell us whole sloop cargoes of corn & beans.

Hunting & Fishing.

p. 147. 432.
Mass. 6. 248. They fish in the Spring & part of the summer.
6. 249. When wild herbage grows up in the woods
Mass. 12. 170. the first hunting season begins – then
part leave fish only for hunting. The second
or principal hunting season comes
after this — They fish with seines, set-
nets, small pikes, weirs, & laying hooks.
They know not how to preserve fish. Some they
dry, which become half tainted, and are pounded
& used in chowder in winter

M. 12. 170 They hunt bears, wolves, fishers, otters & beavers.
12. 158. They catch deer in snares and shoot them with
arrows & guns. They also make extensive pikes
with palisades, & drive animals into them.
The beavers are taken far inland – particularly
by the Illinquas, Senecas, Maquas, and by the
French Indians. A beaver hunt occupies
two months. We estimate that 80,000 beavers
are annually killed in this quarter of the country
besides other animals.

Orders & Distinctions.

Wars & Weapons.

In war they are artful
in their measures, furious in their attacks and
unmerciful victors. They always practice
deceptions and ambuscades. Face to face
they are not soldiers. They seldom destroy women
and children except in their first fury. Their
former weapons were bows & arrows, a war
club hung to the arm, and a square shield.
Now many use fire arms; and small axes
(tomahawks) instead of the war club.

Laws, Religion, &c.

Of Beavers.

N. Y. Hes. Collec. New Series Vol I.

p. 300 M. 7. 223. Manhattan.

Mans [Manhattan, is a word for the Island – of a similar signification with our Manhan.]
Manhattan is said also to have applied to Indians of Long Island or the island.
De Rasieres came over in 1626. In writing home he says "the Island of the Manhatas" is full of vines – in places rocky. The grain is good in the forests & valleys.
Dr. Bradhead

M. 2. 282. Accounts of Indians. Lechford. p. 163: Bennet p. 185. 184.
Higginson p. 408. Gookin 411. &c. Roger Williams 423. &c
Indians Wood M. 6. 243 – 250. Josselyn pages of this 145 – 148.
The Mortons M. 6. 300 – Indian agriculture in Va. Mass. 6. 163.
Indian Agriculture in N. E. &c. Mass. 2. 164. In Va. Mass 3. 155.
Clowes, Acc.t of Indians M. 2. 15. Jefferson's acct of Indians. Morse Geo. I. 6. 100. and of Indian women.

p. 300. Manhattan – continued
The Charter of the patroon, feudal system 1629 uses the terms
"island of the Manhattes" and "the Manhattes island." Dr Bradhead
Mass. 7. 227. The Dutch in New Netherlands say, "the North river commonly
called Manhattoes."

Voyages of DeVries
1632. 1634. 1638

p. 383 N. 12 180 His companions caught 7 or 8 Whales in or about Delaware Bay 1633, but this fish too poor to yield much profit.

April 24, 1633. An Englishman from New England sailed up the North River to fort Orange to trade. Gov. van Twiller dared not stop him; but blustered after he was gone.

1639. He sailed from Manhattan Island for the Fresh (Connecticut) River. He calls New Haven, Roodeberg, or Red Hill, says it is a fine Haven, and the English were building a fine town there, having erected over 300 houses and a handsome church.

June 7. He entered Fresh River, and on the 9th arrived at the fort Nethuys de Hoop (house of hope) where he found Gysbert van Dyck as commander and 14 or 15 soldiers.

"This fort is situated near the river and a small creek forming there a fall. The English had already begun to build there a town (Hartford) against our will and had already a fine church and more than 100 houses erected. The commander gave me orders to protest against these things. He added that some of his soldiers had prohibited them to put a plough into the ground, as it was our land that we had bought of the Indians and paid for; but they opposed them and had given a drubbing to the soldiers. When I came to the settlement the English governor invited me to dinner. I told him during dinner that he acted very improperly in taking the lands of the company which were bought & paid for by them. He answered me that those lands were lying uncultivated; that we had been here already several years and nothing was done to improve the ground; that it was a sin to leave so valuable lands uncultivated, such fine crops could be raised on them; that they had already built 3 towns on this river, in which was abundance of salmon, &c. The English live soberly. They drink only 3 times every meal, and those that become drunk are whipped on a pole, as the thieves are in Holland."

(DeVries speaks of the rigorous conduct of the English at Hartford, that whipping drunkards, and also a newly married pair for sleeping together before marriage. His remarks not translated.

Voyages of DeVries

1639 June 14. He left huys de Hoop & sailed down the river.

1642 DeVries wished to have a church built at New Amsterdam: they had just built a stone tavern. He told Gov. Kieft it was a shame to worship in a mean barn as they did. "In New England on the contrary, the first thing they did, when they had built some dwellings, was to erect a fine church: we ought to do the same"

Ms. 12. 118.
Mss. 7. 366.

1643. Feb 25–26. Gov. Kieft sent out soldiers and murdered 80 Indians, in time of peace, they suspecting no harm. It was a most horrid affair — it occurred at Pavonia in sight of New Amsterdam. They were attacked in sleep. infants were mangled & cut to pieces Some the next day appeared with their hands cut off; some had arms & legs cut off: some who had legs cut off were supporting their entrails with their arms. Others were mangled in other horrid ways. —— On the same night 40 Indians were murdered in their sleep at Corlaer's Hook.

The Indians then murdered all the men they could find, not women & children: they burned houses, barns, grain, haystacks; and destroyed every thing.

Oct. DeVries found the Swedes on Delaware or South River. He says the Swedes & Virginians do not whip people for drunkenness and incontinence.

DeVries complains much of the New Englanders.

1645 Peace with Indians. The original order for murdering them Feb 25. 1643 is on record. and it is piously ended by — "Our God may bless the expedition!" The Dutch had a Fast March 4. 1644, on account of Indian troubles; and a Thanksgiving at the peace; Kieft's proclamation is here.

(N York Historical Collections.)

[Gov Kieft & many others perished on the coast of Wales on October 1647 - ship richly laden, 200 souls 80 were drowned 120 saved - Vessel was for Holland.

The statement that Kieft perished in Lambertsen's North diver vessel, which was lost 1646-7. seems erroneous.

Winthrop

[Dr Broadhead gives the particulars of the murder of (commander Minuit's) robbing an Indian of his peltry & murdering him, on Manhattan Island. not long after 1626. The Indian whose wife was ignorant of the murder, but the Indians did not forget it (the Weckquaesgeek of West Chester.) and Dr B. says this murder "was destined to cause much of the misery which afterward visited the province"

"The New World or A Description of the West Indies" by John de Laet. Compond 1624. Printed in Holland 1625. He did not visit America. He described from the voyages of others.

The Rivers, Bays, &c. are noticed from Capelod to New Amsterdam — seem taken chiefly from Capt Adrian Block — Narragansett Bay, East river where the Pequatoos dwell (Pequods of the Thames) — next is a small stream where Indians called Morhicans live, called by Dutch Little Fresh River — next was the Fresh River (Connecticut this, the last Nehantic) shallow at the mouth, whose general direction was N.N.W. — 45 miles up the river from mouth there is only 5 feet of water. There are few Indians near the mouth, but at 45 miles they are numerous & called Sequins [Sequin was sachem of Pyquang, Wethersfield] From here the river stretches northerly and is crooked for 30 miles. Depth varies from 4 or 5 to 7 or 8 and to 10 or 12 feet. "The natives plant maize and in 1614, they had a village resembling a fort for protection against the attacks of their enemies. They are called Nawaas, and the sagamon was named Morahiack." [Where on the river does he mean? Somewhere on the 30 miles, above the 45 miles, apparently.] "They name bread made of maize legamick. "This place is situated in latitude 41.° 48°" [This seems about Hartford or Windsor.] The river is not navigable for yachts more than 6 miles further, as it is shallow & has a rocky bottom. Within the land dwells another nation of savages called Horikans. They ascend the river in canoes made of bark

This is the earliest account of Connecticut River — supposed to have been derived from Capt Adrean Block. He ascended the river in 1614 and he is often referred to by de Laet, in his account.

West of Fresh River, 14 miles is the river of Roodeberg [New Haven]. The natives are called Quirpeys [Quinnepi-ack] The natives are too indolent to hunt the beaver, yet he says they take many beavers.

West of this, the Sivanoos dwell along the coast 24 miles to near Hellegat. [Pukatis Island side, though apparently on main land.] He mentions the Matouwacks as living on the eastern part of Long Island, & living by fishing.

De Laets New World

The North River he describes, and mentions the Manhattans, the Sankicans, the Tappaans, Mohicans, & Mackwaes.

The Sankikans, Tappaans & Mackwaes are on the west side of the river; and the Manhattans and Mohicans on the east side. Most of those on West side are enemies to those on the east side. The Mackwaes are enemies of Mohicans.

He mentions Haverstroo, Klinckenbergh, Esopus, Klaverack, Backerrack, Kinderhoeck, &c

The Dutch built a fort on an Island near Albany in 1714.

He names the Indians on the river, viz. the Pachami on east side, and the Waoranecks about Esopus.

When Hudson discovered & sailed up the Hudson in 1609, he found the Indians much as they are described by later historians. They raised
p 282. maize & beans, & caught salmon, &c. In Lat. 42.18 [near the present Hudson] he saw, he says, maize & beans drying on the ground near a house, "enough to load 3 ships besides what was growing in the fields!" They had mats, bowls, &c. He found there grapes, pumpkins and other fruits.

He describes Delaware Bay, and South River or Delaware River. He places on the Delaware and other rivers that run into Delaware Bay, the following Indians — Sawanoos, Sankicans, Illinquaas, Capitanenes, Gachaos, Sennekaas, Canomakers, Narraticons, Konekotays, Matanakouses, Armeomecks, &c. They raise maize, beans, &c.

De Laet remarked that the Pequatoes (Pequots) were enemies of the Wapenokes, who dwelt about Narragansett Bay. He notices all this coast a second time, in a later edition of his works —

He again mentions de Verche Riviere (Connecticut) — again notices the Sequins 45 miles up the river and says — "the Nawes are the next above who cultivate maize & bake cakes called legamick!" In 1614, he says they were defended by a kind of palisade in form of a camp, in Lat. 41.48. Beyond him the Horicans, who descend the river in boats — He says salmon are taken in the river when the Pequods live. He again notices the Morhicans on a little river

He again notices the Red Hills (Mus Haven) and "the naturally slothful Savages" — & beyond, the Sweanoes on the main land, similar to other Savages.

De Laets New World (Edition 1633 — 1640.

Indians he says cultivate, maize beans of a variety of colors, pumpkins of the finest species, melons, &c.
Birds innumerable, large & small — and very fat Turkey cocks; salmon, &c. are found there.
He describes the Indians & their customs, at New Netherlands. They make mats of bullrushes, and these and wooden dishes, and flint stone hatchets, & tubes for smoking tobacco, as their furniture. He gives some specimens of the Sankican language. (See Mass Hist Coll. 2. 322

Robert Juet. Hudson's mate, kept a short journal — 1609 — he & others noticed the great oaks, the salmon, the Indian corn, the flowers, &c. The Indians had maize, beans, tobacco & pipes of copper, and pots of earth to dress meat in; also pumpions which they several times brought aboard the ship; also beads, skins &c. An Indian stole some things from the cabin window; they shot & killed him, and another was drowned: the next day they shot and killed 6 or 8 more on the land, & water who had come to attack them.
He mentions place "pleasant with grass and flowers" and other place "greene & grassy"; perhaps forests. (Dr. Belknap's quotes woods (H. Coll. 3d Series 8 Vol. 234) "it is a sweet smell as grass & flowers & goodly trees, as ever they had seen any" "it is a sweet smell as the same for the smell")
In 1613. Samuel Argall, (Gov. of Virginia afterwards) made a plundering expedition to the Bay of Fundy against the French; killed some brought off some; and on his return captured the Dutch possessions (not much) at Manhattan

---

Prince, from Gov. Bradford, gives an account of the Plymouth vessel sailing by the Dutch Fort at Hartford in 1633.
The Plymouth people built a house at Windsor, & palisadoed it. (See Prince for details.

They shingled the church with split oak shingles. Gen. 8. 407.
John Ogden & Richard Ogden of Stamford, Conn in 1642 agree to build a church for the Dutch at New Amstedam. 72 by 52 feet and 16 feet high of rock stone — for which they are to have 2500 guilders — (about 1000 dollars.
The Dutch acted most brutally towards the Swedes on the Delaware — Both were indolent as farmers.

De Laet

Mr. Gallatin says De Laet places the Manhattans and Pachamins on the eastern bank of the Hudson below the Highlands; The Woroanekins on the Eastern, & Waranancongyns on the western bank, both in vicinity of Esopus; above these extending to Albany, were the Mahicans on the Eastern Bank, and the Maquas on the Western bank. The Woroanekins and Waranancongyns were subsequently called Wappings & Wappingers. They extended south below the Highlands, and below them on West side were Minsi. The Wappingers & Mahikans, or Mohikans seem subsequently confounded - are called Mohikanders and river Indians.

The Map of Vander Donck places the Indians
p. 380 something like the above, on the Hudson. The Woroanekins (in Dutchess Co. as it now is) have a name on this map very near that of the Westfield Indians, Waranoke, or Waranoag.

Situation of Indians.

West of Hudson beginning at Lower part.
Minsi, a Delaware tribe - sometimes called Sankicans.
Waranancongyns - - or Wappingers (or Tappaans
Maquas.
East of Hudson
Manhattans
Pachami
Waoroaneks, or Wappingers, or Mohikanders.
Mohicans. or River Indians; - just below Albany.
(Were the Housatonnuc or Stockbridge Tribe, a part of these Mohicans, or River Indians?. yes.

[In records of N. E. Commissioners, the "Wompog" Indians near Hudson's River are mentioned in 1646. In 1655 they are called "Wampeag" Indianes & with others had done great Harm to the Dutch. They seem to have lived some distance up the river. - perhaps the Wappingers, above -
The Dutch call "Wapenokes" the Indians about Narragansett Bay - probably same as Wompanoags.

Horikans on map of 1656, are put down not far from Mr Pynchons "handel huys" - near a river - probably intended for his trading house at Waranoke - some distance west of River Con. much too far north
were not Horikans, Waranokes.?.

De Laet's description of Connecticut-River is supposed to have been taken from Adrian Block.

206

Higginsons "New Englands Plantation"

Written at Salem in 1629. 3d Edition 1630.
[about September, Young supposes.

p. 216 The soil is various — blackearth, clay, gravel, sandy — fit for pasture, plow, or meadow. — a thick wood in general [Prince 6. 274] "yet in divers places there is much ground cleared by the Indians, and especially about the plantation". He was told that about 3 miles from them, a man might stand on a little hill and "see divers thousands of acres of ground as good as need be, and not a tree on the same".

Brick kiln — they were then setting up. He says M.N.I.46. there is clay for brick tiles and earthen pots — and slate-stone, limestone, freestone, smooth-stone, iron-stone & marble-stone. [M. 3. 307]

Grass groweth every where in abundance, both M.N.I.402 very thick & very high in divers places, but & 12.140 it groweth very wildly with a great stalk and a broad & ranker blade, because it never had been eaten with cattle, nor mowed. Our kine, goats, horses & hogs do thrive right well, we have milk for one penny a quart, and our

Corn yields 30, 40. 50. 60 fold, and our planters hope for 100, or 200. 13 gallons Indian corn have yielded 52 hogsheads every one holding 7 bushels London measure. Each bushel was sold to the Indians for so much beaver as was worth 18 shillings. The 13 gallons worth 6 l. 8. and the crop came to 327 l. The corn is of a variety of colors, as red, blue yellow &c, and one corn yields 4th 500. English grain grows well at New Plymouth. They had green peas; turnips, parsnips & carrots bigger & sweeter than in England.

"Here are store of pumpions, cucumbers and other things of that nature which I know not.

Potherbs grow abundantly among the grass, and strawberries [6.262] in all places; — and pennyroyal [6.261] wild savory, sorrel, brooklime, liverwort, [6.263] carvel, water cresses: leeks & onions are ordinary and divers physical herbs. Also sweet-smelling herbs, single damask roses, & other sweet flowers; a plant good for hemp or flax.

M.N.I.142 Grape-vines are plenty in the woods; also we have [M.12] mulberries, plums, raspberries, currants, chesnuts, filberts, walnuts, smallnuts, M.12.142 hurtleberries, and haws of white-thorn nearly as good as cherries in England. Mass. 6. 226.

Higginson's New England

Ta. of 1849. Felt-aspen bass locust, maple. as natural to the soil

Trees. 4 kinds of Oak, all good; ash, elm willow, birch, beech, sassafras, juniper, cypress, cedar, spruce, pines p.139 and fir that will yield abundance of turpentine, pitch, tar, masts, and other materials for ships & houses. Sumacs good for dying and tanning leather; trees that yield wine-benjamin.

Roots and Berries which the Indians use to dye holding colors.

Materials for soap-ashes and salt-petre.

Beasts. Lyons p.139 Tu 6 259 have been seen at Cape Ann; 2 kinds of Deer; wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, martens, great wild cats, a beast called moske [moose] as big as an ox. squirrels great & small: some fly from tree to tree Tu 6.307

Tu 11.67 The Islands — some are clear of wood, and others fully wood & meat to feed swine.

p.392 Tu 12.160. Fishes are abundant — whales, cranpusse mackerel, codfish, bass as good as ours fresh salmon, and taken in great quantities; scate, thornbacks, lobsters, some said to weigh 25 pounds, herring, turbut, sturgeon, cusks, haddock, mullets, eels, crabs, muscles, oysters.

Fresh Water. "The country is full of dainty springs, Tu 6.223, Tu 9.313 and some great rivers & some lesser brooks."

p.216, p.392, 395, Tu 12.162 Air, &c. very clear, dry & healthy. He was in much better health than in England; had worn a cap for many years, but now had cast it away in the day time; had clothed himself with double clothes & thick waistcoats to keep him warm, but now wore only a light stuff cassock upon my shirt and two breeches of one thickness without linings. He thinks a sup of N. England air is better than a draught of Old England's ale.

July & August are much hotter than in O. England. January & February are much colder.

The spring and autumn are of a middle temper.

Fowls — such as we have in England, and many strange ones which we know not. Eagles, sea & land hawks, partridges as big as our hens; abound p.392 Tu 6.231 with Turkies in the woods far greater than our English ones, fat, sweet and fleshy; they eat all manner of berries and fruits, & in summer all places are full of them

Tu 6.230 Flocks of Pigeons in the winter. I have seen; of all colors — their wings & tails are longer than ours in England. — In winter are wild geese wild ducks, and other sea-fowls

"At a set part of winter the planters have eat no thing but roast meat of divers fowls they have killed"

Higginson's New England 1629.

N.E. is colder in winter than Old E. yet we
M.N.E.166 have plenty of fire to warm us, much
cheaper than they sell billets and faggots
in London.

"A poor servant here that is to possess
M.N.E.166 50 acres of land, may afford to give more
wood for timber and fire than many
many noblemen in England. Here is good
living for those that love good fires."

p 139 No tallow for candles, but fish can afford
M.N.E. oil for lamps. "Yea our pine trees that
p 226. are the most plentiful of all wood, do
M.N.E.161 allow us plenty of candles, which are
Wood's N.E. 279. very useful in a house; and they are
M.N.E. 398. such candles as the Indians commonly
M.N.E. 85 use, having no other, and they are nothing else
but the wood of the pine tree cloven in two
little slices, something thin, which are so
full of turpentine & pitch that they burn
as clear as a torch." He had sent some to E.

This are the "commodities" of N.E. He then
M.N.E. 240 proceeds to some "Discommodities".
[Beverley's History of Virginia p. 187]

1st In June, July, & August, we are much
M.N.E. 310 troubled with little flies called Muskitoes,
M.N.E. 313. the same that are about Lincolnshire Fens,
—are troublesome in the night.

2 In the winter, for 2 months the earth is covered
M.N.E. 315 with snow, accompanied with sharp, biting
M.N.E. 162 Frosts — sometimes more sharp than in
Wood's N.E. abridgm. England, & we are forced to make great fires

3. The country abounds in snakes & serpents —
M.N.E. 240 some called Rattlesnakes, that will not
- 307 fly from a man, but fly upon him and
sting him mortally; it seldom happens that
they do any hurt. An Indian was killed 3
years ago.

4 We want honest Christians, & with them
horses, kine, & sheep; great pity to see so
much good land unoccupied, when so many
honest men in old England do make hard shift to live.

He next proceeds to the Indians.

p 399 The greatest Sagamores have not over 300 men
(fighting men) Lesser Sagamores have but 15 &
some near us but two. "Subject", he says
they were almost all swept away 12 years since.
They are tall & strong limbed; have bows & arrows,
—the men live idly except hunting & fishing
the women set the corn & do other work. They
have skeltts, trays, spoons, dishes, baskets.

Higginson's New England 1629

Their houses are made of small poles pricked into the ground, and bent & fastened at the tops. They are matted with boughs on the sides, & cover on the roof with sedge & old mats; and their bed is a mat.

They are tawney & go naked, except beast skins on one shoulder, & something before their privities. Hair black &c.

They profess to like our coming here; partly because we shall be a defence from their enemies, by whom they were often endangered before this plantation began

M. 164. p. 414 They worship a good God, Tantum, and an evil God, Squeenkam.

We neither fear nor trust them — 4 of our musketeers will drive 500 of them out of the field. We use them kindly; sometimes 6 or 10 of them come to our houses at a time, but ask for nor take any thing except what we give them.

Nehumkek, when we came, had about 10 houses and a fair house for the Governor. — and much corn planted. We brought about 200 passengers & planters. All of us, old & new planters about 300 — whereof 200 are settled at Salem, and the rest at Charlestown. We build houses as fast as we can.

We have the true religion and holy ordinances of God taught amongst us, which is our greatest comfort; thanks to God, we have plenty of preaching and diligent catechising, &c

Master Graves, Engineer, also wrote from Salem — He says this is a good country; "very beautiful in open lands mixed with goodly woods, and again open plains, in some places 500 acres, some more, some less, not much troublesome to clear for the plough!". "The grass two yards

M. 12 141. grow up to a man's face, in the lowlands and by fresh rivers abundance of grass and large meadows without any tree or shrub. Every thing planted prospers well, and cattle prosper well. Vines are plentiful, laden with large grapes, some 4 inches about. We abound in fish, fowl, deer, "and sundry fruits as muskmelons, watermelons, Indian pompions, Indian Peas, beans and many other odd fruits!" Few fall sick here. [See his letter in Frothingham's Charlestown p. 27]

Mass Historical Collections, Vol. I 1st Series.

Wm. Morrell's Poem on New England

He was in Plymouth about a year after 1623, and on his return published a Poem on the Country in Latin, with an English Translation, both in one pamphlet.

He notices the soil, air, springs, highland and plain — "Flora's with her spangles clad", to feed the bee, &c; "earth's spangled beauties pleasing smell & sight"

M.19.232 "Berries great & fair" of various sorts.
"The filbert, cherry and fruitful vine".
The ground nut, eaten by Indians in winter.
Trees named — cedar, [white cedar] cypress, spruce, beech ash, oak, walnut, pine, juniper, hazel, palm, (these are not all in the Latin).
"Here's grass & herbs contenting man & beast, On which both deer & beast & wolves do feast."
beasts — Grey & black foxes (he never saw a black one) muscats, lynxes, otters, beavers, & others.
fowls — Swans, geese, hern, pheasants, duck, crane, cubbers — turtle, eagle, partridge, quail knot, plover, pigeons &c — these afford food for man and, and their feathers plume the ladies heads.
The pleasant springs, the ponds, &c.
FISHING — oysters, crayfish, crabs, lobsters, M.12.169 tortoise, herring, turbut, hacke (hake) base (bass) — Whales lie in their harbors; codfish,
The Natives he describes — quick y displeased & hardly reconciled — The males in the bow — "strait, tall, strong" dressed in skins of beaver, deer, hair side in — another skin for right arm, a girdle begirts their waist Deerskin start-ups reach up so as "to bind up their shame" — or rather as the Latin is they bind their genitals with soft skins, and a Deerskin on their thighs, &c.
a pinsen on their feet.
Their houses are like sties; their kings, &c
Their herbs, roots, plants for medicine.
Their wives, ways, &c
The women with small hands & fingers make well formed baskets, and straw-hangings of various forms & colors; they dig the earth, plant corn, take away weeds, "but earth round the hill," raising with each "hill".
The men are at play, & call the English fools for working. Indians have two Gods, a good and a bad.

"Historical Collections of the Indians of New England," by Daniel Gookin, Gent. 1st printed from the manuscript 1792. The work is dedicated to King Charles II. and the Dedication dated Dec. 7. 1674. There is also an Epistle to the Corporation for Propagating the Gospel, and another to the Reader. the latter dated Nov. 16. 1674.

I The Pequots were a potent people 40 years ago. - had dominion over part of Long Island, over the Mohegans, over the sagamores of Quinapeake. "over all the people that dwelt upon Connecticut river, and over some of the most southerly inhabitants of the Nipmuck country about Quinebaug." Formerly 4000 men - now 300 men.

II The Narragansets - held dominion over divers petty governors - on Long Island, Block Island, Cawesit, Niantic, &c & some Nipmucks. - formerly called 5000 men, old Indians say, - not above 1000 able men now.

III The Pawkunnawkuts. They held dominion over the sagamores of Nantucket, Martha's Vineyard, and several other places, & some of the Nipmucks. Were formerly, as ancient Indians affirm, 3000 fighting men - many swept away by Disease in 1612 & 1613. Present number not stated.

IV The Massachusetts, about the Bay - held dominion over many petty governors, as Weechagaskas Nepoussit, Punkapoag, Nonantum, Nashaway "some of the Nipmuck people as far as Pokanoket" as old men affirmed - had formerly 3000 men. Mostly them destroyed 1612 & 1613 - now left 300 men, and women & children.

V The Pawtuckets - had under them the Pennakooks, Agawams, Naamskeks, Pascataways, Accominticus and others. Formerly 3000 men - most all destroyed by the great sickness - now 250 men, and women & children.

The Indians of N.E. use the same sort of language with some differences of expression. The language of the Mohawks or Maquas is very different. The N.E. Indians take many wives, and they often separate. The men are idle except when fishing, hunting or at war. The women do the tillage & planting, carry burdens, &c. The Indians remove from place to place for fishing, hunting, &c. The women prepare all the food. The Indians are addicted to lying & stealing - are very loving to their children.

[See Dwight's Travels, Vol III page 356 &c.

492

Gookins N. Indians.

p 140 396 186. Their HOUSES or wigwams are made of poles fixed in the ground, bent and fastened together oval or arbourwise, on the top. The best are covered with barks of trees, and are light and warm. The meaner sort are covered with mats made of bulrushes, & are pretty warm. Their houses are of several sizes some 20, some 40 feet long and broad. I have seen some 60 or 100 feet long and 30 broad. In the smaller ones, there is a fire in the centre and a hole on top for the smoke. The door is a mat, falling down, as they go in & out. In greater houses they make 2, 3, or 4 fires. "I have often lodged in their wigwams and found them as warm as the best English houses". They make a kind of couch of boards they split from trees, raised about a foot, and on this spread mats and sometimes bear & deer skins. The mattresses are 6 or 8 feet broad; the couches are long enough for 3 or 4 to lodge on. (He uses the words "couch or mattrasses.")

Their FOOD is boiled maize, mixed with p. 140 & 141 & 185. kidney beans, or without sometimes. They frequently boil in this pottage flesh & fish, fresh or dried, as shads, eels, alewives or a kind of herring; venison, beaver, bear's flesh, moose, otter, rackoon, &c. Also they mix roots with the pottage, as Jerusalem artichokes, ground-nuts & other roots; pumpions and squashes; several sorts of nuts, as acorns, chesnuts, walnuts, husked & dried & powdered. p. 395 Sometimes they dilute their maize into meal and sift it through a basket, & make bread of it and bake it in the ashes, covering the dough with leaves. Sometimes they roast ears of their meal & boil them. They make p. 423. meal of parched corn which they call NOCAKE. An Indian will travel many mm. 11. 246 days on this meal; he carries it in a bag and drinks water.

HOUSEHOLD Stuff. Their boiling pots are made of clay, almost in the form of an egg the top taken off. They now get of the English brass, copper or iron pots. Their clay pots were liable to be broken, and the clay was scarce & dear. Their dishes, spoons & ladles are of wood, smooth, & not subject to split. They have several sizes. Their pails to fetch water and birch barks, doubled up as to have 4 corners and a handle in the midst. Some hold 2 or 3 gallons, and they make one in an hour.

Gookin's N. E. Indians.

m. 2. 237
m. 1. 276
6. 250
9. 271
18. 163.

From the tree on which the birch bark grows, they make several sorts of **Baskets**, great & small. Some hold 4 bushels or more, & so down to a pint. In their baskets they put their provisions. Some are made of rushes; some of bents, others of maize husks, others of a kind of silk grass, others of a kind of wild hemp, and some of barks of trees; many very neat with pictures of birds, beasts, fishes & flowers in colors. They make **Mats** of several sorts for covering houses, doors, and to sleep & sit on. The baskets and Mats are always made by women; the dishes, pots & spoons by the men. Late years, they buy of the English tin cups, little pails, chests of wood, glass bottles, &c

Drink. Water is their common drink, but lately some have plants orchards and make cider, on which some of the worst-get drunk. Many are great lovers of strong drink, as aqua vitae, rum, brandy; and though the penalty for selling to an Indian is 40/. a pint, yet some will sell to the Indians secretly for lucre's sake, and the Indians will suffer whipping or fine rather than tell who sold it to them. Hereby they are often drunk, and at such times are outrageous & mad, fighting & killing one another. The Christian nation have led the Indians into drunkenness.

p. 146. -396. .429.
m. 6. 245.

Clothing – formerly was skins of beasts; some had mantles of bird feathers, artificially quilted. Some continue the skin clothing, but most sell their skins & buy cloth called **duffils** or **trucking-cloth**, about 1¼ yards wide made of coarse wool, in form of a bed blanket, but in colors, as blue, red, purple, &c 2 yards make a mantle for men & women and less for children. This is their only garment ordinarily, except some little pieces of the same, or of cotton, to cover their secret parts. The Christian Indians endeavor to follow the English mode of dress — The women of the Indians use bracelets, necklaces and headbands of several sorts of beads, especially of black & white wampum.

p. 431
m. 12. 176.
m. 2. 213.

Wompompeague is made of wilk's shell. The black double the value of the white. Made principally by Narragansett & Block Islanders and Long Islanders; on these coasts the wilk shells are found. With this they pay tributes, redeem captives, satisfy for wrongs, &c. It answers all the purposes of money.

Gookins S. E. Indians.

Weapons – were bows & arrows, clubs, and tomahawks made of wood like a pole axe, with a sharpened stone therein. They had targets made of bark of trees for defence. Now they have guns, pistols, swords, rapier blades fastened into a staff of the length of a half-pike, hatchets & axes, bought by the English, Dutch and French.

Canoes made by burning, scraping, &c. out of pine or chestnut trees. Some carry 20 persons, another kind are made of birch bark, sewed together with bark, & smeared with turpentine of pine trees. They will carry 5 or 6 persons. One man can carry this kind of canoe on his back.

They Paint their faces with red, black and white paints. In times of mourning the women paint their faces all over black like a negro. Christian Indians do not so.
p. 163.

Gaming they are addicted to; also to dancing and revelling – sometimes night after night fasting & sleeping by day, for a week. These dancings & feastings are chiefly after the ingathering of their harvests, when neighbors, friends and friends meet together.
p. 422
M. 6. 248.

Hospitality they are given to in their way; they give the stranger the best diet and lodging they have.

Their Government

Their Religion

Their good God is Woonand or Manit

Their evil God is Mattand.
p. 109

POWOWS are men & women; partly wizards and witches holding familiarity with Satan; and partly physicians. They sweat & foam and by their spells, mutterings, exorcisms seem to do wonders. Sometimes broken bones have been set, wounds healed & sick recovered. Sometimes they use with their mutterings, &c herbs, roots and splinting & binding up of wounds.
p. 130
p. 432.
p. 162. 163
p. 186. 398
M. 7. 58.

History of Newton by J. Homer. His. Col. Vol V. 1798.

John Elliot began to preach at Nonantum 1646 Oct. It was a hill or high ground. A civilized village was forming there before they went to Natick, 1651 or 2. In learning and husbandry & trades. The women learned to spin. The Indians in the winter sold brooms, staves, baskets made from the woods & swamps, & Turkies raised by themselves; in the Spring, cranberries, strawberries & fish from Charles River; in summer whortleberries grapes & fish. Some resorted for the English in hay & harvest time
p. 302. 313

Nonantum, Nonanton, Noonatomen & Noonanetum is a name of place. Said to signify "rejoicing" or "place of worship" the former could not find it in Elliot. See Miscel. No. 4. 326

Iroquois Indians.

"The Mawhawks or Maquas" live West of Albany. He notices Indians living on the Canada river and the Massawomeks of Capt John Smith. [These latter were Mohawks, Gallatin.

Jesuit Rel. 1896

He mentions the Pokomtakukes, the Squakeags, the Quabaugs, the Mohegans, the Pennakooks, - those in Connecticut, on Long Island, on Hudson's river, &c: those at the Eastward, &c.

Jesuit Rel. 1896.

The Maquas are addicted to war, spoil & rapine their infancy was to rob, kill & spoil their neighbor Indians far and near - and then barter their furs thus taken with the Dutch (now with the English) for guns, powder, shot, &c. Their spoil was principally taken from the Indians of Canada and of the lakes, &c. These attacks on the French Indians, led the French to send an agent to Mass. for aid in 1646 or 47. In 1663 or 64 the French marched against the Maquas in dead of winter crossing the rivers & lakes on the ice, & fell upon the Maquas unawares and made a conquest of them: and took the spoil, and burnt three forts or towns. Afterwards they made peace, and the Maquas were tributary.

These Maquas had for years been in hostility with our neighbor Indians, as the Massachusetts, Pawtuckets, Pennakooks, Kennebecs, Pokomtakukes, Quabaugs, all the Nipmuck Indians, and Nashaway or Weshakim Indians. They were a great terror to all these Indians, and the appearance of 4 or 6 Maquas in the woods would frighten these Indians from their corn fields & habitations, and reduce them to straits for food, &c. Some were necessitated to work for the English in hoeing, reaping, picking hops, cutting wood, making hay, and making stone fences, to get victuals & clothes.

The Maquas inured to war, had great advantage over our poor Indians not used to war. They used to divide into parties, & lie in ambush about our Indians habitations, and kill them, pillage their bodies, and "with their knives take off the skin and hair of the scalps of their heads, as large as a Dalin or leather cap", - sometimes they saved a pretty youth or girl alive. They carried the scalps home as trophies.

Jesuit Rel. 1895.

He relates the story of a girl whom the Maquas scalped near Wamesit in 1670, & broke her skull, but she was found alive, See next page.

Goodwin Indians

The Maquas – continued.

The girl whom the Maquas scalped near the Merrimac, & broke her skull, was 14 years old. Lt Thos. Henchman sent her for recovery [not to a physician probably was none about there] "to an ancient and skilful woman living at Woburn about 10 miles distant, called Goodwife Brooks." She was cured in about 2 weeks: some pieces of skull were taken out. He saw the maid 1674 "fat & lusty."

The Maquas did not harm the English, except perhaps they sometimes killed a cow or swine for food. The praying Indians were not hurt by them, though they were under great fears and terrors.

In Sept. 1665. 5 Maquas came to Cambridge. Each had a fireldck, a pistol, a hatchet along knife, and a pack or knapsack furnished with powder, bullets and other necessaries. The Constable was ordered to carry them to prison; when they were put in irons. But they sang night & day when they were awake. In a day or two they were removed to Boston prison. They were examined several times before the court & finally dismissed with a letter from the court to their Sachems; and a convoy, horse was sent to conduct them clear. Our Indians, who were anxious to put them to death.

The English never saw any Maquas till now. The Indians flocked into Boston to see them, & to get liberty to put them to death, or have the English do it.

This War between the Maquas & our Indians began about 1663. In the summer of 1669, our Indians united their forces and marched into the Maquas Country with 6 or 700 men, about 300 miles, and besieged the Maquas nearest fort some days; then retreated, were attacked on the retreat and more than 50 slain; they came home much ashamed, & mourning their loss. For two years after this there was not much fighting; our Indians retiring close under the wings of the English, and the Maquas not forward to invade.

Peace was made in 1671, by the interference of Gentlemen at Albany, solicited by the English. In this war our Indians deserted some of their plantations.

Gookins Praying Indians

A particular account of what has been done — Elliots efforts, &c. [See Mis. No 4326.

Indian Worship at Natick: A drum calls them together; one of the teachers makes a prayer; then a chapter in the bible is read; then a psalm is rehearsed and sung; then the minister catechises & prays; next preaches from some text; then concludes with prayer & a psalm and a blessing pronounced.

The men sit by themselves, and the women by themselves, according to age, quality and degrees. [A late writer says an Indian told him that Natick signified a place of hills — No proof of this.

1	Natick had 29 families and in all		supposed	145 souls
2	Punkapaog or Pakemit in Stoughton had 12 families and			60 "
3	Hassanamesit or Grafton	12 families		60 "
4	Okommakamesit of Marlboro'	10 "		50 "
5	Wamesit in Tewksbury had	15 "		75.
6	Washobah in Littleton	" 10	"	50
7	Magunkaquog in Hopkinton	" 11	"	55

These are the 7 old praying Towns

The new praying Towns are:

1	Manchage in Oxford	12	"	60
2	Chabanakongkomun, Dudley	9	"	45
3	Maanexit, N. by W. Woodstock	20	"	100
4	Quantisset, S.E. by Woodstock	20	"	100
5	Wabquisset. S.W. by Woodstock	30	"	150
6.	Packachoag, in Worcester & Ward	20	"	100
7	Waeuntug in Uxbridge. supposed			50
				1100.

[These Englishtowns not put down by Gookin

Wishakim & Quabaug are coming on to receive the Gospel. These with the last seven make 9 in the Nipmuck Country.

The others, it seems, belong to the Massachusetts and Pawtucket Indians.

Natick had a fort of a round figure palisadoed with trees: a large house built after the English manner for a meeting house, &c. The Indians retained their kind of houses, except in a few instances they built after the English form. Church gathered here 1660. The town contained 6000 acres. Church 40 or 50 persons.

Punkapaog had 6000 acres — 2 miles S.W. of Blue Hills. Mr John Eliot Jr preached here before his death. They plant, keep cattle & swine and cut & prepare cedar Shingles & Clapboards from a swamp; sell them at Boston & other places.

see p. 414.

Name taken from a spring rising out of red earth.

Gookin's Praying Indians.

Hassanamesit or Hassanamisco — is 38 miles from Boston — and about 2 miles E. of Nipmuck (Blackstone river), "and near unto the old road way to Connecticut." It is about 4 miles square, that 8000 acres, — has some rich land & plenty of meadow. Corn and grain are plenty; and there are several good orchards. There is a meeting house in the English fashion, and 2 or 3 other houses after the same mode. They do better than any of the Indians, yet they are far short of the English in diligence and providence. — There is a church of 16 persons.

Okommakamesit, 30 miles from Boston. Land 6000 acres — some very good land — has meadow enough — has several good orchards planted by the Indians — are too near the English — have a constable and other officers like the others.

Wamesit, is at the confluence of the Concord & Merrimac rivers, on a neck of land — 25 miles from Boston. Concord runs N.W. and Merrimac N.N.E. Land 2500 acres; good for corn &c. (No. 43 p. 327.) It is a great fishing place & many Indians resort here in the fishing season. Salmon, shads, lamprey eels, sturgeon, bass and divers others are taken here. These Indians might get much by their fish, especially fresh Salmon "which are of esteem and good price in Boston", and the Indians having horses, might furnish the market fully; but the arguments used to persuade them do not overcome their idleness & improvidence.

This is an ancient and capital seat of Indians. The Eng. Magistrate holds a Court here once a year, & Mr. Elliot preaches. Gookin calls it "Wamesit or Pawtucket." Wannalancet, sonn of the old Sachem Nasaconaway, has joined the praying Indians. These people suffered from the Mohawks in the late war — some were slain, others wounded and some carried into captivity.

Gookin's Praying Indians.

Nashoba is betweden Chelmsford, Lancaster Groton and Concord – 25 miles from Boston; and is about 4 miles square – well stored with meadow and woods. They plant, fish, hunt, and sometimes labor for the English. They have orchards and make cider, and some get drunk; they make intoxicating drink of barley which they raise. The place was deserted in the Maquas war.

*Magunkaquog, or Magunkook – has 3000 acres – 6th Indians Mr. Eliot a great hill. Raised corn; have cattle, horses, & swine, &c.

p. 417

Gen. Gookin visited the 7 new towns in the Nipmuck Country with Mr. Elliot in July 1673, and again in Sept. 167-.

Manchage is 8 miles W. of Nipmuck river and 10 miles W.b.S. from Hassanamesit, & 50 from Boston. No land has yet been granted to these by the G. Court, nor to the other new towns.

Chabanakongkomon, is 5 miles from Manchage – named from a large pond on the South end of Manchage. Well accommodated with uplands & meadows. Pond 5 or 6 miles long – Place 55 miles from Boston.

↑ Maanexit – 7 miles W. from the last – 60 miles from Boston – in a fertile country, and near Mohegan river, (west of the town, the river is.

Wantesset, 6 miles South of Maanexit and within 4 miles of S. line of Massachusetts.

Wabequisset, 9 or 10 miles from Maanexit and upon the west side of Mohegan river 6 miles from it; 72 miles from Boston and about 4 miles from Massachusetts S. line. Rich soil – Indian corn yields 40 bushels on an acre. The Sagamore's house is 60 feet long and 20 feet wide.

[This is the Wabaquasset of Connecticut Rivers. While they were at this Sagamores, Uncas had an agent there, who complained of the English for passing the Mohegan river, and calling his Ind Indians to pray to God. Uncas claimed dominion over Wabquisset. Elliot & Gookin replied to him.

Gookin published an order empowering the constable to suppress drunkenness, Sabbath breaking, powowing & idolatry.

* This name signifies a place of Great Trees, Gookin says. [See Mass. 9. p. 14
↑ Maanexit – he says "is near a river, upon the west of it, called Mohegan River" at p. 2 says the river is now called Quinabaug. See p. 375. — Mass. 4. 327.

Mass. 1. 49. Gookin and Curtis passed through Lovered of above places.

Gookins Praying Indians

Pacachoag — 12 miles from Manchage "The village is about 3 miles south from the new Roadway that leadeth from Boston to Connecticut" — 18 miles from Marlboro: 44 from Boston (The town is upon a fertile hill, and is named from a spring of water there, Gookin held a court here: [Paka is pure, clear,

Weshakim or Nashaway — near Lancaster — formerly a powerful tribe, but the Mohegan wars and other things have reduced them to 15 or 16 families. This was not one of the 7 towns. Gookin sent a teacher to them; but they were not praying Indians [Weshakim said to be Sterling (Lincoln

Wallumtug — is west of Nipmuck River, and against Marlboro on E. side. — 10 miles from Hassanamesit.

The 7 old praying villages had each a ruler, teachers, constable, and other officers — and the 7 new towns had some of these officers

Most of them kept cattle & swine and had orchards; and 2 are noticed as having horses — viz. old towns.

Wood. Two places are said to be well wooded — Marlborough & Littleton: as if all places in the wilderness were not well supplied with wood

Marlboro is "well wooded" and Nashobah is "well stored with wood";

Natick Indians in 1753 were 25 families; some were soldiers in the French war. In 1764, only 37 persons at Natick — some others wandering. In 1792 only 17 persons, who led a wandering life.

In Grafton 1764, 8 & 10 families. 1792 30 persons.

A few in Stoughton — These all that remain in old Massachusetts, 1792. The praying towns were reduced by Philips war — only 4 in 1684 and 5 in 1687.

The Stockbridge Indians emigrated from Hudson River about 1734 & removed to Oneida 1785–1787. They wasted away like others. In 1752 about 150 families; in 1764 only 221 persons; in 1786 about 70 or 75 p.

(Note)

Gookin's Praying Indians

(Note) Old Plymouth Colony, in 1685 had 1439 praying Indians, not including girls and boys under 12 years old.

In 1693, there were 505 adult Indians in Eastham to whom Mr. Treat preached: 214 adults at and about Mashpee, under the care of Mr Cotton of Sandwich: 180 to whom Mr. Tupper preached: 500 under care of Mr John Cotton of Plymouth.

In 1764, 905 Indians remained in Old Colony, in Plymouth & Barnstable counties, & Bristol. They have greatly diminished since: most that are left dwell at Mashpee, about 80 families of a mixed race, not more than 46 or 50 persons being pure Indians.

The above do not include the Islands.

In 1692 the Indian church at Martha's Vineyard consisted of over 100 persons. In 1720 there were on the Island 6 villages and about 800 souls, and some on 3 other small Islands. In 1764 313 Indians remained. They began to intermarry with negroes about that time: and they have since increased in numbers and improved in temperance & industry.

Present number (1792) 440 persons, including mixed race and Indians. Full negroes not included.

Nantucket in 1694 had about 500 adults. In 1763, 358 remained, but 202 died of a distemper in 1763 and 1764. In 1792 only 20 persons left.

Connecticut Indians — from Gookin.

Mr Ab. Pierson, minister at Branford, preached to Indians in those parts some years; but he removed to New Jersey, about 10 years ago. I have heard of no considerable fruits of his labors — Mr James Fitch of Norwich has since preached to Mohegan Indians that live near him. "I fear that a great obstruction to his labors is the Sachem Uncas, an old and wicked wilful man, a drunkard and otherwise very vitious; who hath always been an opposer and underminer of praying to God". A letter from Mr Fitch, dated Norwich Nov. 20. 1674, says the Indians of Long Island and Connecticut are averse to the knowledge of God; and when Mr Pierson tried in several plantations, they generally showed a perverse contempt of the word of God, and at present, they will not yield to any settled hearing or attendance upon the ministry of the word.

Gookins Indians

Rev. James Fitch's Letter, Nov. 20. 1674, continued.

He says the first of his time was spent upon the Indians at Mohegan (Montville) where Uncas and his son, and Wanuho, are Sachems, and where are the most considerable number of Indians of any in the Colony. The Sachems at first were tractable, but perceiving that religion would throw down their idols and the Sachem's tyrannical monarchy, they drew off the Indians, and would not suffer them to attend. A few however were willing to attend, & I began meetings with them about the year since. These have made some progress, and the chief among them, Weebax, is helpful in teaching & prayer on the Lords Day. Weebax is a blameless conversation and so is Tuhunnow. The number of these is now about 30 grown persons besides children. The Sachems & Indians round them do all they can to discourage them. I have given them of my own lands, & lands procured of the town about 300 acres, and made it sure to them so long as they go on in the ways of God.

"At this time Uncas & his sons seem as if they would come on again to attend upon the ministry of the word of God. But it is no other but in envy against these, and to promote some present self design, but it is easy with God to turn all to Salvation", &c

In 1774, there were 1363 Indians in Connecticut (or by another account, 1393) most of whom lived at Mohegan. In the 18 years since passed, I should suppose from some circumstances & observations, they had diminished one half at least. Besides a considerable part of the Mohegan tribe have lately removed to Oneida with the late Mr. Occom. The present number does not probably exceed 400 viz. of Indians in all Connecticut. [Note from Rev. Jed. Morse]

In 1730, there were in R. Island 985 Indians
In 1774, there were in R.I. 1482; some towns having been added from Massachusetts in 1740
In 1792, it is supposed there are not over 500 Indians in R.I — none in N. H. & Vermont. — and about 60 families on Penobscot river and 30 at Passamaquoddy. Notes.

Daniell Gookin came to New England 1644 and died, a poor man, in 1687.

Nookanum is the name of a place in Yarmouth. Gookin often lodged in the Indian "woods & wigwams".

Roger Williams's [Con. Relling. 366. 7. 4. – 129.
See also Con. Relling. No 2. 309
and 448 th page of this.
Sulliv. No 9. Pres Stiles, p. 181.

"Key into the Language of America, &c
or a key into the Language of the Indians
of New England. Printed in London 1643.
He says there is a mixture of this language
for 600 miles, N. E. S. of his abode – but the
dialects differ exceedingly within the 200 miles
where the English dwell. Yet a man with
this language may converse with thousands
of Indians all over the country.

The Southwest is their heaven, the place
of their great God, of their father's souls, &c.
Their Corn & Beans came from the S. West
out of their great God's field.

"Quunnihticut" – so Mr. Williams spells
Connecticut (river.) Mr. W. had visited Mr
Fenwick at Saybrook, and notices the
death of Wequash, a Pequot captain, who
lived about 2 miles from Mr. Fenwick's house.

p. 412
" 445
M. 6. 246
Con. & M. 2.
147. 148.
Nokehick – is their parched corn meal – which
is very good food. Mr. W. had made many
meals on this meal and water.

Aupumineanash – is parched corn.
Aupuminea-nawsaump, is parched meal boiled
with water at their houses.
Msickquatash – is boiled corn whole [is not
this our word succotash?]
Nawsaump – is a kind of meal pottage unparched
The English samp is from this – which is Indian
M. 2. 7 corn beaten and boiled, and eaten hot or cold
with milk or butter – a wholesome dish.

Tobacco – they all use it generally; and the men
labor in cultivating it; but the women
do all the labor on other plants.

The stranger is welcome to such food as they have
and they will lie abroad to make room for strangers.
They sleep before a great fire & use much wood.
Their virgins are distinguished by a bashful
falling down of the hair over their eyes.
There are no beggars among them; no fatherless
children unprovided for. Their affections
to their children are very strong.

Wetu is a House
Wetuomenese, is a little house, to which females
retire in the time of their monthly sickness.
A custom strictly observed in all parts of the country.

They have houses of one, two or three fires.
Two families will live comfortably in a
little round house, 14 or 16 feet over.

Roger Williams' Indian Language.

Abockquosinash – are the mats of the house
Wuttapuissouck, – are the long Poles which the men get & fix, then the women cover the house with mats, of their own make, and call them
Munnotaubana, or Hangings.
Winnang – is a Tray. – Kunam, a shoon
Tackunck a Waskhunck – a pounding morter.
The women beat all the corn by hand,
The women plant, dress, gather, barn, and beat the corn
Chaunquock – is a knife.
Chaiquaquock – Knifemen, or Englishmen.
The women carry great burdens of corn beans, fish, mats & a child besides.
The Door of their houses is a hanging mat.
Some get boards & nails & make a door.
Some have English chests.
Instead of shelves they have Baskets wherein they put all household stuff; also some great sacks or bags made of hemp.
The men have a tobacco bag, with a pipe in it, hanging at their back. They have Pipes of both wood & stone – some two feet long
Wuttaminaog, is the weak tobacco they raise.
They take it often, but not so excessively as some in Europe.
They often remove from place to place. – from thick woody bottoms, when they winter, to their summer fields; then perhaps to another field; then to a hunting house about the end of the year, & after the snow lies thick they travel home through the snow, men, women & children, 30 or 50, or 60 miles. But their great remove is from summer fields to thick warm vallies or woody bottoms where they winter.
They cut off the hands & heads of their enemies and hang them up.
They measure the day by the sun, and the night by moon & stars. They are punctual in keeping the time they have promised.
They have 13 months, according to the moons in a day season, they have great Solemn meetings to supplicate their gods & beg rain
They call the constellation Great Bear by name of Mosk, signifying a bear.

Roger Williams Indian Language

11 Travel. Their naked hardened feet make paths in the wilderness, in most stony and rocky places. They are excellent guides and are quick on foot. They will run between 80 & 100 miles in a day, and return the next day. I have been guided through the woods by them, 20, 30 and even 40 miles, in a straight course, out of any path.

Cuppi machaug - is a thick wood or swamp, to which the women & children retire in time of war

They strike fire with stones or sticks, to take tobacco on a journey, &c.

Chap XIII. New England is colder in winter than old England, though far the South. The N.W. wind occasioneth N. England cold; "it comes over the cold frozen land, and many millions of loads of snow.

Chap XIV. Winds - they reckon 4. and even 8 cardinal winds. The Southwest is the pleasantest, and most desired by the Indians.

XV Birds. Chap. XV. See Con. ollis. No 2. 315

Chogan - the Blackbird - there are millions M.12.69. of these, and they are great devourers of Indian corn as soon as it comes up. The Indians put up little watch houses in the fields, in which they or the large children lodge, & keep off the birds in the morning.

Kaukont - the Crow - they do the corn some M.12.69. hurt, yet they will not kill them, having a tradition that the crow brought them at first corn & beans from the field of the great god in the Southwest. [Kongkont. Cotton.

Nuequaeeuun - the Duck. The Indians kill many. They are excellent marksmen. They catch many fowls in nets. [Sasep. quunnusseps. Cot

Wuskowhem - the Pigeon - they are abundant in the Pigeon-country, are easily killed, and are much fed on.

p. 143. Sachim, a little daring, courageous bird so named by the Indians; will pursue and vanquish larger birds - (probably King-bird.

p. 143. Singing-birds are abundant; I have not enquired after their names.

Nuskowunan, the Hawk. The Indian keeps the hawk tame to fright little birds from their corn

Wompisacuck, the Eagle - Noyhom, the Turkey

Wequash, the Swan. {Npeshawog / Pussekesesuck} fowls

[Wompsuhkook, Eagle. Cotton.

Roger Williams' Indian Language

The Earth, &c. Chap XVII. See Cor. Willis. No 2 3/6.

Bounds of Land — the Indians are exact in the bounds of land.

Wonspiimish — Chesnut tree. The Indians dry chesnuts & preserve them for a dainty. (Pr. Stiles. Ms. Wampanoamck.

Pausatemish — Oak tree.
Askeuchemineash, Acorns } They dry acorns also; and then boil them.

Wussoquat — Walnut tree
Wussowaquatomineug. Walnuts — nesh. Cot. } They make oil of these, for many uses vor. of the nuts.

Wuttahimmeash — Strawberries.

p 219 2m. 19. 232 "I have many times seen as many as would fill a good Ship within a few miles compass!" The Indians bruise them in a mortar, mix them with meal and make strawberry bread.

Wuchipoquamineash — a fruit like a barberry

Sasebimineash — another sharp (in taste) cooling fruit, growing in fresh water all winter excellent in conserve against fevers. Barberries

p. 214

Wenonmeneash, — Grapes

Attitaash — Whortleberries, of which two or three sorts, "sweet like currants"; some opening, some binding.

m. p. 196

Sautaash, are these Currants dried by the natives and kept all the year; they are beat to powder, & mingled with parched meal, & make a delicate dish, which they call Sautauthig.

The English make wine of grapes; and also of Strawberries.

Ewachim. neash. Corn. There be divers sorts and colors. Yet all of it, if boiled in milk, or buttered, is very good; and might save thousands of libs in England if used there, instead of the English wheat which is of a binding nature: the Indian corn keeping the body in a constant moderate loosenes.

Auke ataumen — to plant Corn. — all labor on corn is done by women; a man seldom helps, though it sometimes happens.

To break up a field, all the neighbors join, men & women, 40, 50, or 100, and dispatch it speedily. With this friendly joining, they break up fields, build forts, hunt the woods, kill fish in the rivers, &c

Anashig, a Hoe — Anaskhommin is to hoe or break up. The women still use their hoes of shells and wood.

Roger Williams — Indians

Corn — they dry many days on mats in round broad heaps; covering it with mats at night. They put 12, 15 or 20 bushels in a heap — after it is dry, they barn it up. The women do all this.

"Askuta — squash, their vine apples which the English from them call Squashes; about the bigness of apples, of several colors; a sweet, light, wholesome refreshing!"

p. 386

XVII Sec p 429 Penashimwock — Beasts. Chap. XVIII. See Coll. 2. 316

Netasnog, Cattle. They give this name to tame beasts; and tame birds also, which they keep about their houses.

Black Foxes; the natives say they have seen, but could never take a black fox. They say they are Manittooes (a Gods, or spirits) as they say of every thing which they cannot comprehend.

The Coney. They have a reverend esteem for this creature, & think there is some deity in it.

The DOG — is called differently in different tribes:

Anum — in the Cowweset dialect. } — way of barking
Ayim — in the Narragansett do.
Arum — in the Quinnipieuck do.
Alum — in the Nelpmuck do.

Some do not pronounce L. nor R. yet others do.

Chap XIII. See Coll. Vol 2. 317

Wechekum, or Kittan — the Sea
Pampagussit — the sea god
Mishoon — an Indian boat or canoe made of pine, oak or chestnut tree — made by a hatchet & fire in 10 or 12 days.
Mishittowand — a great Canoe
Mishoonemese — a little Canoe.
Some carry 3 or 4; and some 20, 30, or 40 men

Sepatehig — a sail, made by putting a coat or two on a small pole. If overset in their canoes, they will swim a mile, yea two or more, to land.

XIX Namaus, a fish. Fish. Chap. XIX. See Coll. 2. 317

Missuckeke — the Bass. The Indians & English made a dainty dish of the head of the Bass.
Kaupash — the Sturgeon — much prized by the Indians. They stick some with a harping iron, and take some in strong nets of hemp.
Mishcup, or Sequanamauk. The Bream. The natives dry this in the sun & smoke and some English salt it.

p. 144. [Tom cod & Frostfish are the same } Amer. Mag. II 295.
Tautog & Blackfish are the same]

428

Roger Williams – Indians

Potop – the Whale. They are often cast up in some places; I have seen some over 60 foot long. The natives cut them in parcels, and send them far & near as an acceptable present or dish.

Sickishuog – Clams – Indians love these. They boil them and their natural liquor, and it makes their broth & Nasaump (which is a kind of thickened broth) and bread savoury, instead of Salt. (Sukkiskuog. Cotton)

Sequunnock – the horsefish

Poquaunock – called Clams by English. The Indians wade and dive for it & eat the meat, and break out of the shell about ½ an inch of the black part of it, of which they make their black Money, or Suckaunock.

Meteaunock – the periwinkle – of this they make their Wompum, or White Money, worth half as much as the black money.

The Natives fish much in the night.

Quunnosuog – a fresh fish, caught in ponds by breaking the ice; others are caught in this manner.

	Williams	Cotton	Cotton Plural
Fish	Nanaus	Namas.	Namassuog
Cod-fish	Pauganaut / Tamwock	Anisk[illegible]uog.	
Like Herrings	Aunsuog. / Munnawhatteang	Ommis. an herring.	Ommissuog pl.
Bass.	Missuckette	Quunnammag.	
Lampreys.	Quunnanang-suck.		
Sturgeon.	Kaupposh	Kopposh & Kaskqhat	
Mackerel.	Wawwhunnekesuog;	(or Pac back.	
Salmon a Red fish	Mushquannaunquock.		
Like a Haddock	Osacontuck	Pakonnatam La haddock	
Sheepshead.	Tautauog		
Eels	Neeshauog / Sasaunnaquock / Nquittecannauog	Queques / Neg[illegible]ittikat sing. plur.	
Porpoises.	Tatackonnauog		
Potop – Whale		Pootab.	Pootabaog
Lobsters	Askaunt-teang		
Oysters.	Oppoquenaunkock.	Sfunkoo / Apwonmah sing. plur.	
Clams.	Sickishuog..	Sukkisuog.	
Little Fish like Smelts	Moamitteang.		
Winter fish	Poponaunsuog		

Cotton.

		Pl.
a Trout.	Mishquishkou	
Fishermans Net	Nattoohquinnaunenin	– – nuog
Hook	Ashap	Ashappog.
Line	Uhquon	Uhquanash.
	Tmunnaht – one	

Roger Williams — Indians

Chapter XX. See Coll. Mass. II. p. 318

ΣΣ **Clothing** — Male children go naked and have
p. 146. 396. no apron till 10 or 12 years old. The females
have a little apron from their birth.

M.C. 245. The beasts skin or English mantle ordinarily covers
only the hinder parts; the fore parts are naked
except the apron over their secret parts. This
refers to adults. — Often the beasts skins and
English cloth are left off, and nothing on but
the apron.

Acoh — is a deerskin

M.C. 300. Fummuckquashuck — is a beaver's coat.
See Mis. 6 p. 245. 5 kinds of skins. Nkequashuck — Otter's Skin. or coat
Mpenewonck — raccoon's skin coat
Natoquashuck — wolfskin coat
Mishannequashinick — a squirrel skin coat

M.C. 300a. Neyhommaushuck — a coat or mantle of feathers of the Neyhommaog, or Turkies.

Autah or Autawun — their apron

Stockings — Caukoanash — Muttassash (Cotton

Shoes — {Mocussinash or Mockussinchash — Mohkissonash (Cotton

M. C. 263. Their shoes & stockings are made of Deer skin, which is well tanned by them — and oiled.

Hat or Cap — {Saunkétips / Ashonaquo — Onkqueakhoo. Cotton

Moose — the skin of a large beast.

Petowwassinog — is their tobacco bag, which hangs to the neck or side.

XVI Sup. 427 **Beasts** — from Williams & Cotton. {Oowaassineg. creatures (Cot. / Penashimwock. W. Beasts

Anakausue Puppinshum; and wog for plural, is laboring beast. (Cotton

Netassaog is cattle, with both

Mookkos. Mookkosog. s. & pl. — Hoof. Cotton

Mosnq.. Mosnquog. pl. — Beer. "

W Fummuck, Fummunk. Fumunkquaog. {Cot. — W. & C. Beaver.

W Noosup. Sumhup W. {Cot

W Muckquashim. a wolf. {Mukquishum. Wolf. C. / Nattoowwussuog. Wolves C.

W Mishquashim. a red fox. Wonkussis: a fox

W Ahsup — raccoon. W. Nkeke — otter

W Pussough — wildcat. {poopohs C. / poohpoohsuog} a Cat.

* W Mishanneke, squirrel — Mishannek / Mishannekwog} squirrel

W Attuck. / W Noonatich} deer. Attuck C. deer.

W Kuttiomp / W Pauwottonwaw} a great buck. Champs. Grasshopper (Cot

W {Cowsuck — cows. Goatsuck. goats. Hogsuck, hogs / they put on the plural to the English name. / Suck is a common plural termination.

W Moos-oog, the great deer.

W Askug a snake. — Sesek, rattle snake.

[Ascowke, Minks — [Wesick, minks

* Assapanick — a flying squirrel, or rels. — Josselyn says in Maine from Smith Sel. M.C. 137

Roger Williams – Indians

21 Religion. Chap. XXI. [p. 409. 414

They have many Gods: as

Cautantowwit – The great S. West God.
Wompanand, – The Eastern God
Chekesuwand – The Western God
Wunnanameanit – The Northern God
Sawwanand – The Southern God
Wetuomanit – The House God
Squeanit – The Woman's God
Muckquachuckquand, The Children's God.

Manit, or Manittoo. – is God.

Mr W. says they had given him the names of 37 gods whom they invocate in worship

Keesuckquand. – The Sun God
Nanepaushat – The Moon God
Pawpaguset – The Sea God
Yotaanit – The Fire God.

At any thing excellent, they cry out, Manittoo.

Manittoowock – They are Gods
Cummanittoo, You are a God.

Nickommo – is a feast or dance. This feast occurs in sickness, drought, war and famine – also after harvest, after hunting.

Powwaw is a priest: Powwawog, Priests.

They begin and order their service and invocation of the Gods, & all the people follow. and joine in a laborious bodily service.

The priest visits them in sickness and performes strange actions.

Great numbers attend the Nickommo or feast or dance – 20, 50, 100, & sometimes many more

They never disturb others in their worship, Indians, English, Dutch, or any others.

Cowwewonck, is the Soul.

Michachunck, is the Soul in a higher notion.

Souls go to the South west, to Cautantowwits house.

"A Nunnihticut Indian" said souls went South West.

Sec. Conv. & Lett. No. 2. 88.

Q. Whither goes the soul when you die? (commitchichunck-your soul.
A. Answer. – It goes to the Southwest (Sowanakitaawaas.)

They are praying. Peyantamwock.

Roger Williams — Indians

22 Sachimmaaconnock — a prince's house, which is different from the others, in capacity and in finenes of their mats.

23 I never could discern that excess of scandalous sins amongst them, which Europe abounds with.

Fornication before marriage they count no sin, but after marriage it is heinous.

The number of Wives is not stinted; yet the Narragansets gennally have but one wife.

The causes they allege for many wives are: —
1st Desire of riches, for the women bring in all the increase of the field.
2. Their long separation from their wives, from conception till the child be weaned.

The women abound with children: and their travail is speedy & easy. They are abroad in two days, and at work in 4 or 5 days.

I know many couples that have lived 20. 30. 40 years together: though separation is made for adultery and for other occasions.

---

24 Chapt. 25 Chapter. 26 Ch.

Money —

Wompam, or white money, made of the stem or stock of the periwinkle when all the shell is broken off. 6 beads of this are current among the English for a penny.

p. 147. 428. 417. 163. m. 2. 15. 213. m. 3. 398. Cant. M. 1. 290. m. 4. 1. 2. 4. 57. 6. 300. 7. 243. n. 176.

Suckauhock or black money inclining to blue is made of the shell of the Poquauhock, or Hens. Three of these pass for a penny.

The English, French & Dutch buy furs of the Indians and other things, with this money, for 600 miles N. & S. from New England. A fathom of it on a string is worth 5/. They used to bore the holes with stone; now they use awl-blades. They have strings of money about their necks & wrists. They make curious girdles of this money: which they wear about the middle, or as a scarf about the shoulders & breast. The princes make rich caps, aprons, &c. of these beads.

17. 36. 13. 58.

Some make bows; some arrows; some dishes; The women make their earthen vessels; some follow fishing; some hunting; some gather shells and make money.

They are subtle & suspicious in their bargains. They are beggars — give me this or that, they say. They like to get into Debt; but the most never pay unless a man follow them to their abodes, townes & houses, as I have been forced to do.

Roger Williams – Indians

27 **Hunting.** 1. They hunt Deer in a company
m 12. 158 | 12. 170 | of 20. 40, a 50, and more, and drive the woods before them.
2 They hunt by traps of several sorts.
p 147. 399. About harvest time, they go in companies
m. 6. 148. of 10, a 20 or more, & often wives & children,
12. 158. to the deer-haunts and build little hunting houses of barks & rushes; and each man takes his bounds of 2. 3. or 4 miles when he sets 30. 40. or 50 traps, baited with food the deer loves; and goes round to view his traps once in two days. Sometimes the wolf comes & devours the deer in part in the trap, before the Indian comes.
They catch wolves in a falling trap with a great weight of Stones.

28 **Games.** They play with rushes, a game
m. 6. 148 like the English Cards. They play a kind of Dice with painted plumstones.
Public games are solemnized by hundreds or thousands. They have play-arbors, where they play for wompum, town against town. They have great meetings of foot-ball playing in summer, town against town.
In Gaming, they sometimes stake & lose their money, clothes, house, corn, and themselves, if single persons. They then are ready to make away with themselves.

Nunnekamuck, or Long House, they set up toward harvest, for sport & game, – 100 or 200 feet long, upon a plain, where thousands meet.

29 Their Wars are less bloody than the cruel wars of Europe.
They Paint their garments; also their
m. 6. 148. faces in war, and for pride.

31 **Sickness.** They have nothing laid up for sickness
h 146. 398 | Friends and neighbors visit them, but do nothing. If the disease be infectious all fly from them.
Pesuponck is a Hot house, or cave or cell, where they are sweated, and then run into a brook.
p. 146 398 The Priests & conjurers bewitch the people; and by the help of the Devil work great cures. They do this for money: and the poor spend both money & goods on the Powwaws.

Roger Williams. Indians

31. Burials &c

Sequanttoi. he is in black; that is, he has lost wife a child, &c: For mourning they wear faces blacked with soot, and black garments: and make great lamentation.

Manchomwock } The dead.
or Chepeck }
Chepasotam The dead Sachem.
Chepesquaw. The dead woman.

---

30. Colors — Wompi, o white W. and Cotton.
p 334 Mowi, or Sucki, black. W. Mooi. Cotton.
Mosqui, red. W. Mishque ——"
Wesaui, yellow. W.
Askaske. green W. Askosque ——"
Peshaui. blue W. Peshai ——"

Plural. Williams says suck is the common plural termination. It appears from his vocabulary that og, ock, ug, uck (the pronunciation of which is probably nearly the same says a note were used for masculine plurals and ash and sometimes og for feminine. There are instances of the use of ana, ick & chick — so says a note.

[Williams made a distinction of masculine and feminine; but had not discovered the distinction of animate & inanimate.

Numbers Williams		Cot	Plurals. W.
one	Nquit	nequt	
	Pawsuck	pasuk	
two	Neese	nees	neeswock. Neenash
three	Nish	Nish	Shuog. Swinash
four	Yoh	Yau	yowock, yowunnash
five	Napanna	Napanna	tasuog. — tashinash
six	Quitta	Nequtta	tasuog. —
seven	Enada	Nesasuk	
Eight	Shwosuck	Shwoosuk	
nine	Paskugit	Paskoogit	
ten	Pinck	Piog	— quttash.
Eleven	Pinck nabna quit.	Piog nabo neget	
Twenty	Neesneechek.	Neesneechag	
Thirty	Shwinchek	Nishwinnechag — suog	
Forty	Yowinichek	Yauwinnechak	

Williams & Cotton. Indians

The Narragansets call the Mohawks Cannibals.

Moho is to eat.
Mohowaunsuck } The Men-eaters — who live
or Mowquaog } 230 or 400 miles westward.

A friend. Netop — plural Netompanog

Man. { Skutomp W. " Wosketompaog
{ Woskelomp, C. "

Woman, Squaws W " Squaws-suck W
Aquaw. Nnim W " Nnimmuog W -
Woman. Eshqua C. and mittamwosses C.
Child { Papoos W.
{ Wuppeehanyog C.
Body { Mohhog C. "
Head — Uppaquontop W.
Muppuhkuk C.
Hand. Menutches.

boy. Nonkaps
" Nonkumpaas
girl. Wuskennin
" Wiskisqua
" Nonkskq.
young man Wuskenim Nunkomp

Weather
pleasant. Wunnohquat
warm - Wekenahquat
Fair - Weekohquat
Calm - Auweppohquat
Calmly. Owweppinnue

C. Mountain. Wadchu pl. Wadchuash
C. Valley Oonouwohkoai " Oonouwohkoauash

A bird Psuksen C. { " Pissuksemesog C.
{ Psuksuog

A Goose { Wompatuck W. " Wompohtukquaog
{ Wompohtuk C.

A wing. Wunnuppohun C. " Wunnuppohwunash
A feather. Meesk. C " Meekquinog
A reed Woddish C " Woddishash.
A snake askook C " Askookog
as cowke - munton.

Wholly from Cotton.

Heaven — Kesuk — Pl. Kesukquash
Egg — Wou — " Wowanash
Hill — pohquemek. " Pohquemekquaog
Wind. Wahan " Mishetashin
Garden. Tannohkteaonk " Tannohkteaonkash
Field Ahteuk " Ahteukonash
Pine Tree. Koowas.
A Day Kesukod " Kesukodash
Night Nukkon " Nukkonash
a House - Wetu — " Wetuonash.
a Rock Russuk " Russukanash
a flower. Uppeshou A fowler. Adchaenin.
English ... Chakquog " Chogquassuog
Bough. Pohchatuk " Pohchatukquinash
a thing — Teeq A dog - annum Lwog.
Food — metsuonk Pl. Metsuongash.
W Partridge Pauquock A flea. poppuk-quog. Cot.
W Heathcock. Sunckquock. — Kitsuog. Cormorants.
W Kokokehom } owl. --- Paunek. crane
W Ohemoug } Brant Wewes. owl. Cotton
W Munnucks Brant. Mooshkos-sog. hoot. s. Cot
C. Menuks-og. Frog-s. Cot. Chohkuhkoo.. a sting. Cot
C. Tunnaqquaube-suog. Toad - s. Cot. - Weshakinash. Wool Cot.
C. Nunnaskohte-suog.

Cotton. Indians.

Quinnuhqui, or something near it is used for High, for Long, and for Tall & proud

Quinnuhqui wetu, a high house.
Quinuquü wosketomp. a high tall man
Quinukkontaonk. Long legged
Quunnohquat ... Tall.
Quinuhque ... Highly.
Quinnehtukqut. Connecticut
Quinuhquessu ..... Tall
Quinnilahquompi .... Long time
Quonnohtake - a mast

House or Building.

Wetu - is house in both Cotton & Williams but kommuck seems to be a house or other building, at the end of words - as

Maeyeakomuk ..... a meeting house
Chippikommuck .. a chamber (in a house)
Quinnuhquekomuk .. a tower (a high house)
Wuttattinwakomuck . a tavern (house to drink in)
Monachinkomuk . a shop of goods.
* Wenouohkomuk - fat ground
Mechimukkomuk - a ~~stable~~ barn (cattle)
Chepiokomuk - Hell (House of the dead.
Mechimuk Komuk - barn (cattle.
Touohkomuk a wood.
Peakomuk ... a little house
Monachiash - goods.

Abstract Nouns, and those relating to the mind and its operations, &c end in tamoonk, or tamuonk - as Joy, Sorrow, Trust, Anger, pleasure, loathing, Predestination, Despair, Faith, Wisdom, Life, Religion, chastity, Justice, obedience, Thankfulness, Prodigality, Covetousness, Age

Some words of this nature end in - moonk, -tuonk, yeuonk, poonk, waonk, seonk, teaonk, suonk. ash is added for plural.

Many names of substances end in honk, onk, oonk, &c.
The 5 senses - each ends in moonk. - as
Waumoonk, sight; Nootammonk, hearing;
Missinumoonk, touch; munnawtamoonk, smell
Quitchehtamoonk, taste.

* Sanaukomuck, is earth or land according to Williams
Wannachkemmuk, is a chimney " to Cotton.
Sassuppokomuk - a wall (a fence?
Naskunakammuk, - was Chimark or pt of it.
Col. Winnenonkquat-wetu. - spacious house
" Peukkomukquem. - Cattle house
" Quinnuhquikomuk. a high tower
" Kushnatequanick. window; Kena; kinneeq. glass window

Cotton – Indians.

Adverbs in ly English end in Indian in we, ue, mostly, but some in oe, de te, ne – as kesuk, heaven; kesukque, heavenly. Sampwe, justly; Peluanumoe, proudly. Mishe, greatly; Maninussue, humbly.

The Present Participle in ing, commonly ends in ōonk, or uonk; or in neat, or eat. The past participle in ed is in most cases terminated like the present in Indian. The English Infinitive is rendered or explained by the same words as the participle, when the latter ends in at, as to desire, and desiring, is kodtantamunat to walk, and walking, is Pomshonat.

Adjectives; many end in ae, we; and in ne, he, pe, &c. some in quat; some in ĕ. The adjective and adverb are often alike as Kenupshae is swift, and Saiptly. Adjectives vary like the nouns to express the plural, &c at least, some of them. Wunne, good, is also wunnit (things) Wunnissu (persons). Wunnequnash (plural). also wunnegen, – – Wunneetōonk. Good news

Much – is nittane neanag. neanagish. Neahanisset.
Broad – Wahwame
Alone – Webe
Free – Nimmauwe – Liberty. Nanauweyeeonk

Sickness. Mr Willison – speaks of using "physic, fruits [raisins, currants &c] and spice" in sickness. The Indians had none of these

---

Mr. Cotton, who made a vocabulary of the Massachusetts (or Natick) Indian Language, was Hon. Josiah Cotton of Plymouth who died in 1756 aged 77 – He was Son of Rev. John Cotton of Plymouth, & graduated H.C. 1698 The Rev. John C had assisted Mr Elliot in his Indian Bible, & helped in this vocabulary.

Indians.

Seip. a river; Sepoese, sepuash, rivers — Ct. a little river.
Sepoesnese. a little rivulet — (Williams

Cowaw-esuck. Williams has for pine or pines.

Neimpauog. is thunder. { Paddohquohan. Cotton. Nunbaw, Cotton
Neimpaieg peskhonwock — thunderbolts or shot.
Peskunck. is a gun
Peskhonnain, to discharge it, or to thunder.

Pattoquohan — is thunder in Cotton
Pattohquohanni, it thunders "
Ukkitshannum, Lightning " or a thunderbolt

Mr Williams notices the following Indian tribes by the names used among themselves; —
Narrhiggansuck. Massachusetsuck.
Cawashmsuck — Cowweseuck
Quintikoock — Quunnipiouk
Pequuttoog.

He does not state where these nations reside.
They all seem to be plurals, as Narragansets, Pequots, &c
Quunnipiouck (New Haven) is of the same meaning, the former part of it, as the word for Connecticut. I suppose.

Osh is a father; Nosh, my father; Coshyour father
Koosh. — C.

Sequan W } spring Nepun W } Summer
Sequan, C. } Nepinnae C }

Taquonck W } autumn Papone W } Winter.
Nibnnauwae-C } Paponae C }

Quashunk W } are used for coat or covering.
Quishacouk C } but are only the ending of the word; the word for skin &c being before it

i Matchit, bad } Matchetoonk, wickedness.
a Matche bad }
(Wms) naughty

i Ohkee C } earth.
i Auke W } land

Nuppaonk death
Nuppoongash, deaths.

may. mayash — a way
Monatchiash — goods.

W Otan — a town.
W Wesuonck. a name.
C Nippanous W } sun
Nepaz C }
C. Pissuck — dirt
C. Puskissi — dust
C Kuppat — ice.

{ Quunnanmag. — a bass. Cotton
Quunanaug — Lamprey Eel. W
Quinebaug river — used to abound in bass, &c.
Namas is a fish — Namassuog. fishes
Quunanmag — is long fish perhaps.

{ Acawmenoakit — England — that is, the land on t'other side. W
{ Manusquussedash. Beans. W
{ Mattannaukanash — fine Mats to sleep on. W
{ Nanepaushat } moon. W
{ Munnannock }
Anockquus — a star. W
Waupi — wind.

Indians

Aut, Kut and the names of many places in the old Colony – sometimes now spelled cut. (Is not the last syllable of Connecticut the same?)

Moskeehtukqut – is Sandwich. Within
Weequaicut – part of Barnstable. Bourne
Pasanumqut ..... " of Eastham. "
Cotuhtikut – Titicut, in Middleboro "

set, mut it ket, et, quet, – are endings of names in old Colony.

ut is a preposition, at in, on.
kesukqut – is used by Elliot for in heaven, in Lords Prayer
kesuk qut, and Chepiokkomukqut (heaven. nell.) in the Creed.
Two mss others in qut have ut or en before them.

Chippi – is a part. Chippisuog. parts or divisions
Chippi nnumat, to separate or divide: separating
missi chippohtunk – a great part.

Some nouns in singular end in ag, og, ug
uck, unk, ouk, og ick,

Wonke, Wonkoi, to are crooked; also Wonkesu
Wonkunnumat, to bend it to make crooked.
" also bending.

Nashaue – is preposition, between.
Nanashoue, is do – beneath, middle
Nashpe is do by or through
Wutche is do – for or from, out of, with
Ene is do to or towards
Quoshoue is do – before
Anaquabit, – beog. pl. do before, in presence of
Wuttat is do after, behind
Mat. Matta adverb – not, without
kah, and; asuh, or; qut, but;

Chikkoht is Fire – chikkosumunat, to burn
Words signifying violence, rebellion, to begin with
Cheike. – as chekeuwe, violent or forcible
To urge, compel, force, to begin with cheike.

Great – is mussi, mishee, missuqkin, missi

Sampwe or wi, is honest, just, straight, true

Little, small is peauw, peasicsu, peamese
Peasick,

Wame – is all: also wamusse
Nanashouwe – The middle adj
Cowessit – a place in R. Island, + in Barnstable Co.

Indians. Cotton /

A bank — Wussaspiinuk — quish
A stone wall — Quissukquannutonk
A hedge, a fence, 2 Chisshinutonk
2 Wokoonops.
A dress — Wawenock
A garment — wekuonk
Stockings — muttassash
A coat — Petuskquishauonk
An herb — Ahketeamuk, moskeit.
Rose or lilly — Kossekesiou
Watumelon — Ohhosketamuk
Cucumbers — Moonosketamuk
muskmelon — Munosketamuk
} or a raw thing.

Orchard, soil, ground, field } Ahteuk. Ground, Ohke,
Grass — Ookosk —; raw — Moskeuash
Husbandman, Ohkehteaonin — seed, wuskanneminea
Harvest — kepenumoonk. Dung. Annohke
Bread — Petukquineq. Corn. Eachimmineash

Hossum a stone — Chaironstool, Appunonk
Ohkuke, kettle
Weaskq. vessel — hand basket (and Quenappunon) Sogkissamute
Ladle. kuppohkunk. Oven — auhtanneeshimmuk
ax — togkong. broom, Wneconnachatonk.
bed — Appin — blanket, Quinnannonk
mat. — Matasquas. A light Wasaquonanetieu
Wife — Nuttinnawusis. Dishorcloth, Winnonk
Virgin. Penemps and Mowaneecu
Milk. Sogdokont. Needle a pin, Ohhomaquesunk
Flesh. Weyaws. Pipes. uhpuoonkash
Vessel or ship, Kehtoonog Tobacco, uhpoonk.
Boat or canoe, Peontaem morning. Nompoae
and Mushoan Noon. Pohspaquae
Chest — Puppookus. Night. Nukkon

Sasaunokapannuck. The Sassafras tree
Mishquauttuck. — The cedar tree
Wenaonasippaquash. — The vine Tree. Grape-vines
Quussuckomineanoq, The chesnut Tree
Maskitwash — grass. — Wekinash, the reed
Wuttonkohkoomineonash, Blackberries
White oak — pohkuhtunis — Red oak, wesattinis
Walnut tree. Wussoohquattonus. Cedar. Uttenuk kuppenis.
Hide, oskon; tail, wussukquin
Worm, oohke; worms. oohkuaog; Flea. poppek. pl. poppequoq.
Duck. sesep or Quusuk seps; cock, nauhash; hen, monish.
Brant, menuks, + menuksoq pl; crow. Kongkont
(299) Shell, wohhogke; Pipe, wuttammagon, + hopuonck
Wautaconauog — English, Dutch, &c. those who wear Coats
C. Wesokkunk. oak wood — Suttow, a log. Cedar post. Uttehikuppenis app. 20

C Stubble. Sequssonkash
" Indian beans, Keptohbeag
monasquissect
" rubbish — anoketuash.
" Straw — seekisoghonkash
" chaff — Wasaddeminash

C. Free. Nanauwe
C Liberty. Nanauweyeonk
C. Sapasconk, Nanauweyeunk

440

From the Indian Psalter

p 301. Printed in Boston 1709 -- with the English,
Massachuset Language or Dialect -

Man.	Missinnin	Voice.	Oowadtaūtonkqunk
Sinner.	Matchetoowog	Eyes.	Waskesukqnash
Tree	Mehtuggut	Face.	Weskesuk
Earth	Ohke-ut-it	mouth,	Wuttoone
Morning	nompoaeu	Grass.	Moskehtuut
God	Manit. Godut	Herb	Oskosgut
Sword.	Wuttogkodteg	Days	Kesukodash
Matta	not	Sword.	Togkeltes.
Kah	and	Daughter	Wuttawnin
Pish	sign of future	Queen	Sonkiskq.
Kesukqut.	heaven	mountains.	Wadchuash
Babes	Mukkieso	East wind.	Wutchepwoship 304
Stars	Anoggsog	City	Wuttootanat
For	Nubkutche	Death.	Nappōoonk
From Of out of	Wutchu	Grave	Wonohkat Wehohke
Moon.	Nepaushadt	House	Wecke
Sheep	Sheepsog	Glory	Sohsamōoonk
Oxen	Oxenog	Beasts	Pussepinashimwog-wut
all	Nana	Mighty.	Masukkenuk
Hell	Chepiokkomukqut	Goat.	Goatsog
ento, to	en	House	Wekit
ways.	Ummayash	High	Quonukquabit.
Bird	Psuksesit	Clouds	Mattokisat
Bat	Qut	Above	Quonukquohita
men	Wosketompaog	Sun	Nuppawz
Heart.	Wuttahhut	City	Kehtootan-ash
Hill	Wadchuat	it. Dog.	annumwut
Fire	nooteau, -taut	Rock.	Qussukqpanit
In	ut	Dry	Nunnohtae
Wind.	Waban		
Water	nippee -ash, -it.	Arrow,	Kouhqaot
Pure	Pahke	Little Hill	wadchuemesash
Great	Mishe	Pasture	Tanadtupōonkash
Heavens	Kesukquash, +qut.	Flocks	Flocksog
Sun	Nepawzōh	all day.	Quinne kesuk
Chariot.	Chariotash	Sun	Nuppawaik
King	Kehtassoot-	Rain.	Soorkunan-
Bull	Bulsog	Showers.	Chuppunoash
Ox	Annumwog	River.	Sepuil
World	Muttaog-kut	Poor	Malohekin-oh
Wet	Hashabpit or put-	grass.	Askasquash
Dancing	Punnukkonat	very,	annic
Among	Kenugke	Prosper.	Wannichig
Long day	Quinnikesuk	my Heart	Nuttah-
With, By, thro'	Washpe	Flood	tommoq
Righteous.	Sampwe-sitchig	Fountain	Tohkokuns
Dark	Pohkunnai		
Way	May		
As.	Onatut		
Among	Kunukke		

(Some of these words have a letter or syllable prefixed, signifying my Thy, his, our, &c - not many so.

From the Indian Psalter

Corn. weahchiminneash
Lands — Okkeash
Snow Koon
Rebellion — Chekehtogik
Canaels Penompaog
Princes Sontimoog
Horns — Wadaskonit-
Hoofs — Wohkassit
Sea Kehtoh
Also, again, wonk
Sea. Kehtahhanit-
Violence. Chokeuseonk
Sheep Sheepsunog
Axes — togkunash
Hammers- Hamm-sash
Ground Okkehkontu
Waters Nippe-kontu
Night Nahk
Light Wequai
Summer Kussutau
Winter — Puppoon
Hands Monachog
Horn Askon
Horns Wuteskonnoouh
Dwelling Place. Ootahkeonk
Skies Kesukquash
Heap — Kodtunkquag
Cloud Mattahq-sash
Rocks Russukquanash
Rock Russukquanut
Rock Russuk.
Streams Kussitchooanash
Angels Angelsoog
Dust Pupussi
Flesh Weyaus
Hail Mussegon-ut
Frost — tootop
Sheep. Sheepout
Thin Tents Weekoowout-
Pots ohkuhquit
Wheat wheatsash
Tabernacles Wetuomash
Brook Sepuut-
Houses Wekash
House Wetu
Tents wetuwomut-
House — Wekut
Oil, Grease Pumme
Bottle. Werhauat
Plants Uhtukquesit
Dew Nechuppog
Serpent Ashkookut

Righteous. Sanpwesit-
Thanksgiving. Waenomuwaonk
My Rock. Nukquussukquanum
Hand. Wiuntitchekanut
my mouth. Nuttoon
Ends of the Earth } Wahquohkeyeukish
Wilderness. Tauohkomukqut-
Isles Munnohhake
Gifts. Magoonkash
Kings. ketahsutumog
Fall down. Nawaeog
speak lostily. Pehtuwaog
High Quanuhquabit-
Perish. Paaquannuog
Destroy Paaquanontah
Synagogues — Uppeuhtcan-wakanukquash }
Needy. Quenawehtukquit-
Inhabitants. Watchkecheg
From East Wompanniyeu
" West Uuhtadtunneyeu
" South Souaniyeu
Battle. Ayeutuonk
Shield Oggquinneg
My Arrows Kukkouhquatash
arrows. Kouhquatash.
Bow Ohtompee-it
Clouds Mattohkquash
Lightning Ohkkutshamin
S. Wind. Sonwanishin
Blood. Wishquehhunkanit-
Devour, Poggquanukhittum
Locust Chonsompsut
Caterpillar. Mesopaut
Fowls Pauhkquog
Round about. Quaqunnippe
Tears mussippequonash
Field Tauohkam-que
Vine. Wenomwussippog
Branch. Pahchatuhk
Poor Matchekoo
Wicked Matchetoo
Wood. Chuppuhquhk
Over waape
High Quunuhquap
Arrows. Kouquatash
Happy. Wunniyeu
His Quiver. Uppotanwon
Moon Nehnepostaddt
Day Kesukod
Sand Naguht

§. 304

From the Indian Psalter

[Contents of Indian Primer Mss. No 6. 217 p

Nations. Nuttohtimoinneash.
heart. Nuttah
Dead Napukig
Grave Wehnokeit
Who? Nowen
Sea Ketohkramnit
Rivers Sepuwehtu
Salvation Wadchanuwae
House - Wekit Wek.
Upright. Sanpwesu
Field. Ahteuhk
Trees Mehtukquash
Isles. Munnohhanash.
Grass Mosketuut
Upon Woske
Name As
Wind Wapan
Above Onk
Ass Assog
High Kussuhkoe
Darkness. Pohkunnai
Hail Musseton
Rain Sookunnon
City - Oo[illegible]
Tongue Menan
Girdle Puttuhquapus
Poor Matchekoo
Shadow Onkaunhtaut-
to Save Wadchonanat.
Light Nequi
Rams. Ramsut
Lambs Lambsut
men Wosketompaog.
Gates Usquontam[illegible]
Corner Nashik
Askonut. Horns
Forever Michene
Roundabout. Quannupoh-tush.
Crooked Wonke
House Wetu
Fields Ohteuhkonut
Thy Children Kunnochonog
Beard Weskittoonit

Sanctuary Wunnetuppan-tamwaukomukgut
Strange Land. Pennowohtia-ohkomukgut
Stones Quussukquanut
Waaf[illegible] above
Vapors Wonohk

My God. Nunnanittoom.
Truth. Wunnonwaonk
Darkness. Pohkenaiyenut.
North - Nannonut } p. 304
South - Soanish
Quunnuhqui. High
Thy face. Kuskesuk
all day Quinne kesuk
Forever Michene
Ohke - Earth
World, Muttaohk
Thy Eyes. Kuskesukquash
Long life Sepe pomantam-oonk
my eye Nuskesuk
Flood Pommoqkonash
Great God. Missuhkenue-manit
a Wood. touohkomukqut
Smoke Pukkutaut
House-top Chukkonukqut
East Noolaq
East. Wunpantniyew } 304
Springs. Wohkekommuash
Cloud Puppinishaog
Cattle Puphinashimwog
Bread Puttukquunneg
Chamber Wuttohkeukon-ukkoowout
Love (my) Nooanoahsuonk
Their feet Wusetuog
Their ears. Wohtauogkoog
Their noses Wiotchumuog
" mouths Wuttoonuog
" eyes Wuskesukkoog
" hands Wunnitchequnnuog
" shield Wittoggutneako-hoouh
my hand. Nunnitchegash
" feet. Nusseash
" eyes. Nuskesukquash
" feet, Nusetut
" path Nunnayut
" flesh Neyaus
" eyes Nuskesukgut
" tongue Nenah
Their teeth Wepittuwout
Sides of the house } Kuttohquanukkanukgut
my back Nuppishquanit
Housetops. Woskechekomukgut
Tabernacle of my house } Noonwekuttannukkonukgut
House of the Lord. Wekut-Jehovah

From the Indian Dictionary

Burning. Chukohtae
Coals Mohtsaash
Lightning. Wkkt Tohannum.
Great. Masag.
Glorious. Sohsumooe
Mercy. Monanteau
Clouds Mattahqusash
Young Ravens – Konkontuemesog
Legs. Wuhkontash
Wheat. Wheatsash
Wool Woolut
Ashes Pukqueut
Frost. ice. Seauteau
Cold – Sonkqueu
Stars – Anoggpoh
Dragon. Pidgonsog
Cattle Netasuog
Loud Wunontoowau
Many Monaeu – Ntash
Low. Short. Tiohqui.
Good. Goodut

Stony places. Wussukquan-
ohtcaiyeuut.
My High Tower Nukquinnuh-
Qukkomuk
Palace. Wunn- konuukqut
Heights. Quunnuhquiiyeuon-
kanut
Name – used for all a ll,
before all sorts of nouns
Garner, - - Konuk in it
Keeps. Mamoondiakish
Youngmen. Wuskeninnuog
Maidens. Ponompaog
Oldmen. Kuchiog
Children, Munkkiog
Canoe Punnuukaonk
C. Island. Munnohonk
C. Mainland. Kohtohkomukoouk
C. Seeing, seen Naumoo-ouk.
Nunnau.
C. Fishermen. Nattoquinnuaenin-
uog

C. To cause – Mattaniskonat
C. Break of Day. Pootowwāshā
C Nothing – Matteag
C Anything Nanwe teag
C. Things – Teagwashin

p. 336. Elliot used c only in ch (chee). w he calls wee
mtl. Cont. 2. p. 133 l. n. r have a natural coincidence – Mass. Indians
n. Nipnuuk, l. Northern. r. as Anum-lunk-num
g is gee (as in geese). q is keish
There is no l in Cotton's Vocabulary, and no r

"Massachusett, an hill in form of an arrow's head." Cotton.
"Metewis, blackearth – so an Indian town
1½ days journey west of Massachusetts is called
Metetewemesick. Williams
Mishquook – redearth. – Wunnau. Red painting
red earth

Duxbarough – name was Mattakeeset, or Namasakeeset
Wareham & river in it, called Agawam
Harwich in pt. Waamskeket – pt of Harwich Sketet.
Zoolut in Falmouth, Quisset.
One of Elizabeth's Islands, Nashawinna.

From Elliots Indian Bible -

Tree — Mehtug, Mehtug, Petuggnog. Mehtuggnash
River — Seip Sepuut — Rivers. Sepuwehtu
Dry (land) — Nanahs. nunnohoh
Waters — Nippekontu, nippe. nippeash
Earth — Ohkekontu, ohke.
Field — Ohteakontu. Ohteuk
Tent. — Wekittean. weekuwoash. pl. weetu
Mountain — Wadchuut
Stone — Tussuk-quanash
Ford — Ponggawag
House — Wekittean, wetu. weetuomut. pl. Kommuck
Lane — Hassunck
Ground, soil, Ohke
Good ground — Wunokeit, wunne ohkit. Wunohteaeut
Shore — Kuhpokit
Top — Kodunkoag, Kupohkoiyeue
Mountains — Wadchuukkontu
Plain — Mukoshgut
Land — Ohke, ohkit. Coast. ohkit
Fish — Namesog. Namos. (sing.)
Their Ponds. Nuppisupagwehtu or wash. Pools, Nippisepagwash
Their pools or gathings of water } Weasquabashin
Frogs — Tinnowkuhquasuog
Wilderness. Tonohkomuck
Darkness — Pohkenai Pohkenum
Graves (their) — Kupphohkomukoo
Bread — Petukqunnuck
Nets — Hashkabpog
Marshes — Wosashquit
Miry places) — Pisseogquane. Mire, pissag.
Small fishes — Namohsomesog
Winds — Wabenog
Before — Anaqkabeog
Flies — Koowauhtuggnash. Koowaa
Witch — Pauwau
Wild, Desert } Tonohkomukque
Garners. Meechummukkomukquash
Desolate. Tonohshine
Village. Hanaem
Multitude. Mattaanukig
Sea. — Kehtahhunnut
Sower — Ohkehteaenin
Earth, soil — Ohkeinoog
Ship — Kuktoonoggut
Power — Qunubquitkomukqut
Fortress — Wonkonous
Destruction. Paquannonk
Isles. — Nunnahanash
Under, beneath — Aqwe (or agewe or aggwe. agwu
On or upon, About } Wosceue
an under. Agwapehtunk.

From Elliots Indian Bible

Oak. Nootimus
Ash - Monunkgsoh
awls. kuhkookhosog
Willows. Aneamwussikuppeit-
Swallow - Maneesashquis
Valley Oonoukkoi
Hill - Wadchuemes.
Palaces Mishikkomuksquash
Locusts. Kuaquequeshontaog
houses. Weekuoont
Trees Mehtuggue
Ashes Pukquiee
Hail. Mussegon-oh-it
Fire: Nootau
Thunder. Neempaog
Thy hand Kuneetehash
Thy rod. Kuppogkonunk
Stones. Kusekianit. Kussitchaw
Ponds Nuppissepag, wchtu.
Dust Puppisoai
Lice Yeuhkquog
Men: Wosketchupahtea
Magicians, Pauwaog
Haven (harbor) Kobbsog
Kobpaonesit
Whales Pootab-pish.
Day —Kesukod
Night —Nukon. Nukkonut
Evening. Wunnowkoodok
morning. Mohtompog
Between Nashaueu, Nashanwe
Grass, herb, Moskeht-
Light — Wequai, Wequanantug
Howls Puppinshaunt5og. Puppinshasog
Beasts. Puppinashimeog.
Cattle. Neetassuog
Female Mittannwussis
Mist waapu
Garden adtanohketeamuk
Fire Chippinnue
a Law. Naumatuonk
Eggs Oowounash
Grasshopper Chonsompsit (Chamops. Cot.)
Brook sepuese

Top of the House } Woskeekamuk
Fruit (grain) and trees } meechum-mongash
Spirit of God Gen. 1. 2. } Nashauanit-
Dryland. Nanabpi [okke
one place Pasukquunne
Gathering of waters } moe-oo [nippe
Fruit trees } meechammue Mahtuggash
Greater- kowtag
Less- Peasick
Missiyeu. great

Fourth Day. Yaou quin-[ukok
Fifth day Napanna aw-[tashikquinukok
Plant of the field. Ohkeit-[eannuk
Law of liberty. Chippee-naumatuonk.

Names of parched corn meal.
Nookhik. Cotton M. 2. 147
Nookkick, " " 2. 148
Nookhik Thuvel. p. 309
Nookhik " " p. 319
Nokehick " " p. 423

Nocake " " p. 412.
Nocake M. 6. p. 246
The meal. This Vol. p. 396.
Nokehike Mass. 1. 303

Written L nor r used by Elliot nor Cotton nor Williams

Indian Names in old Colony, &c. Mass. His. Col.
From Gookin, & Letters to him, &c. 1674 [many names on back page 35. &c]

Meshawn, part of Provincetown & Truro. | near head of Cape [4th to Short &c]
Pennonakanit. Wellfleet.
Potanumaquut } parts of Eastham — Nashuakemmiuk, or Nashuohkamack is Chilmark
Nawset
Menonoyck — Chatham
Sawkatteket. Harwich, part — Nashamoiess Edgartown. S. pt
Nobsquasset — Yarmouth, pt
Mattakees — do. & Barnstable pt. — Chappaquidgut Is. pt Edgartown
Weekquakut. in Barnstable
Satulit, Pawpoesit, } about Mashpee. — Sengekontakit or Saucksecantacket- Edgartown in pt
Wakoquet, } in Barnstable
Coatulit
Codtannuet, about Mashpee — Poikiming, or Pockanoe, or Paacanne } Tis-bury
Shumuit (or Ashimuit). do
Weesquobs, about Sandwich
Pishoquitt. - - - - - - -
Wayabontat or Wadybayantik } Wareham
Sokones (or Soconusset,) Falmouth pt.
Cohanlicut (or Teticut) } this all in Middleboro: — Namassaket, Mon Tom
Nameskeet (or Namasseket) — Namaschet. "
Assoowamsoo, or set, (or Assoowomsit-assawampsit) .....
Manamet — about Plymouth.
Kitteaumut (or Katamet) Sandwich pt. (or S. pt of Plymouth [Ap. of. Mon
Kelehiquut. (same as Teticut.)
Sakonet. Little Compton
Coquit (or Coxit). Dartmouth. pt
Pokutuxnawkut. Bristol. (Philips Indians)
Mashpaug is present Mashpee — Massapee. Ap

In Notes on Plymouth. Mass. His. Col. 3 Vol. 2 Series
Unpama or Apaum is Plymouth.
Patackosi. the town-brook, meaning "short, narrow."
Acawmuck "to go by water." (Accomack)
Sayquish in P. — word means clams (or Sasaquash
"Scook" pond — from Askug, a snake. [Hudy Co. — Table. Savage
Coatuit is a pond
Agawam brook runs from Coatuit pond.
Cawnek — means a crane
Musquitucket — means "Red Brook".
Missassoomineuk, means "many Cranberries
Suckeke — places frequented by bass so called hence the Sketets at Cape Cod — from Kikons the Algonquin name for fish — in Narragansett, bass are called Missuckeke, ie, much fish, or great fish. as they are comparatively, of the lakes
Suckiteag, name of Hartford probably from this. meaning the little bass creek there.
Namauskeag river — from Namaus, a fish, he thinks.
Cohannet — from Quinnet a long river. [Taunton Raynham — Savage
Patuxet — one of the Indian names of Plymouth — perhaps same as Patackosi above — from falls in the town brook.
Accomack. John Smith's name for coast about Plymouth, means "on the other side" or beyond" that is, this Bay.
[Cuschamkamaug — one names of Mass. Windsor is probably Kisiuks and Ankamaug same as Accomack, "on the other side"

Indian names in Old Colony, &c.
1792

Agawam, river & named place — Wareham
Weantic, " in Wareham.
Cowesit, a neck in Wareham
Onset, or, Onset, Quansit. Little bays or shores in W.
Cohasset — the gut between Manumit & Cowesit
Pokessit, in Sandwich, next to Buzzards Bay.
Wenaumet. a neck in Pokesset
Mashne — island in Buzzards Bay
Quisset. inlet from do.
Nobska — a bluff shore or head.
Nashawn
Nashawinna } Elizabeth Islands.
Cuttahunka
Pesk.
Quashnet — River in Mashpee
Muset — Creek in Sandwich.
Skunkamug — named land (in Barnstable. Savage
Nobscusset. in E. parish Yarmouth (Nobsquasset
Hockanum, between Yarmouth & Nobscusset.
Naamsketet, } (East of Yarmouth. Savage
Sketet } both in Harwich.
"Naemskecket" in Morton. Ap.

Elizabeth Islands lie from S.W. to N.E. on S.E. side of Buzzards Bay and between that Bay & Atlantic's Vineyard — Vineyard Sound is between the Islands & Vineyard.

1st Island at S.W. end is Cuttyhunk.
2 " next N.E. is Nashawenna
3 " " " Pasque
4 " " " Nashawn — largest, longest of all.
5 " " " Nonnymoset — very small
N.W. of these Penequese, Wopboket and Uncatena —
2 last quite small — (or Wepecket)
5th.

Wollomonopeag — Wrentham in Mass. What mean (the Ms?
Shaomet — Warwick, R.I. Also Shawomet. (Haven
Seems to mean Warwick neck. (Haven
Marshpee pond & river } both empty into Popponesset Bay
Cotuit pond & river } all in present Marshpee. New Map.
Monomoy — a long Island — S. of Chatham. New Map
Mattapoisit. neck, river, village & harbor in Rochester. do do
Sippican, river, village & harbor in Rochester. " "
Sassacowens pond — in north part of New Bedford " "
Monponset pond in Halifax — — — " "
Acbakset river, 2 branches (Kind of bays) Westport " "
Tumpus pond in R. Island near Westport. " "
Quanset Rocks — in Westport " "
Apponagansett river & bay. in Dartmouth " "
Paamonset River — in do " "
Meshawn Point — in do " "
Scoticut neck — in Fairhaven " "
Acushnet bay & river — in New Bedford " "
Assawamposit pond in Middleboro. " "
Acquessent river — & Nickatay } in New Bedford } Appen
Acconquesse, or Acokens } & Dartmouth } Mass

.

Roger Williams' Vocabulary of the Narroganset language — publish'd in 5th Vol of Hist. Collections. Some extracts.

6 ch p. E Nawwatuck (noteshem) I come from far.
(Nawwut — is far in Cotton)

Netop. Friend, (my) II Mattacuckquaw. a Cook
II Weekan. Sweet Mattacuckquass to cook
I A Kettle — Awuck — red copper Kettle, Mishquaockauk
Grapes. Wenomeneash, III Sleep — Cowbeke
VI Fine. Chickot VI At home. Wetuonock
Little " Squtta or Note. Piece of wood } Wudtuckquus
" Chickantawese
Smoke. Puck. Light Wequanantig
more. Wonck Household Stuff } Auquiegs
all Wame Chimney } Wemmauchi-
Some Pauske commuck
Rich. Wenawwetu on the top Waskache
Poor — Mo^ketu in the bottom. Naumatuck
upwards Keesuckquin Iron. Mowashuck
Crooked Pennisquai VII Forehead. Mscattuck
" Penayi Eye Wuskeesuck
VII Blood. Mishque; Neepuck Belly Wunnaks
Strong. Minikesu IX Break of Day. Kittom-
Talkman. Tunnanquussu panissa
VIII Englishmen. Awanaguss-suck Midnight. Nashowa-
(Strangers) tippocat.
" do Chanquaquock Dark Paukunnum
(Swordsmen) Moon } Wequashins
C. Wautaconemuag Light }
(coat men) X II Towards the Sun } Wequenwards
XI A Way — Mayi — stone path, Machipscat Downwards Auke
Great path. Mishimmayagat " Aukeaseiu
Stone path, Machipscat XIII Cold. Tahkees
Pond-s. Nipps. Nipsash Hot, Kussutah
a Little way, Mattaasu; waumaquock Snow. Pone
a great way. Nawwot Frost Popu
Far off at sea. Nawwatuck Ice, Cepat
XIV Winds Waupanash XVI My land Nittauka
N. Wind Nanumminatin New ground, Wuskauka-
NE do — Chepawessin muck
NW. do — Chekesu Feeds worn out } Aquegunnit-
XV Buckbuds Choganeuck teash
in Spring — Takekum Reeds. Wekinashquash
A Basket. Munnote meadow. Micuckaskeete
Baskets. Munnotetash Planting time } Sukeeteau-
Great Basket. Manseck (mitch
Little Basket Pewasick Harvest time } Nannowwa
Nets Ashop XVII Male Enewashim
a cove or creek Aucup. Female. Squashim
a very small one. Aucuppawese Whole. Missesu
Naked Pauskesu half Poquesu

Roger Williams' Vocabulary

XVII	Hoes, Anaskhiganash	Hoe. Anaskunck XVI
	A breaking up hoe —	Anaskhonwauttowin
	A weeding or broad hoe,	Monaskunnummautsowin
	To hill the corn -	Petascunnemun
	To weed corn	Monaskaunnemun
	To gather corn.	Wuttunnemun or Kepenummunin.
	A heap of corn.	Sokenin
	To beat out corn.	Pockhommin
	New ground corn	Wuskokkamuckomeneash
	Sweet corn —	Waweekkanash
	Barns —	Augunnash
	Old Barns	Necawnaugquanash
	Seed of the Squash —	Uppakumineash —
XVIII	Shallop — —	Wunnauanounnuck XVIII
	A Skiff — —	Wunnauanounnuckquese
	A ship Kitonuck. Little Canoe. Peewasu	
	Oak Canoe, Paugatemis-saun	Chesnut Canoe {Wompmissaun
	Paddle or oar, Wutkunk:	Calm. Awepesha
		great Calm. Nanouwashin
XIX	Fishes {Nunachick or Natuckquunnuwachick}	Flood Tamocon
		Woman's mantle {Squaus ahahaquut XX
	Little Hooks. Peewasicks	
	great Hooks. Maunacocks	
	A hook Hoquaun	Sachems wife-s {Saunks Saunksquaog XXII
	Eel pot - Mihtuck quashep	
	Do. larger - Kunnaquunneteg	Wise man {Wauontam Wauontakick-pl
XXI	Gods - Manittowock	
XXIII	Maid Keegsquaw	Shells. Anawsuck XXIV
	Widow Segousquaw	Periwinkle. Meteaukock
XXIV	Stones Quussuckanash.	Blk Shells. Suckau-suck
	Long Beads. Sawhosachick	Hung (Shells) Poquauhock.
	Strung Beads, Enomphosachick	Girdle. Machequoce
XXV	Traders — Anaquusnaog	Black Cloth. Suckinnit XXV
	Money " Ne-suock	Red " Mishquinnit
	" Trang	White " Wonkpinnit
XXVII	Dogs. Anunnoock	Broad " Quunnascat
	Hemp. Ashappock	Playing Dancing {Panochanog XXVIII
	Flax Masaunnock	Battle. Matwauonck XXIX
XXIX	Captains or valiant men {Keenomp-paog Muckquomp-suog	Quiver. Machippog
		Arrows Cauquattash
	Leaders Negonshachick	
	Fort. {Annanok Waukaunosint	XXVII Venison. Weyous. 27
		Apakena. Trap 27
		Hemp. Ashappock 27
		Flax. Masaunnuck.
		Sunnuck baig. Fallingtraps. 27
		New traps. Wuskapohana.
		Nanowusse. It is lean 27
		Wawounnockoo. It is fat 27

See back 423 page. Also see Conn. Miscel No 2. 309

P. Stile,
Verb. eat. Conomeechun.
" drink, Kesaukdum
" Run. Koquish
" Stop, Tanquckwa.

Mohegan Indians. Hist. Col. IX. 155.

Uncas in 1643 said to have between 400 & 500 warriors (all uncertain) in his battle with Miantonomo — warriors may have been as 3 to 10; and so all his people may have been from 1500 to 1700. [Too many.] The account given by Gen. Assembly 1680, estimates their "Indian neighbors" at 500 fighting men (given to the Lords of the Committee of Colonies) What Indians were included in this number beside Mohegans, cannot now be ascertained, [Probably all in the settled parts of the colony.]
In 1705 the Mohegan warriors were estimated at 150 men.
In 1774 when census was taken, Connecticut had 1363 Indians. Of these 842 were in N. London County, viz

Groton	186
Lyme	164
Killingworth	14
New London	206
Norwich	61
Preston	30
Saybrook	4
Stonington	237
	842

Mohegan seems included in New London. [Probably those in Norwich were Mohegans & some others]

The Pequot & Mohegan country lay S. & E. of the Nahantics in Lyme, from Con. River to eastern bounds ~~to E bound~~ of Colony; and N.E. or N. to northern line; including Counties of N. London, Windham & most of Tolland
The country was surveyed 1705 and a map drawn — described: See Trumbull Vol I. 443. 444.
The Mohegans claimed the Wabbequaset country, North of their own, by conquest from the Nipmucks. The principal seat of the Nipmucks was about the great Ponds in Oxford, Mass. but extended S. into Connecticut over 20 miles — called the Wabbequasset & Whetstone country; Uncas had conquered it.
Tyranny &c of Uncas noted — he was brave — Hincks fought with Sequassen and killed a number of his men. T. I. 129.
About 1654 he had a quarrel with Arrha-mamet, sachem of (Mussako) Mussanto, (Simsbury.) and conquered him, & Podunk was ever after tributary to Uncas. [Is not he wrong in alluding to Simsbury or Mussanco.?]

Mohegan Indians.

Uncas in 1641 sold east part of Guilford to Wm Leet & others — viz. that east of East river
The letter of Rev Mr Fitch about Uncas 1674 is noticed, and Mr Gookin's opinion of Uncas.
Hubbard in Indian Wars, published 1677, tells a story about Uncas, in summer of 1676, in a drought, becoming convinced that God required it. This he seems to have got from Mr Fitch. (There is no evidence that any permanent effect was produced on Uncas.)

But few Indians went from Mohegan to Oneida in 1786, with Mr. Samson Occom. Some went from Farmington, Stonington, Groton, and Mohantuck (Lyme) — from Long Island, and from Charlestown R.I. These Eastern Brothertown Indians at Oneida, were 250, 1791, and only 150 in 1796.

This writer says the Stockbridge Indians migrated from Hudson's River to Stockbridge about 1734 — removed to Oneida between 1785 & 1787. They had wasted away. In 1791, only 280 persons; 50 years ago (1804 the writer) they were about 150 families.

In 1804 the Indians at Mohegan were 84.

Mohegan Words, 1804.

month		
Sun	Keesogh (or Kesogh)	E K
moon.	Nepauhauck	E & K
Spring.	Thequan	" "
Summer,	Nepon	" "
Autumn.	T'quaunquah	K "
winter	'Hpoon, poon,	E F
Water	'Nbey, nippeh	E
Ne	uwoh	
hill	Gk'aukoock	
Mountain	Wchu	
Fire	'thtouw	
Air	auwon	
Star	anauquauth	
Light	wauthaujouw	
Cold	thauthu	
wind	'ksaughon	
river	'thapow	
Sea	'ktaunnauppeh	
Lake	'pquaughon	
Snow	m'saumeeh	
rain,	thocknaun,	
rock.	thaunaumtku	
man	Nemana.oo	
woman	P'ghainoon	

Sun, Ke.	Kusoutauwow.	
wife	Weewone	U
King.	Kiowweenooh	
chief.	Wauyauwaghon	
house,	weekwom	
heaven	'thpunnuck	
Sky	Onauwauk	
Island.	M'nauhan	
year.	Ketoon	
a day	waukaunauw	
God.	Pantaunonwoth	
earth, world	nosh keeyh	
Thunder.	Pautquauhan	
cloud	m'tauog	

one,	Nquittow	Bow	'thkenoghoo
2	Neesoh	Rainbow	anuquaun
3	Noghhoke	Heptagon	'kskatauwow
4	Nauwah	ice	m'quaumeeh
5	Nunon		
6	Nquittus		
7	Nupounous		
8	Ghusok		
9	Nauneeweh		
10	Mtannit-		

No l — no r, no sound of f — gh is guttural

(This is the modern language of Stockbridge Mohegans, (not Connecticut) from John Konkapot Jr.

Mohegans

Said to be "from an Indian History" in Col. Doc. 1st Series

House was Weekumuhm — by Dr. Edwards

Indian corn.	Skonmonum — by Somebody	They cultivated these in former days.
Beans.	Tufpohquaun	
Ind. Squashes.	Uhmunnekuth Koatkun	
Tomahawk.	Pempotowwuthut	
Great Water or Sea	Mushheakunnuk	
Snake water.	Ukhkokpeck	
Stone axe	Uthonnetmushheakun	
White people	Chuckopek	
long. Cut ...	Quannhehtuhheakun (a weapon	
Boone or horn Spear	Thuttekun	

The Stockbridge Indians were Mohegans or Mushheakamuk Indians, who dwelt about Hudson's river. An Indian History says they formerly owned ptof Massachusetts ptof N. York. ptof Vermont, and had their chief seat on Hudson river near Albany; and cultivated Indian corn beans & little squashes. They clear'd land by making a fire round all the trees & thus killed them. When the trees fell the women burnt them off, rolled them together & burnt them up.

This writer uses the words above.

The Indians at Oneida noticed by John F. Kirkland 1795. in His. Collections

3 Sorts — viz

1 The old Oneida Indians.

2 Remnants of Mohegans, formerly called the 7 tribes of the Seacoast — from Farmington, Stonington, Mohegan, and some from other towns in Conn; and from Narragansett in Rhode Island. These emigrated to Oneida about 1786 — Oneidas gave them lands there called Brothertown Indians.

3 The Stockbridge Indians removed to Oneida about 1786 — lost many of their men in Rev. War.

N.B. above 2 or 3 pure whites [Indians?] among the Brothertown & Stockbridge Indians.

Some correct remarks by Mr Kirkland

Mohegans

Dr. J. Edwards calls the Mohegans:—

Muhhekaneew, in the singular
Muhhekaneok in the plural

The Indian History has—

Muhheakunneew, for a man of the tribe,
Muhheakunnuk. the tribe or nation.
Muhhekunneyuk, is a plural number.

Muhheakunnuk signifies great waters — sea, which are in motion, flowing or ebbing.

Said to have formerly lived by the side of Great Water or Sea whence their name.— at the W. & S.W.

More words from Konkapot's Vocabulary (communicated to Mr William Jenks. 1804)

Pautaupon — dawn
Nauyaupaauwow — morning
T'pauqhesue — evening
P'quatnauyouk, night
Munowuew } great
Maunaughquequuk } bodies
Kenauwewenoquick time
Mauwy kenuquit. all things
W'kecheghtaun — place
Kenaduweghtaun. order
Autghaunnoitack. number
Kiowee nook — king
Wauyauwaghow, chief
Auttheketacko — shield
Oothoohegan — book.

gh is extremely guttural, and hardly imitable by the English

Quusantauwow, smoke
Chacqsesect. infant
Perleupahthuh, boy
Peesquahthuh. girl
Eeowthkenooh. young man
Neeneauvo, man
P'ghainoom, woman
'Kchee. old man
Weeneauthooth old woman
husband W'ghan
wife — weewone
father O'ghan
mother O'kega
son — W'tiyouman
daughter, O'thoyan
brother C'ghethman
sister W'taunpthoan.
uncle. Oosethan
grandfather mahghoman
grandmother. Ohman
Aunt, Ohmethun

M'nauhan, is an island — perhaps Monahigan is "island of the Mohegans" Dr. Jenks

Mountaineer dialect. or Stockbridge.

Otter	Nitchook or Nachouk	Codfish —	Wananoushow
Dog.	Attung	Salmon	Elashomach
Feather,	Puweah	Herring	Makalsh
Deer	Ottook	Lobster.	Ashaqueeow
Bad.	Alemen	Whale	Mishtamak
Very bad.	Shookahmachaceten	Air.	Shalhow
" "	Shookahalemen	Large pond.	mishtaquaneec
Little.	apoqueisn. Tabesheesh	Bread	Kalaoukuou
Good.	meloh	Blanket.	Wahbouang.
very good.	Shookahmeloh	Flint.	Matresh
great many	Mesachin	many words end in gan.	
" "	Shookahmeechick.	Kan. han. ee sh. ou. our	
Stone —	Asheneo. Asheneah pl.		
Musketo.	Shechenouk		
do. pl.	Shachemouatch		
Pine tree	Louwayasheek		
Birch "	Washiquowee		
Fir "	Allenashit		

Indians.

Indian names given by Wm. Pynchon in a letter to Governor Dudley – (whom he calls "loving brother".)

The Story in Winthrop under June 1648. Four or 5 Indians had murdered some Nipnet Indians, robbed their wigwams. The Magistrates sent 20 men to Nashua to inquire into the matter, & apprehend murderers – they had fled. Two of Cutshamekins Indians offered to apprehend some of the murderers – they were sent to Mr Pynchon with a letter – Mr P. thought it best to let the affair alone as neither murderers nor murdered were our subjects. The others followed his advice

His letter is dated at Springfield 5. 5. 1648. (July 5.

He calls the 2 Indians that came "of Quabaug" & he says they came in pursuit of 3 murderers "at Nawtolak which is about 15 miles from our town up the river."

This must be Nawtolak (Norwottuck) when Northampton & Hadley are. He uses the word several times with the same spelling. I presume Mr. Savage mistook the w for a c – it never was called Nawcotak. The 2 Quabaug Indians had a warrant to apprehend the murderers at Nawcotak; the Indians killed seem to have been Quabaugs; and they got Cutshamoquin to get Mr. Elliot to interfere with the magistrates.

He says the Nawcotaks, & others must be esteemed independent free people; and if we go to disturb them (at Nawcotaks) they will take it for a hostile action – "Witness their deadly feud which they have and do bear to the Mohawkes ever since they took from them Sowoquasse the last year which I doubt will be the ground of a further dangerous war, for I hear that Pocomtuck will pursue the quarrel & join with the Indians of the Dutch river against them. But the Naxicauset must begin the war, and as I hear either yesterday or this day is like to be the day of fight between them and the Nashaway; though these river Indians will delay their time till the time that corn begins to be ripe. But now they are making of a very large and strong fort."

[The Naxicauset ?. who & where? perhaps Narragansett

He says the first 3 murd and last year lived 6 or 7 miles this side of Quabaug – the murderers said to be known – factions among Indians at Quabaug, & other places. One faction has made friendship with Cutchamoquin. Last 5 killed this Spring lived midway between Quabaug & Nashaway – did not belong to either, lived as neuters. The last murderer not known, but supposed to be the same as the first. One man who escaped says he should know them.

Indians &c. Wm Pynchon's Letter.
continued.

Mr Elliot also wrote to Mr Pynchon & urged him to make inquisition for blood — he thinks this exhortation not seasonable, the Indians not being subjects.

Quabaug Indians stayed 3 days till Nippunsit (who?) returned from Sowogusset's house. Then we had a private conference. Talk about Chickwallop's desiring Cutshamoquin to appoint a meeting at Quabaug. Magistrates wished it to be at Boston — also wished the Nauccotak Sachems to apprehend the 3 murderers.

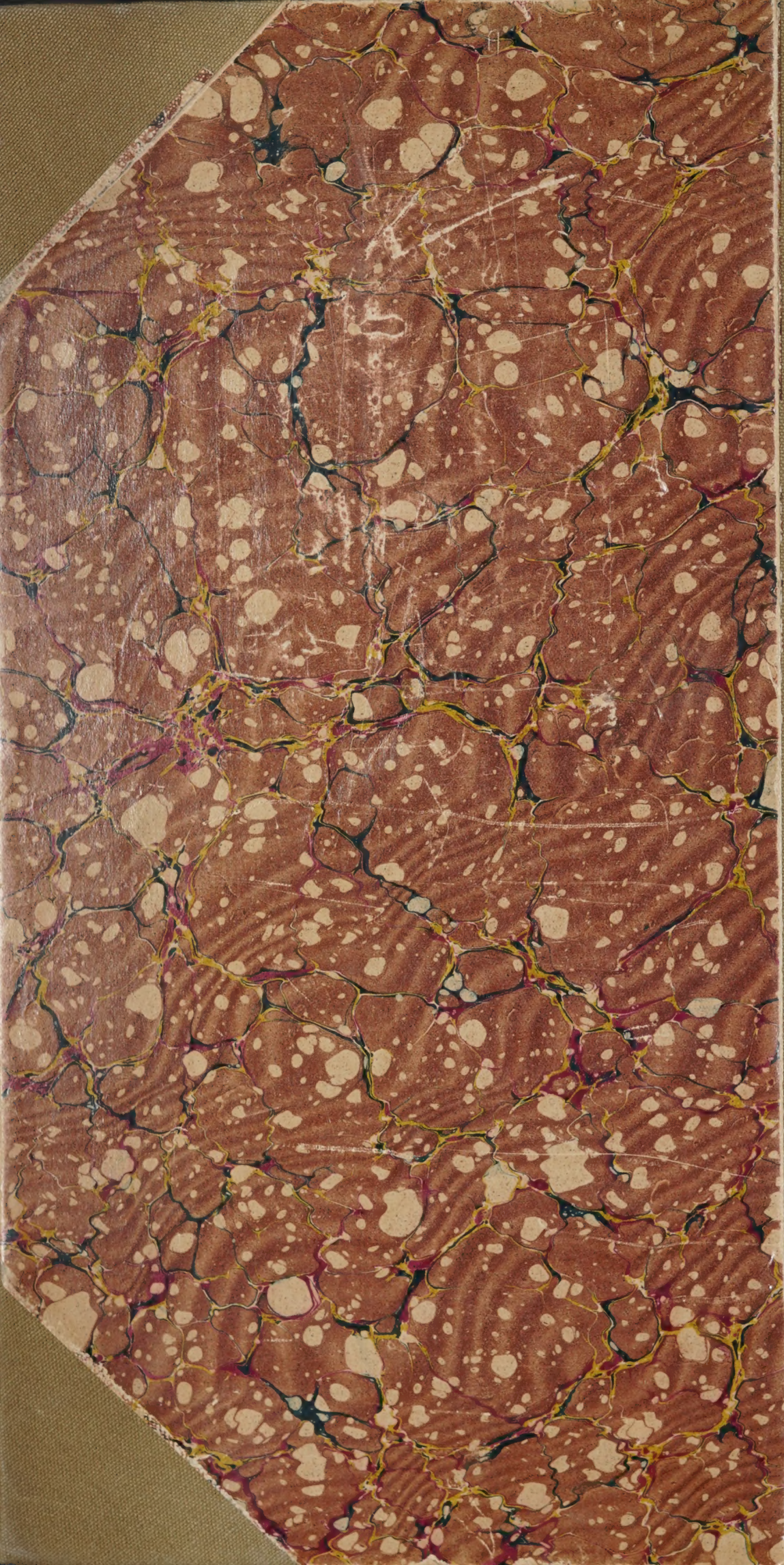
Quacunquasit a Quabaug Sachem and Nippunsit & others discoursed a long time. I could not understand their language nor my son. In conclusion, they thought best to take 2 of the 4 at Nauccotak, but thought it not best to meddle with Wottowon and Reskesconeege, as they were kindred of Pamshad, a Maqua Sachem. Nippunsit had undertaken to ~~apprehend~~ bring the other two, Wawpelam & his brother, to Mr. P. and then Mr. P. is to apprehend them. — some 10 or 12 days hence. Mr. P. thought this a difficult and dangerous business for him — he declined it. He says "The Nauccotak Indians are desperate spirits, for they have their dependence on the Mohawks & Maques who are the terror of all Indians!" He proposes another course. He says if these 2 are taken & put to death, they have determined to kill 6 more near Quabaug.

"I shall ere long send you further intelligence about this Pacontuck business with the Monahegannicks!" It is suspected they intend the utter ruin of the Monahegannicks. He alludes to "Jon Davis" in B.

W. Pynchon

Mr Dudley gave 6 reasons against meddling in this business, after reception of Mr P.'s letter. One was, the difficulty of spending men out in hay & harvest time" — referring to the time forward — (in case of war?) July 9. 1648

[Letter in Savage's Winthrop]

[The Norwottuck Indians, under the Mohawks in 1648, seem to have been in the war against the Mohawks, at a later period 1663—1669.

Nauccotak must be Naumotak.
Naxicauset must be Narricanset